1-1-1840

A narrative of the march and operations of the Army of the Indus in the expedition into Afghanistan in the years 1838-1839, under the command of H.E. Lieut. General Sir John (now Lord) Keane

William Hough

Follow this and additional works at: http://digitalcommons.unomaha.edu/afghanuno

Part of the International and Area Studies Commons

Recommended Citation
http://digitalcommons.unomaha.edu/afghanuno/26
James Fred.

Lis. Eletromps Proclamation

[Handwritten text not legible]
A NARRATIVE
OF THE
MARCH AND OPERATIONS
OF THE
ARMY OF THE INDUS,
IN THE
EXPEDITION INTO AFGHANISTAN
IN THE YEARS 1838-1839,
UPON THE COMMAND OF
H. E. LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR JOHN (NOW LORD) KRANE,
G. C. B. & G. C. B., Commander-in-Chief:
ILLUSTRATED BY A
MAP: WITH VIEWS
OF CANDAHAR, GHIZNEE, AND CABOOL,
AND BY
VARIOUS TABLES:
ALSO;
THE HISTORY OF THE DOOMSDAY EXPEDIENT FROM ITS FOUNDATION (1747) TO
THE PRESENT TIME.
DEDICATED TO THE
RIGHT HONORABLE
THE EARL OF AUCKLAND, G. C. B., &c.
Grand General of India.

MAJOR W. HOUGH,
Lieut.-Governor, Bengal Native Infantry;
CONTRIBUTOR TO "THE " INDIA ARCHIVE, ARMY OF
THE INDUS," AND AUTHOR OF "PERSIAN WAR AND SCOTTISH LAW.

CALCUTTA:
W. THOMAS AND CO., ST. ANDREW'S LIBRARY,

Ends 22. 1840. MDCCLXXI.
ADDRESS
TO THE
RT. HON. THE EARL OF AUCKLAND, G. C. B.
&c. &c.
GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA.

My Lord,

I have at length the satisfaction of presenting the "Narrative of the March and Operations of the Army of the Indies," which you did me the honor to permit me to dedicate to your Lordship.

2. The importance, in a political and military point of view, of the great measure of your Lordship's administration, by which an additional barrier against foreign invasion, has been secured to the North West Frontier of British India, has induced me to add to this volume, a History of the Dynasty of the Dooranee Empire, exhibiting the period of its foundation; the period and splendor of its rule; the dethronement of its sovereign, and loss of its most valuable provinces; the dismemberment of the remaining portion of the country and thirty years of anarchy and misrule; and finally, the restoration, under your Lordship's auspices, of Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk, to the throne of his ancestors.
3. May I be permitted to add—while the result of the expedition has obtained such present advantages, and has rendered an act of justice to a fallen monarch, who long lived under the protection of a liberal government—that I trust, under Divine Providence, the event may not only cause the regeneration of Afghanistan; but may, in future times, be attended with great commercial advantages to Great Britain.

I have the honor to be,

MY LORD,
Your Lordship's faithful servant,

WILLIAM HOUGH.

CALCUTTA,
25th August, 1840.
* * The reader is requested to refer to the Addenda at the end of the work for further information regarding the Invasion of India by the Swedish Ambassador.
ADDRESS

TO

THE READER. (1)

I have given to this work the title of the "March and Operations of the Army of the Indus," because it is not merely a "Diary." The details of the search and operations of an Army in the Carn in which I have given them, appeared to me to be the most simple method, and the notice, as they occurred, of the losses sustained in cattle, &c. by the State or by private individuals, has the advantage of identifying the places where the Army suffered most. The details of the losses sustained by an army marching into a foreign country, may be useful as guides for the future; and I am indebted to friends for many valuable tables to prove the amount in each case.

2. Had I the ability to give a comprehensive political view of so great an undertaking, still as the necessity for the measure is acknowledged by sound politicians, it were useless to argue the point in detail. If the article on the "Invasion of India," and the "History of the Doormest Empire," will not satisfy the objections of another class of politicians, I plead my inability, on the present occasion, to do more than refer them to the "Parliamentary

(1) "While you keep the pen of correction running over this week, cover its faults with the mantle of obscurity."
Papers." I am of that class called "Whig;" and all of opinion that a mistaken policy towards Persia caused the expedition into Afghanistan.

The expense I believe, will be less than the admirers of another plan would suppose: but the cost should be referred to another period.

3. The nature of the country, in a great measure, prescribed the plan of our marches. Our operations were against fortresses, where the engineers, as a matter of science, had the chief direction of the mode of procedure, and as they declared only one form of attack was available under the existing circumstances, the execution of it only remained to be carried into effect. The daily description of the country we passed through, may serve to show by the relative position of our columns, the means to resist an enemy. If the reports of "advancing foes" often proved fallacious, such will be found to be the case in all warfare: it is wise to be prepared for their truth; but we must not condemn the "Politicals," because a rumour of such a nature proved untrue. Information obtained in a foreign country must often be uncertain: the parties giving it may have every inducement to be sincere; but, like Hajee Khan, Kakur, they may prove deceitful.

4. I have commented on several occurrences, from a desire to state, fairly, what took place, and I have endeavoured to do so with a view to elicit a consideration of what I have deemed erroneous, to prevent their recurrence; but without any intention of hurting the feelings of any one. Where any action of gallantry or conspicuous good conduct occurred, I have mentioned the name of the in-
dividual, which is an act of justice. I have employed the most simple style, which is a type of the old-school: but, if I have rendered the work a useful record of facts, I shall be satisfied; and willingly concede to others, the ability to write in a more fascinating form.

5. From the nature of our operations, Cavalry were less employed than Infantry, the Afghans troops are chiefly composed of Cavalry, but do not equal the description given of the "Candahar Horse" of former days; though we had no opportunity of testing their military worth. The Ghiljies have proved themselves, of late, to be the boldest of the mounted troops of the country.

From the nature of our operations, Cavalry were less employed than Infantry, the Afghan troops are chiefly composed of Cavalry, but do not equal the description given of the "Candahar Horse" of former days; though we had no opportunity of testing their military worth. The Ghiljies have proved themselves, of late, to be the boldest of the mounted troops of the country.

The European troops of our Army had no "raw" from the time we left Candahar, till a supply came from India, after the campaign. Owing to eating the fat Doomba mutton which is rich, and drinking the water of the country possessing an aperient quality, they suffered much from bowel complaints. Whatever may be the opinion of the "Abstinence Societies," all sound medical men declare the sudden deprivation of spirits to be injurious.

Now that the "Magnates" have received the need of their "votes," in the shape of "Honors and Rank," it is to be hoped that the more humble officers, N. C. O. and soldiers may be honored with the "Medal" for the capture of Ghuznee, which his Afghan majesty designed to bestow, in high approbation of their services; while the public voice has sanctioned the justness of the expectation.

6. As it appeared to me that some account of a country so little known, and which has been the scene of our operations, should be afforded, and
having possessed the means of effecting such an object; I have in my XVIth Chapter given the
"History of the Dooreeane Dynasty." It may, here,
not be out of place, to show the ancient dimen-
sions of the Empire; now reduced to the kingdom
of Cabool and its dependencies.

At the death of Ahmed Shah the founder
(1747) who died in 1773, the Empire
was composed of:

1. Naxshapoor.
2. Meshid.
3. Horat.
5. Balkh.
7. Ghorebund.
8. Ghoreen.
11. Peshawer.
12. Cashmeer.
15. Dera Ismael Khan.
17. Sindh.
19. The country as far E. as Sirhind.

Under Shah Shoojah-ool-
Moolk, 1839.

1. Cabool.
2. Banneen.
5. Jellalabad.
1. The Invasion of India, has been contemplated at various periods for more than half a century. Sir John McLelland (1) states that Prince Nasiru Said presented to Catherine of Russia in 1787, a project drawn up by a Frenchman, for marching an Army through Bokhara and Cashmeer (2) to Bengal, to drive the English out of India, this was to be preceded by a manifesto declarative of the intention to re-establish the great Mogul on the throne of India; (3) and though Potemkin derided it, the plan was favorably received by the Empress; and has never been forgotten in Russia.

2. It is a singular fact that Zeman Shiah, (4) brother to Shah Shoojah, whose British Government has just replaced on the throne of Cabool, should have twice (1797 and 1799) threatened the invasion of India; the last time accompanied with a letter addressed to the minister at Delhi

(1) Progress and present position of Russia, (1838,) p. 46.
(2) Than possessed by the Afghans, now belonging to the Sikhs. In our treaty with the Sikh government (25th April, 1800), it was provided (Article 1st) that "the British Government will have no concern with the territories and subjects of the rajahs to the northward of the river Sutlej." But for this article, the Sikhs never would have obtained possession of this valuable province.
(3) Shah Alum was then in the hands of the Mahrattas. The above measure, it was supposed, would secure the concurrence of the intermediate states, and attract all discontented spirits to the standard of Russia. The Shah was replaced on his throne in 1803, by the British Government.
(4) He was deposed in 1801, and blinded. Shah Shoojah succeeded him as king, and was deposed in 1809. Both were pensioners of the British Government, till the result of the expedition placed Shah Shoojah, a second time, on the throne of Cabool.
declining his intention of returning, on a more favorable occasion, to replace Shah Almoh on his throne, and make the Mahomedan the paramount power in India. An ambitious Government would in 1808 have taken possession of Afghanistan, instead of adopting the more generous act of the restoration of a long deposed monarch. Both the above events caused great alarm in India, and occasioned a considerable increase in the Bengal Army. (5)

A Persian of rank was appointed, by the Government of Bombay, with a letter to the King of Persia to endeavor to secure his aid, which was afforded in the shape of an attack on an Afghan province in Khorasan; which caused Zeman Shah's return from Lahore to his Capital.

3. The Government of India next determined to send an Ambassador to Persia. Sir J. Malcolm was selected. He left Bombay in the end of 1798, arrived in Persia in 1800, and in 1801, commercial and political treaties were signed between the British and Persian Governments. The invasion of Egypt by France about this period, with 40,000 men, though it failed in gaining the object intended, owing to our successes, ought to have opened the eyes of the ministry of that period, to the probability of an attempt to invade India by the way of Persia; but the opportunity was lost. This was the first error.

In 1805, (6) the King of Persia being unable to cope with Russia, addressed to Napoleon, M. Joubert, in return, went on a mission to Napoleon, accompanied him to Tilsit, and concluded a treaty, which was ratified at Frankfort in May, 1807. At the same time Mohammad Nobizar Khan was sent as Envoy to the British Government of India, to claim its assistance against Russia; but his mission was unsuccessful; and Persia losing all hope of support from her old ally, had no alternative but to throw herself into the arms of France.

(5) The 4th Lt. Cuir., the present 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 34th and 35th Regts. N.I., were raised in consequence.

(6) McNall, p. 55.
4. This was the second error in our policy towards Persia. There was also at this period, a secret treaty signed at Tilsit, between Napoleon and the Emperor Alexander, having for its object the invasion of India, each power to furnish 30,000 men. Napoleon was playing a double game. Probably his plans in Spain and Portugal prevented the execution of his designs on India on a great scale. Probably he was not desirous of sharing his conquest with Russia; and wished, by a successful invasion of Russia, to carry single-handed his views in the East. The next step of Napoleon was to send General Gardanne as Ambassador to the Court of the Shah. French officers were sent who first introduced European discipline into the Persian Army. French Engineers built the first regular fortifications.

5. In 1809 Sir J. Malcolm was sent on a second mission to Persia. On his arrival at Boshire he was denied permission to proceed to the capital, owing to French influence. In consequence he returned to Calcutta. Sir Harford Jones (8) who had been sent by the Court of London on a mission to Persia, was received at the Persian Court. The Shah apprehensive of the threatened hostilities from India, and more than ever, the inability of the French Ambassador to perform the promises his master had made, (9) secured to this mission a favorable reception, and ultimately forced the French Embassy to retire, and procured a Persian Ambassador to be sent to England. Sir H. Jones settled a preliminary treaty on the 12th March, 1809, to the following effect: (10)

(1) He was told to communicate with the Viceroy at Shiraz, which he refused to do. It was expected that an Ambassador should be sent by the crown and not by the E.I. Company.
(2) Since Sir H. Jones Wyldgen. He was (in January, 1809), entering, as he states, the harbour of Bombay just as Sir J. Malcolm had sailed from it.
(3) Genl. Gardanne had persuaded the Shah to take a French subsidiary force, but Napoleon disapproved of the measure, which is most unaccountable.
(4) And returned to England in 1811. A treaty founded on this was settled by Sir Gore Ousley, who was appointed Ambassador extraordinary from the king of England.
Tire Invasion of India.

Article IV. (11) "In case any European Forces shall invade the territories of Persia, His Britannic Majesty will afford a force, or, in lieu of it, a subsidy. That in case the dominions of H. B. M. in India are attacked or invaded by the Afghans, or any other power, H. M. the King of Persia shall afford a force for the protection of the said dominions." (12)

But, while the Government of India had, thus, secured the aid of Persia in case of the invasion of British India by the Afghans, or any other power, it was resolved to be doubly armed, on the present occasion, by having a treaty with the Afghans themselves. Accordingly, the mission of the Honourable Mr. M. Elphinstone was despatched to the Court of Cabool, which resulted in the following treaty. (13).

6. Article II. "If the French and Persians, in pursuance of their confederacy, should advance towards the king of Cabool's country in a hostile manner, the British state, endeavouring heartily to repel them, shall hold themselves liable to afford the expenses necessary for the above mentioned service, to the extent of their ability. While the confederacy between the French and Persians continues in force, these articles shall be in force, and be acted on by both parties."

So that, while the Government of India entered into a treaty with Persia to defend British India in case of its invasion by the Afghans, or any other power, it, at the same time, sent a mission to the King of the Afghans, and made

(1) Parliamentary papers.
(12) The definitive treaty, concluded at Teheran, by Messrs. Morey and Ellis, on the 30th Nov., 1814, fixed the subsidy to Persia, if troops were not furnished, at 200,000 Tomans (£600,000); but the late Abbas Merza, P. R. of Persia, in March, 1828, gave his bond cancelling the subsidy, provided £600,000 were given by the British Government to Persia, towards liquidating the indemnity due by Persia to Russia: this the king of Persia confirmed.
(13) On the 17th June, 1809, at Peshawer. By Article III. the king of Cabool, Shah Shujah, was to receive no individual of the French nation into his territories. He was shortly after deposed, which annulled the treaty.
A treaty with him to protect India from an invasion by the French and Persians! While the British Government merely engaged to defend Persia against European enemies, and Afghanistan only against one European power!

7. Had the British ministry secured the advantages to be expected to result from the commercial and political treaties with Persia, settled by Sir J. Malcolm in 1801, they might have prevented the King of Persia, in 1805, seeking the alliance of France. Our expedition to Egypt had been crowned with success, and there was no war in India. But when in 1805, we obtained the dismissal of General Gardanne's Embassy, and induced a Persian Ambassador's being sent to England, then, at all events, was the time to have secured such a political and military alliance with Persia, as to have prevented Russian influence succeeding that of France. It must have been foreseen that, if remote France could gain an ascendancy in Persia, the proximity of Russia rendered it probable that she would exert a more direct and permanent ascendency in the councils of the Shah.

As observed by Sir J. McNeill, (14) "British replaced the French officers in the armies of the Shah, and taught them to combat, on several occasions with success, the battalions of the Czar." At this period too, France was merely engaged in Spain and Portugal.

8. In 1812, Russia was invaded by France. At this time though we were much engaged in the war in Spain and Portugal, still in India there was no war (15) to have prevented our embracing so favorable an opportunity to strengthen our relations in Persia, and prevent Russian influence in that country.

As the greatest commercial nation in the world, it was to have been expected that such permanent relations would have

(14) P. 62.
(15) In 1810, the expedition to the Maccabes had captured that island. In 1811, we became possessed of Java. British officers were sent to accompany divisions of the Russian troops, engaged against the French.
been established in Persia as should have secured to the British nation, a paramount commercial influence; and by such means, some recognised principle of permanent political advantage. (16) But the ministry of the day neglected British interests, and those of her ancient ally, and threw her on the mercy of Russia: this was not the Act of a Whig ministry.

In 1814, a treaty was concluded between Russia and Persia, by which the latter ceded to Russia, all her acquisitions south of the Caspian, and engaged to maintain no navy on the Caspian; which now belongs to Russia: this we might have prevented. By the treaty of 1828 with Persia, Russia established the line of the river Araxes (Araxes) as her frontier towards Persia. (17)

In 1833, several British officers were sent to Persia (18) to discipline the king's troops. Had Abbas Mecca lived, British influence would have prevented the march of a Persian Army to Herat in 1837. The present king of Persia, Mahomed Shah, eldest son of Abbas Mecca, having marched to Herat, the British officers in his service were not allowed to accompany the troops; and shortly after returned to Bengal.

Supposing the subsidy of 1814 to have been continued up to the year 1828, £5,000,000 were paid to Persia, and there have been several expensive Embassies; (19) so that eight or nine millions sterling have been paid to our ancient

(16) Our war with France, in Spain and Portugal was to support our commerce, and prevent the extension of Napoleon's "Continental System." (18) He prohibited the reception of English wares in any part of the continent, and he exacted from allies and dependents the most rigid compliance with his orders; but this "Continental System," as it was called, became insipid when French troops were not present to enforce his commands.

(17) The Persians to have no navy on the Caspian.

(18) Col. Pasmore, (the late,) Major Todd and Langton of the Bengal army. They sailed from Calcutta, in July, 1833.

(19) Sir H. Jones Brydges says, Sir J. Malcolm's two missions cost more than £200,000 alone!
ally, for which no adequate political advantage has been gained.

Sir J. MacNeill states (20) that the British imports into Persia the last two years amounted to 1½ millions, and the last year (1857) to nearly two millions. But it might be greater if we possessed more influence in that country. (21)

10. When Abbas Mirza in 1828, cancelled the subsidy of 1814, with his father's consent, such a fact fully proved the hold which Russia had obtained on Persia, which a more liberal system might have averted. Persia had at one time consented to receive a French subsidiary force, and a British force would no doubt have been received, and at a time when the integrity of the Persian empire could have been assuaged. The years 1800 or 1812, would have been the best periods for such an arrangement, to have prevented the execution of the Russian and Persian treaty of 1814. But even in the year 1827, important service might have been afforded to Persia; and such a course would doubtless, have rendered our expedition into Afghanistan unnecessary.

11. The failure of the ministry of the above period to act with true policy towards Persia, and the advance of a large Persian army against Herat in 1857 (22) imposed on

(20) P. 118. He writes in 1838. The last two years must mean 1856 and 1857.

(21) We have not very recently learnt what the Committee of Commercial men in Great Britain, Sec. have effected towards the extension of trade to the East, Sec.

(22) Sir J. MacNeill announced to Lord Dalhousie that Mohamed Shah's army consisted of 45,126 men and 60 guns. There were besides one Russian bat. and three Russian officers exclusive of those in the Russian corps, the staff of the Russian Envoy, and the Envoy himself was there riding. The Persian army drove in the garrison outposts at Herat on the 21st Nov. 1837. There were two very large breaches, one smaller sized, and three difficult breaches; but they were not all practicable at once. On the 9th September, 1838, the siege was raised. The regular, or field army of Herat was 8,000 men, but the whole city engaged in the defence. There were about 9,000 horse, and none were strong enough to prevent the Persians from foraging. All the guns (seven) were mounted on the walls.
the Government of India the necessity of sending the expedi-
tion into Afghanistan; since the fall of the above
fortress, would have caused the whole of Afghanistan to
become a Persian Province! Treaties had been tried since
the year 1801, without success; because treaties, alone,
were of no avail. I do not believe the expedition will cost
above one-third of the money expended in Persian diplo-
ma;

If then it were good and sound policy, to prevent the
conquest of Afghanistan, by Persia, the next consideration
was, whether it were better to restore Shah Shoojah who
had been deposed for 30 years, and thus add to the measure
an act of justice; or to make Dost Mohammed Khan, an
 usurper, the head of the Afghan nation?

I think the former measure was the most advisable and
legitimate one; as there would be a sense of gratitude to
the British Government for its past liberal asylum to a
fallen monarch; (23) and kindly power was preferable to
that of an usurper, whose rule was not by the choice of the
people. To have made Dost Mohammed the head of the
nation, and to have fully effected such a measure, we must
have placed him in possession of Candahar, which would have
involved a subsidiary force both at Candahar and Cabool,
equal to the expense of the Shah's contingent; (24) together
with European political officers at both cities; as is now
the case. But we could not have placed the same confi-
dence in Dost Mohammed; and it was of importance that
the head of the nation should not be on unfriendly terms
with Shah Khanum of Herat. (25)

(23) Who had received a pension from our Government for twen-
ty-four years, as well as his brother Kamran Shah, a blind, and also a
deposed monarch.

(24) 6,000 men. Though there were more than 30 British officers
employed in the Shah's service, many must have been employed in the
other case. With respect to the British Regts. now in the country,
some must have been employed to have sided Dost Mohammed to esta-
lish his rule at Candahar, &c.

(25) Kamran had been necessary to the murder of Fath Khan,
(Vicer of his father, Mohammed Shah,) the brother of Dost Mohammed,
12. The result of the expedition will prove, that the difficulties of the invasion of India are far greater than have been supposed. The British Army had the resources of the country at its command, or it never could have replaced a great portion of the 33,000 animals which died, &c., during the campaign. (26) This an invading army from Persia could not reckon on. The friends of Shah Shoojah brought cattle to us. Were a Persian Army now to invade Afghanistan, the camels, &c., would be driven away. We had two convoys of grain sent to our Army from our Provinces; but, had we not, through the Shah's possession of Gandahar, obtained grain from the city (having only two or three days' supplies on our arrival) and the coming crops of grain, we must have been starved! The quantity of grain required for our small army, (27) and the great number of cattle required for its transport, prove that the feeding an army, in a country where the people only grow enough grain for their own support, is one of great difficulty. We nearly starved the inhabitants of Gandahar.

13. The greater the force sent to invade India, the more would the difficulties multiply. The Emperor Baber in 1525 (28) invaded India the 5th, and last time, with only 12,000 men, including followers, and defeated Sultan Hormuz, at Paneeput, at the head of an army of, it is said, 100,000 men! Baber had guns, the Sultan had not; and the troops of the former were better disciplined: but with Asiatic armies the first success often insured a victory, as in the above case, against very superior numbers. At Herat a Persian army of 45,000 men with 80 guns besieged that fortress for nearly 14 months, against a garrison of 8,000 men. Napoleon seems to have thought 60,000 men necessary. He failed in Egypt with 40,000 men.

which caused a deadly feud. While Shah Shoojah is Kamerat's uncle, and is on friendly terms with his nephew.

(26) See Table, No. 8, Appendix.

(27) See Table, No. 6, Appendix.

(28) Boskin's translation, pp. 293 to 301.
The Invasion of India,

Sir J. McNeill supposes the Persians to attempt the invasion with a larger force still. (29) The cavalry portion of an invading army would prove the most uncertain of reaching India, as every cavalry soldier requires for himself and horse six or seven times as much grain as the infantry soldier. (30) I say grain, for the sheep would, as well as the cattle of the country, be driven out of reach. The British Government could collect on the Indus a much larger force than the invading one could bring to its, a considerable portion of which would be European Infantry. The native regiments in the Company's service, with European officers, are superior to any

(29) He says, p. 180, "50,000 Persian Infantry, composed of what are perhaps the finest materials in the world for service in those countries, and disciplined by Russian officers, with about 30 guns of Persian artillery, in a high state of efficiency, and an almost unlimited number of irregular horse, could be put in motion by Russia, in any direction, within 18 months after the remonstrance of the kingdom were at his disposal."

(30) See Table, No. 6, Appendix.
And the Means of Defence.

troops in Asia, European excepted. The artillery of India is equal to any in the world perhaps, as the guns are chiefly manned by Europeans, and we could produce on the Indus, three times the number of guns any invading force could transport to the banks of that river.

14. Sir J. McNutt (31) says, "the invasion of India by Russia from her present frontier is impracticable; or at least beyond all probability from the facility with which we could multiply impediments on so long and difficult a line, and our power to throw troops into India by sea, in a shorter time than Russia could march them by land—possessed of Herat, these will no longer be any insuperable impediment to the invasion of India." (32) Herat is alone 570 miles from Candoor. If the reader will peruse with attention, the nature of the route from Shistanpur to Candoor, he will perceive that owing to the want of forage, we were obliged to move our small army by separate columns, and at times, by small detachments! If he will also read the account of the return of H. Ors. with less than 1,500 men, he will see that we were obliged to march in two separate columns, and that besides the cattle of officers and others, the Government lost 3,400 out of 3,100 camels, on the march between Cabool and Peshawer, a distance of only 193 miles. His opinion will, therefore, be confirmed as to the utter impracticability of a large invading army reaching India; and I need not insist on the inutility of a small force. The other routes are now I believe, pretty well fixed, and offer many obstacles to an invading army.

15. When Baber invaded India in 1525, he was in possession of the intervening countries, so that we may suppose in the view taken by Sir De Lucy Evans (33) a

(31) P. 100.

(32) He says, elsewhere, that on his arrival at Herat he was convinced (having before doubted the fact) that between it and Cabool, there would be no difficulty in procuring supplies. But from an account I have seen of the route, there are many difficulties that may suppose, and great want of forage and supplies for an army.

(33) The practicability of the Invasion of India, pp. 54 and 55.
The Invasions of India,

start to be made from Khiva. (34) He allows of two
campaigns from Khiva, Bokhara, and Samarkand to the
Attack. He says "Let us suppose, that early in the following
time there are 10 or 15,000 Russians, with 20 or 30,000
separately organized troops, marauding between Balkh and the
ancient Anuradhap at the foot of the mountains; another
command being directed towards the Passes leading to Pas-
shawer and Cashmier. (35)

"From Andizhan, through the deserts of the Hindoo Khooch
Cochool, is 100 miles. (36) From Cochool to Attock is
about 290 (37) miles. It is strange if they cannot accom-
plish this within the second campaign."

But, as there would be some little to be done in Afgan-
istan, and in the Punjab, before they reached our frontier,
and a strong one too, we will call the whole, the operation
of three campaigns. In the meanwhile that admirable
plan of the command of the navigation of the Indus would,
by the aid of steamers, throw European troops into India,
and, making certain allowances for losses in the invading
Army, we could present a larger army of fresh troops;
while our plan would be, to harass the enemy by light
detachments, at certain points; to cut off stores and bag-
gage; and to drive off all the means of supplies; while the
Punjab would offer many obstacles to the progress of an
invading force. (38)

(34) Consult the Appendix.

(35) I beg him to read the invasion of Cashmier in 1809.

(36) "It was in commencing the march that Alexander caused
the private baggage of the army to be burnt, the soldiers being
overloaded with booty, according to Plutarch."

(37) 435 miles.

(38) The possession of India by Russia, as observed by a writer
at Pondicherry, in 1818, would be of no commercial advantage, while
Great Britain kept possession of the sea. Sir J. M'Neil has, also,
pointed out, that China and Geogia would be the first sacrifices to
the advance of Russia beyond her frontier with a large force. It is
clear that the Navy of Great Britain would aid the command of
Russia; and that such a result would cause a revolution in that
kingdom.
16. Looking at the result of the expedition in all its bearings, I think the operations have been attended with beneficial consequences. I have in my XVIth Chapter given the History of the "Dooneree Empire" from its foundation (1747) to the present period; and while its distracted state, for 30 years, will prove the impracticability of the regeneration of the country under Dost Mahomed Khan, the good effect which has already flowed from the operations of the "Army of the Indus," by the restoration of a kingly Government, with every prospect of the re-establishment of tranquility and prosperity in Afghanistan; cannot fail to render that kingdom, a real and efficient barrier against the invasion of India; for while it remained in an unsettled state, with a plundering and discontented population, it was desirable to remove the cause; whereas, indeed, it be argued that it were a matter of indifference whether Dost Mahomed possessed the country; or that it should become a Persian Province. But, in a commercial point of view, the regeneration of our northwest frontier, is of the very first importance; and the constant intercourse between us and the inhabitants of those countries, cannot fail, ere long, to convince the people, that the change has, in every point of view, been for their benefit.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS TO CONTRIBUTORS.

Sensible of the great advantages which the present work possesses by the contributions of many friends, I take this opportunity of returning my best thanks for the kind aid afforded me in the progress of the preparation of this volume; which is designed to be a record of our operations.

To Lieut. A. M. Brecher, 22nd Bengal N. I. and D. A. Gr. M., for a most valuable Map, tracing the routes of the Army.

To Lieut. H. T. Conolly, 1st Bengal European Regt., for the views of Chandebur, Ghamadoor, and Cachool.

To Lieut.-Col. Sir C. M. Wade, Kut. C. B. Resident at Indore, for materials for the continuation of the Deccan Dynasty from 1809, &c.

To Jas. Atkinson, Esq., Capt. Surgeon, Bengal Column, Army of the Indus, for a return of the admissions and deaths in Hospital, for the year 1839.

To Lieut.-Col. T. Montebuh, C. B. 35th Bengal N. I. for a return of the sick in his Regt. at Cachool.

To Major P. Craigie, D. A. G., Bengal army, for a return of casualties in the Bengal Column, for 1839; and for access to the General Orders of the Army.

To Major Sage, 40th Bengal N. I. late Post Master, Bengal Column, for the Register of the Thermometer for the year 1839; and also, for access to his Journal of the route, which I have made use of on many occasions.

To Dr. Geo. Griffiths, Madras Army, for a copy of his Barometrical Heights.

To Capt. A. Watt, A. C. G., Bengal, for the return of a month's supply for the Army, &c. &c.
Acknowledgments to Contributors.

To Capt. E. F. Day, late Commissary of Ordnance, for the return of ordnance, ordnance stores, &c., taken with the Bengal Column.

To Lieut.-Col. N. Campbell, Qr. Mstr. Genl. Bombay Army, for the routes of the Bombay Column.

To Lieut.-Col. Sir A. Barnes, Knt., (Bombay Establishment) for information on several subjects.

To the several officers who have afforded the returns of the loss of cattle, &c.

The works of Sir A. Burnes, Dr. Jas. Barnes, K. H., and Major Jas. Outram; Major Leech and Dr. Lord's Reports, have been of great service to me.

Those of Sir John McNeill, Sir De Lacy Evans, and other authors referred to in the course of the work, I duly acknowledge; while the writings of the former, from his personal experience at the Court of Persia, for many years, are of paramount importance in regard to the position of Persia with reference to Russia.

I deem it a duty to acknowledge the above obligations, and I have always made it a rule to show the sources from which I draw my materials; by which I render justice to the authors, and add a value to the work, by the aid of so many authorities, which it, otherwise, would not possess.—W. H.
H. E. Lieut.-Genl. Sir John (now Lord) Kane, (1)


Lieut.-Col. R. Macdonald, K. H., H. M. 4th Foot,


Lient. E. A. W. Keane, H. M. 2nd Foot, A. D. C.

Capt. (now Major) Outram, 20th Bombay N. I. Extra

A. D. C.

Capt. T. S. Powell, H. M. 40th Foot, Persian Interpreter

and Extra A. D. C.


General Staff of the Bengal Column.

Major P. Craigie, D. A. G.

Major W. Gardene, D. Q. M. G.

Capt. Geo. Thomson, Chief Engineer. (2)

Major J. D. Parsons, Dy. Comrny. Genl. (3)

Capt. J. Patton, A. Q. M. G. (4)

Capt. A. Watts, D. A. C. G. (5)

(1) Genl. (de facto) Sir H. Kane, G.C. B. Comr.-in-Chief in India, was appointed Comr.-in-Chief to the Army, but on the reduction of the Force, gave up the command to Major-Genl. Sir W. Cotton, who retained it till Sir J. Keane joined on the 6th April, 1859.

(2) And of the Army of the Indus.

(3) And General control of the Bengal and Bombay Depta.

(4) Major W. Bagge, 18th N. I. officiated till he joined.

(5) Relieved Capt. H. B. Osborn, A. G. G. who was sick.
xxvi Details of the Army of the Indus.

J. Atkinsou, Esq. Suptg. Surgeon. (6)
Capt. B. Bygrave, 5th N. I., Pay Master.
Br. Major W. Hough, 48th N. I., D. J. A. G., Singapore and Benares Divisions, (7) D. J. A. G.
Br. Major W. Sages, 48th N. I. Executive Officer Singapore Division, Post Master. (7)
Capt. C. Troop, 48th N. I., Baggage Master. (8)
Lieut. H. M. Yeaman, Ensign, ditto.
Lieut. J. Laughton, ditto, Field Engineer. (9)
Lieut. R. D. Kay, Adjt. 2nd N. I., Offg. A. A. G.
Lieut. A. M. Becher, 61st N. I., D. A. G. M. G.
Cornel W. F. Tylor, 9th Lt. Car., Offg. ditto.
Lieut. G. Newbold, S. A. C. G.
Lieut. G. R. Redcliffe, ditto.
Lieut. R. S. Simpington, ditto.

(6) Relieved Dr. Playfair who was sick. Surgeon Jns. Thomson, 2nd Lt. Car., officiated till relieved.
(7) G. O. G. G, in C. 8151st Aug. 1838. "Their full staff salary, provided that other officers are not appointed to officiate for them, and that they hold no staff situation in the Army with which they are serv-
ing. In cases where other officers may be employed to officiate, during the absence of staff officers (as above) a moiety of their staff salary will be drawn by the absentees, and the other moiety by the officiating officers." Staff officers whose Regts. were ordered on this service had notice of the fact; and with one or two exceptions they all joined.
(8) Succeeded by Capt. J. Nash, 43rd N. I.
(9) Appointed Garrison Engineer at Bultitude.
Cavchy 33mgude
of ilre Bengal Column.

Av LiZler of the Bengal Column.
Divisional Staff.

Brigade Staff.

Corps.

Comdg. Officers.


Av LiZler of the Bengal Column.
Divisional Staff.

Brigade Staff.

Corps.

Comdg. Officers.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.

Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Artillery.
Capt. Pollock, 42nd N. I.
M. B. 4th Brigade.


Capt. Tuylor, Enn. 37th Regt. N. I. Lt.-Col. Ilerring, ltrgt. al.

Two Cos. Sappers and Miners and Lieuts.

J. L. D. Start.

N. C. Macleod.

It. Pigou.

J. S. Droudfoot.

Dr. H. C. Henderson.

Capt. Snedora.

Engers. and Lieuts.

Capt. Snedora.

Engers. and Lieuts.

Capt. A. Walt, P. A. E. Y.

Comm. Officers.


Comm. Commanded the Bellgal Column till Sir J. Keane joined; and then Maj.-Genl. Nott commanded the division.

(17) Capt. W. Cotton, 44th Foot, A. D. C.

Capt. I-Tarloch, 13th Lt. Infantry, A. D. C.

1st Brigade Col. Ralfe, C. B.


Dr. Mac. Squires, Lt. Gov. M. B.

Lt. Wood, Capt. Paton, (1)

A. H. M. C.

Lt. Laughton, Ed. Engineer.

Capt. A. Watt, P. A. E. Y.


Lt. Munro, 41st N. I. A. D. O. Capt. Peters, 42nd N. I. M. B.

Capt. Pollock, 4th Brigade Lt.-Col. Roberts.

Brigr. Lt. 3rd Brigade Col. Finch, C. B.

Lt. Wood, A. D. C.

Capt. Taylor, Brigr. Lt. M.

1st Brigade Col. Ralfe, C. B.

Brigr. Lt. 2nd Brigade Col. Finch, C. B.

Lt. Wood, Capt. Paton, (1)

A. H. M. C.

Lt. Laughton, Ed. Engineer.

Capt. A. Watt, P. A. E. Y.


Lt. Munro, 41st N. I. A. D. O. Capt. Peters, 42nd N. I. M. B.

Capt. Pollock, 4th Brigade Lt.-Col. Roberts.

Brigr. Lt. 3rd Brigade Col. Finch, C. B.

Lt. Wood, A. D. C.

Capt. Taylor, Brigr. Lt. M.

1st Brigade Col. Ralfe, C. B.

Brigr. Lt. 2nd Brigade Col. Finch, C. B.

Lt. Wood, Capt. Paton, (1)

A. H. M. C.

Lt. Laughton, Ed. Engineer.

Capt. A. Watt, P. A. E. Y.


Lt. Munro, 41st N. I. A. D. O. Capt. Peters, 42nd N. I. M. B.

Capt. Pollock, 4th Brigade Lt.-Col. Roberts.

Brigr. Lt. 3rd Brigade Col. Finch, C. B.

Lt. Wood, A. D. C.

Capt. Taylor, Brigr. Lt. M.

1st Brigade Col. Ralfe, C. B.

Brigr. Lt. 2nd Brigade Col. Finch, C. B.

Lt. Wood, Capt. Paton, (1)

A. H. M. C.

Lt. Laughton, Ed. Engineer.

Capt. A. Watt, P. A. E. Y.


Lt. Munro, 41st N. I. A. D. O. Capt. Peters, 42nd N. I. M. B.

Capt. Pollock, 4th Brigade Lt.-Col. Roberts.

Brigr. Lt. 3rd Brigade Col. Finch, C. B.

Lt. Wood, A. D. C.

Capt. Taylor, Brigr. Lt. M.

1st Brigade Col. Ralfe, C. B.

Brigr. Lt. 2nd Brigade Col. Finch, C. B.

Lt. Wood, Capt. Paton, (1)

A. H. M. C.

Lt. Laughton, Ed. Engineer.

Capt. A. Watt, P. A. E. Y.
Details of the Army of the Indus.

The Bombay Column Army of the Indus. Major-General Wills憙, C. B., Commanding the 2nd Division of the Army.

General Staff.

Major Kirk, D. A. G.
Capt. Huguet, A. A. G.
Lieut. J. Robuay, D. A. Q. M. G.
Capt. A. C. Peel, Chief Engineer.
— D. Davidson, senior A. C. G.
— Stockley, S. A. C. Q.
Lieut. Theobald, ditto.
— Wardell, Actg. ditto.
— Heggs, S. A. C. G., charge of horses.
Capt. Swanson, Pay Master.
— Wardell, Comrnary. Ordnance.
— Ballhiey, D. J. A. G.
Lieut. Jephson, Post Master.
— North, Field Engineer.
— Marriott, ditto.
Surgeon Pinkely, Field Surgeon.
Rev. G. Pigott, Chaplain.
Essoy Malcolm, Baggage Master.

Cavalry Brigue, Bombay Columns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisional Staff</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Comrn. Officers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lt. Col. Sund-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Details of the Army of the Indus.

#### Artillery of the Bombay Column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division Staff</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lt.-Col. Blyth</td>
<td>1st Troop, H. A.</td>
<td>Capt. Morris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Infantry of the Bombay Column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division Staff</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lt.-Col. Lamplugh</td>
<td>1st Bn., 2nd Div.</td>
<td>Capt. Morris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division Staff</th>
<th>Brigade Staff</th>
<th>Corps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(10) Appointed Brig.-in-C Captain.
(11) Belonged to the 1st Brigade.
(12) Drove to the 2nd Brigade.
(13) Eluded.
(14) Escaped by Rejig. Roberts.
(15) Eluded by Capt. Towry, 18th N. I.
(17) The Shah's Contingent has two troops of Horse Artillery.
Shahzada Timoor’s Force, under Lieutenant-Colonel Wade. Lieutenant.-J. D. Cunningham, Bengal Engineers, Mil. Secy, and Political Assistant.

Artillery.—Two 24-Pdr. Howitzers and two 6-Pdr. (and 2) mortars), under Lieutenant, Muns, Bengal Artillery.

Colohdars, .............................................................................................................. 40

British.—2 Co.’s 20th (Capt. Ferris) and 2 Co.’s 21st N. I. (Capt. Farmer), .......................................................................................................................... 328

Cavalry.—Mahruckedars armed with swords, shields and muskets (600), —irregulars 600, .................................................................................................................. 1,000

Juffaluckees (Cavalry), 320. Infantry (muskets): Regular 3 Batt. (635)—2,040. Irregulars 820, (28) ........................................................................................................ 3,060

Afghans, .................................................................................................................. 100

Pioneers, .................................................................................................................. 200

Total, ........................................................................................................................ 4,840

British officers with these troops and commanding parties, Lieutenant, P. Mackeson, 14th ; (30) Lieutenant, Rattray, 20th ; Lieutenant, J. G. Conolly, 68th ; Lieutenant, Hillerenan, 53rd Bengal N. I., and Dr, Lord (31) Bombay establishment, Dr, Alexander Rash, Bengal establishment, in medical charge.

and since the arrival at Cabul, Garrison Artillery has been formed at Ghazneea with a mountain Train of 12 3-Pdr. There are also, Afghan and Kukkoos being amounted to about 4,000 men, principally horse. 2 Local corps of infantry besides the king’s guards; all commanded by British officers. So that the Shah’s own force amounts to about 13,000 men, while, including the British force, (2) N. I. 13th Infy., and 1st Bengal Euro. Regt., 2nd Euro. Infy., the 8th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, and 23rd N. I., the 5th, 6th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, and 19th N. I., the 4th, 2nd, 3rd Euro. Artillery, (European), 6th troop, 2nd Brigade H. A., and the actual battle (battery) ; there is no organ. nised force in Afghanistan, of 30,000 men, with batteries to 80 guns including the mountain train, speaking a much louder, regular, and superior force both at Cunkooor and Cabul, than in the time of Dost Mahommed.

(30) Under native Commandants.

(31) Political Assistant.

(28) Dated to Lieutenant-Col. Wade.
The Sikh Contingent with the Shahzada’s Force, under Colonel Skewis Buxton.

**Artillery.**
- 1 Howitzer and 1 Mortar (French Legion).
- 12 Horse Artillery guns (8—6-Prs. and 2—9-Prs.)

**Artillerymen.** 100

**Regulars.**

**Cavalry.**
- 1 Squadron of Cavalry (French Legion) half Lancers and half Dragoons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infantry</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavalry</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregulars</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total.** 6,046

(32) Aligoles are Moosulman soldiers. The Sikhs (or Hindus) call them Rangoles.
### Average strength of Corps, &c. of the Bengal and Bombay Columns which marched into Afghanistan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Bengal Column</th>
<th>Bombay Column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Park</td>
<td>8 inch</td>
<td>The Park not brought on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse, 24 Prs.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gun, 12 Prs.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Piece, 6 inch</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gun Artillery</td>
<td>5 do.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troop Horse Artillery, 8 do.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Field Battery</td>
<td>8 do.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Artillery—Horse and Foot

| Artillery—Horse | 200 |
| Artillery—Foot | 200 |

### Cavalry

| Cavalry—1 Eurn. Regt. | 400 |
| Artillery—Cavalry—Wing Eurn. Regt. | 200 |
| 1 Native, (32) | 1,000 |
| 1 Regt. L. H. & Dett. | 1,000 |
| Local Horse | 400 |
| Infantry—2 Eurn. Regt. | 1,000 |
| 1 Native, (35) | 1,000 |
| Sappers and Miners (native) | 1,000 |
| Pioneers | 250 |
| Total | 4,400 |

### Total Army

| Artillery-Horse and Foot | 3,630 |

### Notes

- Left at Chandigar.
- Horse included.
- Left at Chandigar.
- Did not take their recruits.
- Dated, now additional for Company.
- Our Battery, driven by noise, left at Quetta.
Details of the Army of the Indus.

Recapitulation of the Force.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details of the Army of the Indus</th>
<th>Guns</th>
<th>Men</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bengal and Bombay Columns</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shah's Force, (59)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3,630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shabanda Timoor's and Sikh Contingent,</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7,910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, (59)</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>13,030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengal and Bombay Artillery, Horse 400—Foot 400</td>
<td></td>
<td>3,630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavalry</td>
<td>7,910</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infantry</td>
<td>340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sappers and Miners</td>
<td>340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pioneers</td>
<td>13,030</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shah Shoujah's Force</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force to act via Candahar and Cabul, total</td>
<td>10,100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shabanda Timoor's, and Sikh Contingent, to act via Khyber Pass and Cabul</td>
<td>10,886</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>20,986</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left at Bohkur, &amp;c. under Brigr. Gordon, 1st Grenn., 5th and 23rd Bombay N. I.</td>
<td>2,300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sindik Reserve force under Brigr. Valiani, K. H. 40th Foot, At Karachi—with the park</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery.—3rd Co. 1st Bn. Art. and 5th Co. Goloubzane Bn.</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detail of Pioneers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 40th Foot.</td>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Grens., 22nd and 26th Bombay N. I.</td>
<td>2,300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3,050</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(39) Or 56 for the Bengal and Bombay Columns, including mortars and howitzers. The Shah's two troops (12 guns, &c.) of Horse Artillery had not joined. Therefore add 19 guns, &c. to the 70, making a total of 79 guns, &c. for all the forces.
Cavalry.—Skinners’ H. Qrs., Local Horse, 600
Infantry.—3rd Brigade, 27th N. I.; H. M.’s 3rd Buffs; 2nd N. I., 2,000
5th Brigade 5th N. I.; 20th N. I.; and 53rd N. I. (Bengal), 2,200

Total forces, for the operations in Sindh and Affghanistan, (See also page 5 of the work.) 40,186
N. B. The total force now in Affghanistan, (including British troops) 20,000 men, and 70 to 80 guns. See note 28.

(40) These corps had their recruits with them.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Address to the Earl of Auckland, Governor General of India: ........................................ iii
2. Address to the Reader: ........................................................................................................ v
3. The Invasion of India, and its Defence: ............................................................................ ix
4. Acknowledgements to Contributors: .................................................................................. xiii
5. Details of the "Army of the Indus," and its Reserves: ...................................................... xxi

**CHAP. I.**—March of the “Army of the Indus” from Karval to Rohree on the Indus—Movements of the Bombay Troops: 1

**CHAP. II.**—March from Rohree to Lower Sind, and back to Sukkur; crossing the Bridge of boats—March to Shikarpore—Movements of the Bombay Troops: 15

**CHAP. III.**—March from Shikarpore to Dhub near the Bolan Pass—Movements of the Bombay Troops: 35

**CHAP. IV.**—March from Defoor—Through the Bolan Pass to Quetta: 47

**CHAP. V.**—Quetta, and search from it through the Kipark Pass, to Candahar: 63

**CHAP. VI.**—Arrival at Candahar—Detachment sent to Ghuznee—Arrival of two grain convoys—Occurrences, &c.—Preparations to leave it: 99

**CHAP. VII.**—Description of Candahar: 131

**CHAP. VIII.**—March from Candahar towards Ghuznee: 149

**CHAP. IX.**—March on Ghuznee—Operations before; Assault and capture of the Fortresses—Reports of operations—Dispatches, &c.: Description of Ghuznee: 163

**CHAP. X.**—March from Ghuznee towards Cabool—Dost Muhammad Khan's flight—Pursuit after him—Arrival at Cabool: 229
Table of Contents

CHAP. XI.—Arrival at Cabool—Shah Soojah-col-Muul’s entry into the Capital—Return of party from the pursuit of Dost Mahomed Khan, unsuccessful—Medals proposed for the capture of Ghurran—Arrival of Shahzada Timoor and Lient.-Col. Wade with his Troops. Review of H. M.’s 16th Lancers—Review of the Bengala and Bombay Horse Artillery—Grand Review—Fare at Cabool—Dinner—The Douranee Order—Attack on Ghiljis—Troops to remain in Afghanistan—Arrival of 2 treasure convoys—Disposition of Troops in Afghanistan—Troops to return to India—Mahomed Hyder Khan, and Haja Khan, Kakar, return to India.......................................... 251

CHAP. XII.—Description of the country of Cabool—Trade—Fruits—Climate—Grain—The city of Cabool—Revenue—Population—Army—Provinces—Police .................................. 275

CHAP. XIII.—March of the 16th Lancers. Return of party from the pursuit of Dost Mahomed Khan—Medals proposed for the capture of Ghurran—The 16th Lancers are allowed to remain in Cabool—Winter quarters—Return of party from the pursuit of Dost Mahomed Khan, unsuccessful—Medals proposed for the capture of Ghurran—Arrival of Shahzada Timoor and Lient.-Col. Wade with his Troops—Review of H. M.’s 16th Lancers—Review of the Bengal and Bombay Horse Artillery—Grand Review—Fare at Cabool—Dinner—The Douranee Order—Attack on Ghiljis—Troops to remain in Afghanistan—Arrival of 2 treasure convoys—Disposition of Troops in Afghanistan—Troops to return to India—Mahomed Hyder Khan, and Haja Khan, Kakar, return to India.......................................... 251

CHAP. XIV.—March through the Khyber Pass to Peshawer—The Khyber Pass and its defences—Payments to the Khyber Agency—Tax or Toll, levied—Commercial and Military use of the Pass—Arrival at Peshawer.................................. 309

CHAP. XV.—Peshawer described—Revenue—Troops—Attacks in the Khyber Pass—Battle of Nathia (1823). Cross the Indus over a bridge of boats—Arrival at Attuk........................................ 321

CHAP. XVI.—Departure from Attuk to Ferozpoor via the Punjab—March through the Punjab—Rawal Pindar—The Tops of Manzor-Kylar—Rohila—Jeebolum—Loos in crossing the river—Cross the Chenab—The true site of Niran; Burephala; and Taxilla. Sir John marches to Lahore. Cross the Ratta—Rumour of attempt to rescue the state prisoners—The visit at Lahore—Display of the Sikh Army and extensive Artillery—Their state of discipline and knowledge of tactics—Cross the Sutloj—Camp near Ferozpoor—Orders breaking up the "Army of the Indus"—The longest Indian march ever known—Sir J. Kane embarks on the river for Bombay, with Mahomed Hyder Khan—The Troops proceed to their destinations......................................................... 337

CHAP. XVII.—The History of the Douranee dynasty, from its foundation (1747) to the present period................................ 368
Table of Contents

APPENDIX.

No. I.—Proclamation declaring the object of the expedition into Afghanistan, ......... 3
No. II.—Report of the Envoy and Minister of arrival at Cabool, ......... 6
No. III.—Sir John Kane's order on arrival in Cabulah, ......... 11
No. IV.—Report of arrival at Cabool, ......... 15
No. V.—G. O. by the Govr. Genl. of India regarding the terminative of the expedition, ......... 21
No. VI.—Despatch regarding the operations and capture of Khelat, ......... 23
No. VII.—Horses conferred on Lord Auckland, Sir John Kane, and on officers of the Army of the Indie, ......... 32
No. VIII.—Lord Auckland's letter on the fall of Khelat to the Secret Committee of the R. I. Company, ......... 36
No. IX.—Letter of Lord Hill, Comp.-in-Chief H. M.'s Forces, to Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Kane, regarding the capture of Ghuznee, ......... 37
No. X.—G. O. by the Comr.-in-Chief in India, superseding of the Queen's satisfaction (through Lord Hill) at the capture of Khelat, ......... 41
No. XI.—Directions regarding the Family Emblemes of officers, ......... 38
No. XII.—The Queen's permission to wear the order of the "Imperial Camel," ......... 39
No. XIII.—List of officers killed, and who have died in the course of the expedition, ......... 41

TABLES.

No. 1.—Return of Deaths and Casualties of Men, Horses, and Bullocks, in the Army of the Indie, ......... 43
Table of Contents

No. 2.—Monthly numerical return of the Admissions into Hospital, and Deaths of the Bengal Column, Army of the Indus, for the year 1839, ........................................ 46

No. 3.—The range of the Thermometer during the year 1839, 58

No. 4.—Barometrical heights in feet—Observations with an Englefield's Barometer, without an attached Thermometer, 74

No. 5.—Return of Ordnance stores, and grain, captured at Guznee, &c., ........................................ 75

No. 6.—Return of a month's supply for the Army of the Indus, ........................................ 77

No. 7.—Return of Ordnance, Ordnance stores, Musket, Carbine, and Pistol Ammunition, and Powder, which accompanied the Bengal Park, Army of the Indus, ........................................ 78

No. 8.—Loss of public and hired cattle in the Bengal Column, "Army of the Indus." Also, the loss of cattle by officers and men in the Bengal and Bombay Columns, "Army of the Indus"—during the Afghanistan expedition, ........................................ 79

The Index after the Tables.

The Errata last.
MARCH AND OPERATIONS OF THE ARMY OF THE INDUS.

CHAPTER I.

1. Kurrul (31st Oct. 1838).—The restoration of His Majesty Shah Shoojul-Uol-Moolk to the throne of Cabool having been determined on by the Government of India, a proclamation was published, dated the 1st October 1838, explaining the motives of the British Government in undertaking the expedition into Afghanistan. (1) The Governor General (Lord Auckland) had on the 10th Sept. directed the formation of an Army to be employed on the expedition into Afghanistan; and the Commander-in-Chief in India, (General Sir H. Fane) issued orders dated 13th Sept., 1838, appointing the several regiments, to compose the army, to rendezvous at Kurrul, while His Excellencey was himself solicited to assume the command.

2. March to Feroghpur.—The troops were directed to march from Kurrul to Feroghpur, in the following order. The 1st, 2nd and 3rd Brigades of Infantry to march on the 8th and 9th Nov. by Kythul, 16 marches. The 4th and 5th Brigades on the 8th and 9th, viz. Koth Malhair, 17 marches. H. M. 16th Lancers and 2nd Lt. Cavy, from Delhi, on the 4th Nov. via Ternana, Nughara, Moonuli, &c. The 3rd Lt. Cavy, the Arty. and 21st N. I. (the latter not attached

(1) See Appendix, No. 1. Copies were sent to Dost Mohammad Khan, to the Amir of Sind, to Maharaj Resjood Singh the ruler of the Sikhs, to Shah Kamrun of Herat, and to the Native powers of India generally; while Shah Shoojul addressed the Chiefs of Kandahar and of the Gholzoo country; and issued a Proclamation on entering Afghanistan.
to the force) marched on the 8th Nov. via Ushabahah and Lodmahoon to Ferzepoor 18 marches: and by the 29th Nov. the whole were assembled in one camp. (2)

3. Ferzepoor (29th Nov. 1838).—The whole of the troops were encamped to the W. and N. W. of the town. (3) and the camp of the Governor General, who had come to be present on the occasion and to have an interview with Maharanee Ranjeet Singh, was pitched some distance to the N. W. of the army, and about four miles from the Ghaut on the left bank of the Soohi, over which His Highness had thrown a bridge of boats, and on the right bank of which were the camp of the Maharajah and of the Sikh troops.

Before the march of the Army from Ferzepoor, Lord Anckland received a visit, in state, from the Maharajah which his Lordship returned in due form; and the "Army of the Indies," then amounting to between 14 and 15,000 men, commanded by H. E. Sir H. Fans, in person, passed in review before the Sikh Chieftain and the Governor General, and performed a series of movements. The Sikh army, consisting of 25 or 30,000 men, commanded by one of their Generals, was, on a subsequent day, passed in review order before Lord Anckland, and Sir H. Fans, and performed many manœuvres in very good style.

4. Reduction of Force (30th Nov. 1838).—The following notification, dated Ferzepoor, 30th Nov. 1838, in the Secret Dept., by the Governor General of India, was published on the 4th Dec. by EX. E., the Commissary-in-Chief in India. "The retreat of the Persian Army from before Herat having been officially announced to the Government as notified to the public on the 8th instant, (4) the circumstances not

(1) A detail of the Regiment and Brigades, &c. is given in the introduction.

(2) The 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th Infantry Brigades were in one line. The 11th Infantry Brigade, the Cavalry Brigade and Skinner's horse were in another line, on the right, thrown back.

(3) The 11th, Srd, 4th and 5th Infantry Brigades were in one line. The 11th Infantry Brigade, the Cavally Brigade and Skinner's horse were in another line, on the right, thrown back.

(4) The king of Persia relented the siege on the 9th Sept. 1838, and marched from Herat towards his Capital. It was known to Government about the 3rd Oct.; but Ranjeet Singh transmitted the intelligence in a letter from Peshawer, dated the 10th October 1838.
longer exist which induced the Right Honorable the Governor General to solicit, with a view to his conducting military operations to the west of the Indus. H. E. therefore published the following order, that "under these altered circumstances the command of the detachment of the Bengal army is to be assumed by Major General Sir W. Cotton, K. C. B. and K. C. H. I." and in an order dated the 11th Dec. 1838, directed that, "under the orders of the Right Honorable the Governor General, the 2nd Division of Infantry of the Army of the Indus is to remain till further orders near the Sutlej, the Head Quarters at Ferozpani; and to facilitate supplies, the 5th Brigade and the troop of H. A. may be placed at Looodimah, the other Brigade, and field hospital, to remain at Ferozpoor." This reduced the army to about 5,300 men. (5)

5. Shah Shoojah's Forces.—A Force had been raised for Shah Shoojah only about five months before, the contingent consisting of 6,000 men, officered by British officers; the whole commanded by Major General Simpson. This force, as intended, preceded the march of the Army. The Shah quitted Looodimah on the 15th Nov. and proceeded to Ferozpoor, from which he marched on the 2nd Dec. with the contingent, while the British Army did not leave Ferozpoor till the 18th Dec. 1838.

6. The Sikh and Shaizada's Forces.—Miharajah Runjeet Singh having signed the treaty by which he agreed to furnish his quota of troops, (7) it was decided that after the

(5) To decide upon the Brigades, &c. to be left behind, lots were drawn; and the 2nd and 4th Brigades of Infantry (including H. M.'s 3rd Buffs) the 3rd Bn. B. H. A., 3rd Company, 2nd Bn. A., and Skinner's 1st L. C. H., were destined to remain at Ferozpoor.

(6) 2 Regts. of Cavy. of 1,000 each, and 5 of Infy. of 800 men each, with a troop of horse Artillery. In one Regt. there were 200 Ghoorkas afterwards increased to 600, and more of that excellent class of soldiers are being entrained. There are two British officers to each corps, the rest being native officers.

(7) Though Runjeet Singh was willing to aid Shah Shoojah in his restoration, as recalled by the treaty of 1834 between them, still he did
army had marched, the Governor General should pay a visit to His Highness at the court of Lahore, and the 21st N. I. and other troops accompanied his Lordship as an escort. On the 6th Dec, Lt.-Col. Wade, Political Agent at Lahore, left that place to proceed to Lahore to introduce Shahzada Tizaur (Shah Shoojah's eldest son) to Ranjeet Singh: and after the Governor General quitted Lahore, the Lt.-Col. moved to Peshawer with the Shahuza for the purpose of forming and organizing a force of about 4,800 men, (8) with British officers; the whole to be under the Colonel's command. Two companies of British N. I. formed part of the force, and of the personal guard of the young prince.

The Sikh contingent, amounting to about 6,000 men, (8) was assembled under General Ventura, at Peshawer. Both bodies were composed chiefly of Mahomedans, as the Sikhs were known to be disliked by the Afghans, as well as by the Khyberis through whose country and the famous pass, lies the road between Peshawer and Cabool. The general political and military control was vested in Lt.-Col. Wade: while a Sikh army of observation, under Koowar Nao Nihal Singh, (9) was assembled on the frontier at Peshawer. The Shahzadds force was organized by the 7th, and by the middle of May 1839, both forces were prepared to commence operations.

7. The Bombay Force.—The Government of India had directed the formation of an army at Bombay consisting of about 5,600 men, (10) which, under the command of H. E. Lt.-Gen. Sir J. Keane, Commander-in-Chief, not like to have a British force march through his country, and he remarked that "he had been for many years adding to his dominions; but that this expedition would prove a bar to future conquests." But he did more than fulfil his engagement by the amount of force which he furnished. The treaty was tri-partite, the parties being the British Government, Shah Shoojah-ud-Dowlah and Ranjeet Singh.

(8) See the introduction for the details.
(9) Grandson of Ranjeet Singh, and son of the present Maharsjah Khurruk Singh.
(10) See the introduction, for details.
Bombay Army, was to land in Sind, with a view to compel the Amirs of Hyderabad to sign a treaty agreeing to pay Shah Shooljah a certain sum in consideration of tribute due to him, and for the purpose of obtaining the free navigation of the river Indus; and to aid if required in the operations of the Army of the Indus in Afghanistan.

The Head Quarters embarked at Bombay on the 21st and reached the Hulmire mouth of the Indus on the 27th of Nov. 1838, where they found Major General Wiltshire, and a portion of the 1st Brigade; and the rest of the troops landed at Mazar near the mouth of the Indus, on the 50th Nov. 1838, with the loss of some horses. "No preparations whatever had been made by the Amirs of Sindh, either for carriage for the troops, or for provisioning them."[11]

8. Total Bengal and Bombay, &c., Forces.—It being found necessary to send more troops to Sind, a reserve force of about 3,000 men was despatched from Bombay, and landed at Karachi on the 3rd Feb. 1839, after a slight resistance. (15)

I will here give a summary of the whole of the troops which were available for employment in the Afghanist:n expedition.

| 1st. | The Army of the Indus (Bengal) under Major General Sir W. Cotton | 9,500 |
| 2nd. | Major General Duncan's reserve division, at Ferozpoor, &c. | 4,250 |
| 3rd. | Shah Shooljah's Contingent | 6,000 |
| 4th. | The Bombay force under H. E. Lieut. Genl. Sir J. Kene | 5,600 |
| 5th. | The Bombay reserve Sindh force | 3,000 |

To act in Sind and in Afghanistan, 28,260

(11) See Capt. Outram's narrative. He was at extra A. D. C. to Sir J. Kene.
(12) H. M.'s Ship Welledez, 12 guns by her fire, nearly destroyed the fort; upon which the troops landed without further opposition.
Disposable Force—Herat.

6th.—The Shaltuza's force, 4,800
7th.—The Sikh Contingent, 6,000
To move from Peshawar on Cabool, 10,800

Total, 30,150

8th.—The Sikh army of observation at Peshawar (13), 15,000

Grand Total, 54,150

9th.—Hertat, if threatened.—Though the Bombay force under Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Henne had to settle affairs with the Amers of Sind, still the main object of the expedition was to replace Shah Shoojha on the throne of Cabool, and to settle the country of Afghanistan. Now, though the Persian army had marched from Herat, still there was a contingency to be provided for in case of its falling into the hands of Abrar; for owing to the gallant defence of the place, under the skill and science of Lieut. (now Major) Pottinger of the Bombay Artillery, and the long protracted siege of nearly a year, some danger was to be apprehended for its safety. (14) In the event, therefore, of it being deemed advisable to detach a force to its aid, instructions were given by the Governor General to do so; provided that the sending such force did not compromise the ultimate design of the expedition in Afghanistan—the securely re-establishing Shah Shoojha on the throne at Cabool.

10th.—Disposable Force.—Of the 28,350 men above detailed, about 19,000 actually marched through the Bolan Pass into Afghanistan, (15) so that there were 9,350 men to form the force to be left in Sind, and for Defege between it and the pass, and including General Dunlop's division; for the troops under Lieut.-Col. Wade, were to operate in a different direction.

(13) This was beyond his promise, see note 7.
(14) It was afterwards ascertained that there were seven breaches in its walls, the last almost in a deserted state; and the inhabitants were almost starving, the country having been laid waste all round the place.
(15) 5,000 under Sir W. Cotton, Shah Shooja's of 6,000 and Sir J. Henne's of 3,500; total 19,000 men, from which we could not safely have spared any sufficient body of troops.
tion (16) and were not available. So that it might have been practicable to send about 4 or 5,000 to Herat, and as the army did not leave Candahar till the 27th June, 1839, such an object might have been attained as far as time and troops were concerned; but the difficulty would have been to furnish carriage for the stores, baggage, and provisions of such a force. The Bombay troops on landing in Sind, found no carriage or provisions had been furnished by the Amurers. (17) Had it been necessary to detach any force to Herat, the circumstances under which such necessity existed, would have, most probably, caused delay in the operations in Sind, by giving confidence to the Amurers; and might have induced them to resist our demands, and thus have rendered it necessary to attack Kipzabad; after which the Bengal column might have marched on Candahar, and have there awaited the arrival of the troops destined to march to Herat, distant 370 miles. I state this to prove the importance due to the defence of Herat, and to show that it is easier to furnish troops, than to feed them, and carry the munitions of war.

11. March of the Army of the Indus from Farozpooor (18)

(16) The Bengal troops were to move S. W. from Farozpooor to Sind, and thence N. W. The Bombay troops to move N. on landing, and through Sind, while Lint. Col. Wade was to move from Persia, according to the two degrees N. and a little E. of Sindpooor, which is nearly to the N. frontier of Sind.

(17) See para. 7.—There had been a famine in the N. W. Provinces of India in 1838, and the collection of grain to any great extent was a difficult operation. The districts from which camels are procured, had been drained by the great demands of Government and private individuals for carriage, so that, as the Bengal Commanders must have supplied carriage for the additional 4 or 5,000 men, and had been called on to furnish camels, &c. for Sir J. Keane's force, it would not have been easy to have answered the demand.

(18) The Journal of the route from Farozpooor to Cabool with the Army, and that from Cabool back to Farozpooor with the troops which returned with Sir J. Keane and the Bengal column Head Quarters, as well as that of the Bombay column through Sind to Duhur (whence they followed the route of the Bengal column to Candahar, &c. will be found at Chapter 16. The route of Lint. Col. Wade from Farozpooor to Cabool, and that by which we returned, were the same.
Preparations having been made for the advance of the troops, (Shah Shoojal having preceded) they marched in five columns, preceded by the engineers, sappers and miners in advance. The H. Irs. (Major Genl. Sir W. Cotton, commanding) H. A. and Cavalry Brigade moved on the 10th. The 1st, 2nd and 4th Infy. Brigades; and the park of Artillery and 4th Local horse and the Commissariat supplies and stores, in separate columns, in succession, keeping a march between each column; and this was the order of march till the Army reached Rohree (Bukkur) in Sind. The Commissariat supplies which accompanied the Army (amounting to about 9,500 and about 39,000, including camp-followers) were as follow: 30 days' supplies of all kinds, slaughter cattle for 21 months; additional quantities of grain were sent down by water to Rohree, and Depots were formed at Bhawulpore, Shikarpur, &c. A Reserve Depot was established at Ferozepore containing 50,000 mounds, and two months' supplies of other grain. 14,235 camels were employed (for supplies only) with the Army on leaving Ferozpoor. Each column carried a certain quantity of supplies with it. The sick and principal hospital stores were sent down by water. It was intended, had it been practicable, to have sent the ordnance stores, &c. by water, but boats could not be procured in sufficient numbers. Indeed, boats were required to be sent down to Bukkur, on the Indus, to form the bridge of boats; for which purpose timbers were floated down. (21) It would have been desirable to transport all

(10) The road from Ferozpoor to Bhawulpore, and through that country, was made by Lt. Col. Mackenzie, Pol. Assis., who, as well as Dr. Gordon (Pol. Assis.) were, for a long time, employed in collecting grain, and experienced great difficulty, owing to the neglect of Bhawul Khan's people. Dr. G. was afterwards engaged in a similar manner at Multan, where Capt. W. Thomson, R. A. C. G. was subsequently sent, on the march of the troops, for the same purpose.

(11) 8,000,000 lbs.

(21) Many boats were sent to Ferozpoor from Bhawulpore for the grain, &c.; but the boats for the bridge were chiefly obtained on the Indus.
Carriage of the Army.

the heavy stores by water and thus leave the cattle.

The march of the army down from Peshawur to Bolooce, on the Indus, never being above 20, and often within a few miles of the river (which assumes the names of the Jhelum, Gharrar, and Punjab till it falls into the Indus) enabled the troops to have communications with the fleet of boats.

H. E. Genl. Sir H. Fane, Commander in Chief in India, on the march of the army, embarked on board his boats, and proceeded down the river.

The Bombay army at this time, having landed in Sind, were engaged in procuring carriage to enable it to move on Hyderabad, the capital. On the 24th Dec., the Bombay troops marched from Bonaparte towards Hyderabad.

12. Camels and Carriage of the Army.—There must have been from 25, to 30,000 camels with the army (public and private) and so early as the 26th of Dec. (22) it was found necessary to allow the camels, &c. to quit camp some hours before the troops, as they fell off in condition, owing to their arriving late in camp and being unable early enough to get forage or to graze. This will account, in some degree, for the loss of camels with the Army, as we often could not allow them to proceed in advance of the troops, owing to the danger of being attacked by plunderers or by the enemy; and so numerous were the camels, that though we marched in several columns, forage could not be obtained in sufficient quantity in many places, after we marched from Shikarpur. The fact is, that most of the officers had too many camels, too large tents, and too much baggage: though Sir H. Fane had issued an order to caution all against taking large tents, or establishments.

13. Instructions to the Native Troops (27th Dec. 1838).—When within two miles of Bcoonooor we were all gratified by the receipt and publication in orders of the following extract of a despatch from the Secretary to the Government of India in the Military Dept. (No. 138), dated the 18th Dec. 1838. "The same advantages are extended to

(22) Some of the Camels had marched nearly 100 miles, at this period; but many camels were overloaded by the men.
the Native troops serving with the Army of the Indus, as were granted to those who served "beyond the Eastern-frontier of the British Dominions, during the war with Ava," from the date of crossing the Indus."

We were now within 22 marches of the Indus, and while all were pleased at the liberality of Government, we still regretted that the measure had not been promulgated previous to the march from Ferozapore. Before the army marched from Ferozapore, several Native officers were invested with the order of British India, which was a well timed measure. It is a Roon attended with some extra expense to Government, but one which is amply repaid by the zeal of the Native troops; which has never been greater than on the service on which they were now employed in a foreign

(23) "The Native troops and establishments, who served beyond the Howroopooor, by G. O. G. G. in C. No. 258, of 1821, 15th Nov. 1822" (vide Pay and Audit Regulations, page 370, 91). However, the field pay-master (who had served in the Pioneers in Ava) suspecting a mistake might occur, the following memorandum was published in G. O. on the 16th Feb. 1839 to explain who were entitled to the gratuity, viz: "To extra and permanent authorised establishments attached to the Local Forces (in irregular corps); and not to the establishments of other corps, and of other branches of the service; which last, if entitled to batta in Cantonments, received" (in Ava) "extra batta, and money rations; but no increase of half pay."

The Pay and Audit Regulations, p. 420, para. 9, state that "such money rations will be drawn in regular abstracts of troops and companies, under the head of extra charges, at the rates regulated in public orders by Commanding Officers of divisions and detachments at the end of each month, on a certificate from the Commisariat officer of the correct prices of the articles in the bazaar; or the rates at which they have been issued from the public stores; with a calculation of the value of each man's ration for the month, on the publication of which the officer commanding the troop or company shall draw for the amount due to it."

Under p. 4—"The money rations are to be drawn for all Native officers, N. C. O., Drummers and Privates, Com or Tent Leaders, or other permanent establishments, drawing half or full batta, and regularly enrolled."

The expense to the Government and the advantage to the soldier, depends on the price of grain; according to the dearness of which is the soldier's gain.
country; and with the prospect of a long absence from their Native land.

14. Arrived at Bhawulpoor. (29th Dec. 1838.)—The Head Qrs. of the Army of the Indus arrived at Bhawulpoor to-day under a salute from the town, and found that Sir H. Fane had arrived in his bateau. The army encamped to the W. of the town. The rest of the column moved up on the following days. On the 30th, Sir H. Fane held a Durbar and received the Khan in state; presents were given to the Khan who did not seem quite at his ease, the fact is, that neither he nor his people (hardcore) had been at all active in procuring the supplies required for the Army (24) though ample notice was given. On the 31st Dec. 1839.—Sir H. Fane returned the Khan's visit in company with Sir W. Cotton and the staff; a salute was fired from the town. In the evening the order of British India was conferred on three native officers, and we buried Lieut.-Col. Duffer, Coug. 2nd Lt. Cary, the first officer who had died with the army. Lieut. Mackeson joined us here as the Asst. Political agent. (24) Indeed the Government was obliged to communicate with the Khan himself, perhaps he was afraid of depreciating the Annex of Sind, his neighbour. Some was said to be a deficiency in the N. portion of his territory, when he was told that there was plenty of grain in the S. districts, from which he could transport it, having a great number of boats at his command; we did not find the quantity of supplies we expected on our arrival, though it is a fine grain country. The common tale was that he had understood the troops of Shah Shoojeh were to proceed not much two months. Bhawul Khan said he was afraid the advance of the army would cause his people to desert; although, it was well known that, when Shah Shoojeh went on his expedition in 1832 through his country, the people did not then desert their villages. The discipline of British troops and the precautions used against pillaging, could not be unknown to him; while it was well known that the Khans and people of his country, feared not to disobey his orders. Arrangements had been made by Dr. Gordon to procure grain from the Sutlej, on the other side of the Sutlej, in the Punjub; and Lieut.-Col. Wade also induced the grain merchants of Lahore to enter into contracts, to furnish supplies: supplies were required both for the troops of Shah Shoojeh, and for the British Army.
15. Bhawulpoor.—The town of Bhawulpoor, is on the left bank of the Ghazura river, distant 229 miles from Ferozepoor, and about halfway between it and Rohree (Bukkur) on the Indus. The town has a mud-wall all round it, without ditches, or bastions. It is said to contain about 4,000 houses, and 20,000 inhabitants. (25) It is about 4 miles from the river. It is a wretched place, the houses and huts being of mud; and in a military point of view of no consideration. Bhunval-khan has about 4,000 infantry and some horsemen, and though dressed in uniform they do not make a very formidable appearance, but answer the purpose of preserving the tranquillity of the country; which the Khan keeps in good order. The place is rich in woolens, carpets, and fruit: pears, apples, oranges and grapes; all except the grapes, are brought from Cabool. There is a manufacture of carpets and shawls. Indigo is exported from it to Moohtan. It is cultivated between this place and Khanpoor, which is 90 miles distant—to the annual value of 3 or 4 lakhs of rupees; and at Moohtan to the value of 6 or 7 lakhs of Rs. Indigo is sent from Moohtan to Sindhi. The road between Ferozepoor and Bhawulpoor is jungly, the roads sandy; and we found several deserted villages, though the strictest discipline was maintained, and safeguards furnished to every village.

The Head Quarters marched from Bhawulpoor on the 1st January, 1839; and Sir H. Fane proceeded in his boats down the river towards Bukkur.

16. Ahmedpoor, (3rd Jan. 1839.)—The Head Quarters arrived here to-day. Halted on the 4th and marched on the 5th Jan. The town is large and contains about 6,000 houses and 30,000 inhabitants. (25) It has no kind of fortification, but there is a pultha enclosure where the Khan (of Bhawulpoor) lives when in the vicinity; and the great bazar is pultha, and contains a handsome mosque with four beautiful minarets, seen for several miles before you reach it. (25) There may be a doubt as to the number of inhabitants, as it is easier to ascertain the number of houses, than that of the people who dwell in them.
the town. This place exports coarse cotton cloths and indigo, and imports silks, woolens, fruit and grain. The country all round is a rich plain, covered with turnips, carrots, wheat, indigo—and fruit trees of the apple, orange, pomegranate, grown in the fields; the oranges were covered in with matting, to protect them from the frost. There is a house built by Lieut. Mackeson, in which he resided here, as the British agent for the navigation of the Indus.

17. Khiaspur, (8th Jan. 1839.) The Head Quarters arrived here to-day. Camp one and a half miles beyond the town. The place is said to contain 10,000 inhabitants, and has many pasha houses in it. A salute of 21 guns was fired from two guns on our arrival. There is a canal running through the town. It comes from a branch of the river, which is about 18 miles off, and expands itself in a jheel. There are two Battalions of Bhawan-khan's in the town. There is a munt for rice, and brass utensils. The canal fertilizes the soil which produces rich crops of wheat and barley. We marched from Khiaspur on the 15th Jan.

18. Enter the South Country. (14th Jan. 1839.)—Sir A. Burns (26) joined us yesterday, and to-day the Head Quarters arrived at Subzul Khan, which is just on the frontier between the Bhawanpoor and the Surtli territories. The distance from the river is about 18 miles; two-thirds of this place belong to the Ameers of Hyderabad, and one-third to Roostum Khan of Khiaspur (cousin to the Ameers). It formerly belonged to the Khan of Bhawanpoor.

10th Jan. 1839.—We, at this period, found that the Commissariat camels were dying faster than the grain was consumed; for though we had supplies at each stage, still not to the extent required for all the columns; and many of the carriage camels were carried off by the owners, which obliged the Commissariat to employ some of the hired or reward camels carrying grain, to carry the baggage of the men of one of the Regts. The owner of a camel did not like the notion of crossing the Indus!

(26) He had been engaged for several months at Shikarpur, (Sind) in arranging for supplies for the Army, receiving some old express, and for other purposes.
At Rohree and Bukkur.

23rd Jan. 1839.—We heard this day that Sir H. Fane had been requested, from England, to remain as Coo. in-Chief in India.

24th Jan. 1839.—The Head Quarters, to-day, reached Rohure (Bukkur) on the Indus, where we found Sir H. Fane. The Engineers had been sent on in advance with the sappers and miners, to prepare materials for the bridge of boats across the Indus. The Shah who had preceded us seven or eight days had arrived here, and crossed the whole of his force in boats in seven days, by the 17th January.

The Bombay army under Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, was within three marches of Hyderabad (Sind); and Lieut.-Col. Wade with the Sothahda, was proceeding on his march towards Peshawer.
CHAPTER II.

THE ARMY ARRIVES ON THE INDIAN MOVEMENTS OF THE BOMBAY TROOPS.

1. Arrival at Rohres, (28th Jan., 1839.)—Major-General Sir W. Cotton, with the Head Quarters, the H. A. and Cavalry brigade under Major-General Backwell, (1) arrived this day at Rohres, where we found H. E. the Commandant-in-Chief Sir H. Pate, on board his boats. The other brigades, &c. moved up on the following days. The Engineers had made considerable progress in making the bridge of boats for the passage of the troops. (2) In the afternoon Sir H. Pate held a Durbar to receive the son of the Amoor of Khyberpoor, at which the Major-Generals, &c. and staff were present, together with Sir A. Barren. The young man and his attendants seemed much alarmed; no doubt, owing to the presence of our troops, and the unsettled state of affairs at Hyderabad, being connected with the Amoors of that place.

25th Jan., 1839.—By subsequent intelligence (3) it appeared, that Sir J. Keane with the Bombay troops, was at Jevirk, only two marches from Hyderabad, which are both on the other side of the river, and I mention it here, to

(1) He joined the army on the 12th December, 1838, having been appointed to command the whole of the Cavalry of the Army of India, (Punjaub and Bombay.)

(2) Siah Shujah, who reached the Indus before us, crossed at the Hootan Bokah ghat, which is four from Uneespure, and about seven miles from Rohres, as the bridge was not ready. They commenced on the 11th, and finished crossing the whole force (20,000 men,) cattle, &c., and baggage, in seven days.

(3) We only learnt this on the 6th February, 1839, on our march from Rohres down towards Hyderabad, as those who brought letters were obliged to take a circuitous route; but our correspondents must have reached the Amoors very quickly; as they had the command of the whole country, on both sides of the river.
show how far a knowledge of the proximity of the two forces operated on the minds of the Ameers of Sindh, regarding the treaty proposed for their signature; while the Shah’s force having crossed on the 17th January, had reached Shikarpur, which is only two marches from Rohree; so that there were three forces to act against Hyderabad; two of which were about twenty marches from their Capital. (4)

This night arrived the treaty from the Governor General ready signed, and addressed to Colonel Pottinger, the resident in Sindh, but it was sent, immediately, to Sir A. Burnes, the Political Agent with the force; by it the Ameer of Khyber was to deliver up the fort of Bukkur situated on the island in the centre of the Indus, and near the town of Rohree; by which we obtained command of the river.

2. Visit of the Ameer of Khyber, (26th Jan. 1839.) —To-day was appointed by H. E. Sir H. Fane to receive the visit of the Ameer of Khyber himself, at half-past 7 a. m.; but he did not make his appearance till about 11 a. m. preceded by his usher, who was anxious for H. E. to go and meet his master, which was not complied with.

He came in state, and was received by a guard of honour, consisting of four Cos. H. M.’s 13th Light Infantry, one troop H. M. 16th Lancers, and a party of the Bengal 3rd Light Cavalry. As soon as the old man reached the carpet, Sir H. Fane rose and welcomed him; then arose a confusion of tongues; then commenced struggling, pushing, and screaming for the seats of honor. At last silence ensued,—speeches were made—then the duly ratified treaty was produced, upon which the Ameer said he would insist on his master, the Ameer of Hyderabad, agreeing to our terms. Sir H. Fane replied, (5) “I have wasted time enough in treating; I will now march down, and attack him; and if you like, I will show you the troops I shall send to do it.” The review of the Cavalry brigade, and 2nd T. 2nd B. Bengal H.

(4) Sir J. Keane’s force was about 3,000, Sir W. Cotton’s 9,000, and Shah Shujula’s 6,000, total 21,100 men, of which 13 or 14,000 might have been employed against Hyderabad.

(5) Sir A. Burnes was the interpreter on the occasion.
A. took place in the evening. The Ameer was astonished at the Military array, but expressed his fears on seeing the Europeans! As affairs were in an unsettled state at Hyderabad, Sir H. Fare suggested the propriety of detaching a considerable portion of the Bengal Column to Lower Sindh.

3. The Bridge—Order for March. (27th Jan. 1839.)—The river rose to-day 18 inches, and the bridge opened to some extent, and caused a good deal of anxiety, for it was not yet finished; the portion over the strongest part of the stream, i.e., on the left bank, was to be constructed, and it was highly important to have it ready as soon as possible. To-day the 1st and 2nd Infy. brigades marched into camp.

The troops in orders yesterday to march to Lower Sindh were as follows:—1st, The II. A. and Cavalry brigade to march on the 28th—2nd, The 1st Brigade of Infantry on the 29th, with the cannon-battery—3rd, 2nd Brigade on the 30th. Jan. 1839, a total of about 5,600 men, equal to Sir J. Keane's force; who would thus have had more than 11,000 men with which to act in Sindh. The 4th Brigade of Infantry, the 4th Local Horse, the Park of Artillery, and the Engineers, Suppers, and Miners, (the latter required to complete the bridge) were to remain at Rohree, the whole under the command of Brigadier Roberts. (6) The order for the march was postponed, as we had not yet got possession of the Port of Jacob. Sir W. Cotton invested certain native officers with the order of "British India," in the afternoon.

(6) Major General Nott went in command of the 2nd Brigade. The sick horses and those out of condition, and sick men were left at Rohree; and officers and men were recommended to move as light as possible; and with such accounts and baggage only, as were essentially necessary. The infantry took 100 rounds with them; of this 25 rounds in pouch, and the rest packed in boxes. A spot was fixed on the field hospital at Rohree. No baggage was allowed to precede the troops, the first day, but we afterwards found it was not necessary to prevent its going on in advance. Servants were cautioned as to the danger of keeping the line of march; and of the risk of stragglers being intercepted.

D
False alarm in Camp.

4. Orders for march repeated—False alarm in Camp.—(28th Jan. 1839). The orders for the march were repeated to-day. Both yesterday and to-day many armed persons were observed to leave the town of Rohri, and from certain indications, it was supposed by some that an attack would be made on us. Enquiries were held of—pickets were strengthened after sunset—sentinels were doubled, and their muskets were loaded. At 12 o'clock at night, a musket went off by chance, when the whole line turned out under arms, in the course of a few minutes, (7) as the alarm spread through the whole Camp in a moment. It was a fine moon-light night, and the movements of an enemy could easily have been seen. On an examination at the pickets, and in the vicinity of the town, no enemy could be seen—it proved a false alarm. The real cause I believe to have been this. The people in the town most probably were in a state of alarm at the presence of an army near them, though guards to protect them were placed in the town, and were leaving the place, as we afterwards heard, with their families and property, through fear, but neither with an intention of attacking us, nor of proceeding to Lower Sind, to join the Armies at Hyderabad. (8) In fact all

(7) Orders had been given to the sentinels to fall back on their pickets on hearing any firing, and to give the alarm. The sentry whose musket went off belonged to a Regt. N. I. of the 4th Brigade.

(8) Sir W. Cotton praised the vigilance of the troops, and the alacrity with which they turned out, and published the following order next day: "On a sentry, or vidette, finding it necessary to fire upon any object advancing, it is the duty of the officer Commanding the post from which the sentry is posted, to ascertain, by personal examination, the cause of the alarm; and should he discover that any ground exists for apprehending an attack on his post, he will sound the alarm, and take the usual steps to repel it. He should likewise send to report to the field officer of the day of the Brigade to which he belongs."

The beating of tom-toms, &c. after 7 o'clock at night was prohibited; and the Provost Marshal and his Deputy, were ordered to patrol at uncertain intervals during the night, and to cause people disobeying, to be arrested.
Possession of Bukkur.

the people of the country are armed, and their going away in considerable bodies gave rise to the reports.

5. Possession of the Fort of Bukkur; and order for march, (29th Jan. 1839).—The fort was to be given up to us by the Ameer of Khairpoor to-day at half past three in the afternoo, four Cs., of the 38th Bengal N. I. under Lieut.-Col. Mountath, and the flank Companies of the 16th N. I., under Capt. Grove, were pursed for the purpose of taking possession of it. At about 5 p.m. the troops encor-
ed the boats, accompanied by Major Genl. Sir N. Cotton and staff, and the boats reached the fort in about half an hour. When two-thirds of the way across the river, we saw the garrison in their boats, half across the river. The troops landed, and the setting sun shone on the British Flag. A bag of gunspowder was taken by the party in the boats to blow open the gate had it been required, under the super-

intendence of Capt. A. Abbott, Arty. The treaty for the pos-
session of the fort had arrived on the night of the 25th; so that four days had elapsed, and the delay was imputed by some to a desire on the Ameer's part, not to fulfil his agreement; but, I believe, he had no such intention. The people in the fort did not like, as I was informed by Sir A. Burnes, to give up the keys of the fort to any but to those from whom they had received them; this caused delay on the 29th: last resistance was quite out of the question; because there were only about 20 or 30 men in the place, with one old gun; and besides, we could have crossed over in boats and have reached it from Bukkur, where the river is narrow. (9) The troops were in orders to march for Beaver Sindh on the 30th Jan. Brigadier Roberts was ordered to

(9) Or have ascended it from thence (see par. 7). Lieut. Wood of the Indian Navy, Supt. of boats, went in his boat, and it was agreed that he should make a signal when they left. The fact was evacuated, the signal was not seen. It was agreed that the flag of the Ameer should, also, be hoisted as well as the British; for we were only to have possession of the fort during the war. The real cause for the delay was, I believe, owing to some dilatory forms or circumstances on the part of the people, for there was not the least show of resistance.

p 2
assume command of the Posts of Rohree and Bukkur (in which a force was placed) and adjacent country, on the left bank of the Indus; and to move his brigade nearer to Rohree and the river, and take up a military position. The stores, &c. left by the different brigades were directed to be placed in the fort. The treasure not required was left here, likewise. (10) It was at one time suggested to send down some troops by water, to Hyderabad; but a sufficient number of boats were not procurable; and it would have been unsafe to have broken up the bridge for such a purpose.

6. The town of Rohree.—The streets of the town are full of filth and so narrow, that meeting a camel, &c. you are obliged to turn into a cross-street. The houses are all built of sun-dried bricks, some have 3 or 4 stories, particularly those looking towards Bukkur. Descending a steep slope through the gateway, you come to a sandy-road, with the rock on which Rohree is built, on your left, and several isolated rocks on your right; and in front is a grove of date-trees on a rising slope. The river when filled by the freshes has washed the rock on which Rohree stands, so completely away, that men could walk under the over-hanging town. The rocks to the right were accessible, though evidently islands in the time of the freshes; and on one of these were the bones of all the chiefs and warriors of Rohree and Bukkur; passing these, you come to the river. The boats used are flat-bottomed, high in the stern, and the hull out of all proportion to the upper works, built in three pieces; the bottom and the two sides nailed together; so that if heavily laden, the bottom is apt to fall out, unless there be a pressure on the upper part of the sides, to keep them bearing on the bottom.

(10) 3 Guns of No. 6, Field (or Camel) battery were today ordered to be attached to the 4th Brigade, and a 9-pdr. of N.I. from it was directed to march back to Umeapar (one musk) to escort the train to camp. The Brigadier was authorised to appoint a Post Master to keep up the communication with the army; and to report to R. Qrs. daily.
The town of Rohree has been of much consequence, and wide-spread ruins prove its former extent and magnificence. At present, it is said to contain 2,000 houses and about 8,000 inhabitants; six miles from it is the still more ancient capital of Aror, where a Hindu Raja once reigned in great splendour; the ruins occupy a space of four miles in depth, and the same in length. "The Meenah canal runs from the Indus S. for 90 miles, and is lost in the sands." (11) Rohree is seen 3 or 4 miles before you reach the river, and all at once strikes the mind in an imposing manner. (12)

"The Fort of Bukkur.—When within 3 or 4 miles of the Indus, all at once Rohree, Bukkur, and the deep, broad winding Indus, burst on the view. From the right flows the mighty stream, sweeping from a magnificent reach, round the island of Bukkur, and dividing it from the town of Rohree. Pile above pile rear their heads on the island. This is the fort built by Alexander the Great, to bridle surrounding nations. Lieut. Leach, of the Bombay Engineers, gives the following description of the fort in his report to Govt. in 1838.

"It is situated on an island in the Indus, between Rohree on the E. bank, and the village of Bukkur on the W., near to the latter; it is conveniently situated, and if remade, would be an excellent situation for troops; it is built in the usual manner, partly of burnt and partly of unburnt bricks, and its walls are 30 to 35 feet high; the elevation of the island on which it stands above the river is 25 feet; it is loopholed, and has a weak parapet; on the E. there is an unfinished bastion, without a terreplein, acting merely

(12) "Here is the castle built by Creterus to awe Masinissa and his city. From this he marched out with his elephants and state, to do homage to Alexander, and from this, after his revolt, he was led forth in chains by Pythin, and crucified in his own dominions, with the Brahmans." (Brockman.) "who had induced him to rebel." (Livy, Book 6th, chapters 18 to 19.)"
as a screen to part of the fort walls; it looks, however, imposing from without, with its turrets and loop-holes; there is a low parapet wall to the west. It is commanded by the city of Rohree, where an enfilading battery would be advantageously situated, to cover the occupation of the island to the N. of the fort, well screened by large trees, from which island the encircling party could cross with no difficulty; as there is no current. There is at present a garrison of about 10 men and one gun on the ramparts, which have been partly destroyed by its discharge! The inside is in ruins, there being only a few huts, and a bungalow of the Ameer of Khyypoer; the magazine in time of siege."

8. March towards Hyderabad, (30th Jan. 1880).—Major Ged. Sir W. Coton with the Hq. Qrs. marched this morning from the camp at Rohree; while Sir H. Fane, with a suitable escort, accompanied by the staff, went to Khyypoer to return the Ameer's visit. This place was a few miles to the left of our route. After the visit Sir Henry returned to his boats at Rohree; and Sir W. Coton and Staff joined the camp.

(13) This gun was on a bastion (where the flag was hoisted) facing towards our camp.

(14) He adds, "the Sindians have a knowledge of sand-bag-batteries; and of driving galleries, which they support with frame-work in loose ground."

The walls are said to be ten feet thick, and ages of accumulated silt had raised the platform inside so much, that the ascent by the gate-way was of great difficulty to some who went to take possession of the Fort on the 29th January, 1839. The fort is about 900 by 300 yards long.

Shikar is about half a mile from the right bank of the river. The place is one of extensive ruins; but towers, bastions, mosques, and minarets, are still standing, the latter in perfect order, and giving an extensive view of the surrounding country. The present village has about 100 houses and 500 inhabitants. Shik, Khan Dura is Durga, is a mosque built to commemorate the memory of Chaur Dura, who made himself Shah; and that of his son Porran Peer Sha, who lives inside his father.
The order of march was as follows:—

1. 1 Squadron of Cavalry. 5. 1 Regt. N. I.
2. H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. 6. 2 Regts. of Cyry.
3. The Artillery. 7. The Imperial.
4 3 Squadrons of Cavalry. 8. 1 Regt. N. I. (15)

The road for the first six miles was so strong with enclosed walls, ditches, and forests, that 3 or 400 resolute men might have annoyed us much on our march, by lying down behind the walls; as we could not, as it was, move on quickly. The road was narrow, and very bad; the cannon of the 9-pr. field battery fell into a ditch; and before the water-courses could be crossed, the pioneers were obliged to be employed. We saw a small camp of horsemen at a short distance on the right of the road, after we had passed the most enclosed part of the road, but met with no enemy, or opposition, on our march towards Hyderabad. We encamped on rather open ground; and found the rest of our march in Lower Sindh, to require the aid of the pioneers.

9. The Bombay Reserve Force in Sind.—On the 3rd Feb., 1829, the Bombay reserve force of about 3,000 men landed at Karachi on the Sea Coast, about 50 miles to the N. and a little to the W. of the Hajranee mouth of the Indus, where Sir J. Keane had landed on the 27th November, 1838. Karachi town, according to Col. Pottering and Capt. Moxwell, of the Indian Navy, lies a considerable distance from the anchorage, and the channel to it is narrow, and very shaly even for boats at low water; the fortifications of the town are very mean and irregular, being in some places not above five or six feet high; and even there so broken down, that a horseman might ride to the top of them; while in others they are lofty and kept in excellent repair; the whole are built of mud and straw; and the side towards the creek, which flows up from the head of the harbour, the works are faced, to a certain height, with masonry. A fort built in 1797 on the promontory that forms the western side of the

(15) On subsequent days, the 13 A. and Cyry, went in advance, and the rest of the troops in separate columns.
34 Operations on Right Bank. 

Bay, is judiciously placed to defend the entrance. (16) The Sindhi reserve force landed under the fire of H. M.'s ship 

Wednesday of 74 guns (17) with slight opposition. The fort 

fired into her, when she brought her broadside to bear, and 

it is said utterly reduced the parapets and bastions to one 

level. (18)


1839.)—At about the time that the Bengal column was 

ordered to march down the left bank, Major General Simpson, 

with a part of the Hind's force, marched from Shikarpur 

don the right bank of the Indus, and took Larkhan, 

belonging to the Anmeer of Hyderabad. This place is 92 

measured miles from Shikarpur, and our column was 

pretty nearly parallel to Larkhan. We took the direct 

 hindiilly arced to defend the entrance. (16) The 

Sindhi reserve force landed under the fire of H. M.'s ship 


(16) There were various opinions as to the practicability of the 

approach of a large ship so as to cover the landing of troops. 

Col. Pollinger supposed that no ship could approach it with impunity, and 

certainly not with effect; for her guns would require to be so elevated, 

to avoid striking the hill, that nine shots out of ten would pass over 

and fall into the sea on the opposite side. 


(17) RCRI-A(dii. Sir P. Britland commanded the Naval Force; 

and Dr. Vardin, the troops. 

(18) This news only reached Sir W. Calthorpe's column on the 5th 

February, 1839.
route for Noshahar, instead of marching by the river route. The place was found evacuated on the General's approach; it is a great mart for rice; and the place where the Amoor kept their artillery.

Sir J. Kane had been detained at Jerrind (19) two marches from Hyderabad ever since the 25th January; but this day he reached Kote near Hyderabad.

The horses had commenced to fall off in condition, and this day an order was issued for the commissariat to serve rations of eight seers (15 lbs.) of barley (20) per horse of the H. A. and Cavalry, whenever there was a scarcity of grass, or forage of inferior description. (21) The Bengal European Rgt. attached to the 4th Brigade, and the Engineers had been ordered to join our column, as Sir J. Kane had now directed our advance, it being considered that operations against Hyderabad, and a siege were inevitable. The Engineers and supplies were ordered down by the river; and supplies were, also, to be sent by land, to join us.

11. Countermand of our March—Treaty signed—ordered back, (6th Feb. 1839.)—We had to-day arrived at Khondee seven marches from Rohree, and four from Noshahar, at which latter place the country of the Amoor of Hyderabad commences; and which is about half-way between Rohree and Hyderabad. At half-past 10 o'clock at night, our march for the next day was countermanded; and the baggage, which had gone on in advance, was ordered back. (22) The Amoor of Hyderabad had signed the treaty which Col. Pottinger was anxious to effect, without having recourse to hostilities. The columns in our rear were

(18) This we learnt on the 6th February. 1839.
(19) It is the stalk of a grain, and given to bullocks in Bengal, and otters to horses in the south of India.
(20) The officer at the head of the Qr. Mr. Genl's Dept. to ascertain and certify the necessity; and the Dy. Cy. Genl. to make arrangements for its collection, and issue, as indents duly vouched.
(21) The country between Rohree and Noshahar, belongs to the Amoor of Khaprash, with whom we had made a treaty.
Crossing the Indus.

ordered to stand fast; and the troops, &c. ordered to join us, were directed to stand fast at Rohree. On the 9th Feb-
uary, we were ordered to retrace our steps, and the rear columns now became the leading ones, on the march back to Rohree.

12. Orders for crossing the Bridge of Boats over the Indus, (9th Feb. 1839).—Brigadier Roberts, Comg.at Rohree, was directed to move the ordnance and commissariat stores across the river. On the 9th February, the Baggage Mas-
ter was ordered to proceed to Rohree to arrange with the Chief Engineer in communication with the Dy. Gr. Mr. Genl. for the passage of the troops and baggage across the river.

The Artillery and Ordinance Stores were ordered to be passed across the Bridge by manual labour, or to be ferried over the river in rafts, as the Chief Engineer might think fit. The troops crossed by Brigades. The baggage of Brigades was to be collected by regiments, and to move in rear of the troops, in the order of corps, the baggage of each regiment under an European officer, with a small detail of local horse.

The whole of the troops, baggage, bazaars, and cattle, had all crossed by the 15th February, over the Bridge, without a single accident; for which the Baggage Master, (Capt. Troup) was thanked in orders. (23)

13. The Bridge of Boats.—The Bengal Engineers, under Capt. G. Thomson, and the two companies of sappers and miners, under Capt. E. Sanders of the same corps, had preceded the head-quarter column, under Major General Sir W. Cotton, about a week, for the purpose of cutting and collecting wood, and preparing materials (24) with which to

(23) The troops from Lower Sindh moved across the Bridge and camped at Joinker, to which the road lay to the left. We left the town of Rohree to our right. The troops were directed to march from Bokar. The 9th Brigade was ordered to move on the 15th. The 1st Brigade on the 17th. The 4th Brigade on the 18th instant; and the H. A. Cavalry and Head-Quarters on the 19th February, 1839.

(24) There were plenty of pipal (palm) trees in the vicinity of Sukkur on the right bank of the river; to which side they crossed over.
to form a road across the boats to form the Bridge. Boats had been previously collected there. The Bridge was commenced first over the narrowest part of the river, or from the right bank at Sukkur to the island on which the fort of Bukkur stands. The advantages of this selection were as follows:—1st, Materials were most easily procured close to Sukkur. 2nd, Shikarpur being only two marches from the right bank, it enabled them to hold communication with that place and the Shah's force; and as we were encamped at Rohree, on the left bank, operations could be aided from both sides of the river. 3rd, The water being slack on the right bank, the operation was more easily effected. 4th, It established a direct communication from the right bank to the island on which the fort of Bukkur stands. Now as this portion of the Bridge was finished before we got possession of Bukkur; it is clear that, the plan adopted would have enabled us to attack it from Sukkur, as well as from Rohree. (25)

The extent of river bridged was 500 yards; 74 large boats were used in its formation, being 19 from Shikarpur on the right bank to the Island, and 55 boats from the Island to Rohree on the left bank.

There were two pier-heads and 19 boats of an average of 220 manuads (about 80 lbs. each) on the smaller or western-branch, 400 feet broad; and two pier-heads and 55 boats, average 500 manuads, on the largest or eastern-branch of the river, which was 1,100 feet broad. The two branches being 1,500 feet, or 500 yards of river bridged.

The western-branch was bridged in four days. On the eastern, it took 16 days; but had all the boats been ready, it might, and would have been completed in ten days. So that the operation was the actual work of 14 days; and the two bridges were ready on the 3rd February, 1839.

14. Thanks to the Engineers.—On the 15th Feb., 1839, on the arrival of Major General Sir W. Cotton, with the (25) See Lieut. Leech's opinion at note 16.
To Engineers,

Staff at Sadder on their return from Lower Sind, he issued an order praising Capt. Thomson, the Chief Engineer, and Capt. E. Sanders, Comg. the sappers and miners, for the admirable manner, in which they had performed the arduous undertaking in forming the bridge de boats over the Indus, and for the military skill and abilities evinced on the occasion; and returned his thanks to the officers and men engaged on the work. On the 16th February H. E. General Sir H. Fane, Commander-in-Chief in India, issued the following order: (Para. 4.) 'It feels it just, more particularly to notice the Corps of Bengal Engineers, and the sappers. The manner in which they have completed the important work of throwing a Bridge over the Indus (90 yards), (20) reflects great credit on their skill and their industry; and H. E. requests that Capt. Thomson, the Chief

(20) The ground between the two bridges was about 300 yards. The best boats and materials were used in the long bridge which extended from the left Bank to the island, where the stream was rapid, with many eddies. The smaller bridge from the island to the right bank, had the planks covered with earth. Great precaution was used by the Baggage Master to prevent crowding on the bridge. H. E. requests that Capt. Thomson, the Chief

16th Lancers rode over. The great object, in crossing a bridge, is to avoid crowding on it, so as to have the whole of the roadway covered at once.

Infantry, if in a very close compact order, weigh more than the same space occupied by Cavalry, as the spaces between the horses, being greater than between men, the weight of Cavalry is proportionately less. It is even said, that if a given extent of bridge be occupied by a gun, horses, &c. they bear with less weight on it, than a close column of Infantry. In many cases, Cavalry dismount, if the bridge has a weak roadway, or the boats are not strong. Infantry, therefore, should pass over by single files, as the stream be strong and rapid with violence against the boats, the horses get apt to be frightened. Infantry should generally pass over by three, or by small sections, with proper intervals between. Cavalry, &c. should pass over singly, and if anxious, their loads must be taken off. If horses are uneasy and likely to fight by going two abreast, confusion will be created. See Capt. Macnuley (III. Engineers) on Hilly Bridges. The river rose on the 27th Jan. before it was finished; and afterwards on the 3rd Feb. 1839, when danger for its safety was apprehended.
Engineer, and the commissioned, N. C. O. and soldiers under his command, concerned in the work, will accept his thanks."


1.—"H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief being about to leave the Bengal Column of the Army of the Indus, in his progress where his duty calls him; feels it due to the troops, previous to his departure, to record what he has witnessed of their conduct, during their march from Ferozepur into Sindh, (27) to hold it up, as an example for their brother soldiers, on all occasions.

2.—"The excellent discipline and good behaviour of the troops have conciliated the inhabitants of the country wherever they have passed, and he is glad to be able to point out the consequences. These have been, not only the exaltation of their fame and character as soldiers, but these circumstances have greatly contributed to their personal advantage, because the confidence of the inhabitants, which such good conduct has produced, has led to their freely resorting to our camps with the produce of their villages, by which means we have been free from all wants and privations.

3.—"H. E. desires, that the officers of all ranks and departments will accept the expression of his approbation of their zeal, and of the good example they have set." (28)

16. Bokhur—Force left in the Fort.—The 35th Bengal N. I. was directed to stand fast in the fort of Bokhur, until arrangements were made for its relief, and Lieut.-Col. Munthe was ordered to correspond direct with the Head Quarters of the column.

(27) The Army had marched 600 miles, including 145 rides down to lower Sindh and back to Bokhur.

(28) Sir H. Fane left us on the 12th Feb. 1839, and proceeded by water down the Indus to Bombay, where he established his Head Quarters. His leaving the army was much regretted by us all. He had an interview with Sir J. Burgoyne in his way down.
A sick Depot was directed to be established at Sukkur, and a proper supply of medicines and surgical instruments to be left. The recovered men in hospital were sent to join their corps.

A Fort Adjutant was appointed, and Lieut. Laughton, Bengal Engineers, to be Garrison Engineer, to receive instructions from the Chief Engineer; and to be under the commandant of the fort.

The heavy baggage of the Cavalry Brigade, which could not conveniently be carried on, was directed to be deposited in the fort; and to be sent in empty boats proceeding to Ferozpoor, where it was to be lodged.

The Commandant of the fort of Bukkur was authorized to disburse treasure from the military chest (20) for the public service, without reference, on any emergency; payments to be made in presence of the Ft. Adjt. (20).

The Bridge of Boats was directed to be made over to Lieut. Wood, of the Indian Navy, and to be kept up till Shah Shujah's Artillery should have crossed to the right bank; the larger bridge, or that in the main branch, was then to be broken up, 10 most suitable boats to be used for a Ferry, either at Rohres, or Useepoor. (31) The remainder of the boats to be made over to the Commissariat Department for transport of grain, &c. The other materials to be deposited in the fort, under charge of the Garrison Engineer, for the public service. The smaller bridge to be kept up as long as practicable, to facilitate the communication with Bukkur;

(20) Treasure was left in the fort, and was to be afterwards forwarded to the army in charge of the 36th N. I., when relieved by a Bombay corps.

(20) Triplicate receipts, the original and duplicate to be sent to the Field Pay Mr., the triplicate, returned by the Comdit.

(31) Distinct about 31 miles higher up the river. On the 6th March it was published in orders that Lieut. Wood L. N. had made arrangements for a boat to leave Sukkur on the 15th, and another on the 21st of April; after which, a boat was to leave on the 1st of each month; and that as soon as a boat leaving Sukkur could reach Ferozpoor, the same arrangement would take place there.
and when necessary to break it up, the boats to be transferred to the Commissariat, and the materials to the Garrison Engineer.

17. The Bengal and Bombay Columns—Army of India—Lieut.-Genl. Sir John Iceane, K. C. B. and G. C. H. Com- in-Chief of the Bombay army, and in command of the forces in Sindh, was now to assume the command of the "Army of the Indus," which occasioned the following arrangements to be made. The whole of the Cavalry (Bengal and Bombay) as originally intended, were to form a division under the command of Major Genl. Thackwell. The whole of the Artillery (Bengal and Bombay) to be under Brig. Stevenson, Bombay Army. The Infantry of the Bengal column, to be denominated the 1st Infantry Division; the 2nd division under Major Genl. Willshire.

Major Parsons (Bengal) Dy. Commy. Genl. was directed to assume a general control over the Commissariat of the Bengal and Bombay columns; and Capt. G. Thomson, Chief Engineer of the Bengal column, became the chief Engineer of the "Army of the Indus." These were no other staff arrangements made. (33)

It was subsequently notified (34) that the 15th Feb. 1839 was the period from which the Native Troops, and permanent establishments of both provinces, were to be placed on a footing of perfect equality in regard to pay and allowances: being the date on which the Head Quarters of the

(33) Sir W. Cotton commanded the Bengal column till Sir J. Kane joined on at Quetta on the 6th April, 1839, when Sir W. C. assumed the command of the 1st Division; and Major Genl. Nott, reverted to the command of the 2nd Brigade.

(34) On Sir J. Kane's joining us (6th April 1839).
Bengal column were established on the right bank of the Indus. (36)

18. Bengal Column arrived at Shikarpoo.—The train of artillery marched into Shikarpoo on the 16th of Feb. 1839. The 2nd Brigade of Infantry reached it on the 17th Feb. The 1st Brigade of Infantry on the 18th Feb. The 4th Brigade on the 19th: and the Head Quarters, the H. A. and Cavalry Brigade on the 20th Feb. 1839, where we found the Shah, Mr. MacNighten, the Envoy and Minister at his court; and the Shah’s contingent, commanded by Major General Simpson.

The Chief Engineer was directed to entertain 300 bidders for the purpose of making roads; as the sappers and miners were required for other duties. Preparations were now to be made for the advance of the troops. The Bombay column was about 15 marches in our rear at Lakhota, one march on the other side of Sewun. The Dy. Commy. General, Major Parson, wished to have remained about 20 days at Shikarpoo, to enable us to start with the greatest possible quantity of supplies; but it was urged, that it was highly expedient to push on to the Bolan Pass to secure it as soon as possible. We were just 10 marches from Dobur at the entrance to the pass, 18 marches from Quetta, and 32 marches from Candhar. No doubt it was expedient to move on to the pass and to move through it, but as the Shah had reached Shikarpoo a month before us, the Chiefs of Candhar had ample time to have made 22 marches to occupy the pass, to which they must have known the invading force to be so near. It was proposed by one party that a brigade of Infantry only should be sent on in advance to occupy the pass; but as it could not be known whether Dost Mohamed Khan would join the Candhar Chiefs, (36) and whe-

(35) The Bombay troops were on the right bank of the Indus the whole time.

(36) In 1831 when Shah Shoojeh went to Candhar, in his last attempt to recover his throne, Dost Mohamed led march from Cabool to Candhar, where he defeated, and put the Shah to flight. Ten days.
that they might not both have contested for the possession of the Pass—great caution was required in risking an advance without the means of an immediate support. (37) The Bombay column halted at Larkhana nine days (from 3rd to 11th March), and 10 days at Gundara (12th to 30th March) after the treaty had been signed at Hyderabad; and if Sir J. Keane could have pushed on with his escort from Larkhana, (38) he would have reached Quetta by the time we did—whereas we had to halt there, from the 22nd March to the 6th April 1839—11 days, by which we consumed our supplies, and were obliged to be put on half rations. (39)

79. Shikarpur.—The town of Shikarpur contains about 6,000 houses and 30,000 inhabitants, the houses are all built of mud, and it is a dirty place. It is a place of much resort, and the first of importance between Rohree and Dindar, near the entrance to the Bohn Pass. It has some pretensions to trade, but none to consideration from its origin from Caleo to Candahar is 99 marches. Had he done so, he might have effected more for his cause than making a stand at Ghaznaw.

(37) From the nature of the pass, the castle would have been starved had any force been kept many days in it. The Pass was known from the written report of Mr. Haldon, in a lively point of view, a brigade of infantry, and a few guns would have defended the Head of the pass!

(38) Leaving Larkhana on the 4th of March, he might have reached Shikarpur by the 6th, men Dindar (10 marches) on the 18th March, while we only marched from Dindar on the 1st March, 1839.

(39) His Excellency was anxious to ascertain the practicability of the Gound Pass, which it was desirable to do. It is to be regretted that he did not join us sooner, as we did not obtain one day's supplies either at Biling or at Dindar, nor even at Quetta, where we awaited his arrival.

The Bombay column made 73 marches from Larkhana to Dindar, and the Bengal column 20 marches from Shikarpur to Dindar, so that the march was a little shortened by moving by the Gundara Pass, but much time was lost. Capt. Outram (Rough Notes, p. 35) makes the distance from Larkhana to Shikarpur, 92 miles, equal to four marches, so that about two marches were saved; but from 12 to 15 days more time were consumed by the route via Gundara, while the Bengal troops were already in advance from Shikarpur.
buildings. There are a number of Jees here, from whom Bills can be obtained or negotiated, on any place in India, or even on Constantinople, China or any place almost in the world—in fact money transactions are the chief employment of the wealthy people of the place, and the merchants will contract to furnish large quantities of grain. Being so near the Indus, whenever the free navigation of the river increases the commerce of Sindh and Afghanistan, Shikarpur will become a place of great commercial importance.

When Shah Shoojah visited Sindh in his last expedition to try to recover his throne in 1834, (40) he obtained possession of this place, with the consent of the Amers of Hyderabad. He tried to obtain money from Amers, which they would not at first comply with. The Shah threatened to plunder Shikarpur and Larkhana, if not supplied with money. A very severe action took place on the 9th June, 1834, seven kons (14 miles) beyond Rohre. The Sindhians lost 1,370 horse and foot soldiers, and a considerable number were killed and wounded on the Shah’s side. The army of Talpoorians fairly fled from the field of battle; and the Shah obtained firm possession of Shikarpur. They consented to the pecuniary aid in preference to hazarding another battle; and agreed to farm the place from the Shah at from 5 or 7 lakis of Rupees. (41) There were, now 15,500 troops at Shikarpur; so that with camp-followers, there must have been nearly 100,000 people to feed.

(40) His departure from Loodianah was reported to Government as having taken place on the 17th Feb. 1833.

(41) The only European officer with the Shah, was Mr. Campbell, who was made prisoner by Dost Mohamed Khan on the defeat of the Shah at Candahar on 3rd July, 1834, and afterwards entered his service.
CHAPTER III.

MARCH FROM SHIKARPUR TO ZINDR NEAR THE BOLAN PASS.

1. Preparations to leave Shikarpur, (20th Feb. 1839,—)

On the arrival of the Head Quarters with Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton at Shikarpur, the whole of the Berjipal column, and the Shah's contingent, were present,—a force amounting to about 15,500 men. Consultation was held between Sir W. Cotton and Mr. MacNaghten, the Envoy and Minister, the principal staff being present, as to the time of marching onwards to the Pass. Mr. MacNaghten had received a report that the Bolan Pass (10 marches distant) was occupied by the enemy; (1) he, therefore, on the 18th Feb. had addressed a dispatch (2) to Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Kenne, Commander-in-Chief of the army of the Indus in Sindh, pressing him to push on. It was resolved to march towards the Pass, at once, to secure its possession. The Dy. Commissary, Genl. had represented that it was necessary to remain at Shikarpur for about 20 days, to enable the commissariat to obtain the greatest possible quantity of supplies for all the troops; while halting at this place, the troops would not consume their stock of supplies, but procure their grain, &c. from the city, where a large quantity had been collected; and more was procurable for the rear columns, Bombay troops, &c. on the arrival of an expected convoy, with wheat, grain, &c. coming from Moollan, &c. The Bengal Commissariat were to supply the Bombay troops, not only with grain

---

(1) It turned out to be a mere report.
(2) It reached Sir J. Kenne on the 22nd Feb. 1839, when he was about 12 marches distant from Shikarpur.
Carriage required.

but with Camels. (3) Before the resolution to move on im-
mediately, was known, the Dy. Commiss. Genl. had detached
4,000 camels to bring up from the rear grain, &c. He
was also led to expect 10 days' supplies would be ready at
Duder (4) (10 marches in advance), and 20 days' supplies
at Quettn (5) (18 marches in advance) while Camlahar was
32 marches distant from Shikarpoor; so that, including
halts, &c. 45 or 50 days' supplies were required for the troops
up to Camlahar: (6) and as we marched with carriage for
and with only a month's supplies from Pernpool, (7) more
carriage was required than could be procured at the time,
both for the Bengal and Bombay columns, (8) as well as
for the Sindh forces.

(3) It was well known that the Bombay troops had great difficulty
in procuring 3000 camels in Sindh. As on their march from Shikarpoor
they would be deprived of their litter-carrying, it was estimated that
10,000 would at least be required for the Bombay Army alone. Of grain
there was plenty to be had, but the difficulty was, in consequence,
to supply the camels for the Bombay column. Undoubtedly, the sup-
plies and cattle were properly to be used by both columns. The Ben-
gal Commissariat did not know, till now, that it would have to supply
both columns—or previous arrangements would have been made, of
course, in the time, to procure a greater number of camels. It was not
to be expected that the Amirs of Sindh would be very sanguine in their
exertions to supply camels; but if the Govt. of Bombay could not well
rely on the army procuring carriage in Sindh, it would have been bet-
ter to have intimated to the Bengal (supreme) Govt. their facts on this
head. Sir J. Crosse could do nothing less than secure the supplies and
carriage, between the two columns. I say much to exonerate, as is
but just, the Bengal Commissariat from any supposed want of exer-
tions. Neither do I attribute any blame to that of Bombay; they
could not bring with them any cattle but horses—by sea. The error
committed was, timely notice not having been given. Hayvan Shik-
karpoor, and up to the time of the Bombay column leaving Cabool, on
its return, the Bengal Commissariat supplied it with 6,483 camels.
(4) And even at Bhuy, eight marches only in advance,
(5) We were deceived in our expectations. We only obtained
about 300 mounds flour.
(6) Not one day's supplies were obtained between Shikarpoor and
Camlahar, at any one place. ! !
(7) See p. 52.
(8) We left Shikarpoor, leading column and Hl. Qrs. at mid. Feb.
Supplies taken with the Bengal Column.—The Bengal Column marched from Shikarpour with one and a half month’s supplies, and a similar quantity remained in depot there, to follow if required. Thus for three months, accompanied the Bengal column.

2. Order for march from Shikarpour. (21st Feb. 1839.)—The troops of the Bengal column were directed to march in the following order, in columns, and on the following dates:

1st. On the 22nd Feb.—The Engineer Dept., Reshailah of Local Horse, and a Company of Infy.

2nd. On the 23rd.—The Head Quarters, Cavy. Brigade and Horse Arty, and a wing of Native Infy.

3rd. On the 24th.—1st Brigade Infy. and Camel battery.

4th. On the 25th.—4th Brigade of Infy, and a Regt. from 2nd Brigade (temporarily attached.)

5th. On the 26th.—The Park, 4th Local Horse, and a Coy. N. I.

6th. On the 27th.—Field Commissariat stores, escorted by one Reshailah of Local Horse, and one Coy. of Infy.

7th.—The 2nd Brigade, with H. M. Shuh Shoojah-ool-Moolk.

8th.—The field hospital with the 4th Brigade. A portion of treasure, and a party of Local Horse, attached to each Brigade.


Review of Troops.—The troops were paraded in Review order before H. M. Shuh Shoojah-ool-Moolk, who was reached Cussabah on 23rd March, in a period of 62 days thus elapsed; and our staying 21 days at Quetta, partly, and not obtaining supplies on our march, were the causes of our being so early placed on half rations.

(1) Though His Majesty took the lead up to Shikarpour; it was decided that the British troops should move in advance, being better able to cope with an enemy. Had any check been given to the contingent raised but recently, it might have been serious; and besides, we should have been deprived of the best of the little forces to be expected, and we had more cattle to provide for.
pleased to present a donation of 5,000 Rs. (£800) to be divided, in equal proportions among the corps, European and Native.

3. March from Shikarpur, (23rd Feb. 1839.)—Marched this day 171 miles, the road through a jangly country to Jahan. 24th Feb. marched 112 miles to Juncalpur, through a jangly country, but, except in a few places, open on both banks. To prevent the Baware cunels falling off in condition by coming late to the ground, they were allowed to go on at any hour during the night, under parties of Local Horse. Scarcity of water reported at next stage (Rajian) : H. Qrs. directed to halt to-morrow. The 1st Brigade to halt till further orders. The 4th Brigade to close up to 1/2 at Jahan. The Park and Field Commissariat, to stand fast at Shikarpur; till columns in advance have moved on in the order already directed.

Of the Shiah's force, the 2nd Regt. of Cavy. and a Provisional Batt. of Infantry (900 strong) were left at Shikarpur, on the march of H. M. from that place.

Major Leech joined the H. Qrs. to-day. He had been engaged in collecting supplies between Shikarpur and Dhuber.

Post Office.—The Post Master, under the directions of the Envoy and Minister, agreed to lay lines and establish a post along the line of march, using horsemen, cunels, and men, as the obstacles to be overcome, and the nature of the country and circumstances might dictate.

New order of March, (10) (25th Feb.)—On the 27th Feb. R. A. and a Regt. of Cavy. to march; on 28th, remainder of Cavy., a wing of Infy., and the H. Qrs. of the column; on 29th Feb. 1st Infy. Brigade; on 1st March, 4th Infy. Brigade and Field Commissariat; on 2nd March the Park and 4th Local Horse.

26th Feb.—Report of only three wells at the next ground. The Engineers in advance; H. M.'s 16th Lancers searched by wings.

(10) This was rendered necessary, owing to the reports of the scarcity of water in advance, and to there being a " very dry desert," in cross. (See Journal, chapter 15.)
The Desert.

27th Feb.—Hd. Qrs. marched to Rajhan, 11½ miles. The road passed over the edge of the Desert. Scarcity of forage.

28th Feb.—The Hdd. Qrs. halted.

1st March.—The 3rd Cav. to march to Barshore tomorrow. The 2nd Cav. and Art. 8th N. I. to march tomorrow, from Jandoola to Rajhan.

The supply of forage (11) unequal to the demand, limited to rations for officers' chargers. Infantry officers for one horse only.

The mails going to and coming from Hindustan, plundered; one runner killed and two wounded. Head of a Convoy coming on with grain, having been attacked.

2nd March.—The 3rd Cav. marched over the desert. The Hdd. Qrs., one Squadron 2nd Cav., and one Coy. of N. I. to move to-night to Barshore, across the desert; and to wells near Cundah on the following day. Remaining two Squadrons of 2nd Cav., and remainder detachment of Infy. to Barshore, on the 4th, and to wells on the 5th—where the whole were to remain till further orders.

1st Infy. Brigade, with camel battery to Jagan on the 4th; remainder of troops, to stand fast till further orders.

4th Supplies and Forage, (3rd March.)—Supplies ordered to be pushed on to the Army, as a scarcity was found on the march hitherto. Capt. Lawrence 2nd Cav. sent with 21 party to Cundah (eight miles W. of Meerpoor) to collect forage for the Cav. (The Bombay Column to-day at Larkhana.)

The Desert (called the Pitt). The distance over the Desert was 304 miles. The troops moved at night to prevent the men suffering from the heat, or the reflection and glare caused by the rays of the sun, striking from the hard sandy soil. It was a clear moon-light night, and after leaving camp the desert appeared internitable. The troops, by the above arrangements, did not suffer in the least. (12) There is not

(11) Supplied when a deficiency of grass or bad forage.

(12) Attachments which crossed this desert late in April, and in the month of May suffered dreadfully.
40 Across the Desert.

a drop of water to be had, and when in the centre of the desert, if the traveller loses the proper direction, he may wander about, and die of thirst, as many others have done. We found strings of camels moving across in several lines with guides, so that we could not lose our way. We found bad water at Barshore. There were a number of small wells, but the water so salt and muddy, that the horses refused to drink it, though they had marched so many miles without drinking. A large pukka well was ordered to be made here. (13)

44th March.—The Head Qrs. moved to-day to Meerpoor, distant, 14½ miles. The road much the same as that of the desert: wells in any number dug in the bed of the river, but water salt and bad.

Two Squadrums of 2nd Cavy. and three Cos. 48th N. I. march to Meerpoor to-morrow.

Intimation received of a party of Jabarne Belochees having descended from the mountains to carry off camels, and plunder stragglers. The Maj. Genl. orders columns, to take precautions to protect the baggage, &c., on the march. They usually move in parties of five or six men. (14)

Comment. Cattle.—The Camels were obliged to be allowed to travel over night, as otherwise, owing to the long marches, want of forage, and heat of the weather. (13th to-day at 3 P. M.) they could not carry their loads of grain; to be protected by small parties of horsemen in front, on the flanks, and in the rear, and not to go far from Camp to graze, without a suitable escort.

45th March.—Head Quarters to-day at Ustad, distance 13½ miles. There is a lake of fresh water here. The country on this march as barren as last march; a desert within a few miles of the hills. A chief of the Belochees has a

(13) Each soldier should carry a canteen to hold a quart of water. Every Bombay soldier had one. A certain quantity of water should be carried for each troop of Cavy, &c.

(14) It was owing to these Belochees that we found so many deserted villages, since our leaving Shilrapoor.
fort in the hills, and about 20 miles distant. A number of camels started off in the night. (15)

5. Cavalry Notes, (6th March).—The Head Qrs. to-day at Bhash, distant 94 miles from last ground. The Hl. Qrs. and Cary. to halt to-morrow. Obtained 300 or 400 mounds of grain here. Consist. unable to furnish full rations of Khodore; to issue an extra ration of one over (two lbs.) of Jowar (barley) to each horse.

A number of more camels driven off by Relochees to-day. The Governor paid the General a visit in the afternoon.

The camp-followers who went beyond the pickets, were plundered, and their cattle stolen.

The Crews, (7th March).—Warning against depredations committed on fields of growing wheat, and severe punishment denounced. Whenever necessary to assign growing wheat, or barley, as forage for Cavalry, (16) a portion of a field to be marked off for each corps, by an officer of the Gr. Mr. Genl.'s Dept., and the owner paid by the Executive Commissariat officer of the Brigade, on statements of the number of rations, by Gr. Mrs. of the Regts., countersigned by Comg. officers.

The 81st marched from Shikarpour on the 7th March, with 1 Regt. of irregular Cary. and 5 Regts. of Infantry, (each 820.)

8th March.—Head Quarters marched to-day to Mbyear (or Mbyear) distance 40 miles, across a wretched country. The village stands on the bank of the Bulan river, which issues from the Pass.

Half rations to Non-Combatants.—There being a difficulty in bringing in supplies from the rear, the Consist. Dept. for the present, to issue Half rations to men of the mustered establishments; paying compensation in money in lieu of

(16) A Horse-artilleryman shot himself to-day, and died in the night.

This was often found necessary; so I have given the mode of carrying the plim into operation, to save repetition.
the other half: this order not to affect the troops. We were
now, within 23 miles of the Pass.
9th March.—The Hqrs. moved to-day to Nanghora 15½ miles; road over a bleak, barren desert for 15 miles.
Crossed a Pass about 5 miles from the last ground. It
great care be not taken, the road may be blocked up at this
Pass for hours. After quitting the narrow gorge of the
pass, the road, though bounded on each side by low hills,
is good. The country throughout is a desert. Plenty of
good water from the Bolan river. The baggage to-day
crawling as the pass, delayed the march of the troops for
a long time.

9th March.—Canvass with the treasurers, &c., over-driven;
orders not to force them on.

6. Arrive at Bolan. (10th March).—The Hqrs. arrived at
Dand, a distance of 74 miles. At 4½ miles from the last ground, crossed the Bolan river. Hence
over a good road (the mountains closing in on all sides)
three miles to Dand may the entrance to the Bolan Pass.

Reconnaissance.—Detachment in Advance.—A detachment
of one troop of Cavy. (17) and three Co. 48th N. I., (18)
of Major Curzon, (10) was directed to move into the
pass to-morrow, to count the Dy. Qr. Mr. Genl. (Major
Gardner) to make his observations on the forage, and grass
procureable; and on the obstacles to the passage of the
troops. (20)

The Engineer Dept. also to move to Dand (21) to-mor-

(11) Under Capt. Wheler, 3rd Cavy.
(12) Under Major Thomas.
(13) With engineers, and A. G. of Cavy. Sir A. Burnes accompa-
nied this party.
(14) Major C. was recalled when we had proceeded halfway. Wu
got, afterwards, reports from Major C. the Chief Engineer, and from
for Sir A. Burnes.
(15) This place is only seven miles from Dand; is a fine green
wood and a clear stream of water running past it. The Engineers did
not move on with Major Curzon, but arranged with his agents,
with the two lines of support and supply. They were to remove any
obstacles on the road.
row; and proceed with their operations, in facilitating the passage of the Army through the Defile.

11th March.—To supply six or seven days forage for the Cavy., &c. horses, a quantity of green barley was directed to be supplied to each corps, to be cut, dried, and mixed with grass. (22) Reports from the rear, of Camp-followers being robbed and cut down by the Belochees.

12th March.—Forage reported to be in the Pass. In the rear column, the Gr. Mrs. of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. (23) and 16th Bengal N. L., attacked by a party of Belochees, while riding on to take up new ground.

13th March.—The Maj. Genl. intimated to Corps officers that the country, through which the army was now passing, abounds in a good description of carriage-bullocks, and afforded a good opportunity to complete the transport for their several bazaars, to carry three days supplies; as required by the Regns. of the service. (24) From the reports from the advance, it was stated that there were occasional patches of dry, coarse grass, to be found in the Pass. Caut. ion published against lighting fires in or near the grass; all transgressors to be severely punished.

The Dikba robbed, and the letters destroyed. Reports of more thefts in the 4th Brigade, in the rear. Good reports from the advance.

7.—Order for March into Pass, &c.—(14th March)—The Hd. Qrs.—2 T. 2 B. H. A.—2 Regts. of Cavy. and 2 Regts. of Infy. from 1st Brigade, and half a Remanah of Local Horse—to march on the 15th; remainder of Cavy. and remaining Regt. of the 1st Brigade, No. 6 Lt. Fd.

(22) The A. Qr. Mr. Genl. of Cavy. arranged this with Master Lasch. Ass. Pol. Agent, by a field near camp, being assigned.

(23) His Sergt. not being so well mounted was cut out and stripped. The Mr. of the 13th (Lt. Penryck) charged seven of them.

(24) It was found impracticable to keep up this Regt. arrangement. By the orders of the 14th March 1839, the supplies were to be served out through the bazaars attacked by the different Brigades; and it was directed that “if they cannot carry the whole, indicated for, the Commissariat Dept. must lend the aid of Resource camels.”
Battery, and half a Reseach of Local Horse, on the 16th;— 2 Regts. of 4th Brigade, and a Reseach of Local Horse, and the Field Hospital, on the 17th.—The remaining Regt. of the 4th Brigade, in charge of Commissariat Field Depot, on the 20th last.

The Columns actually marched a day later than the above dates, viz.—on 16th March, and following days.— Each Column to carry with it its proportion of Commissariat supplies.

Order of March.—The order in which the leading Columns will enter the Defile.
The Infantry by Sections, right in front; the Artillery and Cuirass, conforming.
2. Horse Arty. 7. 1st Dr. baggage.
3. 2nd Lt. Cavy. 8. Regt. baggage, according to Regiment seniority.
5. Transport. 10. Gun Carriages, &c.

The order in which the leading Columns will enter the Defile.
1. Leading 45th N. I. according to Regt. seniority.
2. Treasurer. 3. Local Horse.
4. Train of Infy., when practicable, to move parallel with the guns; ready to afford aid to these, in getting over difficult parts of the road.

The Baggage Master to reconnoitre the gorge of the Pass, to make the necessary arrangements, for regulating the march of the baggage. A detail of Local Horse at his disposal. (March counted off, at 10 p.m.)

The 1st Infy. Brigade, and the Camel battery marched into Bassor. Orders received from Sir J. Keane.

Yesterday the Dinolee bearers of the 3rd Lt. Cavy, ran away. (26)

(25) The baggage of H. M.'s, Divisional, and Brigade staff, to be collected under the Present Marshal of Regts., under an officer from each Regt.; with a party to preserve order, and protect the camels, &c. from plunderers. The baggage packed and loaded in one hour.

The baggage of each Regt. to be conducted to within of its lines; nothing its time for moving off.

(26) 6th O. T. 15th March 1939.—Symptoms of discontent, and local disorders having occurred among the Dinolee bearers, and other camp-followers (notwithstanding the great consideration shown throu
15th March.—The 1st Column to march to-morrow, the rest on subsequent days, in the order above indicated.

Memo.—Compensation, in money, will be disbursed in lieu of the moiety of their rations, while on absence, to those belonging to muster-roll Establishments,—the difference between the price of Attah (flour) in the Suddu Bazay, and the rate issued from the Commissariat stores.

Full rations to be restored as soon as supplies, in that situation, reach the army. (27)

8. Position of the Forces, (15th March 1839).—At this period the Bombay Troops were nine marches from Dadur. The Shah had marched from Shilnpoor towards Dadur, and Lt.-Col. Wade was within five marches of Padanver. We did not find here the 10 days' supplies of grain which we expected, and had been promised. Before leaving Shilnpoor, Mehrab Khan of Khaled wrote to say that the grain was collected for the Army, and "to send people to receive it, as he could not take care of it." (28) The people at Dadur were under his authority, and from the way in which we were supplied here, we might somewhat judge of the conduct to be expected from this chief.—The Dty. Covy. Genl. left Camels and people with money to purchase grain in the Valley of Seislan, which is close to Dadur, but during the March (from the Provinces); officers Capt. Brigades, or detached Columns, have the power to inflict the summary punishment of ejecting such followers, who hesitate to do their duty.

"Officers are ordered to take precautions against followers, decocting; and it is to be explained, that the A. F. A. (Major Leech) has been requested to give a reward of five rupees for every scattered follower who may desert, and whom his Zealoes may secure, and bring to camp. (27) A Bill in the Boman Pimp out up, and others in the Near; two Artillerymen and two camp-followers (struck off) attacked by the mountaineers; one European was dragged into the mountains, and stripped, his jaw broken, and his arms cut with a knife. (28) Major Leech was at Kedia, as late as August 1839, urging the Chief to supply us; and I must say in view of his singular success in his keeping his promise to furnish supplies.
only obtained about 500 men—a tenth of what had been promised us.

A Depot was subsequently formed here, as the advance of the Troops, and a force was left here.
CHAPTER IV.

MARCH FROM DADUR—THROUGH THE BOLAN PASS—TO QUETTA.

1. Country between Shikarpore and Dadur.—The distance between Shikarpore and Dadur, is 146 miles, and 19 marches; but owing to the want of water on the road, the HD. Quarters did not reach Dadur in less than 16 days, as it was found necessary to send the troops by detachments, and sometimes by wings of Regts. of the Cavy., as they require three or four times more water than Infantry Regts. From Reghan, or after our 3rd march, we found the whole country between it and Newdor, a distance of 96 miles, and only six marches, a desert almost the whole way, except a little cultivation round the villages. The marches were long, and no water to be had at intermediate places; so that we found the troops much fatigued and the cattle much knocked up, owing to the length of the distance they daily travelled, and the difficulty of procuring water, and forage. A party of Cavalry was sent out to collect forage for the horses, and strict orders were given to prevent the columns closing up on each other. After crossing over the “Marshy desert,” we left Sindh, and entered, at Barshore, Belochistan, the country which produces such numerous bands of plunderers, by which the troops were so much annoyed, so many of our followers killed and wounded, so many of our cattle carried off, and property lost and destroyed. It

(1) The Belochees inhabit the country to the W. of Sindh, and the Hindu mountains which run N. and S., divide Sindh from Beloch-istan. We found Jemadar (the 2nd march though in Sindh) was deserted, and had been, for a long time, owing to the depredations committed by these robbers.
is to be hoped that one of the benefits to be derived from our operations in Sindh and Afghanistan, will be the restoration of the country, between Shikarpur and Daudir, so necessary to keep up our communications in that quarter, to some order, and to free it from those pests, and enemies to civilization. (2)

2. Entrance of the Bolan Pass to Kohun Belan, (16th March, 1839)—Thermometer 35°. The Hid. Qrs. left Daudir this morning at day break, with the 1st Column. Daudir is 243 feet above the level of the sea. The road lay over the Bolan river after leaving camp. The entrance to the Pass might be disputed for a short time, by parties being stationed on the broken hills on each side; but an irregular enemy could not long oppose regular troops— who would dislodge those occupying the heights before the advance of the columns was made! They might move among the rear, baggage, and cattle. It would be necessary to crown the heights to protect the advance of the troops, and the passage of stores, baggage, &c., and to post parties at such points, as those from which the enemy could descend from the hills to make an attack. Our column was not attacked, but the rear columns were. After entering the Pass the road lay by N.W., and after marching about four miles, the mountains began to close

(2) The treaty was signed at Hyderabad on the 3rd Feb. 1839. Capt. Outram says (p. 27.) in his notes, that 16 or 17,000 Belochees had occupied the opposite (Hyderabad) bank, for two miles. The Amirs "(who had called them in to their assistance)" had great difficulty in inducing them to withdraw. Sher Abdun, having exposed his determination to oppose us, was joined by the followers of all the other Amirs. "Meh-Sudan Khan (recently distinguished in the new treaty) prevailed on him to retire, and by distributing upwards of five Lakhis of Ru. (£50,000) induced him to desert." But the Belochees were much under the influence at the late Mahur Khan, the Belochee chief of Kheht, to whose instigation we owed the attacks of this people. There being a British force in Sindh, and our influence now extending to Kheht, will be the means of impressing a check on these people, and will render the country safe to merchants and travellers.
March in the Balun Pass.

49

on us from N. E. to S. W. The hills which immediately enclose the pass, are not very high—are irregular in height and barren; their strata most confounded, and their formation of coarse pudding-stones, changing near the surface, to loose clay and pebbles. The distance from hill to hill, on each side, varied; but in few places within the common of musket-fire, though shots from Jezzails (riffes) would have reached us more frequently. (3) The road lay over rough loose stones and shingle. We to-day crossed the Bolan river eight times, never deeper than three feet in any place. At about eight miles we came to a spot called "Drabble," where there is a small valley, and green woods, as the name imports, where the Engineers had encamped. A clear stream runs by it, and 1,500 men might have their camp here. From this, the distance between the hills contracts again.

On the left hand side and close to camp, we saw six trees, not having seen one before. We found one camp at the distance of 11 miles from Duder at Kohor Dun, (4) where the valley of stones widens. But little forage here.

The H. A. and Carp., were in one Camp just beyond the six trees. The five Cos. 48th N. I. in another across the river, which was fordable. The H. I. saw some grave stones, were a height situated between the two camps. (5) We found nothing to prevent our tents being sent on in advance, with a party to protect them. The elevation of this place above the level of the sea was 904 feet, or 161 above Duder—which, in a distance of 11 miles gives a rise of 1 foot in 360—Thermometer at 3 4. 50°. On entering the Pass you are in Kohorean.

(3) The native Riffes with a fixed rest, it is said will kill at 800 yards. The common rifle is only 4 feet 10 inches in the barrel, the larger Jezzails are six or seven feet in the barrel.

(4) Kundpee of Kohor. From this place there is said to be a road out of the Pass, which goes to Duder, Kohor, &c.; the road runs by this north, or path, over the hills.

(5) Sergt. of the 16th Lancers was drowned by his horse getting into deep water. Subsequently, we were obliged to wait for day-light.
March in the Bolan Pass.

5.—March to Kirta, (17th March, 1839.)—Marched before day-light; thermometer 3 a. m. 60° crossed the river on leaving camp. (6) the darkness of the morning was increased by heavy clouds, and rain, with a cold cutting wind. Crossed the Bolan river 13 times, at no place deeper than those feet. The distance between the hills greater than on the last march, and on reaching Kirta, we found our camp. The village of Kirta was about a mile in advance, to the right, and did not contain many houses or inhabitants. (7) The valley, here, is from 3 to 4 miles broad, and 6 or 7 miles long, in the direction of the next stage. The whole length of the valley about 10 miles. A Kâlía of merchants from Candahar came into camp at noon, on its way to India. The same kind of road as last march, over loose stones, and shingle. Crossed the last time about three miles from camp just where we entered the valley. The country has the same sterile appearance; there is some long dry grass, and a few stunted bushes: little forage. The distance marched 60 miles. 5 furanges; the elevation above the level of the sea 1091 (8) or 177 feet above Kahan Delan, which gives in to-day's march, a rise of one foot in 304; thermometer at 8 a. m. 81°: very close and cloudy weather.

4.—March to Beezoo Nanoo, (18th March, 1839.)—Thermometer at 5 a. m. 38°. Marched at 8 a. m. owing to the rain, early in the morning. The clouds hid the bareness of the mountains, rolling down towards their base. The valley barren except a few bushes of coarse grass, Lannoo (9) and dwarf Tamarisk. The march from Kirta for the first 6 or 7 miles, lies through the valley which is

(6) We were obliged to fasten the tent-ropes to stones; could not use tent-pins. Tent-pins are used in a rocky soil.
(7) A Dik station.
(8) This is the elevation of Gum-ab a little beyond Kirta. A little grain was procured at Kirta.
(9) A bush which the camel eats, but not the camel-thorn.
March in the Bolan Pass.

here from 3 to 4 miles broad. The route lay close to the left towards the hills, and at the termination of this valley, which runs to the right to a considerable extent; entered another and smaller valley about 1 mile or ½ mile wide, by crossing a small range of hills of clay and sand-stone, by a short gorge, about 18 or 20 feet wide. (10) Up this second valley the road is better, at the distance of 3 miles from the gorge, at our tents at Bcheb Nanee, about 1 mile from which, we came to numerous tombs of stones, and one of brick, on both sides of the road. It is considered a Holy place, and the dead are brought to it for interment from a great distance, said to be the bodies of travellers, murdered by the Mohrko; a tribe of barbarous, cowardly robbers, who live in these wastes, who will not attack armed men, but will kill travellers whom they see, or entrap them and stone them, without running any risk themselves. (11) Our camp at the farther end of this valley, where we crossed the Bolan, at Bcheb Nanee, much swollen and discolored by the rain of this morning. There are two caverns in the mountains, on the left, after crossing the river, which go by the name of Bcheb Nanee; (12) but no human habitation to be seen.

The Camp.—The H. Qrs. and Infy. camp were across the river; that of the H. A. and Canvy. on the Kirts side of it. There were graves near H. Qrs. Distance marched 9 miles, 1 furlong. The elevation today above the level of the sea 1695 feet, or 614 feet above Kirts, (13) this gives the increased rise of 1 in 77 feet; thermometer at 3 p. m. 72°. Thunder and lightning.

(10) You cannot enter the second valley without going through this gorge, by passing to the right and round it.
(11) A description of Thap. About 30 attacked a bakery this morning, and were beaten off by three Irregulars who accidentally came up.
(12) Which we may translate to be the "Old Lady of the mountains." In Hindostani, Bcheb (lady) and Nanee (grandmother).
(13) Gurm-ab beyond it, the place at which the rise was calculated.
and rain at 8 o'clock; a gale of wind, and some heavy showers during the night, and very cold; many tents blown down. (14)

5.—March to Abi-goom, (15th March, 1839).—Marched at 5 A.M., thermometer 50°. The road this morning had much more of snow than heretofore, and the gusts of wind were so violent, that it was difficult to keep our seats on horseback. The same dreary waste was around us, and we saw snow-capped mountains, which we shall approach tomorrow. The road passed through two valleys, between which the distance of the hills which bound the road, may be 2 to 300 yards in some places; crossed the river several times; at one place it was 25 feet deep, passing through thick grass, and marshy ground, about 3 miles from our new camp.—

The site of our camp is the same from which the engineers, surveyors and miners were driven a few nights ago (15), and every table, chair, and tent, was washed down by the sudden rising of the river, or mountain torrent. We encamped on higher ground. Running streams of good water, close to camp; strong wind at night. There are some houses on the left-hand side of the road. The distance marched to-day, 8 miles, 3 furlongs. The elevation above the level of the sea was 2,400 feet, or 845 feet above Dreicer. Being a rise on this reach of 1 foot in 51—much greater than in the last March. The gale is full force, and thermometer at noon 60°. Strong wind during the night. Three low hills to our right, and close to camp, from which we could see the open road in advance for a considerable distance.

(14) Obliged to fasten the tent-ropes to large stones, and pile stones on the ropes, to prevent the tent-flaps being forced out of the ground. It was impossible to sleep, expecting every minute the pole of the tent to break, or the pins to be pulled out of the ground, by the sudden and strong gusts of wind.

(15) The 15th of March; the day before we marched, and on which we left a gale of wind all day. They had encamped in the bed of the river, which we found quite dry. About one or two miles further up, in the reach Abi-goom, (turn of the stream,) where the ground is more open.
March in the Baloon Pass.

6.—March to Sir-i-Bolaw, (16) (20th March, 1839.)—Thermometer at 4 A.M. 52°. Marched to-day at 5 A.M., with a N. W. wind which pierced to the bone. The ascent this morning was greater than we had yet found it, while the road was still stony and pebbly, and lay through the bed of a mountain torrent. A slight descent, at first, in the road. The valley narrowed a good deal, and precipices of sandstone, pudding-stone, and loose earth and pebbles, overhang our course; while in our front glinted in the morning sun, the snow-capped mountains; the streams had lost their depth, and every thing indicated an increased elevation.

At about 6 miles came to Sir-i-Khajoor; where are some Khajoor (Date) trees on the right of the road, on a rising ground and some green fields, and a spring of water. Except "Drubbed" on the first march, this was the only green spot we met with in the Pass. There was some snow on the mountains a few miles off.

After marching 31 miles more, we came to the camp at Sir-i-Bolaw, distance from the last ground 9 miles and 5 furlongs. The elevation above the level of sea this march far exceeded that of the last, being 4,654, or 1,954 feet above Abi-Goom, giving a rise of about 1 in 25 feet, the greatest we found in the Pass. Thermometer at 3 p. m. 66°.

The destruction of animals, and camels, this day, has been very great, and the horses of the Artillery were greatly distressed—8 horses (2 additional) to each gun and the assistance of the Infantry, hardly sufficed to bring them into camp. The Horse Artillery were five hours in marching from the last ground (91 miles). (17)

(16) Or, Head, or source, of the river Baloo. When Major Crow- ton's advance party was here on the 15th March, 1839, there was a snow-storm which killed a great number of camels and other animals, and devastated great loss of property. It is not safe to enter the Pass very early in March; as there is great danger of having snowstorms, and very cold weather.

(17) The Camel batteries got on very well; the camels in this Pass performed their work with more ease than the horses. Some of the
March out of the Bolan Pass.

Here there is not a blade of grass to be seen. The road from Sir-i-Kisjaur to Sir-i-Bolan was constantly intersected by the streams of the river. There is a spring in the rock at Sir-i-Bolan, on the left of the road, close to where our Camp was; and it is from this spring that the Bolan river has its source. (18)

Lt.-Colonel Wade this day arrived at Peslawer.

7.—March to Head of and beyond the Pass, (21st March, 1839.)—Thermometer at 5 A.M. 44°. The troops having a long march before them, they were ordered to cook and eat their dinners and be ready to march. The order yesterday was, "Camp to be struck at day-break, tents loaded, and sent to the mouth of the Pass, and the camp to be pitched in the valley; an escort to be sent with the baggage, which is to be allowed to move off till 11 A.M.—after which, not till the troops shall have marched." (19) The troops to cook, and be prepared to move at 2 p.m.

Enough of oxen were preserved by being fed with flour, water, and gimbe; the mode of feeding surviving following: There was very little cattle sauce at this place.

(18) The hills near camp were of no great height; pickets were placed on each during the evening, and remained there all night.

Parties of the enemy might annoy us from these heights, but we saw no enemy. From the height to our right, fields of cultivation were seen. The distance between the hills on the right and left was about 500 to 600 yards. The camp was obliged to be a very struggling one.

(19) The grain-camels to be sent off before 11 A.M. or after 12 A.M. were ordered to be filled with water, and sent with the troops. In today's orders extra rations were ordered to be given to the Artillery; and also to the men of the 14th, 16th, 17th, and 18th Regiments. The marshals, &c., were ordered to be filled with water, and sent with the troops. In the day's orders extra stores were ordered to be given to the 21st, 22nd, 23rd, and 24th Regiments. The Chief Engineer went with the 13th and 2nd in advance into the Valley. Major Leech gave the officers a dinner on the 23rd. He received the compliments of the troops in the true Afghan style.
March out of the Bolan Pass.

The morning was clear and still. The camp lay before us, with the snow-clad mountains on the right, and the stream gushing from the mountain on the left, (20) which gives the name to the Pass—the picture was fine and even grand; while the stream was tinted with the dead bodies of camels, &c. The road lay through the same bed of pebbles, until we passed the river Bolan, when the hills closed; and reduced the valley to about a quarter of a mile in width.

At about five miles there were some stunted trees on each side of the road, the precipices became more abrupt, and the confusion of the different strata was beyond description. The ascent was considerable, and the Pass gradually narrowed, until it wound through some high hills, the shadows of which left us cool for a little while; the sun and radiation of heat were far from pleasant.

There were groups of starved camels, and here and there a horse, and a bullock; men, women, and children crowded the road, and lay among the stones basking in the sun; every thing indicated our gradual approach to the head of the Pass.

The last three miles to the head of the Pass, the road is good in many places; but this is the most commanding part of the Pass. The road is in some places not more than 40 to 60 feet wide, with perpendicular rocks 100 feet high; from which an enemy could give a most destructive fire. (21)

(20) A valley is also to be seen from the height on the left, just above the spring.

(21) It was from this part of the Pass that the Belochees, or rather Kalburs, (having crowned the height) annoyed the column marching with the 37th N. I. The Cong. officer was obliged to send up parties to dislodge them. This part of the Pass consists of a road varying from 40 to 60 feet, and flanked, on each side, by high perpendicular hills, which you can only ascend at either end; so that, if the precaution of crowning the height be not used, and you be caught in the centre of the pass, or distant from either end of it, no money is within pistol shot of you; he can fire from behind rocks, and retire, and you cannot return one shot, with any effect. Capt. Bruntlow, 37th N. I. was badly wounded in this Pass.
56

Elevations in the Pass.

At 10 miles, we reach the Ghaut, or head of the Pass. The ascent of the ghaut was gradual and only about 100 yards in length. The camels loaded, walked up and down it without stopping or resting. (22)

Distance from Pass.—After the descent, which is not great, a plain covered with wild thyme lay before us, hills covered with snow, sprinkled in the sun (your setting), and a cold, piercing wind from the N. E. swept over it, and took from the scene, its serenity. (23) The distance to camp was 2½ miles; the road took a turn to the right; and we did not see the camp on first entering the valley, or Dushi-i-Bedowut. (24)

The distance from Sir-i-Bolen to Dushi-i-Bedowut was 12½ miles. The elevation above the level of the sea is 5,293 or 1,200 feet above Sir-i-Bolen, which gives a rise of one foot in 41 in this march.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mountain in the Pass</th>
<th>Latitude above sea</th>
<th>Rise of each stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dushi,.................</td>
<td>11° 0' M. F.</td>
<td>143 ft. 1 in 360 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir-i-Bolen,...........</td>
<td>9° 5'</td>
<td>1084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dushi to Sir-i-Bolen...</td>
<td>9° 1'</td>
<td>1053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir-i-Bolen to Kish...</td>
<td>9° 3'</td>
<td>4904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kish to Sir-i-Bolen...</td>
<td>10° 0'</td>
<td>2772</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(22) Parties were sent here to prevent the crowding of the camels, &c. You do not see the Ghaut till you come upon it; it lies to the right, and you read winds round to it. It is said that there is another road to the valley; and just before you turn to the right to the ghaut, there is a road to the left, and in continuation of the road you are leaving.

(23) The skin was peeled off our faces, the effects of a hot-sun, succeeded by a cold wind.

(24) The turren-plua. This place is also called, Muni-algar, or halting-place.

(25) The whole rise is too high from Dushi to Dushi-i-Bedowut, making the latter the same height as the head of the Pass; this divide.
The Bombay army was this day at Gandara, five from Dador, and 11 marches from this place. Water was found at Dusht-i-Bedowlut, a collection of rain-water, after a full of rain, two days before; otherwise we must have made a march of 264 miles. Thermometer here at 5 a.m. 60°, at day-break it was as low as 29°.

MARCH TO SIY-I-AB. (20) (23rd March, 1839.)—Thermometer 38° at 4 a.m. Marched at 5 a.m. (27) The road, consisting of numerous foot-paths of sand and pebbles, lay, N. W. over the Dusht-i-Bedowlut, on which nothing but wild thyme was seen. The valley is extensive to the right and left, after leaving Dusht-i-Bedowlut. To the N. and S. were hills covered with snow; bleak mountains, crags, and steepes, bounded the plains on every side. The traveller may picture to his mind, the horrors of a winter in such a place. At 14 miles from last camp, crossed two ghauts over dry ravines. Within two miles of the new ground near the

of by 39 miles will give a general rise of about one in 39 feet, fractions omitted. I have given the daily rise in each march, to enable the reader to judge of the increased labor of horses, camels, and bullock drivers, across, &c. 

From Rishcartpur to this place we had marched 266 miles, of which 14 miles of a Desert country between Rishcartpur and Dedor. (See para. 1) and thence to this place 59 miles of Pass, or total of 145 miles of road, furnishing but scanty forage for our cattle.

We were obliged to carry our supplies, not getting a daily supply any where on the road. If we had entered the Pass with fresh cattle, or minota not joined after a march of 853 miles from Feroepoor, (1098 from Nasirabad; indeed most of the cattle had marched nearly 1,200 miles,) the animals could not have been so knocked up; but they were worn out by a long march, had water, and want of food, and therefore our loss was very severe, and those remaining strong only equal to the occasion of halflands. As the Rishcartpur cattle (of which class they chiefly were) are not fed on grain, it will be readily imagined what numbers would die on a march, where their food was to be derived from a barren country.

The Head or source (of water), of the Abunar Lava river; the spring gushes from the mountains to the right, in a crystal running.

Baggage not sent in advance.
Halt at Siy-i-Ah.

... and by the sides of the hills we found some wheatfields. At Siy-i-Ah, there were no human habitations to be seen. On the mountains were a few black sheep-skin tents, and a flock of sheep and goats. The plain is a wilderness covered with southern-wood (or old man). The crocus and tulip, bloomed in the waste.

There was a slight descent in the country at about 12 miles from the last ground.

Here for the first time, we saw a long line of Karezeez (28) running across the valley from N. to S. To the left of Siy-i-Ab and 2 miles from our camp is a valley which leads to the road to Khadit about 112 miles distant. (29)

The troops did not reach this ground till 11 A. M., and the whole of the baggage not till 2 P.M. About a mile before we arrived at Siy-i-Ab, (or near the Karezeez) there was a dry nullah, over which the Pioneers had to make a ford. (30) Comg. officers of corps and Heads of Depts. reminded of the order against the destruction of growing crops of wheat, &c.

Distance marched to-day was 15 miles, 2 farlongs. The thermometer at 3 P.M. was 75°.

To-night, unexpectedly, H. M.'s 16th Lancers marched into camp from Sir-i-Dolan, 283 miles. (31)

9. Halt 23rd, 24th, and 25th March, 1839.—On the 23rd

(28) Subterranean water-courses, by which water is conveyed from a spring, &c. in any direction to irrigate lands, &c. A well is first dug of sufficient depth, and then a channel to the spring excavated; then other wells are made, and the channel continued in the whole line of direction intended. Water is thus procured from a great number of wells, which are, usually 30 or 40 feet distant from each other.

(29) Comg. officers of corps and Heads of Depts. reminded of the order against the destruction of growing crops of wheat, &c.

(30) One of the Bengal H. A. horses came down, and very nearly spoiled the rider.

(31) They lost many camels. The baggage was coming in all night, the men left their quilts behind, owing to the camels falling down.
March, 1839, Sir J. Keane marched from Gundava, 12 marches behind, to join us. This morning the 16th N. I., the 3rd Cavty. and camel battery, marched into camp.

At the request of Major Leech (P. A. at Hqrs.) attention of officers Coqqs. Brigades, Corps, and at the head of Deps. called, requiring the troops and followers to be "careful not to interfere with, or insult the prejudices of the people of the country, through which the army is about to advance."

"The mosques not to be entered by any one, not of the faith of those by whom they have been erected."

"The poles and flags, by the way-sides, are considered sacred by the people, being emblematical of the grave of a pilgrim; these are, on no account to be removed."

"The surwans and others, are to be directed to abstain from cutting fresh trees for forage, for their cattle, or for other purposes; and signal example will be made, on the spot, of any one who may be detected, in the act of committing this offence."

"Caution to European and Native soldiers from interfering, when in the bazaars, or villages, with the women of the country; quarrels, and loss of life will attend a disregard of this warning."

"The substance of the above order to be particularly explained to the troops; and proclaimed by Tom-tom throughout the different bazaars, and lines of the camp."

24th March.—The 4th Brigade marched into camp. Few of the corps have their baggage up, and in several the men have lost their quilts.

The wind rushing down the crannies in the mountains, sweeps clouds of dust into camp, and nearly blows down our tents. Hence, no doubt, the natives live in the caves in the side of the mountains, or in small, low tents. The 37th N. I. still at the head of the Pass.

To-day the Cavalry horses were put on half rations. Officers allowed none. Brigadiers to-day, directed to protect their own camps.

Order for March.—The whole of the troops (except the 4th Brigade, under Major-Genl. Nott.) will move to-
March from Kirat-Ab.

morning morning towards Quetta, in the following order:
2. Lt. Field battery.
3. 2 Regts. of Infy.
4. No. 6 Lt. Field battery.
5. A Regt. of Infy.
6. The March commandant; the Engineer Dept. and a Compny. of N. Infy. about to march to Quetta, to-morrow.

10. March-order repeated. (25th March.) Thermometer at 8 a. m. 44°. The order of yesterday repeated, except that no baggage animals to precede the column or proceed over night; the baggage to follow the troops. The crops on the line of march to be preserved, and parties posted to prevent animals going over the corn-fields. On the arrival at Quetta, guards to be posted at each of the gates of the town, and orders given to prevent any soldiers, or followers, except the househarks of the different huzars, entering it.

The Post, or Dilu, forcing been cut off for 10 days, 4 miles came in at once. One of the runners had been shot dead, and the blood-stained packet left on the road, and picked up by the next. Attack at 11 a.m. per Rs. 4000, noon. Thermometer at 3 p. m. 69°.

This afternoon Sir A. Burnes, accompanied by Lieut. Pattison, (16th Lancers and A. D. C. to late Brig. Arnold) Lt. Simpson, S. A. C. U., and Moonower Mohunbal, started for Kielce, the object being to induce Mahsah Khan to come to tender his submission to H. M. Sirdar through-onel March 1.

(32) On the arrival of the troops at Quetta, Major Curton's details to rejoin their respective Brigades.

Next day, 16th and 17th, March, and last Cavy. with notice for man and horse for seven days, to be sent at 9 a.m. for escort duty, with Mohs Cogor (9. C. G.). This officer went back through the Bolron Pass, to meet Sir J. Keane. He did not meet him till he arrived at Dandoo, having been only three nights on the road travelling a distance 474 miles. He was obliged to leave one trooper's horse in the Pass. He returned to Quetta on 2nd April, having marched 328 miles in 82 days, over woeful, sullen roads.

(33) Indian corn sold for 12 Rs. for 20 acres; 1 manuf. (30 lbs.) of Bhoose for 2 Rs.
Arrival at Quetta.

and to obtain a supply of grain. Sir A. B. intended to reach his destination, a distance of 112 miles, in 3 days: an escort of 1 Duffadar and 15 troopers, 1st Local Horse, went with him.

March to Quetta, (26th March, 1839.) Thermometer at 4 A. M. 3°. Marched at day-break; the road was by an old foot-path, or bullock track; it wound up the valley, which, after a march of 3 or 4 miles, exhibited signs of cultivation. The mountain peaks, on our right and left, were covered with snow. Those mountains divide the valley of Peshawar from Cambulur. The route, 6 had a straight line been drawn, would have been N. N. W. to N. W. by N. After a short but cold march, we reached Quetta—a most miserable mud town, with a small castle on a mound, on which there was a small gun, on a rickety carriage. The peach and almond trees were in blossom. There is a garden, enclosed by a mud-wall, surrounded by poplars; numerous streamlets watered the valley, only a few inches broad, and as many deep, except a broad one near camp, which was deep. Camp N. E. of Quetta. Thermometer at 3 P. M. 60°. (34)

The elevation of this place above the sea is 5,057 feet, or 156 feet lower than Dush-i-Bedowlut.

Sir J. Keane, to-day, met Shah Shoojah at Nowsheer, one march from Dushur, near the entrance to the Bohen Pass. Halt until further orders.

Brig. Arnold (Cmpg. Cavy.) and Brig. Sale (Cmpg. Infy.) were directed to protect their Camps, while at Quetta. (35)

(34) The thermometer at 4 A. M. to-day was 3°; the lowest we have yet had is 19°. At 3 P. M. 60° the same as in the valley just beyond the Pass, while the intermediate days, it has ranged several degrees higher.

(35) Patrols to be sent every two hours to prevent camp-followers, or others, entering the town, by scaling the walls. 45.
CHAPTER V.

Quetta, and march from it to Candahar.

1. Quetta, (27th March, 1839.)—To-day H. M. Shâh Shâhâgh-ool-Moolk, the Envoy and Minister, and Sir J. Keane, arrived at Dadur, 8 marches in our rear. H. M.'s force had been attacked by the Beloches, between Shilarpoo and Dadur, and at one place lost 250 camels. They likewise suffered much from want of water and forage.

28th March.—The want of grain now began to be severely felt. After our arrival, we found the shops which contained grain, shut. Recourse was had to a strict search in the town, and at last, Major Leech, the Pol. Asst., ordered the grain-shops to be forced open; but the Commissariat only obtained a supply of about 3 or 400 maulids of flour, not equal to a day's supply for the troops. Some condemned this measure as likely to prevent people coming to the camp; but we were in want of grain. (1) The following order was, therefore, to-day published: "In consequence of the limited quantity of supplies at present in camp, and the country so destitute as to forbid nothing to replenish the Commissariat stores, Sir W. Cotton is sorry to be under the necessity of placing the European and Native troops and followers

(1) We had here the H. A. Cavy. brigade, Camel battery and bat. Lt. Infy. brigade. The 4th Brigade was left at Siri-Ab, a march behind; but required to be supplied from Quetta, and the Shah, Sir J. Keane and his escort, and the Bombay column, were on their way to join the camp here.
on the following rations, until supplies come in: Europeans soldiers, 1 seer (1 lb.) of Attah (flour) in place of bread; except to men in hospitals. Native soldiers and followers half of their present rations (2)

"The Native troops and followers will receive compensation in money, in lieu of their half-ration of Attah, at the North (price) of the day. Major Granth, Thoswell and Nott will cause it to be explained by Brigadiers, and by Officers Comg. Regts. to the Native Commissioner and Europeans and Native N. C. O., rank and file, the urgency of the case; he fully relies on the military spirit which has always united the Bengal soldiers, and that they will meet him, willingly, in overcoming this difficulty; which he trusts will be of short duration." (3) This gave the soldier a pound

(1) Which was one seer to the troops, and half a seer to the fol-

lowers. It will be seen that both the Europeans and native soldier

were limited to half a seer. While the Europeans had most served

out to three bocals (see 6 lb. a day). I mention this to show the mode

of feeding troops in India, while there were plenty of Doddars (or ful-

tailed) sheep to be had. The Mohammedans eat mutton; the Hindus do not generally. Officers were directed to inquire, through their Native

officers, if any and what number of sepoys, &c., would take rations of

meat. Some did take them, but the sheep were too dear (2 Rs. or 6s.)

for the camp-followers to purchase often.

The soldiers and natives of all classes were on the look-out daily, to

see for a casual supply of grain, which might be brought to the camp

from the villages.

I should observe that the native soldier received one seer daily from

the Commissary store, paying for the same; but that the followers (servants, &c., unenlisted persons) only received half a seer, so that the reduc-

tions gave the followers only a quarter of a seer (1 lb.) of flour—too little

for men who live chiefly on this food, and in a country where (except

near) they could procure nothing else; and after making long marches!

(3) "The followers whose pay is not drawn in advanced, and who are

entitled to rations from the godown, will receive their compensation

from the Executive Comms. officer; those attached to Regts. to be

drawn for by Comg. officers, and those belonging to Depots or public

establishments, by officers in charge of them." Brigadiers, and off-
cers belonging to Depots or public establishments, to muster their respec-
tive followers, and forward, without delay to R. C. G., certified Re-
cords of the numbers entitled to rations from the godown." It was
No grain for horses.

of flour and 2 ounces of Daali, (4) and the servants half a pound of flour, and half an ounce of Daali.

29th March.—Grain selling at 3 seers, and flour 21 seers per Rs.; a small bundle of Lucerne for 5 Rs.; a muslin of Bhuna, 4 Rs.; a grass sheep, 3 Rs.

29th March.—(Genl. orders) "The store of grain for H. A. and Cavy. horses being consumed, and the Commissariat Dept. being unable to collect a sufficient quantity of Bhuna, (5) or other forage for a general issue of rations to troop horses; to preserve their condition, till a further supply of grain reaches the army, Officers Comg. Corps to make arrangements, under instructions from Maj. Genl. Thackwell, for the purchase of such forage as may be procurable, to serve out to the horses, at a rate not exceeding the rate, and the sum certified the quantity of forage, and rate of purchase, countersigned by Comg. Officers, to be sent to D. C. G., who will cause a refund to be made." "To be clearly explained that no interference with the inhabitants of the country is to take place; armed-men not to enter their villages under any pretext. If conciliatory means be used, the Major Genl. is confident they will readily bring supplies to camp. Major Genl. T. to hold Comg. officers responsible." (6)

Intended to give compensation to the servants of officers, on furnishing statements duly vouched, but it was countermanded in order, next day, and suspended, pending the sanction of Government, for which urgent application was made. No compensation was granted; but afterwards Government liberally, gave six months extra full rations to officers; and many officers who could procure grain, bought it and gave an extra quarter seer of Atitoh, or the same quantity of meat, to each of their servants as would eat mutton, or the flesh of goats.

The muster of establishments, had been put on half-rations on the 9th March, 1839.

(1) Split-peas.
(2) The Chopped straw of wheat, &c.
(3) The people who were assassinated were murdered, or wounded.

K
Camels carried off.

"The Artillery Park, on reaching Sir-i-Ab to remain halted there till further orders; the 27th N. I. with it, to rejoin its brigade."

"Commiss. Dept. to entertain no establishment of 10 Dozens. (7) to remove and bury all dead animals found near camps."

A dak runner murdered in the Pass, but the body found.

2. Camels driven off, &c. (1st March, 1839.)—About mid-day the enemy came down from the hills and drove off 300 camels. The history of the case is this: the 37th N. I. with it, to rejoin its brigade."

"Ordn. Dept. to entertain an establishment of 10 Dozens, (7) to remove and bury all dead animals found near camps."

"The history of the case is this: the 37th N. I. with it, to rejoin its brigade."

3. Camels carried off, &c. (31st March, 1839.)—About mid-day the enemy ran down from the hills and drove off 200 camels. The history of the case is this: the City or Governor of Quetta, (9) in the valley of Sialk, had, for a certain consideration received from Major Leech, agreed to protect the garrison of a pass in the N. E. of our camp, distance five or six miles; he did post his people, and while they we had no attacks from that quarter; but they deserted last night, and the Governor also disappeared! (9) Parties went out from camp to pursue, (10) but the camels were carried off, and the troops returned to camp in the evening."

This was by the fancies called the battle of Coobatoo, the valley being near a hill called Tukotoo.

1st April.—The Major General, though he complimented the zeal of officers, reverted that, "when a party is detached,"

A small foraging party are the best to send, they preserve order, and can defend themselves, and the people soon learn not to be alarmed, if well treated.

(7) They are the lowest class of Hindus. We found it difficult to prevent them, and officers were often obliged to pay people to remove dead animals found near their tent. In a standing camp, the stench from dead camels was dreadful.

(8) A engagements of Khataat.

(9) Shadrak Khan of Khataat had this man under his influence, and the Sakars, always ready for plunder, readily obeyed the order to annoy us in every way, and hence the people did not come in with provisions and grain, so frequently at first.

(10) Lt. Coy., 48th N. I., a troop of Cavy., reinforced by the whole of the 2nd Cavy., a Wing of H. M.'s 12th L. I., the Camel-battery, and a number of officers of rank, among others. The Cavy. advanced, found the enemy to be 12 Sakars (robbers), halted for the light. The Lt. Coy., 48th N. I. dislodged them from the hill. Lt. Hasell, Adjutant, N. I. had a shot through his hat!
Scarcity and dearness of provisions.

ed, or ordered out, no officer, except those belonging to it, to proceed with it, as he may be wanted with his own corps."

A picquet was sent early this morning, consisting of two Co. of Infy., (one of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy.) and a troop of 3rd Cav., to the gorge of the Pass, to prevent camels entering the valley beyond it, to graze; or the-legged of the Khutus.

The people appear alarmed, and are deserting their villages. Many camp-followers killed and wounded in the villages, to which they go to purchase grain, (11) and the cultivation near them often destroyed in retaliation.

2nd April.—The picquet at the pass allowed their own camels to go into the proscribed valley, when the Khutus came down, and drove them off. The Cav., pursued, and returned in the evening without a camel; but they overtook the fellows, killed three, wounded four, and made one prisoner. (12)

The Arty. Park ordered to close up to the 4th Brigade to-morrow.

Provisions, (G. O.) "As the price of provisions daily increases, owing to private competition, (13) the Maj. Genl., at the recommendation of Major Leech, A. P. A., publishes the following meritik (price-current), and requests no higher prices may be given. Wheat or uncleaned rice, 2½ seers—wheat flour, or cleaned rice, 2½ seers—barley 3 seers, and Indian corn 3 seers per rupee."

3rd April. A party with treasure and camels ordered to be sent from Sir-i-Ah, on the 5th instant, with Lieut. April, 3rd Cav., to the valley of Mooshturg and Arooshky, to purchase and transport grain for the army.

(11) Those who had Afghan servants easily procured grain by sending their Yakhs (ponies) The Natives of Hindustan, were of no use on these occasions, as they could seldom procure Persian.

(12) These dews (pursuits) greatly limited our Cav. &

(13) It is difficult to prevent men half-starved from buying at any price to satisfy the wants of nature; if all would, or could, refuse to buy except at a certain price, they might make more favorable terms; but they will not so do.

" 2
Camp-followers killed and wounded.

Repeated the order against armed people going into villages, under penalty of severe punishment. Officers Comg. Corps, and at the head of Depta, to explain the personal risk, by people wondering about, or into the deserted villages. (14)

"The picquet at the gorge of the Pass to be withdrawn this evening; to be replaced by a troop of Native Cavry, to come on duty at sun-ris., and to fall back on camp at dusk."

Major Craigie, D. A. G., returned from his trip through the Balus Pass, to meet Sir J. Kane.

Beavers and other camp-followers brought in during the day, killed or wounded while plundering. The people retaliated, and camels were stolen. They brought in terrains and rafters for firewood from deserted villages. These people were severely punished when caught. Camels carried off and recovered by a party under Lieut. Meik.

Two Sergts. of Arty. tranquilled while out shooting, and mutilated, while in the act of giving a salute, a pinch of snuff. (15)

To meet the Commander-in-Chief, Sir. (4th April, 1830.)—Sir W. Cotton, and principal staff, rode with an escort to meet Sir J. Kane at Sir-i-Ab, where the Shah and Viceroy and minister also had arrived. "The Arty. Park, its escort and the 4th Brigade of Infy. to move from Sir-i-Ab to Zhutta, on the 5th instant."

15th April.—Regt. Qr. Mnr. to employ their Bildars (16) to remove and bury all dead animals found in or near the encampments.

Some camels were stolen and driven off towards a village. Comet Thomas, with a party of the 2nd Cavry. picquet pursued, when the thief was overtaken. The Comet with one cut,

[Notes: (14) They often decoyed our warrants into the villages saying they had grain to sell, and then murdered them.
(15) The Soldier snatched the gun from the Sergeant's hand, which was the signal; and they were surrounded by armed men. The Sergt. killed several before they were cut down.
(16) Men who were shovels, &c. attached to Regt.]
Arrival of the Commander-in-Chief

took off his head, and brought three prisoners, and the en- 
mules back. The Bombay column to-day reached Divdar, 
eight marches in our rear.

6th April.—A salute of 19 guns announced the arrival of 
H. E. Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Kempe, Comr.-in-Chief of the 
Army of the Jutias, who marched in with his Escort of a 
Wing of the 1st Bombay Lt. Cavry., and of the 19th Regt. 
N. I.

A guard of Honor of Infy., with the Royal colors of 
H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. and the Band, with No. 6, Light 
Fd. battery, marched to Sir-i-Ab, this morning, to salute 
H. M. Shah Shoojiah-out-Moolk, on his arrival there. 
A salute of 21 guns on his reaching his camp. The Shah 
and the Envoy and Minister, encamped to-day near the 
town.

Order of Thanks.—H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief having 
arrived in camp, and assumed command, in person, of the 
Army, and having directed Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton to 
resume command of the Bengal column, of the 1st Divi- 
sion, he (Sir W. C.) cannot give up charge of the Bengal 
columns, without expressing in the strongest and warmest 
terms, his thanks to Maj. Genls. Thackmell and Nott, 
Brigs. Sale, Arnold and Roberts, to officers Comg. Corps 
and to the Officers and men generally, and to Maj. Ceniglia, 
D. A. G., Maj. Garden, D. G. M. G., and Major Parsons, 
D. C. G., and to the officers of the several Depots, for the 
admirable manner in which their duties have been conduct- 
red, and for the good conduct and soldier-like behaviour of 
the troops during a march of more than 1,100 miles. 17

Order for Movement.—The Cavry., H. A., and 1st Brigade of 
Infy. No. 6, Lt. Fd. battery, with the sappers and miners, 
to move to-morrow, in the following order.

The sappers and miners, under an escort of 2 Cos., will 
quit camp at 4 a. m. (17)

(17) The cattle carrying their tools only, to accompany them; 
remainder of their baggage must remain till the Column quits the 
ground.
1. H. M. 3rd Lt. Infy. 5. A Regt. of Cavy.
2. 2nd 2 T. 3rd Lt. 6. The Treasure.
3. 2 Regts. of Cavy. 7. Rising Regts. of Infy.
4. No. 6. Lt. Field battery. (Column right in front.)

Baggage to move in the following order.
1st. Of H. E. the Command.,
2nd. Commissary Field in-Chief, and Staff of Divisions, Depôt, and grain carts.
and Brigades—under Provost Marshal.
2nd. Baggage of Regts., collected, under an officer
from each corps; and march-
collected to new ground, in the or-
der in which Regts. move in
the column.

Rear Guard.—Of 2 Cos. of N. I. and one troop of Cavy.,
will bring up the whole, and the officer Comg. it will not
quit camp till the baggage is off the ground. (18)

in-Chief, having established his Md. Qrs. with the advance
column, cannot but express his gratification at the proud
position in which he is placed by the command of such fine
troops; also at having received change from his friend, and
former companion in the Field, Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton,
whose thanks are due, for the able and judicious
manner in which he has conducted the march of the
Bengal column, over a great distance of country, from
Ferozepur to this, crossing the Jutka; and overcome
the difficulties between Silkalpur to Dadur, and passage of
the Delta Pens, with Artv. Cavy. and Infy., and arrived in

(18) Capt. Watt will direct his treasure-camels to move with
those of the Md. Pay-.officr, in front of the rear Regt. of Infy., in the
column. The same will be at Capt. Watt's disposal, to give
effect to these orders.
Disposition of Troops—Depots.

Afghanistan in a highly creditable order, and the Comra-
Duty of Chief will not fail to report his sentiments, in these
terms, to his lordship the Govr. Genl."

3. "Major Genl. Sir W. Cotton, will resume command
of the 1st Division; and Maj. Genl. Nott of the 2nd Brigade,
from which these officers were temporarily, transferred in
G. O. of 4th December 1888."

4. "Lt.-Col. Dennie, will deliver over the command
of the troops at Shikarpur, and proceed to join his Regt.
the first favorable opportunity.

5. "Brig. Gordon, Comp. in Upper Sind, will receive
orders, to send on to the advance, as occasions may offer,
the 3 Regts. of Bengal Infy. now at Shikarpur; they will
be sent by strong detachments, guarding provisions and
troopers: the 35th Regt. to be the first sent on."

6. "Depots for ordnance and Comest. stores, will be
formed at Dacca, and at Quetta, and at each of these posts,
a Regt. of N. I. will be quartered, with a reenact of Local
Horse, and such details of 15. M. Shah Shoojah's troops,
as may hereafter be specified."

7. "Maj. Genl. Nott, with the Hq. Qrs. of the 2nd
Brigade, to remain at Quetta; and will exercise a general
superintendence and military control within the province
of Shulah. (19) The 43rd N. I. to stand fast at Quetta,
and 1 Regt. of Infy., with a reenact of Horse from H. M.
Shah Shoojah's force, also, will be left at that place."

8. "On the arrival of the 35th N. I. at Dacca, the 3
Cos. of the 37th N. I., now there, will be replaced by a
similar detail from that corps; which, in its turn, will be
reached, and pushed forward on the arrival of the Regt. of
the 2nd Brigade, destined to occupy that place."

10. "In a service of this kind, having in view the in-
terest of the public, as well as that of the Army, and
followers, it seems inexpedient that two distinct Comest.
(19) Capt. Bonn, 23rd N. I. was appointed Pol. Agent at Quetta,
and in the province of Shulah. This province was the gift of a king of
Afghanistan to one of his nobles, for service performed, as a Chakhan
(Shulah) or doory with his wife.
Establishments, drawing in connection one with the other, should exist; it is therefore ordered that Major Parsons, the D. C. G., Bengal Army, shall take on himself the general direction of the Commiss. Dept. both of Bengal and Bombay.

11. "Returns by the Heads of Depts. with troops of each Presidency, to continue; and all periodical papers and reports required by the Regts. of the service to the H. G. of the Army of Bengal and Bombay to be transmitted." (30)

12. "Maj. Genl. Theodosius and Begr. Fittimans, Commiss. troops both from Bengal and Bombay, will report for the information of H. E. the Court-in-Chief through the Staff officers of the Presidency to which the corps, or detachments happen to belong."

13. "The officers Comg. at Shillarpoor, Daula, and Quietta, will report direct to the D. A. G. of the Presidency to which the troops belong, all casualties, and occurrences; and use their utmost influence to aid the officers of the Commiss. Dept., or their Agents employed in the collection of grain for the troops; and afford adequate escorts, when provisions are forwarded to the army."

14. "Officers, of whatever rank, must not fail, in passing through those stations, to report their arrival and departure, to the officers Comg. the posts in question, for the information of the Court-in-Chief."

5. Occurrences and state of affairs, (5th April, 1839.) -- The Lancer patrol this morning was fired on from a loop-holed mud building; the picquet came up; a few of the men dismounted, slid up to the building, and as the garrison presented their matchlocks, the Lanciers seized (20) "Capt. Hecox is, at present, at the Head of the Field Commiss. and other of Agents of the Bengal troops; and Capt. Frederick, at the Head of the Bombay Commiss., will act in the same situation for the Bombay troops; under the orders of Major P."

(20) "Capt. W, in D. will have superintendence over the Commiss. Agents in charge of Brigades; and military posts will have their Agents; all matters relating to provisioning the troops, will be referred by the Directors to the Governors of the respective Governments."
them, wrecked them out of their hands; burned the building, and shot the six men inside, killed 5 and wounded 1; the rest, outside, ran up the mountains.

Sir A. Burnes returned about this time from Khelat, but without any supplies. Mehrab Khan made many excuses for not furnishing grain, saying that he could not force the grain merchants to sell, while it was known that they were willing to sell, but dared not to do so without his order. Another object of Sir A. B.'s mission was, to try and bring the Khan to tender his submission, in person, to the Shah. Here too, he interposed obstacles; he said he was a poor Boteh, and what harm could he do, that he was attached to the King's service, (22) and that if the Envoy and Minister would give him the "Istiqbal" (or meeting) he would come. (22) There were several interviews, during which the Khan would not allow even his minister to be present. The Khan, moreover, before he entered into any treaty, wanted to obtain Herat and its port in Sind, but he waived this claim on the British Govt. agreeing to stand between him and the king, and giving him Rs. 1,00,000; (22) for which he said he would protect our supplies, convoys, &c. (22)

Not much grain was obtained by the Convoy which was sent to the valley of Moosung. To Judge of the conduct of Mehrab Khan, who said to Sir A. B.—"You have brought an Army into the country; how do you propose to take it out again?"—it is necessary to state, that it was, afterwards, ascertained, that the night before the departure

(21) Khelat always belonged to the Durrani empires, and it is quite true as the Khan said, "When the Shah was defeated in 1834, at Candahar, and sought shelter, I gave it to him; and when urged by the chiefs of Candahar to give him up, I refused."

(22) This would not have been according to etiquette, and was tantamount to a refusal.

It is said he was afraid the king would seize and imprison him; however, he was told no such thing should occur, and that he should be escorted back to Khelat in safety.

(22) He could have brought about eight or 10,000 Botehes into the field if they were united, and if he had many.
of Sir A. Burnes, a plan had been formed to overhaul the whole party, which was defeated by their unexpected departure. (24)

Disasters of the following.—So scarce and dear had grain become, that some of the camp-followers were known to have fished the skins of the sheep, and to have eaten them, and also to have devoured the congealed blood of animals, 

\[\text{towards, etc.} \]

The thermometer, here, at 5 A. M. averaged from 30° to 55°; and at 3 p. M., from 55° to 70°, while we had, at times, heavy rain and cold cutting winds. The Bombay column was now at Dadur, near the entrance to the Pass, 8 marches in our rear. There were detachments of Bengal troops also there. The Beloches were daily attacking and carrying off the cattle belonging to the troops of both.

(24) All open communication with their front and rear, was entirely cut off, except by large detachments; and these were invariably meetsed by strong bodies of Beloch horse."

(25) I was told so by Lt. Simpson, S. A., C. G., one of the party. The Khair said, "Your army will be scattered, and the career of the country will kill your people."

Capt. Outram says, p. 59, that the Bombay column "was obliged...

The Bombay column made 10 marches from Lurkhan to Dadur. It is marched from Lurkhan via Shikarpur to Dadur in 10 marches. The Bombay column made 13 marches from Lurkhan to Dadur. Let it be known that Shikarpur is 50 miles, or 4 marches away; it would have saved much time, and have secured supplies at Shikarpur. The object of the march via the Gunturr Pass was, to try and more by subsidiary, and thus, would the hind Pus and the route between Shikarpur and Dadur. The march of troops via Jabalpur, would have been useful, but we could not afford the time it took; which caused delay, and a consumption of our provisions.

There were one person, who thought our advance fraught with great danger, from the certain prospect of starvation! The contents of a letter written by this person were, by mere accident, made known to another person. It contained a proposal to counter-march the Bengal column by double forces marches, from Quetta to Shikarpur, and one waggon, with two guns, was destined to be stationed at the head of the Pass. All the column had got through it to Dadur. The Bombay column was to leave guns, etc., behind; and push through the Gunturr Pass to
I must not omit to mention that while Sir J. Keane, was at Sir-i-Ab, one march in our rear, his camp was attacked by plunderers, when 11 were seized in the act, and the fact being proved, were summarily dealt with and shot. This example was necessary to deter others, and was witnessed by the custom of both and by necessity. (20)

6. March from Quetta to Kouchik Pass, (7th April, 1839).—

Leaving the force, above detailed (27) at Quetta, the troops marched this morning. Shortly after leaving camp, we heard repeated firing, which turned out to be the shooting of 60 horses belonging to the Cavalry, which had been reported, by a Committee, too weak to proceed on the march!

There are three roads or passes from Quetta towards Candahar: one to the right N. E. (28), mother to the N., and a third to the N. W. We marched by that to the N. W. The road lay down the valley over water-courses, ditches, and fields of corn. We saw a number of the dead bodies of camp-followers on the road, and the barbarous savages of such deeds, scowled on us, from their mountain-peaks.

Larkana!!! This because we had only about nine days’ full rations in camp. We should have been in a pretty position, with horses of Balochi, for attacking our rations and flesh!!!

(26) Sir A. Wellesley (Duke of Wellington) writes to Col. Murray, letter dated Bombay, 1st April, 1804, as follows:—"However, I think that Jauns, and people of that description, whose profession is plunder, and who come turned into the camp for that purpose, ought not to be considered and treated as common robbers. They are public enemies and rebels against all authority, and I recommend that when one of them is caught in the camp, whether it be situated in the Company’s territories, or in those of the Hugh, he may be shot by the nearest rear guard if he should be taken in the act of robbery. If something of this kind be not done, the robbers and savages of the Jauns, will reduce the troops to the greatest distress." (The Wellington Manual, p. 61.)

(27) See para. 48, No. 7 of the G. O. 6th April, 1838. Capt. Ross was ordered to raise a local (Sikar) corps, which has proved to be a useful body.

(28) Whence the camels were driven off, see para. 2.
March to Hyderabad.

At about 7 miles a slight ascent towards the gorge of the Pass. There are two ghuts, descended by both, (the guns went down by one to the right,) shown to the dry bed of the river.

The road lay N. and N. W. to the Pass of Kooshbhill. Marched through the bed of the river for about a mile; high hills on each side; then, turning to the right, entered the valley. The Ghuts were not very steep, and about 100 yards long. The bed of the river was stony. The heights near the Pass, command the road: we passed on without opposition. The road lay N. and N. W. to the Pass of Kooshbilk. A long through the bed of the river for about a mile; high hills on either side; then, turning to the right, entered the valley. The Ghuts were not very steep, and about 100 miles long. The road lay N. and N. W. to the Pass of Kooshbilk. The road had crossed the Shaiderry-Lora twice; the banks precipitous, and difficult for the guns and cattle. After a tedious march, came to a fine plain and the considerable village of Hyderabad. Most of the people had fled. The guns and baggage not up till 11 P. M. There are two roads hence, by one of which it is said you have a march.

Some baggage parties got in advance to-day, before the troops moved, which caused delay; the order of the 6th inst. repeated.

The Khadeer attacked the Shah's baggage, and were severely handled; six were killed, and the rest fled. Distance march 103 miles. This place is 5265 feet above the level of the sea; 378 feet below Quetta.

The order of march this morning was as follows:


(29) The subsequent column, H. C. Ist. Bengal Lancer, Regt. and 2nd I. L. were fired on; they were obliged to send up parties, and a sharp firing took place. A Sergt. of the European Regt. was wounded, and disabled; and a Sepoy was wounded.
March to Hydore.

At 8 miles crossed a narrow river with high banks, and shallow water, and the spur of a hill, into the valley of Pihore.

Grains is coming into camp; and the people have remained in the villages, and asked for guards. A Company of Infs. was posted in the town.

The Park of Art., under the Escort of the 4th Brigade of Infs. and 4th Local Horse, marched this day from Guatta.

The Roshdy Art. (H. and E.) and H. M.'s 17th foot marched to-day from Dauda into the Pass.

The distance to Hydore 10 miles, 7 furlongs.

7. To left bank of the Shahdeep-Lora, (10th April, 1839).—Marched at 5 A.M. The sappers and miners in advance. No baggage allowed to move in advance. At six miles crossed a dry nullah. At 7½ miles crossed the Shahdeep-Lora river. The ravines near the river precipitous, and the banks so high and perpendicular, that the troops were obliged to pile their arms, and lower the guns, and drag them down and up the steep Ghauts, made for their passage. (28) The river not broad, and not above two feet deep. The horses were taken out of the guns, and the camels from the camel-battery. There was a descent of about 150 yards, and after crossing the stream, a steep bank to ascend; then, at the distance of 150 yards, a second ascent, not very steep. The baggage, thus kept in the rear, did not come up till 5 P.M. Distance marched 7½ miles.

After crossing, the Cavy. and H. A. were ordered to move on immediately, so there was no forage, to Arumbhe, distant 7 miles and 5 furlongs. The Shah and his force, &c. remained encamped on the other (right) bank of the river.

The Envoy and Minister wrote to Sir J. Keane, to inform him that an attack on the camp at night, was threatened by 5000 men. The troops slept on their arms all night:

attack was made. Grain brought into camp more freely to-day. (31)

11th April.—To Arumbee; distance 7 miles, 5 furlongs. The road over a level tract of jungle of Tumack, interspersed with cultivation. The road good.

The Engineers went on in advance to the head of the Kajak Pass, to prepare the Ghutum for the passage of the guns, &c. The 1st Brigade Infantry, and Camel Battery marched this morning to Quillah Abdoolah Khan.

Lt. Simpson, S. A. C. (G.), left camp with a company, and went to the west to purchase grain.

We to-day heard of a very gallant affair which occurred in the Bahan Pass, some days ago, while the 35th Bengal N. I. were marching through it:—a large body of Belochies and Marthies attacked the Rear Guard of the corps (one company) commanded by Lt. Tompsett. The Belochies fired a volley with their matchlocks, and then rushed on the guard, sword in hand. The guard waited till they came within about 40 paces, when Lt. T. fired a volley; and, under cover of the smoke, came to the charge. They fell; looking 40 killed and wounded on the spot, and never again ventured within the range of the musketry.

12th April.—The 1st Br. marched to Quillah Abdoolah Khan, distant 71 miles. The road lay over a flat, broken by small hills and the dry beds of mountain-streams, covered with loose stones, till we saw Quillah Abdoolah on our left, 3½ miles distant. The camp in a little open valley of stones, bounded by low hills. The fort was deserted. A Battoo of the Shah's Infantry was left here, and with the rest of the 12th Rangers.

(32) A grove of trees, and a fine stream of water close to it. There is a tank in the fort, and a garden, and

(31) There is said to be a straight road by which you can march from Hyderabad to the river in one march. Major Leech said so; he marched alone, however.

(32) Lt. Beamunty, 14th N. I., was left at Quillah Abdoolah Khun, in political charge, and directed to raise a corps of deserters, which took some time to affect. It is a useful body, but it is a lonely position, he being the only European there.
Passage of the Kejuk-Pass.

room for the Battn. The Cavy. and Arty. order to encamp between this and the entrance to the Pass. The remainder of the 16th N. I. pushed on to join the SUP. and Miners. The troops at Head Quarters halted to-day.

Sir J. Kane went this morning to look at the entrance to the Pass, where he breakfasted, and stayed sometime. (32) This day the remainder of the Bombay troops entered the Bolan Pass. Major Duly, Comg. the wing H. M.'s 4th L. D. saw a party coming in force towards him, and trying to manoeuvre him; he retreated from them till he was enticed from them, and then, he charged them, and killed many of them.

13th April.—The troops at Hd. Qrs. halted to-morrow. The suppors and miners, and the 16th N. I., in advance, were established to-day on the northern extremity of the Pass, in the valley. The whole of the Cavy., and the two batteries marched into our camp.

8. Passage of the Kejuk-Pass. (14th April, 1839.)—The order of march published yesterday for to-day was as follows:

1. Baggage of H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief—Gents. of Division, and Officers at Hd. Grs.

2. Baggage of corps, according to position in the Brigade.

3. Fd. Commiss., and grain cattle. (34)

At 3 a. m. the 1st Brigade of Infiy. and Camel-battery will quit camp, followed by the baggage, in the order detailed in the margin; which is to be protected by the Dett. of Local Horse on duty with 1st Brigade; and a Coy. of Infiy. as a rear-guard.

(33) The late Brig. Arnold went to the Pass and was fired at by a well-dressed mounted man, supposed to be a Chief. A party of H. M. 130th Lt. Infy., at night, shot an Arabaye (pomakasIoG of these hills) who came up to his post and did not answer the challenge; he was off up the hill, but his body was found next day in the hills.

(34) All the baggage was to be off the ground this morning by six a. m., after which nothing was to quit camp till 1 a. m.
"The brigade of Cavy, with its Army, to move on to the Pass."

"Working parties from the Cavy, and Inify, on the arrival at the ascent near the Sapper's camp, to be told off, to drag the Arty. of their respective brigades, across the Pass."

"The Baggage Master to be on the alert, at the commencement of the ascent, to prevent crowding, and to take care to stop the baggage, at intervals, before it enters the narrow gorge, to admit of the animals filing over with regularity; only one camel can pass up at a time, and II. E. impresses upon Officers, the necessity of having their own animals, as well as those of the men, as lightly laden as circumstances will admit; this will be the only mode of preserving their baggage; as every camel that falls, must be removed with his load, out of the path, and the eventual loss of property must be the result."

Thermometer at 2 a.m. 60°. At 3 a.m. the 1st Brigade of Infantry, and Camel-battery marched, and 5 a.m. the wing of 1st Bombay Cavy, (escort) and H. G. X.

After leaving our last ground, the mountains soon closed on us, and the troops filed up a water-course, dry and stony, with a few stunted trees here and there.

At about 6 miles, the ascent of about 1$\frac{3}{4}$ miles in extent to the entrance to the Pass, commenced; the distance between the hills, here, was not more than 60 or 100 feet, the road confined by banks. The central road had been made for the guns; it was very steep and difficult; there is a steep ascent first up to the left, then there was a turn to the right (35) after the ascent; thence there was a descent, with a precipice on one side of the road, which ended the operation of dragging the guns, &c. a service of great labour and

(35) Guns with harnets, or with men and drag-ropes, cannot make a sharp turn; there must be a considerable sweep in the road. It was necessary to make, as well as cut the road at the turn, to prevent guns falling over the precipice; one II. E. gun fell over, horses and all; a wheel only slightly injured. This ascent was very steep for 500 feet.
Confusion in the Pass.

There were two other roads, one to the left, and another to the right.

The left road, though the longest and circuitous, was the best for camels, being easier of ascent.

The right road was not fit for the passage of camels with loads; some men, bullocks and ponies went by it; it lay over a rocky path.

All the three roads met at the bottom of the Pass. The descent was about a mile by the centre road, and more by the right and left roads.

From the top of the Pass, you behold the road which leads to the valley of Caudillo below; and distant hills, beyond which that city lies.

The summit of the Pass was 6,848 feet; the summit of the Pass, 7,457 feet, the summit is 1,789 feet above the valley below, which gave us a commanding view.

9. Confusion in the Pass.—The Cavalry brigade and H. A. were ordered to march to-day at 1 p.m. Thus there were two batteries and six Regts. with their baggage, to move through the Pass, and make a march of 11 miles included in one day's operation! The Camel-battery was sent over the road by canals and baggage. The Pass only admitted of one camel passing at a time. (36) The ascent was so steep, that some did not like to ride up it; nor, for this reason, to ride down the descent, for this was more difficult still; some camels fell, and stopped the rest behind. This state of things caused the march of the Cavalry and H. A. to be countermanded; but it was too late, their baggage was in the Pass; and it was clear, as it turned out, that it would take the whole day to cross and pass down the H. A. guns and troops, already in the Pass; for each gun, each team, wagons, etc. was to be separately handed down by manual labor. Orders were given to turn back the camels, and make them go by a different route—that by the left.

(36) Sir W. Colton's buggy got upset, but it made the grand tour to Caucho and back to Peceron. The ascent and descent of the right road were fearfully dangerous.
This augmented the confusion, and the whole became one accumulated mass of troops, guns, and baggage. The ammunition wagons came into camp. Troops were ordered back to protect the baggage for the night. The whole of the Cominot stores were in the Pass.

The Hill. Gun. were established at the foot of the Pass at Chaman Chakee in the valley, which is about 21 miles from the top of the Pass. The road down to the valley runs between commanding hills, which may be distant 5 to 800 yards from each other. The camp at the Chaman Chakee was 5,077 feet above the level of the sea (90 feet aboveTwenty 1,780 feet below the summit of the Pass. This would give, in 3 miles a fall of about 1 in 2, but, as the descent only occupied about 1-third of the distance from the top of the Pass to the Chumun, the fall in it must have been about 1 in 3 feet. Thermometer at 3 p.m. 94°.

The troops at H.Q. directed to halt to-morrow.

12th April.—(G. O.) The Brigade of Cavy., and its Artillery, to encamp to-day at the foot of the Pass. The 1st Brigade (excluding the 10th N. I.) to be employed in bringing the heavy ordnance across the heights.

13th April.—The Cavy. Brigade and H. A., the Engineer Dept. and the 10th Bengal N. I. marched this morning to the Kedwoc river (Dundee Gooluce), the first march towards Candshar, to obtain forage and water.

(23) G. O. 16th April. The stop is to be proceeded to the Pass at the foot of the Pass to-morrow morning, its aid in bringing the heavy ordnance across the heights.

13th April.—The Cavy. Brigade and H. A., the Engineer Dept. and the 10th Bengal N. I. marched this morning to the Kedwoc river (Dundee Gooluce), the first march towards Candshar, to obtain forage and water.

(23) There are small springs at the Chaman, but not enough for a large body of troops, they were to the rights of our Camp, distant about 300 yards. There were springs in the Zan, between the summit and the Chumun, but it was not a safe position for troops, or baggage.

(24) There was not forage in it, but enough grass; and the hills, on each side, perfectly commanded the road. At Chaman Chakee the fine.
Some of the Bunsley troops arrived at Quetta to-day. Mehemal Khan of Khela was here, said to be in close communication with Dost Mohammed Khan. (39)

17th April.—A working-party from H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy, to be sent to the Head of the Pass to-morrow morning.

Every ablebodied in the 14th Brigade (40) who can be spared from the duty of garrison, to be detached to-morrow morning in a working-party, to assist in bringing over the heavy Artillery. (50) A report of 3,000 of the enemy in the Plains.

The 4th Brigade and battering trains were at the Pass. The Shah passed down the Pass this morning, and took up ground between the IL Qrs. and the Curly, or a little in advance of us. (11)

The males of the Boukou 9-pr. battery (at Quetta) were found to be completely exhausted, and arrangements were made for leaving it behind.

10. Head Qrs. march to Dundee Goolooee, (18th April, 1853.)—The 13th Qrs. with 11. E. and escort (orugs of 1st Lt. Curly. and 19th N.I. Boukav), and Staff, marched this morning. Before day-light we heard the sentries firing at the Achokepas (mountaineers); 5 camels carried off from the

age for camels was not very good, and above ; our camels were constantly carried off. Captain Q:rivas says, p. 79 "there are some fine springs, but scarcely a blade of grass."

It may be here mentioned, that those only admitted of obtaining water at a great expense of time. They stay up for a time a need all day; so that troops from the rear coming in during an evening, could not find much, and that muddy; and we had great experience of these facts! There was some water in advance about four or five miles to the left of our next march.

(39) Major Todd was there, and must have known it. Some kind of treaty had been made by Sir A. Burnes, but the Khan was setting a post.

(40) Arrived to-day at the top of the Pass.

(41) Two bullocks were carried off close to camp, and three water-carriers dreadfully cut up. Two springs ought at first to have been enclosed within the pickets. While at dinner, a news of Capt. Lowe's (14th Lancers) came to the door of our (staff) tent, and robbed of every thing, and this but 100 yards from the tent !
Hd. Qrs. camp. There was a considerable descent over a sterile plain. At about halfway, crossed the dry bed of the Kunduy river. The road was over a succession of undulating, stony ground. At this point, about 3 or 4 miles to the right of our track, we perceived what we thought to be a cloud of dust. It had the appearance of Cavy, at a distance, charging down on us! Some officers rode out to see what it was, while we halted, to be prepared. All our glasses were in requisition to ascertain the cause. There was no enemy. Had there been, we were between the camp of the Cavy, and that at the Chassoo Chokee. There was a long string of canals, with baggage, on our left.

The distance to Dundoo Godown, where we found the Cavy, Sc., was 141 miles. The elevation above the sea, at this place, was 4,036 feet, or 1,641 feet lower than the Chassoo Chokee; so we descended considerably this march.

Found on the road the mutilated bodies of many camp-followers. The 6th Brigade hard at work at the Pass to-day. Maj. Genl. Hillihow with part of the Bombay Column at Sir-Ah, to-day. His baggage attacked with considerable spirit at the head of the Holoo Pass; 49 camels’ load of grain carried off, 9 horses killed, and 3 troopers wounded, many of the enemy said to be killed.

The Hd. Qrs. to halt to-morrow. A good bank of water to the right of camp, fed by the Kunduy river; the stream got dry by the evening. The stream had been turned up to the west ground. Thermometer at 3 a. m. 62°, at 3 p. m. 97°.

Some grass had caught fire, and the smoke moved rapidly towards us with the wind which was light, in a waving, undulating form. (To know that grass once catching fire, that it will force a passage even against the wind, if a patch of grass be windward he burnt, as if lighted to leeward the best heads down the dry grass towards it, and thus communicates with that portion.) A little further on, we found some canals from the Cavy, camp out at grass, moving quickly out looking up a drift, which had a different appearance.
Candahar Chiefs reported near.

19th April.—Thermometer at 5 a. m. 54°; at 9 v. m. 50°.

The first Brigade Infantry, with its Artillery marched from Chaman Chakhan into our camp to-day. Wait for the 4th Brigade and Artillery; they are at the Pass still; bad work for the 1st Bengal European Regt. Twelve men and two women killed by the villagers, and two elephants belonging to the Envoy and Minister, carried off. A party sent to bring back the stream of water, but returned unsuccessful. A party should have been kept there. The 5th, 6th, 7th, 10th and 11th Batteries of Artillery and a troop of the 1st Bombay Cavy, went out to feel for the enemy; but none seen within the distance of 12 miles. The Bombay Column at Koochchik to-day seven marches in our rear; the enemy fired long shots at them.

The Shah this evening made a tour round the whole camp.

1st. Duty,...

10th April.—Thermometer at 5 a. m. 54°; at 9 v. m. 50°.

The first Brigade Infantry, with its Artillery marched from Chaman Chakhan into our camp to-day. Wait for the 4th Brigade and Artillery; they are at the Pass still; bad work for the 1st Bengal European Regiment. Twelve men and two women killed by the villagers, and two elephants belonging to the Envoy and Minister, carried off. A party sent to bring back the stream of water, but returned unsuccessful. A party should have been kept there. The 5th, 6th, 7th, 10th and 11th Batteries of Artillery and a troop of the 1st Bombay Cavy, went out to feel for the enemy; but none seen within the distance of 12 miles. The Bombay Column at Koochchik to-day seven marches in our rear; the enemy fired long shots at them.

The Shah this evening made a tour round the whole camp.

1st. Duty,...

10th April.—Thermometer at 5 a. m. 54°; at 9 v. m. 50°.

The first Brigade Infantry, with its Artillery marched from Chaman Chakhan into our camp to-day. Wait for the 4th Brigade and Artillery; they are at the Pass still; bad work for the 1st Bengal European Regiment. Twelve men and two women killed by the villagers, and two elephants belonging to the Envoy and Minister, carried off. A party sent to bring back the stream of water, but returned unsuccessful. A party should have been kept there. The 5th, 6th, 7th, 10th and 11th Batteries of Artillery and a troop of the 1st Bombay Cavy, went out to feel for the enemy; but none seen within the distance of 12 miles. The Bombay Column at Koochchik to-day seven marches in our rear; the enemy fired long shots at them.

The Shah this evening made a tour round the whole camp.

1st. Duty,...
4th. "A lying-picquet equal in strength to the out-
lying-picquets of Brigades, are to be told off for duty." (44)
5th. "The Brig. of the day when coming off duty, will
report, in person, to H. E. the Comr.-In-Chief." (45)
6th. "Brigades will, immediately, furnish an Adjt. of the
day, to be in attendance on the Brig." (46)
7th. "The main-picquet will mount this evening at 5
o'clock." (47)

8th. "The officer Commanding the troops, forming H. E.'s
 escort, will communicate to the Brig. of the day, the
strength of the picquets they may have mounted, and will
comply with such requisitions as he may make for addi-
tional men, to assure a communication with the sentries in
front and rear of the encampment." (48)

"The day's brig is to be furnished, by the D. G. M. G., with a
Plan of the encampment, which, on halting days, he will transfer to the Brig. who may relieve
him." (49)

9th. (Preservation of Crops.) "As the country through
which the army is now moving, affords forage for the
horses and good grass for the camels,
H. E. the Comr.-In-Chief decides it necessary to require the strictest observance of the
G. O. 2, which have been issued prohibiting the cutting of

\[\text{Alamo-guards} \text{ and the picquet coming off duty, the Rear-guard.} \]

(46) In addition to the main-picquet, the M. Q. M. G., Comr. the Cavy,
and A. G., will direct such picquets and guards to be furnished from the
brigades at their bid. Qrs. as they may deem expedient; and require the
F. Q. O. in duty, to communicate to the Brig. of the day, the strength of the
different details. They are likewise authorized, on his requisition,
to increase the number of men on duty, should circumstances
render its extension necessary." (50)

(51) They were to join the out-laying-picquets, when ordered by the
Brig. or F. Q. O. of the day, being intended as supports to those in front.
(52) The Brig. coming on duty commanded the Alamo-guard; the
F. Q. O. coming off duty, the rear-guard.
(53) He was also, to explain the orders he had received, and what
intelligence during his tour of duty; and to communicate any intelli-
gence he was acquainted with, reports, &c.
grocery crops; and he desires officers Comg. mounted corps, distinctly to understand, that when circumstances may render it necessary to assign green crops for the Cavy. horses, the same will be duly notified to the troops in a G. O. but, without this authority, they are, on no account, to allow the green-cutters to encroach on the fields. To-day died poor Lt.-Col. Jas. Thomson, Comg. the 31st (Bengal) N. I. The Rgt. had just made its first march from Shikarpur; the heat was intense. The thermometer at 133° in the sun. This Officer died of apoplexy. He was an excellent officer, universally respected and esteemed, and regretted us a great loss to the service, as well as to his family. I mention this fact, here, to prove the state of the weather between Shikarpur and Dadur, in the month of April!

12. (20th April, 1839); Hajee Khan, Kukur.—To-day no water in camp. A party went and opened the bound; the country came down, when our party left, and closed it again. The 4th Brigade still employed at the Kuguk Pass. This afternoon came into camp, with a party of about 200 horsemen, the celebrated Hajee Khan, Kukur. (48) chief of that

(47) The Provost Marshal and his Apps. are required to be on the alert, to apprehend followers transgressing this order; and it is to be proclaimed by beat of Tom-Tom in the different Bns. that, if they persist in disregarding it, the Comn.-in-Chief will order a signal example to be made of the offending party."

(48) Properly Taj Mohammad Khan, a Kukur by caste, a man of considerable note in the country, both as being one of the chiefs of a large, independent clan, and as having distinguished himself in the field and council; the lately weighty affairs with Bohun Din Khan, and with these Chiefs of Gandhaoor, whom it has allowed him, annually 50,000 Rs. (1,000) a year, and the command of 300 horsemen; merely to prevent him joining the Sikhs or Persians. On account of his supposed intrigues with the former during the late war, Doct. Mohammed Khan charged him; he is a man of a ready address, and from the time of Vizir Pathk Khan, has been constantly handled backward and forward, between the Khedive Ibrahim; his arguments are heard in council, though his honour is often doubted. (Lt. Lach's report (1835) to Govt. while at Cawnpore in 1837; para. 37.)"
tribe, who tendered his submission; and was graciously received by the Shah; he pledged his arts to the king's camp.

The Haji informed the King how he had arranged to get quiet of the chiefs of Candahar! (50) He said the chiefs intended to make an attack, at night, (Chapam) on our camp: that he told them that they might expect to be attacked themselves; "You have," said he, "carried off two of their elephants; (50) the English are not the people to allow this to be done with impunity. They will march with a large force, and guns, against you, and you are unequal to a contest with such troops. Stay where you are, and I will go and see if I can find out from what direction they are coming." I got them to retire; I then moved off with my party, and so got rid of them; and I have now come to join your majesty!"
Two other influential men came in, also, to-day. G. O. "H. M. Shah Shojaiah, having intimated his desire that the Cavalry be permitted to forage on the crops of growing corn, in the tract of country through which the army is now moving, and having deputed as Officer (Capt. Hutton) to apportion them to the several encampments (an equal distribution to each); H. E. the Court-in-Chief appoints Maj. Hay, A. Q. M. G. of Cawy, to receive from that Officer, the portion assigned to the Bengal and Bombay troops; Maj. H. will then deliver over to Qr. Mns. of corps a proportion according to the number of troops of which each is composed; and any infringement on that assigned to the Shah's force, on the part of the followers of the regular Army, is strictly prohibited. (Maj. H. is to set apart a proportion for the Covy. and gun-boblocks, still in the rear.)

The prohibition to the destruction of the crops by the followers, and to canes, tattoos, &c. going into the fields: to be in full force."

"The three Cos. 37th N. I., not having been relieved by the 35th N. I. as contemplated in G. O. of the 6th inst., are to be sent on from Danpur with the first considerable dispatch of stores, after the arrival at that place, of the corps of the 2nd (Bengal) Brigade, destined to occupy it."

The Bombay column to-day at Hyderabad, six marches in our rear. Their rear-guard was fired on by fifty men, crowning some little heights to the left of the column; no harm done. They found the village deserted. The old main-piquet, reinforced by a squadron of Cavy.,

(51) "To occupy such a position, on arrival at the new ground, as the Brig. of the day may think fit, in communication with D. Q. M. O."

21st April, (Quill puttoolah.)-Marched to-day at daybreak. (At 8 A. M. Thermometer 54°.) The main-piquet, coming on duty, with the suppers and mincers leading. (51) The Cavy. Brigade, with its Arty., followed, and then came the Infy., with No. 6, Lt. Pal battery.

The new main-piquet, reinforced by a squadron of Cavy.
Kohun-dil-Khan returns to Candahar.

formed the rear-guard; and the Local Horse was distributed along the line of baggage animals. (52)

Marched over an immense plain to Daula Pattankul, distant 10 miles; there is a small square mud fort, with bastions at the angles, about 1 mile from camp. It was empty, and the village deserted; we heard that the head chief, Kohun-dil-Khan, had returned to Candahar, (53) taking Mr. MacNaghten’s elephants with him. At 11 a.m. no sweet water in camp; great distress. There was a salt spring, of clear water, to the rear of camp, and about two miles off. The Bombay column when here, on the 26th April, discovered a small well; and opened other wells which had been filled up. The Fort was about 1 mile from the front of camp. At 9 p.m. no water in camp. The thermometer in the tent at 11 P.M. was 10°F; in the Sun 130°F; great suffering among the soldiers, &c. European and native, and the cattle.

The elevation above the sea, here, 3,928 feet; only 118 feet lower than yesterday’s camp (Dundee Broaches).

The Park of Artillery over the Kajosh Pass to-day. There were 27,400 rounds of musket ammunition and fourteen hazzard of gun-powder lost in the Pass, and destroyed to prevent their falling into the enemy’s hands; and an immense quantity of baggage, and a great number of camels, tents, &c. The men of the 1st Bengal European Regt. were great sufferers; much of the sickness in the corps, is attributed to the very great exertions the men underwent in this Pass.

The Bombay column to-day at Hukukzeh, will 6 marches behind us. Their Artillery horses beginning to knock up; no grass, and very scanty forage. (54) They had a despatch from Sir J. Acare dated 19th inst. “No opposition

(50) “No bags get to quit camp all the rear of the column of Troops fairly in motion. No animals to cover upon either flanks.”

(51) See note 49.

(52) “Of a kind to which they are unaccustomed, and it disagrees with them. Seven horses shot to-day, and the last few days several of the Poonah Army horses have been shot.”
Distress and search for water.

then, expected; two Sindhis had left Candahar; route unknown."

Our D. Q. M. G. (Maj. Garden), accompanied by 60 troopers, did not return from his trip to the next ground till near ten to-night.

13. March to Mehel Mandah. (22nd April, 1839.)—Thermometer at 2 A. M. 52°. Marched at day-break. (55) After quitting camp, our road lay by a little to the left of the fort, and passed up the Pass (56) which the fort protects. The road lay in the front of our centre. A deep ravine runs between the fort and the camp. The Pass between the mountains was from 1/2 to 1 mile wide, over broken, stony, unhasting ground. The length of the Pass was about five miles (a complete desert). At about half-way crossed the dry bed of the Kunduj river. The country after quitting the Pass had such great ascents and deep descents, that it represented a sea of rocks and stones. As you ascended you lost sight of the troops descending; and when at the top of the ascent, you could not see those in the descent, to the front or rear, unless close on the brow towards it; thus we could only see the troops near us; the rest were lost to our view.

At about two miles from camp, crossed over several deep ravines; to our right the river Kunduj in a small valley below.

Our camp was about two or three miles to the right, off the road to Candahar. We reached our ground at Mehel Mandah after a march of 12 miles.

When the Cavalry (Bengal) came up, not finding water immediately, the Brigadier asked for and obtained leave to go in advance to seek for some. (57) We had marched 12,

(55) It was at first intended to halt the Brigade of Carv, with its Artillery, at Quillir buttoolal, but countermanded.

(56) There was another Pass to the left, distant about three or four miles, by which it was proposed to march the 1st Infy, Brigade and Casual battery, and the Shah's force; (it leads to Lower Mehel Mandah) while the Carv, halted and followed: on account of the scarcity of water. We all marched by the same route.

(57) The Brigadier acted with the best intentions on the occasion;
and he marched ten miles farther, before he found water at the Dove river, which lay to the left of our road. They procured plenty of water and forage; but not till both men and horses had suffered dreadfully; 50 or 60 horses fell down on the road and died. The Rangers were obliged to dismount, and to good on their horses with their Lives. Much of the baggage belonging to our camp went on with the Cavalry; and did not come into camp till late in the evening.

The Park of Artillery and the 4th Brigade at the Chinnom Chokes. Thermometer, at 3 p. m. 102°.

28th April.—To the Dove river, (Tubbet-i-Pass).—Marched at day-break; arrived at 8 a.m. 89°. H. M.M. 1300. Lt. Inf. led, followed by the H. L., the other two Regts. of 1st Brigade, Cambridgeshire, &c. After leaving camp, and marching about three miles we got into the high road to Culpushwar; a fine road, and through a cultivated country. The river Dove lay to our left about five miles, and when we had marched about eight miles we saw the Curp. camp to the left, so that they must have watched over the country on the river. We had some thrilling moments and adventures; we found several Kettars (trolls) of good water at about two miles before we reached camp. We encamped on the bank of the Dove river, the water of which is brackish; there was a sandy-desert on the other side of the river. The river was deep in some places. The hill called "Leafy Mountain" about three miles N. E. of camp. The distance marched to-day was 15½ miles. This place is 6,550 feet above the level of the sea, or 228

but it was found afterwards that there was not water sufficient for all, in one camp, there being several native encamps, with good water.

(29) Those who have been here, describe the water as most appalling. The moment the horses saw the water, they made a sudden rush into the river and went; but men and horses drank till they nearly broke themselves. Others declare that their troops abstained from the roads of their enemies; the water was very brackish which induced them to drink the milk. The river was 5 feet deep and ran in some places, and was 5 fathoms of the proper road. Many begging and other singular deeds do not often present here attained such a scene of extremity.
The king goes on to Candahar.

feet below Ghilla Fattoooolah; the thermometer at 8 a. m. 102°. (59) The Park of Arty. and 4th Brigade at Dundee Goodacre to-day, at 6 p. m. The king went on in the afternoon to Deb Haje.

15. 24th April. To Deb Haje.—Thermometer at 3 a. m. 94°. The Shah and the Envoys and Minister went on to-day to Khonsh-ab, within seven and a half miles of Candahar. (62) We marched at day-break. The Cavy. and H. A. left, followed by the Infantry, and No. 6, J. A. P. battery. A good road, though rather stony. The rear of our camp, close to the walled village of Deb Haje, by which runs a good stream of water. Candahar reported to be deserted. The 4th Brigade and Park of Arty. at Ghilla Fattoooolah. It was to this place the Candahar chiefs came; and not beyond it.

25th April.—To Khonsh-ab. Thermometer at 3 A.M. 68°. Marched at day-break, over a desert-like plain. At 7 A.M., heard a "Royal salute" and firing at Candahar, in honor of Shah Shooja-ool-Moolla's entry into the ancient Doonarans capital of Afghanistan. There were several villages on the right and left of the road on this march, and small distant hills. The last two or three miles, the country covered with fields of grain; the village of Khonsh-ab (63) close to the rear of camp. There were a number of Kareezes close to the front of camp of clear pure water. We had a distinct view of Candahar from the front of camp. The village of Khonsh-ab is a large place, with mud-walls and houses. The people had not all left it; a good number appeared on the roofs of the houses to gratify their curiosity.

(59) The Cavy. were ordered to join us in the morning before we moved! They halted to-day. They had 8 miles to march to join us, so that they travelled 18 miles from Bala-Mandir, or about 2½ miles more than we did to the Doree river. Two men and a woman killed near the Kareezes, and many others plundered; not in a narrow glen, not far from them, 100 camp-followers were said to have been butchered.

(60) It was reported that the chiefs had fled from the city.

(61) Pleasant, or sweet, water.
All round the village the crops of wheat, and barley, were plentiful, and extensive. Part of our camp was pitched in fields of barley. The crops were all in ear. (02) The orders of to-day directed for to-morrow's march; protection to the growing crops, to orchards, and villages. (03) The officer Commanding, the advance-guard, to good ventilation were any villages or gardens, he may pass on the road; with orders to remain till the arrival of the rear-guard."

"No soldier, or follower, to enter the city of Calcutta, till permission be granted, which will be announced in Q. O.; and papers afterwards given." (04)

"On the arrival of the troops at Calcutta, the Brig. of the day will post "safety guards" from the advance, in the different villages in the vicinity."

People bringing Provisions to camp—March. (05)—G. O. (06)

A. Qr. Mr. Genl. of Divisions to assign convenient spots, in the vicinity of the different Brigades, where markets may be held for the sale of provisions, and of articles of country produce."

The Provost Sdts. of brigades, and any steady soldiers who may be available for the duty, must be required to be on the look out for men bringing in supplies for sale, in order to conduct them to the different markets; at which places guards must be posted, that the Sellers may not be molested, and that no injustice be done."

"If there be any plundering, H. E. will require the loss to be made good by the Brigade to the Mart of which the robbery may be committed." (07)

Prohibition to enter the city of Calcutta, for the present, to be published by beat of Drum in the different bazaars."

(08) This I think should have been ordered, at three yard ground for one camp without encroaching on the fields; there was a desire to cut near the Kingstons. This was in fault of the Qr. Mr. Qr., as he was pleased the flags on other ground.

(09) Having been pleasant.

(10) The Duke of Wellington did so in the Peninsula. He made offers, and means both pay. It is an admirable plan; as it operates on the part of all—the men elected work.
The order for the march of the troops to-warror, countermanded; the Ha. Qrs. alone to move to Candahar."

The 4th Brigade and Park were halting to-day at Quillanith.

The Bombay column at the entrance to the Kajik-Pans, ee-day. (55) Thermometer 3° at (50°) elevation, above the level of the sea 5,484 feet.

15. March to Candahar, (29th April, 1839.) State of affairs. -The Head Qrs. arrived at Candahar this day. The 4th Brigade and the Park were four marches in our rear. The Bombay column was not quite out of the Kajik Pans; and Lt.-Col. Wade was with the Shahzada Timoor, and his force, waiting at Peshawar.

The Bengal column, on reaching this city, had made a march of 1,005 miles from Fortepogue, and 1,219 miles from Karnal; while some of the troops had marched a greater distance. (56) The people of the 'Mutinies'Establishments' had been on half-rations since the 8th of March last, or for the preceding 48 days. (67) The Cavy. and H. A. horses had been put on half-rations since the 24th March, so that they had been on reduced rations, with scanty forage, for 82 days. The troops and camp-followers had been on half-rations since the 29th March, and had now been 28 days on these rations, without having much opportunity to purchase grain, or obtain any vegetables as a substitute.

The Cavy. and H. A. horses had no grain since the 30th of March, so that for the last 26 days they were subsisted (66) They found a good road had been made by the Bengal column; but the menials and scavengers for 22 miles were not hired, so as to prevent a most formidable undertaking to their artillery and aged cattle. A portion of the baggage and of the 8 P. H. A. passed over during the day, assisted by H. M.'s 17th foot and camp-followers, who worked at intervals, alm. during the night—making parties of the 17th foot. Killed several of the hill people. (Capt. Curtis, p. 71.)

The 31st N. I. which remained at Quetta last, on its arrival there, marched 1,317 miles, having started from Allahabad in Sept. 1838.

See p. 41.
on such green forage as might be procurable, and often on very bad grain. (68)

In this state of affairs, our Cavy, much reduced in amount by the loss of a great many horses, and owing to the weak condition of the men, were not fit for Service on our arrival at Cundahar; and had the Sirdars come to attack us, we must have opposed them with Artillery and Infantry; (69) as we could not have effectuated any thing with the Cavalry. But Hooge Room, BIXاخر turned the scale in our favor; his deflection occasioned the flight of the chiefs from Cundahar on the 23rd April towards Girik; a fort 75 miles distant, situated across the Helmand river, and belonging to one of the chiefs.

(68) Horses accustomed to five ounces (about 9 lbs.) of grain, naturally got out of condition on such food. The Afghans horses eat green forage (lucerne, &c. chopped up with Borage) in great quantities, and seldom get any grain. "The Turcomans prefer dry food for their horses, and give from eight to nine lbs. of barley a day. If green barley be given, the horses has no grain. Clover and artificial grasses are used for feeding horses, and are given in a dry state. Foreman (Habina Nouryab) is preferred, contains much succharine juice." Burnes's Travels, vol. 2, p. 171.

The Cavy, also gave clover dried, (when procurable) mixed with grain, when they could not obtain Aicaro. Large quantities of clover given alone, is considered bad for horses. Even barley in a grain which, in its whole state, gives but little nourishment, and is particularly bad if the barley be new, and of grain we had not had our grain for more than two months. Raweese was had in frying the barley, and, sometimes, making it into flour, or boiling it; but this could not be done for 9,600 horses!

The Turcomans usually give the barley flour made up into balls, with the fat of the donkey sheep. Even the curuelmen gave balls of this kind, mixed with water, containing about 3 lbs. In this form, wore of more nourishment than 6 lbs. of the barley whole. In fact it was observed, that the barley passed through the horses and cattle, in a whole state.

(69) It seems that the chiefs had not on the 13th April, abandoned the hope of raising a religious war against us, as discovered by intercepted letters. Our approach to the Kirghiz Lines on the 11th April, had served the Sirdars to extricate forward; a small advanced party came there; on the 18th and 19th April, two of the chiefs were said to have
The rest of the troops were moving up from our rear. The pursuit of the chiefs was not deemed, at present, advisable by the Envoy and Minister. (70)

The thermometer at 3 A.M. 62°; at 3 P.M. 94°. The elevation above the level of the sea, 3,484 feet, or 146 feet below Tukht-i-Pool, three marches in our rear. Herat understood to be secure at this period.

been within 12 miles of the British camp at Dundee Goolaee with from 2 to 3,000 good horses. It is believed that they never came nearer than Deh Hajae. On the 20th April Hajee Khan, Khush, and two others of consideration joined us in our camp, and this broke up the Candahar army.

(70) See Apps. No. 9, para. 5.
CHAPTER VI.

THE ARMY AT CANDAHAR—OCCURRENCES THERE—PREPARATIONS TO LEAVE IT.

Candahar, (1) 26th April, 1839.

Thermometer at 3 A.M. 62°.

On the arrival of the H.Q. at Candahar, we had only half-rations for the troops for about two days, and the Cavalry horses had no grain; but there was plenty of hay and corn; and good grass to be procured. We were now, to lay in a stock of grain, to recruit our horses, and to purchase others to complete our complement, to be prepared to move towards Cabool. Rest was required both for man and beast. Thermometer 3 P.M. 94°.

27th April. The Camp.

Thermometer 5 A.M. 62°. The troops left at Kooch-ab, marched in to-day, and a camp was formed. The Bengal Infantry and Artillery, had a camp to the S. E. of the city, distant about 2 miles. (2) Maj. Gen. Sir W. Cotton, and the Bengal Staff camp, was close to the S. of the city; and half-way between these camps was that of Maj. Beck, Thackwell, Comg. the Cavy. H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief, Sir J. Keane, pitched his camp to the S. W. of, and in a garden near, the city. The 3rd and 2nd Regts. Bengal Cavy., were encamped about half a mile to the W. of the city; and H. M. Shish Shoojah's contingent was encamped in their rear. The Camp Brigade was at first encamped on the right of the Ijaff. The Bombay...

(1) For an account of Candahar, see Chapter 7th.

(2) The corps in one line from right to left; 4th Local-Horse, and on its arrival) the 4th Infy. Brigade (35th N. I.; 1st Horse, Regt. 37th N. I.) H. A. The Park, the Sappers and Miners. (at Ijaff. Brigade 1st N. I.; 3rd. 12th Infy.; Canal battery; 43rd N. I.)
column, on its arrival, had its camp, in front of the Coun-
in-Chief's. (3)

The whole of the camels of the army were ordered to be
sent out to grazing ground at a distance, protected by a
Wing of Native Inf., and a Regiment of Local Horse,
completed to 100 men. (4)

A special committee (5) was formed for the purpose of
admitting horses into the service. The committee were
directed to record their opinion as to the fitness of the
remounts, for H. A. Dragoons, or Bengal, or Bombay,
Light Cavalry; but this committee was found not to work
well, and Regimental committees (6) were ordered to be
formed; limited to the purchase of the number of horses

(3) By corps from right to left in one line. The Park; H. A.;
Cavalry Brigade; 16th; Brigade; Native Army; Horse; H. M.'s
Tack Lawne.

(4) They were allowed weekly, and took seven days supplies
with them. When not parading during the day, provine was sent with
them; not at except they were ordered to be brought within the
plaquettes. "The officer Comg. the escort directed to inflict summary
punishment on any seaman who disobeys his orders; or who permits
his men to stray into any cultivation. To report all casualties and
accidents every three days."

(5) Consisting of Brig. Arnold, President; and a Field Officer
from H. M.'s 10th Lancers; from the Bengal Corp; from the Bombay
Corp, and officer Comg. 3rd S. R. (Bombay) H. A. To meet at the
D. C. G.'s tent, on his notification to the President.

(6) G. O. 1st May, 1833, "Under the authority of Comg. officers.
No horse to be branded with the legt. mark till inspected and
approved of by the Drigo, Comg. the Brigade."

The President of the committee gave the seller an order for the price, on the D. C. G.
be whom he sent a descriptive bill of the horse; the officer Comg.
the H. A. held a similar committee. Weekly reports were made of
the number of horses purchased, and the prices paid.

This committee answered best; as the attention of each was directed
in the inspection of horses, best suited for the particular branch of
the service; and time was saved; not having to assemble officers from
all the different corps. The Renget. of the Bengal and Bombay Corps.
determine as to the price given for horses; in Bengal, 300 Rs. are given
for horses for the H. A. and Dragoons; and for the Native Corps,
450 Rs. In Bombay, 200 and 450 Rs. are given for horses. This
officer should not, I think, exist on service in a foreign country.
actually required to complete. But it was found difficult to procure horses in sufficient numbers of the standard height, (7) and the Comr.-in-Chief, at the recommendation of the Maj.-Genl. Cong. the Cavy., authorized (8) committees to pass, into the service, horses somewhat under the standard; provided they were satisfied that the horses possessed sufficient strength, bone, and activity, and were unexceptionable in other essentials. But no horse admitted as undersized, to be hereafter rejected, or cast, on the score of being undersized. There must have been a loss of more than 500 horses in the Bengal and Bombay columns. Capt. Outram states that there were 250 lost in the Bengal army, (9) and about 100 horses (10) of the Artillery and Auxiliary Cavalry of out of the Company’s dominions, as the Cavy. of one establishment does not come into the market on the same terms. Indeed, it may be necessary to give more than the regulation price for one horse, while by purchasing a great number, the average price may not exceed the Regn. The Bombay Cavy. are usually mounted on small Arab-horses which are more expensive than country horses; they, also, use the Cutch, and Kattywar horses. (9) 1839. (10) G. O. 11th May, 1839. (7) 14 hands; the Afghan-horses are rather short and thick-set, and have heavy shoulders. (8) While the remainder were so reduced in condition, as to be barely able to move from malnourishment.” p. 72. (9)掉队于路上，被英军俘虏。这幸存者声明他们得到了很好的待遇。而虎门军团和孟加拉军团的幸存者则处于更差的境地。但必须被回忆起的是，孟加拉军团的损失远比虎门军团多，且后者的破产更为严重，因为他们缺乏足够的军需品，而孟加拉军团的供应则更为充足。虎门军团的幸存者也表示，他们得到了更好的待遇。但必须被注意的是，孟加拉军团的幸存者也得到了良好的待遇。而虎门军团的幸存者则处于更差的境地。但必须被回忆起的是，孟加拉军团的损失远比虎门军团多，且后者的破产更为严重，因为他们缺乏足够的军需品，而孟加拉军团的供应则更为充足。虎门军团的幸存者也表示，他们得到了更好的待遇。而虎门军团的幸存者则处于更差的境地。但必须被回忆起的是，孟加拉军团的损失远比虎门军团多，且后者的破产更为严重，因为他们缺乏足够的军需品，而孟加拉军团的供应则更为充足。虎门军团的幸存者也表示，他们得到了更好的待遇。
the Bombay: this does not include the Wing of H. M.'s 4th Light Dragoon Regiment of the 1st Bombay Light Corps.

The Bengal column had about 2,550 horses; so that the loss of 350 was about one in twenty-two horses. (11) The Bombay column had about 1,930 horses, and the loss of 150 would be about one in sixty-four horses. We lost more than two-fifths; and the Bombay column are said to have lost one-fifth; nearly 1,500 horses (Bengal and Bombay) were lost in the whole campaign! (12) Thermometer 5° C. 50°. At 3 p.m. 68°.

2. 26th April 1839.—Passes were granted by officers to private servants, in limited numbers, to enter the city to purchase supplies. All passes to be returned on the same evening to the person signing them, that they may be destroyed." Thermometer 3° C. 90°.

30th April.—Thermometer 3° C. 64°. The 4th Brigade and the Park of Artillery arrived to-day. Provisions were sent to meet the Bombay column. Consists reported to-day, that the Persians were advancing on Herat. Thermometer 3° C. 90°.

1st May.—Thermometer 4° C. 54°. The Cavalry this morning, moved to new ground at Merghum, about 4 miles on the road to Herat, for the greater facility of procuring forage. H. E. Lt.-Gen. Sir J. Kane held a Levee to receive, and be introduced to the Bengal officers, at half past 9 a.m.; and Mawrahs had an interview with the Sh. I. D., nor the passage for procuring supplies; and so to the pursuit of the Sirdars of Candelar, then at Girishka, 75 miles off; who were said to be raising troops. Thermometer at 3° C. 98°.

Some say the New South Dwars' horses are equal to those of the Cape.

(11) The total loss from 17th Dec. 1838 to 31st Dec. 1839, was 1078, of Bengal horses; being a loss of 5 out of 12 horses! (12) The Bengal Column continued at Kurnal, on the 31st Oct. 1838. The 6th Qrs. and the returning troops reached Feruzpur on the 1st Jan. 1839, after a march of 910 miles. The troops marched some distance to join at Kurnal; from 70 to 120 miles or more.
The Bombay Troops arrive.

2nd May.—Thermometer 5 a.m. 54°. It had been proposed to send a detachment of two Cos. of Europeans, 1,000 N. I., 300 Cavy., and two guns, to Gizkhâb, to pursue the Bórsâlûs; but owing to overtures received from the fugitives, its march was delayed for the present. (13) Thermometer 3 p.m. 93°.

3rd May.—Thermometer at 4 a.m. 56°. Preparations were being made for the King's first public appearance. Thermometer at 3 p.m. 90°.

4th May.—Thermometer 5 a.m. 54°. The Bombay column, under Maj. Genl. Willshire arrived in camp to-day; consisting of two troops of H. A.; the Wing of H. M.‘s 4th L. D.; Wing 1st Light Cavy.; (14) H. M.‘s 2nd and 17th foot; Wing 10th N. I.; (14) the Sappers and Miners and Dett. Poonah horse. It was estimated that 500 Beloches, Kakurs, and Affghans, had been slain by the Bengal and Bombay columns, since leaving Shînmur and Larkhana; the loss on our side being thirty or forty killed in open combat; besides some hundreds of followers murdered. (15) Thermometer at 3 p.m. 90°.

5th May.—Thermometer at 5 a.m. 56°. The Shah’s Artillery was at this time in the Bolan Pass, escorted by the 42nd N. I. and had hard work from the 3rd to 5th May, in protecting the guns, tumbrils and carts, as the cattle were unable to proceed. Five Cos. of the 37th N. I. were, also, engaged in this harassing duty. (16) We heard that Mehrâb

(13) Outram, p. 74.

(14) The other Wing, as part of H. E.’s escort, had arrived with us.

(16) On our march from Quilla Puthamâh, on the 22nd of April, 110 or more followers were killed, and the Bombay troops on the march from Mehal Mandah lost 100.

(15) Dâja. Dâmâh was proceeding to join his Regt. and was with the party. Orders had several times been given to the men to leave the carts which could not proceed, the cattle being incapable of moving, and to bring on those that could.

The men of the 42nd N. I. were from 10 o'clock on the night of the 3rd until the afternoon of the 4th May, without food, and had only about a pint of water. They suffered grievously from thirst and

Khan, of Khelnt, was desirous of coming to Candahar to tender his submission to the king; but it was too late. Thermometer at 2 P.M. 102°.

6th May.—Thermometer at 4 A.M. 60°. Permission given to the men entering the city, with passes, to a limited number of well-conducted soldiers, daily, to make purchases; the indulgence if abused, to be withdrawn, on the first occasion of any misconduct. Comg. officers to make their own arrangements for N. C. O. being present in the city whilst the men are there on leave; to check irregularities.

The advance of our troops, or a part of them, to Herat was to have taken place, had the Shah of Persia returned to besiege it. Major Todd, P. A. and certain Engineer and Artillery officers, are to be sent to Herat, on a mission to Shah Khaman; and to repair and strengthen the fortifications. Thermometer at 3 P.M. 100°.

7th May.—Thermometer at 4 A.M. 62°. The Cavy Brigade moved nearer to the city. A convoy of camels with grain came in to-day from Shikarpur; the convoy when it left Shikarpore, consisted of 2,000 camels, and 8,000 m签署es (17) of grain; of which grain a little more than 1/5 reached Candahar.

This was a great loss and disappointment to the army. The convoy was occasionally attacked on its route; but the misfortune was, that too much trust was placed in the Native agents. (10) The news of the occupation of Candahar

fagues, and there was great difficulty in inducing them to abandon the enemy under their charge, even under the severest privations and hard labour. Both these are excellent legs, and they well maintained their character on this occasion. (17) 840,000 lbs. (18) The officer in charge was acting in the Commiss. Dept. from which he was removed; an inquiry was held to investigate into the circumstances attending this loss. He was wounded during an attack made by the Balochis on the rear of the convoy; but, the camels ought to have been inspected and counted, as well as the loads, before taking charge; and in all such convoys, the camels and grain loads should be counted, each day, after you march, in one spot, and marked in lines; by which plan they could be counted in a short time.

104 A Convoy of grain arrives.
Installation of the King.

by H. M. Shah Shuja-ul-Mulk, and the British army, was brought to Lt.-Col. Wade at Peshawar to-day; when a Royal salute was fired, by the British and Sikh Artillery in camp; and the Shahzads (Tsusses) held a Lutd at 6 o'clock in the evening, to receive the congratulations of the officers of the British Mission and of his own party.

Thermometer 3 p. m. 100°. At this time the force at Peshawar was ready to advance.

3.-Ceremony of the King's Installation, (8th May, 1869).—Thermometer at 4 a.m. 62°. The whole of the British army (Bengal and Bombay) was drawn up in line, at the dawn of day, in front of the city of Candahar to the N. amounting to about 7,500 men (19). A platform, or throne, was erected in the midst of an extensive plain. At sunrise, the guns of the palace announced H. M.'s departure. H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, with the Staff were awaiting the egress of the procession, at the Horse gate, whence the King proceeded on horse-back, through a street formed by his own contingent. On his coming near the line, a Royal salute (twenty-one guns) was fired, and on his passing down the line, there was a general salute, and the colors were lowered, as in the case of crowned heads. On his ascending the throne, a salvo was discharged from 101 (20) pieces of Artillery. Sir J. Keane, and the Envoy and Minister at his Court, offered presents on behalf of the British Govt. of 101 Gold-mohurs each (21), and then the officers, British, and native, in the King's Service, offered muzzurs (presents). The "Army of the Indus" then marched round, in front of the throne, in review order; this grand ceremony presented an imposing spectacle. There were about 3 or 4,000 Afghans present at Candahar was about 9,000 men, and there were about 2,000 of the Shah's contingent. (19) The British Force then present at Candahar was about 9,000 men, and there were about 3,000 of the Shah's contingent, besides some Afghan Cavy.

(20) The royal salute with Indian kings, &c.

(21) 210 10s. An odd number usually given by the natives of India.
ried to view the scene, but they did not come on the
parade. (22) -

*Hospital.* - Buildings having been found in the vicinity
of camp, to afford accommodation to the sick of 2 T. 2 B.
H. A.; of the Park; and of H. M.'s 13th Le. Infy. H. E.
authorized his immediate hire, at a suitable rent. (23)

*Thermometer at 3 P. M. 102°.*

9th May. - Thermometer 5 a. m. 60°. The Sikhs having
rejected the terms offered them, a detachment ordered to
march against them; *Thermometer* 3 P. M. 98°.

10th May. - Thermometer 4 a. m. 56°. The Bombay
camp-followers in the greatest distress; floor at only 1½
rupee (3 lb.) per rupee. *Thermometer* 3 P. M. 88°.

11th May. - Thermometer 4 a. m. 58°. A riot at the
city gates, and several merchants plundered. The unfortu-
nate people shut up their shops, and fled, and many of the
villagers fled to the mountains. Grain had become very
dear, and though scarce, its excessive dearness was owing
to the cupidity and rascality of the old Mogul of the city.
He insisted on high prices and large profits on the grain;
this increased the dearness, and the camp-followers were
almost driven to desperation (24). A party was sent into
the city, to afford protection to the grain and public stores
collected by the Commissariat. *Thermometer* 3 P. M. 100°.

4. 12th May, 1839. (Dett. to Girishk.) - *Thermometer*
4 a. m. 56°. This morning a Detachment of the following

(22) It was expected that there would be an immense crowd, and
the local forces were stationed "to prevent a pressure towards the
thorn." This expectation was raised from having observed the
cordial manner with which his first arrival was greeted (see Appx. No.
2, par. 3); he then came with a few attendants, and on this occasion
a large official force was drawn up, a sight to which the people were
accustomed.

(23) This was a great comfort for the sick, they were living in a
temperature of 60° instead of 100°. There being a difference of 16 or
20 degrees, between the tents and these buildings.

(24) Forty men were flogged on the 10th instant for having been
flogged among the plunderers. There is no doubt that we caused much
distress to the people, as the presence of our army, doubled the num-
ber of persons to be fed; and we were there two months!
Girishk Det.-Intercepted letter. 107
details marched for Girislir, under the command of Byng.
Sale. 2-18-prs., 2-5&inch mortars, manned by Europeans, and
the Camel battery (4-9-prs. and 1-24-pr. Howth), with
a portion of the Engineer Dept. (Capt. Sanders), and detail
of sappers and miners. A Squadron of Cavy., made up by
selections (25) from the 2nd and 3rd Regts. of Bengal Lt.
Cavy.; 100 men of H. M. 18th Lt. Infantry; and the 16th Ben-
gal N. I., with a detail of H. M. Shah Shoojah's Infy. to
complete it to 1,000 men; and 300 of the Shah's Cavy., Capt.
Girishk—a total force of about 1,700 men. (26) Girishk
belonged to Kohun-dil Khan (the head chief and is distant
75 miles from Cundaher. (27) If the chief refused to sur-
render the place, it was to be stormed, and the garrison
put to the sword, giving no quarters. The Post Master
ordered to lay a dead line in convey letters to and from the
above detachment.
Intercepted letter.—An intercepted letter was found in
the city, said to be written to Dost Mohamed Khan, by Hu-
jes Khan, Kazer, stating that our force consisted of 2,500
(26) So marched up were our Cavy; that there was not any one
25 days at first detached duty.
(29) Twenty days' provisions (beef&c.) and 400 rounds per
musket, and proper proportion of rounds for the Arty., were sent.
(27) The Fort of Girishk is on a longitudinal plan; the defences
might be taken by 9-prs., were batteries found necessary, and the
place carried by assault; or a favorable spot, where there is no ditch,
might be selected for mining; and the wall broken without difficulty.
The gateways were weak and the gates badly constructed. The river
Hindon is crossed from the left to the right bank, on which stands
the fort, about a mile distant.
The river being obliged to be crossed by requiring made of ten ranks,
which were attacked and carried by the sappers. Capt. Sanders thinks a
suspension bridge of ropes, supported on trellises, should be used when
the river is in flood. Girishk is on the road to Isfahan, and when the
mission crossed it the 27th June, 1839, the river had fallen four feet.
This fort, in our possession, might be rendered serviceable against
the Affghans.
(9) In a very unhealthy place in August and September; one of the
Shah's Dept. there lost 40 men, and had 4 or 500 sick; and was
obliged to be withdrawn!
The King's Letter

Cary, and 7,000 Infy, (28) and advising him to advance to oppose us. Subsequent events induced a belief that he was the writer of the letter.

From one side to the other! Therewa, 3 r. m. 102°.

14th May.—Therewa, 4 r. m. 56°. The people returned to-day and opened their shops outside the gate of the city, to sell provisions, &c. Therewa, 3 r. m. 102°.

16th May.—Therewa, 4 r. m. 56°. The going ground changed. Therewa, 3 r. m. 102°.

16th May.—Therewa, 4 r. m. 60°. "Intelligence received that the chiefs at Girishk have fled, with only 100 horsemen and the same number of Infy.; but in what direction not known." (29) Therewa, 3 r. m. 101°.

17th May.—Therewa, 4 r. m. 62°. The Europeans are going fast into hospital. (30) There are four deaths occur daily.

Shah Shojah-ud-Daulah's Levee.—All the British officers and those attached to H. M.'s contingent, were introduced to the king at his palace in the city. H. R. Sir J. Keane, Mr. Macartney, the Envoy and Minister, gave a present each, of 101 gold mohurs, Maj. Genls. 21, Brigadiers 11, Field officers 8, Captains 2, and Subalterns 1 gold mohur, each.

Khujawals for the sick. (29th May.)—Khujawals (31) for the curative of the sick on the march ordered to be made

(28) This was about the amount of the British force slain at Cannak, exclusive of the Shah's contingent and the Afghan forces in his service. Dost Mullah died at Cannak, in 1823, to Cannak, when the Shah came there on his last expedition.

(29) We afterwards learnt that they fled, with precipitation, to the frontier of Persia.

(30) The 1st European Regt. had 64; H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. 80; H. I.'s 16th Lancers nearly 100. See Table, No. 6.

(31) The Khujawals were made of a wooden framework, about 45 feet long, by 31 broad, with a seat at the back for two men. The sides of the frame-work were filled up with gunny cloth. Each camel carried two khujawals, one on each side; so that each camel carried four sick men. This mode of travelling is very uncomfortable for very sick men, as the motion throws the body forward and then backward, at every step the animal takes.
Grain for Cavy, horses.

up: for each European Regt. ten pairs; for each Native Regt., five pairs, and two pairs for a troop of H. A., and one pair for the Camel battery. (32)

A gun was ordered to be fired, daily, at noon.

Grain for horses.—The Commissariat Dept. having obtained a sufficient supply of grain for the horses, of mounted corps, directed to issue 3 seers (6 lbs.) of barley to each horse daily from to-morrow; and the purchase of it by Regimental committees, to be discontinued. (33)

5. Camels carried off, (23rd May, 1839.)—Thermometer 80. A great number of camels carried off from the grazing-ground; and from the report of the officer Commanding, the detachment on duty, there being reason to suspect that the Resident (hired) owners had exaggerated the numbers carried off, or had been grazing in a forbidden direction; the Commiss.-in-Chief desired that Compensation (34) should not, on the present occasion, be passed to the claimants; and to secure Govt. from imposition, on the part of the camel-owners, H. E. directed (35) all claims for

(32) On the 20th June, an order was issued to make up pads, to prevent the Ithujawals from galling, or injuring the camel's backs. The price of each pair of Ithujawals, including the pads, was 26 Rs. 12 as.

(33) They had commenced reaping barley (the earliest crop) about the 10th to 12th May, so that the horses had not had grain for many days, since the 30th of March, 1839.

(34) Twenty-five Rs. were paid by Govt. for each camel. There is no doubt that many of the Inhabitants took into the gardens, or cultivation, and that the camels were thus carried off by the villagers. We lost a great many camels, owing to the Surwas going beyond the Cordon placed for their protection.

(35) G. O. 26th May, 1839. The Committee to be held on the requisition of the Commiss. officers, and to render their opinion on the claim. Proceedings sent to C. G. (tn. D. C. G. not to pay on his own authority. Where a camel died, the surwan, or the owner, was obliged to cut out the entrail and bring it to the Commiss. officer. There is no doubt that many of our camels were carried off, and sold again to us by the Affghans!
cannons, alleged to have been carried off by robbers, to be seen before a committee of officers, to be assembled in the bazaar in which the loss may have occurred.

Committee. (24th May, 1839.)—Officers Coop. European corps and Detto. of the Bengal division, were directed to send the names of one steady N. C. O., and three privates, for selection for employment under the orders of the D. C. G. (36)

A Drum of Rum was about this time, issued out to each of the officers, who chose to indent for it; as we had long been without any wine, or spirits of any kind. (37) Thermometer 3° m. 92°.

24th May.—Thermometer 4° m. 55°. Being the anniversary of Her Majesty's birthday; a royal salute was fired at noon; and an extra allowance of liquor issued to each European soldier. Thermometer 3° m. 95°.

26th May.—Thermometer 4° a.m. 62°. This evening Lieuts. Stewart and Wilmer, H. M.'s 16th Lancers, were returning from a fishing party near the Urganjabad river, unarmed, (38) they were attacked by a party of armed men, but separately; for Lt. W. had gone on in advance, and had despatched his servant with his gun—Lt. L. staying a little behind for some purpose; at this time no persons were observed. Lt. W. having a stick, beat off the people and escaped to the nearest (the Shah's) camp, and gave the alarm, when a party was sent back with Lt. W. who, on his return, found his companion so dreadfully

(36) These Europeans were found very useful. They acted as a check on the Native Agents; but on such an expedition they are absolutely necessary, to see the cannons are kept in a compact order on the march, and that the boys are duly counte.

(37) Issued to Staff Sergeants of N. I. Rgmt. by G. O. 1st June, and to medical warrant officers by G. O. 10th June, 1839. These Drams were paid for by the parties indenting for them.

(38) All officers had been directed not to appear out of camp, without their swords. The king was much annoyed at the murder, and took much trouble to find out and seize the murderers. They lived near a strawbury, which was raised to the ground.
haclte~l and cut through tlie back, thnt lie only spoke a few
words; asked for water, drank a little and expired. Ther-

ometer 3°, n. 56°, (38)

0. Order for march towards Cawant, (1st June, 1839.)—
Thermometer 4°. n. 52°.—G. O.—"The whole of the
troops except 1 Regt. N. I., to be held in readiness to
march;"

2. (Brig. Gordon, Corgg. in Upper Sindhi, to require
Capt. Con. 32nd N. I., now at Shikarpur, and a Regt. of
Bombey N. I., to march as an escort to treasure consigned
to the army; together with any Detts. of H. M. Shah
Shouqiah's horse which may still be in the District; and
such details of Sindhi Cavy., recently raised, as may be
available;"

3. "On the arrival of the treasure at Daudar, the two
Cos. 31st Bengul N. I., now there, will be relieved by a
similar detail of Bombay N. I., and the former will join the
escort, and proceed to Quetta; where the whole of the 2nd
brigade of Bengal N. I., will be assembled."

4. "The Bombay Battrn. will not move beyond Quetta;
will F. 0.; but Maj. Gen. Nott will dispatch the treasure to
Hd. Gen. under charge of a Regt. of Bengal Infy., the
Sindhi Cavy., and such details of Shah Shouqiah's horse,
as are available;"

5. "Maj. Gen. Nott will also send forward one troop of
the Shah's Art., now in Aswet; and two Cos. of the Shah's
Infy.; these are to be attached to the guns, and to assist
in passing them over difficulties;"

6. "Candollah to be garrisoned by 1 Regt. Bengal Infy.,
I troop of the Shah's Art., 1 Regt. of the Shah's Infy.,
and Capt. Anderson's Resalati of horse;"

7. "A Regt. from the Bengal Infy. brigade, now at Hl-

(38) Capt. Gurney. (p. 134) after having explored and traced the
different Ghulat forts between Candollah and Cabul, sent back the
Shah's Affghans, with Muzaffar (14 marzanas from Candollah and six
from Ghuznee) in order to appostle certain persons residing there, who
stood accused of this murder. I have not heard if they were appre-
hended.
QIas, will be detailed for this duty, and Capt. Tingna's (Nizam) troop H. A., for the present, to remain at Candahar; to which will be attached a Regt. of the Shah's Jutty."

8. "On the arrival of the treasure from Shikarpoor, the Regt. of the second Bengal brigade, which affords it escort from Quetta, will be relieved from the charge, by the Regt. now here, and will remain at Candahar; the latter, till P. O. with Capt. T.'s troop H. A., and such details of horse (not less than 300) as may be available, will proceed with it to H. I. L. of the army."

"The 4th-pr. guns and such ordnance stores as the Brigadier may see fit, to be left at Candahar." (40)

2nd June—Thermometer 4 a. m. 54°. A number of c. c. men c. c. out off. Thermometer 3 p. m. 104°.

3rd June—Thermometer 4 a. m. 54°. The c. c. men c. c. out to g. g. at Goomad Marcoor Khan; the escort taking ten days' provisions. Thermometer 3 p. m. 167°.

4th June.—Thermometer 4 a. m. 60°. The public cattle called in from the grazing-ground from the 5th to 10th June, was the same fixed for the march. The Gov. Genl. it is said, directed that we should not march with less than six weeks' full rations. (45) As respects the health of the troops, there was more sickness at Candahar than we had before experienced, (42) and we should be marching into a country with a lower temperature; so that, in fact, it was advisable, if we had secured the required quantity of supplies, to move as early as possible; since, having been more

(40) See further orders, 10th June, 1830.

(41) The crops at Candahar were ripe and ripening, while at Guzna and Cooch the crops were green. The object was to collect the crops here (which the Shah permitted us to take) and not to be too seen by the crops at Guzna and Cooch, unless we could carry a very large supply with us, which was impossible; and in carrying away what we did, we interfered with the inhabitants; (all the old grain appeared to have been consumed,) besides we expected daily, a convoy of Lohanee merchants with 20,000 munsils (1,600,000 lbs.) of grain.
thirty-nine days, we had recruited our men, horses, and
cattle: (43) and by a delay, the well-affect ed might cool
in their zeal; and we were affording Dost Mahomet Khan,
so much once time to strengthen himself at Ghazeeh,
and at Cabool: while we knew that Herat was not threatened.
7. Occurrences in our Rear.—On the 23rd May, 1839,
a party consisting of detachments, and a wing of the
23rd Bombay N. I. marched from Shikarpow, with treasure
and stores. Dr. Hallara?~ (Bombay army), Lt. Chalners,
43rd (44) and Ensign Ste. Beaufort, 42nd Bengal N. I.,
who accompanied the party, fell victims to the tremendous
heat; as, also, Conductor Henry (?) and Mr.
Jervis, (Agent of Mr. Frith's, Bombay.) An expedition had
been planned from Makkar, (45) of which some Europeans
who had been left behind from the army, sick in hospital,
formed a part. A sebacar and nine sepoys, (Bengal) died in
one day, near Mewpoor. (46) The above events took
place between the 2nd and 4th June, 1839. Thermometer
3 P. M. 106°.
Govr. sent to Tirhun, (5th June).—Thermometer 4 A. M.
58°. H. M. Shish Bhongah, sent a new Governor to Tirhun,
about two or three marches from Ghaedarh, to displace the
old Governor ; the latter resisted and killed twenty of
the new Governor's followers; the king then sent a detachment
against the place, when the new Governor was allowed to
assume his office.
(43) We had to purchase 2 or 4,000 camels!
(44) Just come out from England.
(46) 26 miles to the rear.
(49) Lt. Conny, H. M. 11th Foot, (proceeding to join) started with
49 Europeans from Zhukar Deb Shikarpoo. He, with 12 of the men,
lost their way and remained under a tent all day. Notice were sent
out to look for them, and in the course of the day, seven Europeans
were brought in dead. Lt. C. died of cholera the following day; two of
the party, not Bhongah, were of course dead; the remaining three
were brought in such a state, as to require their being sent to Zhukur
immediately—the sun killed them all. The heat was 112° in tents, and
100 in a house with thattins.
(1) Lt. D. Ramsay, 11th Bengal N. I. died in the Bowlas' Pass on the
29th March, 1839; but not from the effects of the heat.
Trial for stealing Camels.

Peshawar.—About this time there was a good deal of stealing among the officers (47) and men at Peshawar. Three officers and 11 others were arrested. The case came up to the Court-Martial on the 3rd inst.

Affidavits tried for Camel stealing, (6th June).—Thence.

Lt.-Col. Wadd was sick with a fever, and Dr. Lord, (Bombay,) had been obliged to leave the camp.

The four Afghans tried by a Native General Court-Martial, for having stolen and carried away on the 2nd inst. twenty-three camels belonging to the Bombay army (48) and sentenced to be hanged, were to have been executed to-morrow morning, on the spot where the late Lt. Farewell was murdered, but the king claimed them as his subjects! H. M. was not satisfied with the sentence, and appointed a Muree to re-try the evidence, when the king pronounced them not guilty, (49) upon the evidence taken.

(47) Lt.-Col. Wadd was sick with a fever, and Dr. Lord, (Bombay.)

Lt. Corbett, 2nd Kora, R.G., had been obliged to leave the camp.

Affidavits made one of the witnesses for the prosecution state, that the camels were turned towards them (the Local Horse).

As the King was the D. J. G. who tried them, Affidavits, Sir J. Knows, ordered me to draw up a report as to the discrepancy between the evidence before the Court-Martial, and that taken before the Muree. I sent for the witness above alluded to, who denied that he ever stated that "when the Local Horse came up, the camels' heads were turned towards them." The Envoy and Resident (now Sir W. H. Macnaghten,) declared that the evidence received on the proceedings of the Court-Martial, contradicted the statement.

Thus robbers, called themselves the "defenders of the soil," but the people all round Candoor, were invited by the Gihggi chiefs to plunder and rob in camp, and out of camp. The latter looked about...
by the Mcevra. Had the king wished to save the lives of these men, he might have asked Sir J. Keane to pardon them. For though Shah Shoojah was the sovereign of the country, still there were no Courts of Justice; the country was in an unsettled state. His authority was not firmly established. He was placed on his throne by his army, and we had a perfect right to punish offenders, by whom the safety of that army might be endangered, if such offences were unpunished. The Duke of Wellington would not under such circumstances, have made over robbers to the Xanahan or to the Portuguese Government.

Capt. Prent. 37th Bengal N. I. arrived to-day with treasure, and an escort consisting of 102 Europeans belonging to H. M.'s Regts., 3 Cos. 37th N. I., and 2nd Regt. Shah Shoojah's Cavy. Therm. 3 v. m. 106°.

8th June. Therm. 4 a. m. 54°.—To enable the D. C. G. to collect a supply of grain for the horses when on the march, obliged to limit the daily issue to mounted corps, from to-morrow, to three seers of barley per horse. Therm. 3 v. m. 106°.

9th June. Therm. 4 a. m. 62°.—Order for the pay of the troops before the march. (50)

Eighty camels carried off by the villagers. The escape of the four Afghans from their sentence, has induced these people, "not having the fear of Death before their eyes," to take to their old trade of thieving, &c.

The camels ordered to be brought from the grazing ground, by the 12th instant, to enable the D. C. G. to distribute them to brigades. Therm. 3 v. m. 106°.

in strong parties at some distance from our camps to protect the robbers, and be ready to carry off the camels into the hills; and then both would share the booty. Now, under these circumstances, a smaller example was requisitioned to be made; and it was a pity the example was lost. (50) Statements sent in to know how much silver would be required, for some part of the pay was absorbed by Driffs on India, and money was now a scarce article.
Order of March to Cabool.

8. Order of march from Candahar, (16th June 1839).--

"The 4th Co. 2nd Bn. Bengal Arty. added to the garrison of Candahar, till 24th. (51) remaining troops to march in the following order:---" "

1st column, "on the 15th (51) under the personal command of H. E. the Conn. In-Chief." "

2nd T. 2 B. Bengal H. A.; 1 T. Bombay H. A.; the Cav. Division (Rengal and Bombay); the Camel battery; the Engineer Dept.; 1st Brigade Bengal Infy.; 4th (Bengal) Local Horse; Commiss. Field Dep't." "

H. M. Shah Shujâ signified his intention to march on the 16th instant. (52) 1 T. Bombay H. A. to march with H. M."

"The 2nd column (53) under Brgr. Roberts to quit Candahar on the day subsequent to that on which H. M. the Shah may move; consisting of--The Bengal Park of Artillery; the 4th Brigade Bengal Infy.; a Bussiah and a half of Local Horse, and the field hospital."

"The 3rd column, on the succeeding day, consisting of the remainder of the troops (54) and establishments of the "Army of the Indus," under Maj. Genl. Willshire." "

"The Genl. Staff of the Bengal army, to march with the 1st column. That of the Bombay army, with the 3rd column. (55) Columns right in front, (order of march):" "

1.---Cavy. leading
2.---Horse Arty.
3.---Engineer Dept.
4.---No. 6, Lt. Pd. battery (camel.)
5.---1st Brigade Infy. (to which 1 Regt. 4th Brigade added.)
6.---4th Local Horse.

"Camp column of the mounted corps, and Qr. Muns. of

(51) Did not move till the 27th June, 1839; waiting for the arrival of the Lohunee grain merchants.
(52) Moved on the 28th June. (53) G. O. 6th June, 1839.
(54) 1st Brigade Bombay Infy., a battery, and the Fowiah Local Horse.
(55) Maj. Genl. Willshire's column, changed from the 2nd to the 3rd column.
corps formed on the reverse flank of leading squadron, ready to move with the D. Q. M. G.  

**Rear Guard.**—"A rear-guard of one troop Light Cavy. and one Coy. N. I. to remain on the ground till the baggage be loaded and in motion; and to afford protection to the camp."

**Baggage.**—"To protect the baggage on the march, the Maj. Genl. Comp. the Cavy. to leave N. C. O.'s parties of Cavy. alternately on the right and left of the road, at intervals of one mile from each other (57) and to prevent stragglers."

"A Ressalah of Local Horse at the disposal of the baggage Master, to prevent baggage or followers preceding the column, or moving on its flanks."

"Baggage of H. E. and Staff at Hd. Qrs., to follow the column, under the Provost Marshal, of corps, (under an officer from each) as corps stand in column."

"Commiss. camels, under the Sergts. at the disposal of the officers of that department, to follow the baggage of Regts."

**Treasure.**—"The Treasure between two Regts. of the Infy. brigade, covered by flanking parties of Infy."

**Main Piquet.** (58)—"On the arrival at the new ground, a main-piquet of two guns, a squadron of Cavy., and two Cos. of Infy. to be posted as the Brigr. of the day directs; from this piquet, a subaltern's party of Cavy. to be detached, at sun-set, four miles in advance; the main-piquet to fall back on the main-piquet if felt by the enemy. This party, no syces or grass-cutters must be sent, the horses to remain bridled up."

(56) Tindals and classies to remain in the rear.

(57) They were posted on hillsides, or rising ground, to command a view of the country and baggage, etc. These to join the rear-guard; on its passing by them.

(58) Formed the advance guard; see G. O. 19th April, 1839. The Brigr. of the day accompanied it.

(60) "On halting-days the piquets to come on duty at sun-rise, when the advance party will be withdrawn."

(60) On halting-days the piquet to be struck at 6 o'clock every evening. The Brigr. of the
Parcels from the main-piquets will patrol up to the advance, at intervals, throughout the night."

In-lying piquets.—"An in-lying piquet of one troop or company, from each Regt. to be told off for duty, ready to move out in support, when called for."

Cordon at grazing ground.—"The Maj. Genl. Comg. the Cavy. will, as soon as possible after the arrival of the troops, a Cordon around the spot selected as grazing ground for the cattle, the troopers to drive back, with blows, (61) any persons attempting to push cattle beyond the line." (62)

Officers Comg. Regts. and Depts. to send parties of their own men with their cattle, promptly to oppose the attempts of robbers (63) to approach the grazing ground. Cannels to be brought in before sunset; those of brigades to be carefully parked near the houses and within the rear-guards. Of the field Depôts, in rear of the Local Horse."

Dismounted cavalry.—"The dismounted men of the Cavy. (64) must take the duties of the Cavy. brigade, on what, under other circumstances, Jaffy would have been employed. (65)"

9. Party and Mission to Harat, (11th June, 1839.)—Therntr. 3 r. x. 100.""

9. Party and Mission to Harat, (11th June, 1839.)—Therntr. 3 & x. 50." The details (66) of officers and men to be furnished with a sketch of the ground, by D. Q. M. O., and to make arrangements to protect the camp through the night, by ordering a surrounding chain of sentries from Qrs. and Hqs. guards of corps.

Officers Comg. Regts. to comply with requisitions from the Div. of the day, for left piquets, or additional men for duty." (67)

(66) "The only plan to adopt. Had it been adopted sooner, we should not have lost so many camels at Gaudage, and elsewhere; we had not before a proper Cordon mounted."

(66) The D. Q. M. Genl. selected the grazing ground.

(66) "The Cavy. truly saved of the necessity of sending camels to graze, at the same time and place, to which the public cameay move out, to take advantage of the guard specially assigned for their protection; and in the event of their neglecting to do so, they need expect no aid from H. E. in replacing cattle carried OR."

(66) During the separation of the columns, a Rossalilh of Local Cannoia was attached to the 1st Brigade."

(66) Published in G. O. 24th May, 1839.
be in readiness to march towards Herat, under Capt. Sonderv, Bengal Engineers; except Capt. J. Abbott (Bengal Artillery) appointed in the Pol. Dept. Assist. to Major Todd (the Envoy) the officers were—

Capt. E. Sonderv, Bengal Engineers.
Lt. R.C. Shakespeare, Artillery.
Lt. C. P. North, Bombay Engineers.
Dr. J. B. Logain (Ass. Surg.)
Dr. Ritchie (Ass. Surg.)

One European Sergt. and 25 Sappers (Natives); one Naik and three Gooldaks (Bengal Artillery).

Girishk Detachment.—The Girishk detachment under the command of Brig. Sale, returned to Candahar about the end of May, 1839. The Siutars had quitted the place a day or two after our troops marched. The Brigadier had some difficulty in crossing the troops on rafts made of Rum keys. (68) It was at one time contemplated to swim over the Gark, horses, but it is said that there would have been great risks, as the water was deep, and the stream rushed with such violence, that some few who tried it riding bare-backed, were carried more than a mile down the river. The Shah's government being placed in possession, H. M.'s troops went into the fort, (69) and one Battalion of H. M.'s Infy. and 300 irregular horse were left at Girishk when we marched from Candahar. The mail again cut off in the Pishun valley. (70)

12th June.—Thurant. 4 A. m. 52°.

The Ghiljis being in our neighbourhood in force our pickets were increased. The mail again cut off in the Pishun valley.

(67) Two jans of Khajunahs for the sick, a suitable proportion of camp-equipage, small selection of sapping, mining, and blasting tools, and one small bag of spare small arms accompanied the Det.

(68) Rafts of this kind are so far out of the water and so light, that great care must be taken in troops getting on them; they are liable to upset.

(69) The people did not like our troops going into the place, which was garrisoned by the king's people; the troops were encamped outside the fort.
Ghiljie chiefs—Preparations for march.

13th June.—Therm. 4 A.M. 62°. Pay to be issued to the troops for May. (70)

Capt. McGregor, the Mily. Secy. to the Envoy and Mi-
nister, gave notice of 30 recovered camels having been
brought into the city, and all were allowed an opportunity of
seeing them, to try and recognise their own. (71) Therm. 3 P. M. 104°.

14th June.—Therm. 4 A.M. 62°. The march of the
troops postponed. The Lahor grain convoy not yet arrived.
The king about this time sent 10,000 Rs. (1,000) to the
Ghiljie chiefs, in the hope of inducing them to join him.
He also sent a Koran with a messenger to them, which is
a custom among the Afghans; and had they sworn allegi-
ance to the Shah, and retained the book, it would have been
held to be a perfect assent to join the royal cause; but,
they kept the cash, and returned the Mahomedan sacred
volume, which was a certain sign that they would not sup-
port him. The kings of Afghanistan requiring the services
of any clan, have usually sent money, as it is termed, for
"paying the horses;" in other words, to enable them to
prepare for a march, such people often not having the
means. So that we were to consider them as our enemies.

Preparations for the march—Reports, &c. (15th
June, 1839.)—Therm. 4 A.M. 60°. The Infantry ordered to
complete their ammunition in pouch to 30 rounds per man,
and a portion to be taken out of the Regt. reserve ammu-
nition boxes, and placed in the empty treasure boxes; these
being light loads for camels, they could easily keep up with
the troops.

(70) Beginning with the troops to be left at Candihar, then with
those of the 2nd column, while, as the Pay Mr. was with the 1st
column, he could pay those belonging to it, on the march, if we
marched before all were paid.

(71) All the prudent people marked their camels; but the Afghans
often continued to parade the mark, (perhaps noted by some of our
most-trusted.)
Accounts from Cabool. 121

Thirty-nine horses of H. M.'s 16th Lancers reported, by a committee, unfit for the service.

The accounts from Cabool stated that, owing to our delay at Candahar, Dost Mahomed did not believe that we should attack him this year, and that conceiving we should direct our views to Herat, he had posted a portion of his army at Jellalabad, (72) (between Peshtwar and Cabool.) Hearing however, since, of our intention to advance, he was in the greatest alarm; pressing people to labour on the defences of Ghaznee. (73)

The reports from Herat, describe the Persians to have abandoned all intention of coming against that place again, (74) Thmnr. 3 r. m. 100°.

16th June.—Thmnr. 4 r. m. 52°. A Post-office notice published of the dawk from Candahar having been robbed on its way from Quilla Abdoolahl Khan; but of what date, unknown. (75) Our post was so uncertain, that duplicates and even triplicates were obliged to be sent of letters of consequence, and we often got letters of two or three months date with our regular mails; as they were picked up on the road the runners having been killed, or robbed, the packages

(79) Mahomed Altboor was there. His force was stated by his brother Hydor Khan (Govr. of Ghuznee) to have been 2,600 men, 1,000 horses, 1,000 Elnrees (mililas), and 500 foot, and 14 guns.

(72) Mnhomed Altboor was there. His force wss stated by his brother Hydw (Govr. of Ghuznee) to 1111ve been 2,600

(73) This we afterwards found to be the case; and that he had commenced fresh works at the Bukt Hassal at Ghuznee. He had disgusted the inhabitants by destroying the orchards and vineyards, to clear the approaches to Ghuznee; he distrusted all about him, and not long since had assembled all his chiefs, and followers, endeavouring to exact on oath of allegiance. He had deputed one of his sons (Maltonicd r@ul) to urge the Ghiljic tribes to oppose our passage. (See Outnrn, p. 81.) And Dost Mahomed marched to Ghuznee, there is no doubt that the Ghiljics would have joined him there.

(74) There was a rumour that Khuran, (or his minister) had demanded Candahar and Cabool, in right of his father having been the elder brother of Shah Romky; this rumour has been a Russian movement to endeavour to prevent Kunara entering into our views.

(75) The Post to Jadd was sent from Candahar via Qossto, between which and the Jajak Pass (Quilla Abdoolahl Khan Sir) and the Bultan Pass to Shiltipoor,

8
being opened and the letters scattered about, and recovered by accident, the envelopes often destroyed; no doubt expecting to find money or valuables concealed inside.

A report was said to have been brought to-day from Cabool, that Dost Muhammad had signified his intention of accepting a pension, and a residence in Hindostan.

A great number of camels belonging to the 3rd Bengal Curry, were stolen last night, a surwan killed, and a troop cut down. Various reports have superseded those of the morning. Recent Singh's death (76) reported, and a war in the Punjab talked of, no doubt under the belief that the Sikh territories would become a scene of contention on the Maharajah's death. The newspapers also declared war with Nipal, and with Burmah, to be inevitable. These rumours were calculated to give some degree of confidence to the expiring hopes of Dost Muhammad.

Wrote of each felt at this period. The Commiss. were obliged to make purchases on credit, and at one time to suspend them. Upwards of 30 lakhs of Rs. (£600,000) had been disbursed in the city of Cashpur; but every attempt to negotiate a loan failed. (77) "Thornton. 3 v. 2c. 100".

(76) He died on the 21st June, 1839, and now, at this time, dangerously ill. His army was employed at Poshawat, at this moment; partly to hold in the expedition; and partly as an army of observation. His troops, at this critical moment, and his subsequent death, were expected to much regret; for had his successor withdrawn his troops from Peshawar; our force in that quarter would have been greatly reduced, and would have made Dost Muhammad feel fearful of an advance from that quarter.

(77) "Caspar. 5 v. Money to a certain extent was obtained at a discount of six per cent.; but no to Lakhs Rs. which left Cashpur to 2nd May, were daily expected, because was not had to the above amount to any great extent, and that in the Sikh force only. But we made all unnecessary promises; and paid to native agents (bureaus) who gave orders on India, and that reimbursements were effected through native agency. In such cases, the Govt. must hold out equal or superior inducements; as it starting would state, that any money paid into the city, cash, bills would be granted at certain rates, and their presentation money falling into the hands of native agents.
11. Executions—the Chilifjes collecting, (17th June,1839.)

—Thersnr. 4 a.m. 54°. To-day, at 12 o’clock, the king caused one criminal to be blown away from a gun, and three others were deprived of life in another way, and their bodies were exposed in the market place. The Afghans mode of execution is usually by blowing away from a gun. More camels carried of. Thersnr. 5 r.m. 100°.

18th June.—Thersnr. 4 a.m. 60°. Capt. J. P. Ripley, 1st Bourn. Regt., appointed Fr. Adjt. and Post Master, at Candahar.

The Envoy and Minister informed the Comm.in-Chief that the Chilifjes were bent on hostilities, and had assembled with a design to attack our advanced Cavy. picquet (78) or of cutting off the Lohanee convoy advancing from the rear.

In consequence, a detachment consisting of the 3rd Bengal Cavy, and 48th Bengal N. I. with two guns, the whole under Lt.-Col. Wheele, marched this morning to meet the Lohanee merchants, as it was reported that a body of 1,500 Chilifjes had thrown themselves between them and the city of Candahar (79) it was highly important to prevent the convoy being captured by the Chilifjes. Thersnr. 3 r.m. 100°.

19th June.—Thersnr. 4 a.m. 70°. At 2 p. m. an attack was made on the camels at grass. The guard, two N. C. O. and eight sepoys (16th Bengal N. I.) were attacked by 20 horsemen in front, and some foot soldiers in the rear. The sepoys fired on the horsemen and killed three men and two horses. One musket missed fire, and the poor sepoy was sabred across the forehead; he, however, primed again (80) and shot his bull; a second volley brought down several.

(78) A troop of the 1st Romboy Cavy. under Capt. S. Pouch, was posted 14 to 15 miles off on the Cobul road. The picquet was ordered to fall back, if assailed.
(79) It was rumored that Dost Mohamed’s son (Mohamed Ufnd Khan) had advanced with 1,000 Infy., 600 Cavy., and four guns towards our advance post on the Cobul road.
(80) A Bourn gave him a cartridge from behind.
This was the direction in which the Ghulias would come, in moving down from the Cabool road, to attack the convoy. The Brigade of the day was directed to post a second picket, of a Coy. of Infy., and a Bn. of Local Horse, on the extreme right of the Baygal line, (81) with instructions to patrol down to the main-picket on its left. (82)

A standing order that an on-lying picket of a troop, or company, each Regt. shall mount daily; and remain on duty through the 24 hours, ready to turn out when called for. A field officer furnished, daily, from each brigade, is to compound its pickets, and to assemble them, under arms, at sunrise, every evening, and again in the course of the night. (83)

"A main and flank picket of the usual strength (84) will mount at sun-set, and be withdrawn at sun-rise." (85) Thurn. Jr. to M. 10th.

12. Camelz carried off, (20th. June, 1839)—Thurn. Jr. to M. 10th. To-day about 150 camels belonging to one of H. M.'s Regts. were carried off, while gurting chose to camp; one of five unarmed Europeans in charge killed, and the rest severely wounded. (86) A guard of a Scorta, and eight men was sent out as a protection to the camels, but they went into a village to escape from the heat of the sun; and knew nothing of the camels being carried off till too late. The five unarmed men went down to the stream to

(81) This was the direction in which the Ghulias would come, in moving down from the Cabool road, to attack the convoy.
(82) Both to be withdrawn at sun-rise.
(83) Main picket one squadron of Cgy., two Cos. Infy., Flank picket one Coy. Infy., and one Bn. of Local Horse. (M. G. 8/14 June, 1839.)
(84) The duty of Brigade M.T.S. for the day discontinued, and each M. B. must provide the details for duty in his own lines, and make them over to the senior officer of his Brigade, going on picket. The M. B. had many other duties to perform, and could not be spared from remaining on the ground.
(85) One died that night, and another the next day.
(86) Thurn. Jr. to M. 10th. at 10 a.m. and 10:30 at 3 p.m.
water the camels; a gang of mounted Afghan robbers, rushed from concealment, and drove off the camels. The Europeans behaved as well as men could do, without arms, in defending the camels. The Briga. of the day went out immediately, with the picquets, but the camels were off to the hills, and could not be traced. (86)

21st June.—Therm. 4 a.m. 0°. Another attempt at camel stealing, three of the thieves taken. Heard to-day that the detachment had not been able to fall in with the Lehmane grain convoy, and the Chiljfer being reported to have moved to intercept the convoy, this evening the 35th Bengal N. I. (La.-Col. Macneile), with a squadron of Grey, and two guns, marched to Dehb-nan, where they were reported to be, or 11 miles N. of Deh Hoja, thus taking a different route from La.-Col. Wheeler's Det., which went towards Qalad Antulayah. To-day died Dr. Hamilton, II. M.'s 17th Sot.

This morning Major Todd, the Envoy to Herat on a friendly mission, marched with his small party from Candahar, under a salute of 11 guns. Shah Kanwun had written to offer to send his son to Candahar, but Najee Khan Topsoo Bakhsh, or Command. of Kanwar's Artillery, who came in a few days ago with a party, returned with the Major as his Mehmandar. This proceeding proved Shah Kanwar and his vizier, Yar Mohamed Khan, to be favorable to the British Government. Two lalis of rupees (£20,000) were sent with the mission, to be employed in improving the fortifications of the place. (87) Jainard. 3 r. 30°. (86)

Owing to the want of camel-drivers, the Europeans were obliged to go out with the cattle, and this was usually done with the Regt. of the Bombay force; but, then, they took their arms with them. Sepoys were sent out from the Bengal Native Regt., the men being armed. I do not think a soldier should ever be employed while on service or in a foreign country, without taking his arms with him to defend himself, as well as his charge. Indeed, I think the Sepoys should have been armed, as well as all the servants, as they would often have been a protection to the cattle and baggage, against robbers.

(87) About this time, Najee Dost Mohamed of Gurnevar, with
22d June.—Thermtr. 4 a. m. 68°. News of the Lohanee convoy being safe reached us to-day. Another skirmish for camels; one prisoner brought in. Thermtr. 3 p. m. 108°.

23d June.—Thermtr. 4 a. m. 70°. The Lohanee convoy of grain came in, all safe, this morning, (89) having been threatened by large bodies of Ghiljee horse, night and day, for the last week; division of convosals existed; one party proposed to march for Cabool and to join Dust Mohammed; and the other to proceed to Candahar and join the king. Some days before the party under Lt.-Col. Wheeler was sent out, 1000 of the 4th Bengal Local Horse, under Resaldsthr Uzair Khan, had been sent out to gain intelligence of the convoy; and his presence and firmness of character, turned the scale in favor of the king; and the detachment coming within feeling distance, decided those who were wavering, to proceed to Candahar. It would appear (89) that the convoy had been secretly joined, on this side of Quetta, by some emissaries of Dust Mohammed Khan, who had endeavored to induce its director, Surwai Khan, the Lohanee Chief, and his followers, to desert our cause, and carry over the convoy to the ex-ruler. The agents had seduced a number of the followers; and they would probably have gained over the whole convoy to the enemy, but for the determined conduct of the party of the 4th Local Horse under Uzair Khan; who declared their determination to oppose such treachery with their lives; and maintained night and day so vigilant a guard (90) that the scene was那里, and one of the emissaries was seized and brought prisoner to camp.

(84) Dying to the casualties among the private servants by 1000 followers, came in to Shah Shoojah. He is a man of influence, and his being here is, added strength to the Shah’s cause. Major Todd reached Herat on the 24th of July, 1839.

(85) With Lt.-Col. Montbril’s detachment.

(90) Owing to the casualties among the private servants by predatory hordes, who plundered and wounded many people belonging to it. The people attached to the convoy
deaths, or desertions, and their numbers being reduced, fresh returns were ordered to be sent to the D. C. G. (92) The king to-day shifted his camp preparatory for the march. Thererri, 3 p. m. 18th.

13. The Lohanee convoy, (24th June, 1839.)—Theretri, 4 a. m. 70°. The Lohanee convoy having arrived with 20,000 mounds, (93) we expected to march with full numbers for the

were all armed, and Surwun Khan, the leader, is a most determined man. He said that if he was refused grain at any place, or was plundered near any village, he invariably attacked the place. His plan was to unload and pick the loads; then, leaving a guard, he harried his armed people, and made his attack, and putting all he caught to the sword, he then destroyed the village, &c. Capt. O. says, "that the chief himself consisted faithful, of which there is some reason to doubt." The conduct of Surwun Khan was of a very doubtful character, for he had entered into a compact to transport grain to the army, and if he, when alone, could not contest his passages, still, the presence of Uzoon Khan ought to have given him confidence, for there were two parties; and had he exercised his usual firmness, at once, sided with the Candahar party, and with it joined Uzoon Khan, he would have compelled the other party to give in; and the evidence of Uzoon Khan would in such case, have been conclusive to his favor, for he must have known that, serving the British Govt. faithfully, at such a juncture, could have met with the due reward, in such a way as to have rendered him free from any suspicion from the Candahar Party. Sir J. Kenne was so pleased with the determined, and meritorious, conduct of Uzoon Khan, that, having duly inspected the facts of the case, he sent for Uzoon Khan, highly praised his conduct, and presented him with a very handsome pair of English pistols. His conduct was also favorably reported to Govt.; and, here I may observe, that the conduct of the 4th Local Holw throughout the whole campaign, obtained the approbation of every officer. On every occasion they exhibited the greatest gallantry. They were employed on all occasions, on every duty of fatigue as escorts, and in guarding convoy. They lost 610 horses out of 797 between the 16th Dec. 1839, and 31st Dec. 1839, or, within 33 of the number lost by the end of the Cyre. of the Bengal column; I trust Uzoon Khan will receive the "Order of British India," which he so well merits. (95) And Comp. officers held responsible for these returns being correct. (96) 1,800,000 lbs., about equal to one month's supplies for the army at half-rations.
Loahnce Caravan refused to proceed.

whole army set out to Cohool; but there was an objection raised on the part of the convoy camel men to proceed. They objected, that their wives and families were confined by Dost Mahomed, and would be sacrificed if they accompanied the army. (94) This was an objection started by Surwar Khan, their leader. (95) They wanted us to buy their camels, and not to hire them, but if we bought them, still they would not accompany us and men could not be procured as drivers. The purchase would have cost more money than could be spared. (96) We still had hopes of bringing them to terms. Therev. 3 v. 110.

25th June.—Therntr. 4 a.m. 72°. The first column in orders to march on the 27th instant, in the order detailed in G. O. of the 10th instant. The other columns to move forward in succession. Officers Cong. Brigades not to move their corps on the road, till the troops to precede them in columns, have passed on. (97)

Commissariat. “To aid the Commissariat, officers Cong. Regt. to indent immediately on the ground in the city, for as much attah (flour) as their bazaars can carry, but, till F. O. the troops to be only on the present (local) rations.” (98) Officers reminded that the camels brought to Hid. Qrs. by Surwar Khan, and other Loahnce merchants, are still in Government employ; and they are not to purchase any of them.” (99)

(94) These people lived near Kashmir where their families were.

(95) Capt. Crowe says, p. 91: “By transporting his charge to the army he fulfilled his contract; but without his assistance the army cannot now be equipped with full rations.”

(96) Allowing 20,000 daas of grain at 4 daas load per camel, 3,000 camels would be required, which, even at 20 Rs. each would have cost 3 Lakhs Rs. (30,000), and money was short. Moreover, part might have been purchased.

(97) There were so many gardens and enclosures near camp, that but for this arrangement, there must have been great confusion and delay, in the movements of the troops.

(98) The Commiss. were in hopes of the camels coming into their terms, but they would not hire them, and officers, or others, offering to purchase the camels, would induce the owners, who wished to sell not to hire them; however, as soon as they positively refused to hire
Supplies on the march.—"Every encouragement must be given to the people of the country through which the troops are about to march, to bring in grain and other supplies, and officers Commanding Regts. will assign some spot in the vicinity of their standards, or quarter-guards, for the people to sell their goods in. A steady N. C. O. must be present with them, throughout the day, to see that they are not maltreated; but, all must be turned out of camp by sunset." (100) "Thursoir. 3 a.m. 110.

26th June.—Thursoir. 4 a.m. 72°. "The troops destined to occupy the garrison of Candahar, will take up their position this evening at sun-set." (100) "Thursoir. 3 a.m. 110.

27th June.—Thursoir. 4 A.M. 72°. "The troops destined to occupy the garrison of Candahar, will take up their position this evening at sun-set."

The troops, etc, left at Candahar were Capt. Tingey's Bengal 4th T. 3rd Brigade (native) II. A. and 4th Co. 2nd Hu. Bengal Art'y.; the 37th Regt. Bengal N. I.; the 18-pdr. and such ordnance stores as the Brigr. might see fit to be left at Candahar, under Lt. Hawkins; (101) Bengal Art'y. A troop of the Shah's artillery. (102) A battalion of the Shah's infantry, (103) and Capt. Anderson's Reseullah of Horse. The whole under the command of (late) Lt.-Col. J. H. Harris, C. B., Capt. J. Ripley, Ist Bengal Euri. Regt., being the Fort Adj't. and Post Master.

"The Fort Adj't. to receive from the Medical store-keeper such stores as are necessary to be left at Candahar, to be sent, the first favorable opportunity, to Quetta." (101) Without this precaution you might have an enemy in your camp; but even on marches in our own provinces in India, many thefts are committed by not having recourse to the above measure.

5,000 of our camels would require about 1,000 drivers, but the convoys have often a less number; the Afghans usually drive them in flocks, without ropes attached to the tails of the camels; but they must be trained to it.

5,000 of our camels would require about 1,000 drivers, but the convoys have often a less number; the Afghans usually drive them in flocks, without ropes attached to the tails of the camels; but they must be trained to it.

(101) Attached to the Shah's force.

(102) Attached to the Shah's force.

(103) Withdrawn from Quilla-Abdollah Khan, a corps having been raised there.
130 Political authority at Candahar.

“The whole of the Treasure with the army to move with the 1st (Bengal) Infy. Brigade; and the Pay Master to make over to it all specie in excess to current disbursements.”

Major Lotch (104) was left at Candahar as the Political Agent; to act, on the part of H. M. Shah Shojah-ud-Moolk, under the orders of the Envoy and Minister at his Court.

About this time an insurrection had been arranged and had commenced in Kohistan, a district which partly supplied the city of Cabool with grain; and endeavours were being made by us, to cut off the communication between Cabool and Jellalabad. The insurrection in Kohistan (recently acquired by the Cabool chief) affected him much, as he did not like to quit his capital under these circumstances, and indeed the city of Cabool was in an unsettled state; while the force at Pesahver, also, rendered it necessary for Dost Mahomed Khan, to keep near the seat of danger; and he had failed to quell the insurrection in Kohistan, in his neighbourhood. *Thespis*, 3 v. M. 110°.

(104) Bombay engineers.
CHAPTER VII.

CANDAHAR.

1. Candahar in Afghanistan is in Lat. 31° 40' N.; Long. 65° 26' E. (1) It is 370 miles from Herat, which lies to the N. W. in Lat. 34° 20' N.; Long. 62° 10' E., and is 318 miles from Cabool, which lies to the N. E. in Lat. 34° 30' 30' N.; Long. 60° 34' E. Candahar thus lies to the S. of and nearly midway between Herat and Cabool. Cabool and Candahar, have from early antiquity been reckoned the gates of Hindostan; one affording entrance from Tooran, (2) and the other from Pan. (3) Between Candahar and Herat lies Girishk, (4) nearly W., and distant 75 miles; and beyond Herat is Ghorian, a place of some strength, 40 miles on the road from Herat to Meshid. (5) Between Candahar and Cabool lies Kelat-i-Ghibie (6) N. E., distant 89 miles; and Ghuznee N. E. of it, and distant 220 miles from Candahar and 89 miles from Cabool, which lies nearly N. from it. Thus its position as the capital, at one time, of Afghanistan.

(1) According to Hamilton's Gazetteer (erroneously) Lat. 33° N. and Long. 65° 50' E.
(2) Turkestan, or Turatay.
(3) Persia.
(4) It belongs to Candahar; half-way between it and Herat, and N. W. of the road, is Furrah, to which Rehman dell Khan of Candahar laid siege in July, 1838, but was driven from it by Kyteens troops.
(5) In Feb. 1839, the Candaharees sent a force there; they were nearly starved; and nearly one-half lost by the snow.
(6) It belongs to Herat, and capitulated to the Shah of Persia, after a siege of 10 days, on the 13th Nov. 1837, on his march to Herat.
(7) A place of some strength in the time of Babar, and surrendered to him in A. D. 1505. It is now in ruins.

2
In 1737, Nadir Shah entered Afghanistan with a large army, and took Candahar after a siege from first to last, of 19 months. In 1747, Ahmad Shah Abdali, an Afghan chief of the tribe of Abdal, on the massacre of Nadir Shah, had acquired so great an ascendance among the troops, that upon this event, several commanders and their followers joined his standard; and he drew off towards his country. He repaired to Candahar, where he arrived with a force not

(1) Hamilton, &c. "Bekar get possession of the castle in 1057, by the gates being opened to him. The last only 5,000 men, but defeated the enemy in the field; they had 6 or 10,000 men. (Bekar's memoirs, pp. 662-663.) In 1350, Shah Jahan sent his eldest son to drive Shah Abbas out of it, but though his army consisted of 500,000 men, yet the place was so well defended, that he lost the best part of his army before it. The next year he sent another army under the command of Sultan Sujdr, but he had no better success than his brother." Traveller, p. 526.

Mills, vol. ii. p. 316, says, that Abbas laid of Persia, "marched to Candahar with a great force, and obtained possession of the city by capitulation, before the Mogul army was able to arrive. The strongest efforts were made for its recovery. Aurungzebe besieged it ten several times; and drew, the eldest son of the Emperor, more. It baffled the operations of both." "Afghanistan was held by the posteriority of Aurungzebe (who in 1728 subdued an insurrection of the Afghans), after which event its subject- tion was scarcely nominal. About A. D. 1729, the Afghans, under their native chief, conquered Persia; but, in 1733, were expelled by Nadir Shah from that country, and their own subjugated. In 1739, after the capture of Delhi by Nadir Shah, Afghanistan was, by treaty, returned to the Persian Empire." Hamilton, &c.

(2) "In his tent not far from Meshed, on the 8th June, 1747.
Town of Candahar.

133 exceeding 2 or 3,000 horse. He fell in with and seized a
convey of treasure coming from Indias to Nadir Shah, which
had just been seized by the Dooranee, and he immediately
claimed it for himself. This enabled him to engage in his
pay a still larger body of his countrymen. Canahar sub-
mited to his arms; and he was crowned there in October,
1747. (9)

2. Town of Candahar.—The modern city, comprised
within an ordinary fortification of 3 miles and 1,000 yards,
in circumference, in an irregular oblong-square, surrounded
by a ditch 24 feet wide and 10 feet deep; but it was not
in good repair. The wall is 204 feet thick at the bottom, and
144 feet thick at the top, and 27 feet in height; its wes-
tern face is 1,967, eastern 1,810, southern 1,345, and nor-
thern face 1,164 yards long. It has six gates, but they
were not in good order; that to the N. being called the
Red-gah gate; that to the S. called the Shikargao gate.
The two gates to the E. called the Hertuwarunee and the
Cabool gates. The two gates to the W., called the Tappe-
Khans, (10) and Hert gate. The Shikarpoo, Cabool, and
Hert gates, are towards the roads leading to those
places. The length of the city is from N. to S. The gate-
ways are defended by six double bastions, and the angles
are protected by four large circular towers. The curtains,
between the bastions, have 54 small bastions, distributed
along the faces. The citadel and palace, where the kings
reside, is in the centre of the N. end, near the gateway.
The tomb of Ahmed Shah, who was buried here, is to the
left of the palace. There are four principal streets running
from N. to S. and from E. to W. which meet in the centre,
in which there is a large dome, or circular covered space,
about 50 yards in diameter, a public market place sur-
rounded by shops where the great merchants live; this
is called the Char-soon. (11)

(9) Mill's History of India, Vol. II. p. 408. Elphinstone, Appx. A
p. 311.
(10) Artillery.
(11) Four roads, crossing each other.
To the N. and close to the city runs, from W. to E., a canal, which issues from the Urigaud-nb river. There is another canal which runs W. to E., through the centre of the city. There is, also, a canal running W. to S. E. and at about 1/2 of a mile to the S. of the city. There is a road which runs, near the W. side of the city to the N., to the "Baba Fatteh" Pass. The road to old Candahar runs to the W., in continuation of the direction of the S. face of Candahar.

The four principal streets are about 40 yards wide, lined with shops and houses, which are all built of sun-burnt bricks, and are flat-roofed. There are some ospier-storied houses. There are smaller and narrower streets which run from the principal ones towards the city walls, (all crossing each other at right-angles) between which and the houses there is a road about 25 yards wide, all round the city. There is a rampart all round the place, but that round the gateways is separate: to walk round the walls of the city, it is necessary to descend from the gateways, and ascend to the ramparts between each gateway. There was a gun on the bastion near the Shikenpoor gate; but the ramparts are not broad, and it would not have been safe to fire heavy guns from them. The guns were kept in' the city, near the"Top Khanna gate."

3. Buildings Houses, &c.—The tomb of Sultan Ahmed Shah, Abdalli, (12) the founder of the Dooranee monarchy, (12) The hero of the battle of Plassey (1761). "The Dooranees of Cando, who were the strength of the Army, being about 99,000, were all men of great bodily vigour, and their horses of the Turkish breed, and very hardy." The combined Malabar army consisted of 12,000 horse, and 28,000 foot, besides ordnance, and 15 or 20 guns. "The regulars of the Mahrattah army consisted of 25,000 horse, 15,000 foot, 500 cannon, and 15,000 pikes and muskets without number. The guns were placed and camp-followers estimated at four times the number of the regulars." See Hastings, &c.

The Candahar horse of the present day is far inferior to that as well known in the History of former Indian wars: the horses we saw were small and indifferent.
The Population.

is covered with a gilt cupola, and is held a sacred asylum; the king himself not daring, it is said, to take a criminal from it. There are said to be 40,000 houses (13) and a population of 100,000 persons. (14) The houses of the rich are enclosed by high-walls, and contain three or four courts with gardens and fountains. Each court contains a build-

ing with several small apartments, and three or four large halls, reaching to the roof, supported by wooden-pillars, carved and painted. The apartments open on the halls, and are filled up with paintings on the walls, and looking-glasses let into the recesses. In the houses of the rich, the walls are plastered with a kind of stucco made of Chumus, (15) and divided into compartments, which are ornamented with flowery patterns, impressed on the stucco by means of a wooden stamp, and then covered over with Tālīk (16) which gives a silvery, but neat, appearance to the room. The recesses are of plain stucco, and contain glasses or other ornaments. The ceilings are either painted, or formed of many small pieces of wood, carved, and fitting into each other; and varnished. (17) The houses of the common people are of one story,

Ahmed Shah went from Cambaloo to Tula in the Arakāény country, where the summer is cooler, and died at Maryk, in June, 1773, in the 50th year of his age. (13) The houses are generally small, and many of them in ruins, and uninhabitable. (14) Some considered that there were only 30,000, giving two to each house. There were said to be 100,000 in 1809 (Elphinstone's Cumbais), but as part of the population consists of Hindus and other tribes not distinct, it is probable that, in unsettled times, many would leave the place for a more secure abode. In taking a census, it is difficult, in the East, to determine the number of persons living in each house, though there can be none, in estimating the number of houses. (15) Lime prepared with water, mixed with gow, (conches.) (16) Tālīk, which is formed into a shining powder. (17) One room at least has glazed windows, and several have beaver-plates. The doors are carved, and covered in winter, with velvet or brocade. The floors are covered with handsome carpets, and thick felt mats go all round the room close to the wall, and are covered with silk or velvets.
and usually of a single room about 20 by 12 feet; they have little ornament and scarcely any furniture. (18) There are several \textit{esfahor baths} in the city, as well as cold-baths, so that you may enjoy both, proceeding from one to the other. (19) Some are private property, others for public use.

The streets are paved with small stones, but we found them in bad order. (20) There are some buildings with roofs formed with flat arched domes, with a hole at the top in the centre, and made of sun-burnt bricks; these apertures admit the light. These houses are to be seen, chiefly, in the suburbs outside the city, in ranges containing several together; they have on one side, alone, but no windows, or regular fire-places. (21)

The four principal streets are usually crowded from 8 or 9 in the morning till sun-set. The street from the Shikarpoor gate-way to the Char-sea, is filled with one mass of people, some riding, some walking, proceeding to and from the great market-place; and also, with camels, Yahoos, &c. carrying loads. People of different nations are seen, dressed in various colors, though all assume the afghan dress. The dress of the women is very singular. They wear a white veil which is fastened to the top of the head, and reaches nearly down to the feet in front. The face is covered, but a fine net-work comes over the eyes, which enables them to see without being seen; the eyes alone are seen. The women of Candahar are said to be more virtuous than those of Cabool. Outside the gates, or in the city, may be bought the kubah, the pukar, the naz, &c. (22) The women of Candahar were said to be more virtuous than those of Cabool. Outside the gates, or in the city, may be bought the kubah, the pukar, the naz, &c. (22) The street from the Shikarpoor gate-way to the Char-sea, is filled with one mass of people, some riding, some walking, proceeding to and from the great market-place; and also, with camels, Yahoos, &c. carrying loads. People of different nations are seen, dressed in various colors, though all assume the afghan dress. The dress of the women is very singular. They wear a white veil which is fastened to the top of the head, and reaches nearly down to the feet in front. The face is covered, but a fine net-work comes over the eyes, which enables them to see without being seen; the eyes alone are seen. The women of Candahar were said to be more virtuous than those of Cabool. Outside the gates, or in the city, may be bought the kubah, the pukar, the naz, &c. (22) The women of Candahar were said to be more virtuous than those of Cabool. Outside the gates, or in the city, may be bought the kubah, the pukar, the naz, &c. (22) The street from the Shikarpoor gate-way to the Char-sea, is filled with one mass of people, some riding, some walking, proceeding to and from the great market-place; and also, with camels, Yahoos, &c. carrying loads. People of different nations are seen, dressed in various colors, though all assume the afghan dress. The dress of the women is very singular. They wear a white veil which is fastened to the top of the head, and reaches nearly down to the feet in front. The face is covered, but a fine net-work comes over the eyes, which enables them to see without being seen; the eyes alone are seen. The women of Candahar were said to be more virtuous than those of Cabool. Outside the gates, or in the city, may be bought the kubah, the pukar, the naz, &c. (22) The women of Candahar were said to be more virtuous than those of Cabool. Outside the gates, or in the city, may be bought the kubah, the pukar, the naz, &c. (22)

(18) - *Nothing tables nor chairs are used; their place is supplied by coarse woollen carpets, and thick cushions of felt.*

(19) - *Wood being a scarce article, care must be taken to ascertain that those who have the bath, do not use offensive substances to make the fire with!*

(20) - *The Shah ordered a new road to be made down the principal street running from S. to N. towards the palace.*

(21) - *Roasted meats, usually fixed on wooden skewers. (22) Mixed with flesh and rice; sometimes hard boiled eggs on sale.*

(23) - *Bread undecorated; it is mixed with milk, and is rolled out to...*
counts of Forsley and other travellers regarding the frugal habits of the Afghans do not agree with their present mode of living; for man, woman, and child, eat as much animal food as they can procure; no Europeans eat so much. Fruit of all kinds are devoured in great quantities.

3. Surrounding Country, &c.—Candahar is on a table-land, surrounded by a well cultivated plain. Detached hills rise from the plain on the S. and E.; on the N. and W. they appear more like a broken range of hills; their height varies from 300 to 2,000 feet. Those to the W. have a singular appearance, they rise up near the top like a wall, are indented, very rugged, and look like a clayey color. To the S. the hills are more distant than in the other directions. There is neither tree, nor shrub, nor herb to be found on them, or, in the language of the Emperor Baber, (24) "The mountains are worthy of the men; as the proverb says, 'a narrow place is large to the narrow-minded.'

There are, perhaps, scarcey in the whole world, such dismal-looking hill countries as these." The heat radiates from them during the summer so much, as to warn the breeze as it passes over them; and in the evenings, it is not uncommon to experience a current of hot air from the mountains, and one cool from the plain—the latter usually succeeding the former; (25) from which and from other causes, there is a great difference between the temperature of the morning and the middle of the day. (26) There are, perhaps, scarcely in the whole world, such dismal-looking hill countries as these. The heat radiates from them during the summer so much, as to warn the breeze as it passes over them; and in the evenings, it is not uncommon to experience a current of hot air from the mountains, and one cool from the plain—the latter usually succeeding the former; (25) from which and from other causes, there is a great difference between the temperature of the morning and the middle of the day. (26)

a considerable size, and in it they often inter a portion of their curry and rice, &c.


(25) This we felt in the Bengal Staff camp, which was at a Chautari (or green -ward) to the S. of the city, and the water was within three feet of the ground; we were at on great distance from the perpendicular hills to the W., whilst just at one point were low with a curved line, admitting the W. wind freely towards us; indeed we could scarcey see the last of the setting sun. The other camps to our left, being closer to these hills, the warm current would pass over them, and not be felt.

(26) See Table, No. 3. Sometimes 40 and 50 degrees. From the 26th April to 26th June, 1839, both inclusive, at 4 and 5 A.M. it ranged from 7
From the Arghand-ah river being near the city to the W., and there being many canals running from it, and the Jumna river being at some distance to the E., the country about Candahar is susceptible of a high state of cultivation. On the road towards Hera the crops are very abundant, and also in the direction towards Kazakh-ah (7 miles S.) not between it and the city. But they do not appear to grow more grain than is required for their own consumption.

There are plenty of orchards, and gardens in the vicinity, which contains vines of various kinds; (27) apples, pears, quinces, nectarines, peaches, figs, plums, apricots, cherries, poplars and willows, surround the orchards; the whole being secured by mud-walls, against the incursions of cattle. The people have no knowledge of Horticulture, or gardening. Having sown the seed, or planted the tree, their chief attention is paid to irrigation, leaving the rest to nature.

In their various trades, they are far inferior to the nobility of Hindostan. They are less educated than the people of India, under British rule, and appear to have changed the habits of pastoral and agricultural tribes, for those of the robber and plunderer; induced no doubt, by the insecurity of property, and constant change of rulers.

b. Commerce and Politics, &c.—Candahar, from its position, was, in Baber's time, one of the great marts to which caravans resort, and Cabool was another. To the former came those from Khoozaan. In the time of Dost Mohamed, owing to his system at Cabool being more liberal than the fiscal arrangements at Candahar, more merchants journeyed to Cabool than to Candahar; though from its situation, the trade with Persia, and with the south of India, might be naturally expected to pass through Candahar. The route by the Indus from Bombay, will be that by which the trade from

30° to 75°, and 13 3/4 N. from 87° to 106°. From about the middle of May, they reckon two hot periods of 40 days each, the second period hotter than the first. For two or three nights there blew a hot wind at night; but at other times the nights were cool.

(27) The vines are planted in trenches, ranged in parallel rows, and having nothing to support them.
England and India will be carried on; as the distance from Bombay is less than that from Calcutta, and it is obvious that Indian goods will be sent via Cabool, from the upper portion of Bengal alone; since to go to Persia, the extra distance between Cabool and Candahar (318 miles) must be traversed. (20)

In a Military and Political point of view, Candahar is more exposed than Cabool, for the frontier towards the latter is more easily defended, having several defensible passes; while the former would be exposed by the fall of Herat.

The three brothers, Sirdars, Kohn-dill Khan, Rehm-dill Khan, and Mehr-dill Khan, held 9-10ths of the land, and would not rent it without an immediate return; nor grant a water-lease but on exorbitant terms; hence the people were ripe for a change. Khelaf was free from the influence of the Sirdars, who appear to have looked only to personal advantages; without regard to the welfare of the state. They had lost their connection with Sindh. (29)

In the Military and Political point of view, Candahar is more exposed than Cabool, for the frontier towards the latter is more easily defended, having several defensible passes; while the former would be exposed by the fall of Herat.

The Moollahs (priests) were not regarded with respect by the Sirdars, so that they could not succeed in raising a war on the score of religion; and the Sheeiah part of the Khuzul-bahiri not being influential, the Sirdars alone would appear to have desired an alliance with Persia. Though Dost Mahomed came to the rescue of Candahar in 1834, when Shah Shoojah invaded the country, he on the occasion of our march on Candahar, left his brothers to their fate. It is said that (30)

Candahar forms an outlet to the commerce of the whole of Sind, and to that by the Indus, from the Punjab. Being at the eastern extremity of the present kingdom of Afghanistan, the trade not only of Cabool, but of the internal parts of the country, would flow to Candahar. There are a number of the passes on the Indus between the Sar-i-pas and the Aftab, with roads for caravans; while Cabool labourers under the disadvantage of the centreless passing through the Punjab, where the duties are not only high; but, we have no means of regulating the duties to be levied in a foreign state.

In the time of Timoor Shah, Dost paid a tribute of 22 lakhs rupees (300,000), in subsequent reign only three lakhs. (320,000); but in later years nothing was paid. See Lt. Leck's Report.

The three brothers, Sirdars, Kohn-dill Khan, Rehm-dill Khan, and Mehr-dill Khan, held 9-10ths of the land, and would not rent it without an immediate return; nor grant a water-lease but on exorbitant terms; hence the people were ripe for a change. Khelaf was free from the influence of the Sirdars, who appear to have looked only to personal advantages; without regard to the welfare of the state. They had lost their connection with Sindh. (29)

The Moollahs (priests) were not regarded with respect by the Sirdars, so that they could not succeed in raising a war on the score of religion; and the Sheeiah part of the Khuzul-bahiri not being influential, the Sirdars alone would appear to have desired an alliance with Persia. Though Dost Mahomed came to the rescue of Candahar in 1834, when Shah Shoojah invaded the country, he on the occasion of our march on Candahar, left his brothers to their fate. It is said that (30)

Candahar forms an outlet to the commerce of the whole of Sind, and to that by the Indus, from the Punjab. Being at the eastern extremity of the present kingdom of Afghanistan, the trade not only of Cabool, but of the internal parts of the country, would flow to Candahar. There are a number of the passes on the Indus between the Sar-i-pas and the Aftab, with roads for caravans; while Cabool labourers under the disadvantage of the centreless passing through the Punjab, where the duties are not only high; but, we have no means of regulating the duties to be levied in a foreign state.

In the time of Timoor Shah, Dost paid a tribute of 22 lakhs rupees (300,000), in subsequent reign only three lakhs. (320,000); but in later years nothing was paid. See Lt. Leck's Report.

The three brothers, Sirdars, Kohn-dill Khan, Rehm-dill Khan, and Mehr-dill Khan, held 9-10ths of the land, and would not rent it without an immediate return; nor grant a water-lease but on exorbitant terms; hence the people were ripe for a change. Khelaf was free from the influence of the Sirdars, who appear to have looked only to personal advantages; without regard to the welfare of the state. They had lost their connection with Sindh. (29)

The Moollahs (priests) were not regarded with respect by the Sirdars, so that they could not succeed in raising a war on the score of religion; and the Sheeiah part of the Khuzul-bahiri not being influential, the Sirdars alone would appear to have desired an alliance with Persia. Though Dost Mahomed came to the rescue of Candahar in 1834, when Shah Shoojah invaded the country, he on the occasion of our march on Candahar, left his brothers to their fate. It is said that (30)

Candahar forms an outlet to the commerce of the whole of Sind, and to that by the Indus, from the Punjab. Being at the eastern extremity of the present kingdom of Afghanistan, the trade not only of Cabool, but of the internal parts of the country, would flow to Candahar. There are a number of the passes on the Indus between the Sar-i-pas and the Aftab, with roads for caravans; while Cabool labourers under the disadvantage of the centreless passing through the Punjab, where the duties are not only high; but, we have no means of regulating the duties to be levied in a foreign state.

In the time of Timoor Shah, Dost paid a tribute of 22 lakhs rupees (300,000), in subsequent reign only three lakhs. (320,000); but in later years nothing was paid. See Lt. Leck's Report.

The three brothers, Sirdars, Kohn-dill Khan, Rehm-dill Khan, and Mehr-dill Khan, held 9-10ths of the land, and would not rent it without an immediate return; nor grant a water-lease but on exorbitant terms; hence the people were ripe for a change. Khelaf was free from the influence of the Sirdars, who appear to have looked only to personal advantages; without regard to the welfare of the state. They had lost their connection with Sindh. (29)

The Moollahs (priests) were not regarded with respect by the Sirdars, so that they could not succeed in raising a war on the score of religion; and the Sheeiah part of the Khuzul-bahiri not being influential, the Sirdars alone would appear to have desired an alliance with Persia. Though Dost Mahomed came to the rescue of Candahar in 1834, when Shah Shoojah invaded the country, he on the occasion of our march on Candahar, left his brothers to their fate. It is said that (30)

Candahar forms an outlet to the commerce of the whole of Sind, and to that by the Indus, from the Punjab. Being at the eastern extremity of the present kingdom of Afghanistan, the trade not only of Cabool, but of the internal parts of the country, would flow to Candahar. There are a number of the passes on the Indus between the Sar-i-pas and the Aftab, with roads for caravans; while Cabool labourers under the disadvantage of the centreless passing through the Punjab, where the duties are not only high; but, we have no means of regulating the duties to be levied in a foreign state.

In the time of Timoor Shah, Dost paid a tribute of 22 lakhs rupees (300,000), in subsequent reign only three lakhs. (320,000); but in later years nothing was paid. See Lt. Leck's Report.

The three brothers, Sirdars, Kohn-dill Khan, Rehm-dill Khan, and Mehr-dill Khan, held 9-10ths of the land, and would not rent it without an immediate return; nor grant a water-lease but on exorbitant terms; hence the people were ripe for a change. Khelaf was free from the influence of the Sirdars, who appear to have looked only to personal advantages; without regard to the welfare of the state. They had lost their connection with Sindh. (29)

The Moollahs (priests) were not regarded with respect by the Sirdars, so that they could not succeed in raising a war on the score of religion; and the Sheeiah part of the Khuzul-bahiri not being influential, the Sirdars alone would appear to have desired an alliance with Persia. Though Dost Mahomed came to the rescue of Candahar in 1834, when Shah Shoojah invaded the country, he on the occasion of our march on Candahar, left his brothers to their fate. It is said that (30)

Candahar forms an outlet to the commerce of the whole of Sind, and to that by the Indus, from the Punjab. Being at the eastern extremity of the present kingdom of Afghanistan, the trade not only of Cabool, but of the internal parts of the country, would flow to Candahar. There are a number of the passes on the Indus between the Sar-i-pas and the Aftab, with roads for caravans; while Cabool labourers under the disadvantage of the centreless passing through the Punjab, where the duties are not only high; but, we have no means of regulating the duties to be levied in a foreign state.

In the time of Timoor Shah, Dost paid a tribute of 22 lakhs rupees (300,000), in subsequent reign only three lakhs. (320,000); but in later years nothing was paid. See Lt. Leck's Report.
the Sikhs were not so much disliked at Candahar, as at Cabool; and that the Candahar revenue would rather have been subject to the court of Lahore, than to that of Persia. It was by some supposed, that placing Shah Shoojah in possession of Candahar, would have been a more prudent measure, than that of extending the operations to Cabool; but it seems clear that, by such a plan, if ever Herat should fall, Candahar would have been placed between two hostile powers, Herat and Cabool; and that the passes between Candahar and Cabool would have been in the hands of Dost Mahomed. There never could have been any doubt as to the result of our military operations, had the chiefs of Candahar been joined by Dost Mahomed. (30)

6. Revenue of Candahar—New Prospects.—The Revenue of Candahar was stated to be not more than eight Lakhas of Rs. (280,000.) (31) Foster (32) says, "The city with a track of dependent territory (under a son of

(30) The borders of Candahar were said to have had 5,000 good Cavalry, 1,000 Infy., and 15 guns. Dost Mahomed's regular force consisted of about 15,100 (of these 8,000 were in Ghurces), of which about 6,000 were Cavalry. He had 40 guns. So that the two, united, could not have brought more than 13,000 into the field. The city in 1832, had 6,000 Hindostanees and many Afghans, and six or eight field pieces, which he fought his battle at Candahar. The Barulteers (Candahar and Cabool forces) had, it is said, 10 or 12,000, and six or eight field pieces. Dost Mahomed acknowledged that he was nearly losing the battle, and must have done so, had Shah Shoojah remained on the field. The fact is Mr. Campbell, his only officer, (the rest being Natives,) was wounded; the troops got into confusion; and the King thought the battle was lost. From their force being principally Cavalry, they could not effectively have opposed us in the Bolan or Kojkul Passes. Our cavalry were, certainly, out of condition, but then we had good Infantry, and plenty of guns. Had Dost Mahomed come to Candahar, and had it been necessary to wait for the Bombay columns, the delay would not have been long. They reached Candahar, eight days after us; but, might have moved sooner; no under this view, they would never have attempted to move by the Gutiaua Pass.

(31) Lt. Leech's report.
Prospect of Candahar.

Timoor Shah produced £180,000; so that it is clear that under the kings, the country was more productive, than under independent chiefs; and that however well European countries may prosper under a republic form of Government; still it is inexplicable to Eastern Nations. There being no one possessing a general authority in Afghanistan, each chief made himself independent.

Shah Shoojah came to the throne in 1801; twice he lost his crown; but he came to the throne at the early age of 20 years, and was obliged to trust to his minister, to whom he confided, and who became his worst enemy. The Shah twice formed expeditions, and tried to recover his throne. The British Government have restored to him his crown, with a diminished kingdom. The king is now about 60 years of age; his fortune ought to have taught him moderation and prudence. He has never committed any act of wanton cruelty; indeed, more firmness and decision would have saved his crown. His chief fault is said to be a certain haughtiness in his department to those under him, which is displeasing to those Afghans, who were accustomed to the indiscriminate frankness, and freedom of converse with their chiefs, who attached their followers to them, by associating with the petty chiefs on terms of equality; regarding less personal character, than the importance they derived from the number of the retainers they could bring into the field. With our Envoy and Minister at the court of the Shah, the influence of British advice cannot fail to

(33) The people being ignorant, cannot appreciate the advantages of a form of Government which gives only one supreme head; and owing to a misrule under two of the last kings, seem to have desired to have had no master. Noureddin (a contemporary of Feishtn) thus describes the Afghans: "We are content with discord; we are content nit with alarms; we are content with blood; but we never will be content with a master. (Preface to A.T. vi. part ii--1829.)"

(34) Almm Khan, who amassed wealth which he could not (1809) lend to his king to raise and pay troops to defend his throne.

(35) In 1818, and 1834.

(36) Dost Mohammed in particular,
secure to the people, their property, rights, and privileges in undisturbed possession; and the prosperity of Afghanistan will be the result; but, it will require time, to restore the habits of peace, after 30 years of constant anarchy and rebellion.
Chapter XIII.

March from Candahar towards Ghuzne.

1. March to Abdool Uzeez, [27th June, 1839.]—Therm. 4 A. M. 71°. The H. Brs. and the 1st column marched at day-break from Candahar, the Cavalry leading. (1) After a march of nearly six miles encamped near the small village of Abdool Uzeez. The table-land very level and stony. The crops having been cut, the appearance of the valley was dreary. No canal towns; water brackish. Therm. 3 P. M. 100°.

As the Ghuznee merchants would not accompany the army, we were obliged to leave the 20,000 annaunds (2) of grain brought by the Convoy, in the city of Candahar; and thus, the troops and followers were obliged to march on half-rations, (3) while could this grain have been brought on, we should have been on full rations; but we wanted carriage for its conveyance.

To-day Maharajah Ramjot Singh died, (4) and as his death was early known at Cabool, Dost Mohammed, doubtless, calculated on a change of circumstances in his favor.

(1) In the order detailed in G. O. 10th June, 1839, p. 109. See also G. O. 10th June, 1839, p. 116.

(2) 1,600,000 lbs.

(3) While at Candahar the issues from the Govt. stores were discontinued; as the market was open to all, those who had the means, were able to purchase a greater quantity than the half rations.

(4) We did not know of it till the 1st of August; but it must have been known at Ghuznee and Cabool, before we reached the former. The Gov. Genl. notified the event to a G. O. dated 8th July, 1839, from
In consequence of the great heat of the weather, by which both men and cattle suffered much, and there being moonlight in our favor; it was resolved to march early in the morning.

28th June.—To Qullah Azcem. Therm. 2 A. M. 82°.

When we marched, in the same order. During the march the wind changed and the temperature became about 12 degrees cooler. With day-light we found a broad and extensive plain to our right, and our front broken chains of hills, stretching to our left.

At about 10 miles came to Qullah Azcem, a small square mud-fort with round towers at the angles. A small stream of brackish water ran through the village outside the fort. The whole ground covered with camel thorn. Several little streams of brackish water intersected our camp. Plenty of good water in the fort 1 mile to the left and W. of camp. There were heights in our front, and to the right of camp, where our main picket was. The road good to-day. This place is 3,005 feet above the sea, and 161 feet above Canda- hur. Thermometer at 3 P. M. 109°.

Sinks, and directed Rivets guns to be fixed corresponding with the age (30 years) of the ruler of the Punjab. The event caused some change in the affairs at Peshawar. There was an attempt to conceal his death for some little time, but Akbar Singh, the new ruler, reported it to Lt.-Col. Bide. The Sikh troops which were on the frontier under Khurrum Noor-ud-Din Singh (the son of Feroz-Singh) left it and crossed the Indus; the son being anxious to be present at Lahore, on his father's accession. They were recommended to stay on the frontier till the present service was over, but could not be induced to stay. There was no connection among the Akbarians on either side of the Indus; the presence of the mohane and the upaj was under Lt.-Col. Bide, was no doubt useful at this juncture. On the 8th July, the Sikh (reserve) troops marched. Govt. Funtars (one of the Sikh Generals) also marched to Lahore; he commanded the Sikh contingent attached to Lt.-Col. W.'s force: the cause of his going would appear to have been a wish not to be second in command; or perhaps, a desire to look after his own interests at Lahore! On the 15th July accounts were received at Peshawar of Bannor's death, and a contested succession; so that a considerable Sikh force was withdrawn on this frontier, from the death of the Sikh chieftain, might have been of serious detriment to our operations against Cabool viz the Ruhel Pan.
Gliljie chief came in.

A Gliljie chief and forty or fifty followers came in and made submission to the king, who to-day marched from Cundahar. Another chief, with a number of Gliljies, reported to have gone over to Dost Mahomed.

Orders to prevent the led-horses of Regts. crowding in front of the column.

29th June.—To Khel-i-Alimoon. Thermometer at 1 A. M. 72°, when we marched in the same order. Full-moon. First part of the road over a dead flat, skirted by broken ranges of mountains. The ascent was considerable after we had passed over the flat; and the road continued rugged, stony, and narrow, with a constant ascent, and descent across the dry beds of mountain streams and ravines, until we came to the valley of the Tumak. The valley is narrow, and on the right bank of the Tumak river, is the village of Khel-i-Alimoon, about a mile N. W. from camp. The camp on the right bank of the river which was close to, and S. of camp. Thermometer 9 A. M. 100°.

This place is 4,418 feet, or 470 feet above the last ground.

The second column, under Brig. Roberts, marched to-day from Cundahar. There being the defile of Poolee to be passed to-morrow, the sappers and miners, with two Cos. of Infy., and a troop of Cavalry, were directed to march an hour before the column; the CO. of the party to occupy the defile with his Infy., sending his Cavalry to the E. extremity of the gorge; the defile to be so held while the sappers and miners are at work, and until the column and bagging shall have passed over it.

2. 30th June, (the Poolee Defile.)—To Shahr-i-Shaffa. Thermometer 2 A. M. 68°, when we marched. The road crossed a very wild country, and ran along the bank of the Tumak for 2 miles. Country low, we crossed some water-courses to get to the Pass; the hills in one part so narrowing it, that the pioneers were obliged to widen it, before the guns could pass. A water-course ran close to the right of the road. At about 3 miles was the defile, extending about 210 yards, and 10 to 15 feet broad, on the slope or brow of a hillock. Beyond the Pass, the left of
the road was flanked by low hills, close to it, for some distance. From this point the road lay over a low country, with water-courses. The road was thus rather stony; the rest of the road was open. One mile W., of camp, a hill and an old fort. Heights in front of camp; to the rear and S. of it, ran the Turnuk. Thermometer 5 p.m. 10°. Distance to Shab-i-Sofa 111 miles; the elevation above the sea 4,618 or 200 feet above last ground.

G. O.—All guards and pickets to prevent armed parties from passing, or approaching the camp, till they shall have given a satisfactory account of themselves. (5)

The Ghiljies had cut the bounds, (6) and flooded the road, thus rendering it difficult for the troops to move. Parties of pioneers sent out, to stop them up again.

Major General Willshire's (or third) column marched from Candulage to-day.

1st July. To Terranader. (7)—Thermometer 2 a.m. 70°, when we marched. We did not experience any difficulty from yesterday's flooding of the road. At 3 miles crossed some water-courses; then an ascent which required 10 furlongs to some of the H. A. guns; moving them with difficulty, owing to the low condition of the animals. The road was winding, round the base of low hills; there was, however, plenty of room in the valley for troops to encamp in.

At 10 miles 3 furlongs, came to Terranader. There was a range of low hills in front (N.) of camp. The Turnuk river, close to the S. There is a small village. Thermometer 3 p.m. 100°.

Accounts from Khel-i-Ghiljies, that the Ghiljies are now...

(5) "Any such approaching a Post, they are to be stopped by the Officer Commanding, and a report immediately made to the Brigadier on duty, who will communicate such particulars as he may have been able to elicit to the D. A. G., who will notify to the C. in-C. pleasure on the case."

(6) Banks to dam up water in channels, &c.

(7) The "Flight of the Arrows." The spot were Ahmed Shah, first Bosrani king of the Afghans, shot his arrow to, from the neigh-boring hills. There is a mound, said colonel, to commemorate the event.
sembling the, in great force; 1,000 there and 6,000 more expected. Chungass (night attacks) to be expected, or attacks on our baggage, or carrying off cattle from the grazing ground. This place is 4,820 feet, or 211 feet above our last ground.

2nd July.—To Tool (or Toat) Gallowerhee. Thermometer 2 a.m. 68°, when we marched. Rations was far from camp; a little further on the river ran so close under the hills, that the pioneers were obliged to cut a road in the slope for the guns to pass. At 8 miles a defile on the left of the road, which extended about a mile, with a slight ascent, which required the aid of the pioneers to render it passable, and detained the troops for 2 hours. The Turmak and country below, to the right, Re-crosses a water-course. At 6 miles the bed of a river: a small stream. Road stony in some places, and in parts, slightly winding. The road generally bad to-day. Confusion among the baggage cattle; one man killed, and two nearly lost their lives. Camp, Range of low hils in front (N.) distant 1 mile. The river, Turmak, to the rear (S.) and close to camp. Hills to the S. 1 or 8 miles off. Encamped as soon as the valley was sufficiently wide.

The baggage up late; and the troops much exposed. Thermometer 3 p. m. 100°. Distance marched 111 miles.

3rd July.—To Anib Hazards. Thermometer 2 a.m. 70°, when we marched. A gale of hot wind blew all night; much heat and dust on the march. The road passable, with the exception of a large ravine, the almost perpendicular sides of which the troops had to ascend and descend. Camp, front, the river Turmak: easy low hills; the corn-fields still not reaped; an increased elevation this much. Reports of enemies. Dost Mohammed's son said to have advanced from Ghuznee towards Kelaat-i-Ghilje. Orders for an increase to the advance party to-morrow. (8) Thermometer 3 p. m. 105°.

(9) Requests and ten guns were passed on the road towards Kelaat-i-Ghilje. It was bare, on the bank of the river, and from the Commanding-in-Chief's camp, that Capt. Eaton, A. 6 C, to H. R, lost a road v 2.
To Kelat-i-Ghiljie, (4th July, 1839.)—Thermometer at 2 a. m. 62°, when we marched. The sappers and miners with 3 Co. of Infs., and a squadron of Cavy., and two guns, moved in advance of the column, to prepare the road. The wing H. M. 4th L. D.; the first Bombay, and third Bengal L. Cavy., and two guns, went with the D. G. M. O. (Maj. Garden) to feel for the enemy, and prepare the camp for the troops.

Soon after we cleared camp, found the guns and pioneers brought up by a deep ravine, at which the pioneers were employed. At about half-way crossed a ravine which required the aid of the pioneers. The road in other parts good, though stony in some places. At about 2 or 3 miles from Kelat-i-Ghiljie, we found the three Regts. of Cavy., en bivouac. A man had passed and given information that a chief had arrived in the town last night. (9) Sir J. Keane, immediately ordered the Cavalry to move on. (10) Having marched nearly 72 miles we reached Kelat-i-Ghiljie.

Camp. The H. Qrs. were on a height E. of the hill on which stood the old fort. The Infs. camp below us to the W. The Cavy., N. E. in the low ground towards the river. The Turuk river to the E.

Half-way on this march is a small stone bridge; the boundary between the Ghiljies and Dorases. Thermometer 5 a. m. 100°.

Kelat-i-Ghiljie, (11) is on a hill, on which a fort once valuable stood, the best horse in camp. Capt. O. offered a reward of 9,000 Rs. for the recovery of his charger, without success. The rear was too much exposed.

(9) This was, I believe, a fact; the head-man of the place said so. (10) Some say 100 or 150 horsemen were seen disappearing over the hills. Capt. Oulms, says, p. 87, "Except a few mounted natives, who sat at our approach, no signs of Ghiljies." A proposal from one of the chiefs. (11) The "forts of the Ghiljies." It was the H. Qrs. of the Giljies, there being numerous forts in the country. Being on the high road between Candahar and Cabool, its position was good for the head of the chiefs.
stood. There is no town here; there are two small walled villages not far from it, to the N. W., and some felt tents. The old fort is complete in ruins; it contains two springs of most excellent water. There is no trade that whatever person passed this place without meeting an enemy, might go to Cendhar from Cendhar (or vice versa) secure of safety, and meet with no opposition in his advance. (12)

All was quiet during the day, and only a few horsemen were seen near camp in the afternoon, near some hills not far from camp. They measured 3 ft. 1107. Kelat-i-Ghilje is 5,733 feet above the sea.

5th July.—Thermometer 64°. The 2nd Qrs. and 1st column halted to-day. The Shah’s force and the 4th Brigade (15) joined us this morning. Abdul Rehman and Oool Mahomed, (Gouras) Ghilje chiefs, marched in columns on our left and right all the way from Cendhar, overling on our flanks. The former reported to have had 1,500 and the other 3,000 horse. (14) They were decidedly hostile; but they waited to be joined by Dost Mahomed, before they would make an attack. These men having refused to submit to the king’s authority, two other leading

(12) HOUSER took this place and thus describes it: “Kelat-Ghilje, (in the vale of the Tumul) A. D. 591, A. H. 6th June, 1542.”

“Where we reached Kelat, without having arrayed ourselves in armor, or erected any engines for an attack, we instantly made an assault. The conflict was severe. Luckch Beg had climbed up a tower on the S. W. of Kelat, and had nearly gained the top, when he was wounded in the eye with a spear, and he died of this wound two or three days after Kelat was taken. The fight continued in this way till about the time of afternoon prayers; when just as the musulmans, who had fought bravely and event all their vigour, were almost exhausted, the garrison demanded quarter, and surrendered. They came out with their bows, quivers, and scimitars hanging round their necks; and I forgave them.” Memoirs, p. 171.

(13) They had closed up to join the Shah for his better protection. He was much annoyed by plunderers on the march.

(14) Their numbers were variously reported at from 5 to 1,500. These chiefs are descended from the Ghilje kings who (from the W.) invaded Persia.
members of the tribe were set up in their stead as rivals.

(15) The Shah left some of his Afghan troops at this place.

(16) Thermometer 3 p. m. 99°. A few stray canals carried off.

4. To Sir-i-Ups. (6th July, 1838.)—Thermometer 2 a. m. 72°, when we marched. H. M. Shah Shoujab, his force, and the 4th Brigade, halting to-day at Kehat-i-Ghiljie.

The road a very possible one, intersected at intervals, by water-courses, which a little delayed the guns. At 3 and 6 miles crossed two nullahs about knee-deep. Good road, but stony in places. Country more open, with low hills.

Camp close to the Turmak river. Distance marched 18\% miles. Thermometer 3 p. m. 90°. The elevation above the sea 5,578, or 200 feet above Kehat-i-Ghiljie.

7th July.—To Nourooz. (17) Thermometer 2 a. m. 72°. Marched at 3 a. m. On leaving camp, road difficult for guns and canals. Crossed, not far off, a water-course 60 feet wide; wind and water, but not deep; an ascent and descent on leaving it which detained the guns an hour; two more afterwards. The country barren, and road stony. At 9\% miles reached Nourooz on the bank of the Turmak; it covered the camp on two sides. On reaching camp, we found the Cavalry en bivouac, and had seen no enemy. Thermometer 3 p. m. 98°. This place is 6,150 feet, or 163 feet above the last ground.

(15) Outram, p. 87. The father of Aliol Rehman, is said to have disputed the empire with Shah Zaman (brother of Shah Shoujab), who succeeded him as king, at the head of 20,000 horse and foot. On the 5th October, 1838, the fort of this chief (Killa-i-Martum) was taken, and the garrison were surrounded by Major MacLaren's Dragoons; but they escaped during the night. The place was demolished. Shah Shoujab in his former reign, twice, without success, besieged this place. See, Capt. O., p. 111.

(16) Major Leech recommended the Shah to repair the fort, and have a garrison in the place. The object generally is to keep off the forts and strongholds of these Ghiljies; short of which, all operations will be useless as men defeated in the field they can retire to theirs.

(17) Sir, Zareen Noorooz.
G. O.—A. Regt. of Cavy, under the Brigadier of the day, coming on duty, with the apprivers and minors and 2 Cont. of Infy. to leave camp an hour before the column. (18)

Prohibition against camels crossing to the other side of the Turunk river, to graze. (19).

8th July.—To Abu Taree, 8½ miles. Thermometer 2 a.m. 79°. Marched at 3 past 3 a.m. On leaving camp cross a small nullah. At about 3 miles, road narrow and for ½ mile along the bank of a hillock on the left;读 above 20 feet wide. On right, a water-course, and the country low; the Turunk flowing through it. Cross two or three water-courses, and slight ascents and descents. The rest of the country open, and road good for a hilly-country. The Turunk in rear, and close to camp.

Some few stray camels carried off, a Ghuljie killed, one wounded, and some prisoners taken. (20) Thermometer 3 a.m. 93°. The elevation to-day 6321 feet, or 203 feet above last ground.

8th July.—Thermometer 4 a.m. 62°. Halted; to give time to the pioneers to level, &c. the banks of some nullahs and ravines, which crossed the road. (21) Thermometer 3 a.m. 90°.

(18) "The two guns, usually sent with the Dett, to move with the main column; to provide a place for them at its head; to be sent to the front if required."

(19) There were a number of villages across the river, and Cool Mohamed, the Ghuljie chief, was moving on our right flank; the river lying between us.

(20) G. O.—At the next ground the Brig. to post pickets to protect the camp, and the columns.

(21) G. O.—The apprivers with their Resist, to continue on their present ground; working parties from the Jep, must be in readiness to assist the artillery across the ravines in front."

This morning the son of a Ghuljie chief came into camp, to make submission to the Sult.; who overtook us at this place. Some petty chiefs, with about 100 horse and foot, came late camp to the Jep. Two men were blown from guns, and one spirited. The Ghuljie had been guilty of cold-blooded murder, for the sake of plunder.
More Ghilfies came in.

10th July.—To Shufaiah, 6½ miles. Thermometcr 2 A. M. 65°. Marched at 1 past 9 A. M. Route over a very precipitous line of road, which still required strong working parties, to pass the guns over the steep banks of the nullah and ravines. One gun broke loose, capsized, fractured one man's jaw-bone, and seriously injured several others. Crossed three ascents and descents, with ghuts made over them.

Camps. The Turukh close to the rear. Thermometcr 2 r. M. 90°. Elevations 6,514 feet, or 193 feet above last general.

G. O.—The Rajah of Cavalry, to go in advance, will proceed, at once, to the new ground, under the Brigadier coming on duty; accompanied by the D. Q. M. G.,* &c.

"Safety guards to be posted, for protection of the fields, and in villages in the immediate vicinity of camp." (22) Another party of Ghilfies came in this evening; but none of note among them.

(22) G. O.—After posting of the pickets and the Cawm, all further arrangements, to secure the safety of camp and cattle, to rest with the Brigadier of the day.""On signals of plunderers being observed collecting in any direction, it is to be communicated by any one discovering them, to the Brigadier of the day, who will then send out a report to the cattle guard, or the picket stations as may seem best, be acting, so capturing the robbers."* (Offers not on duty, prohibited riding in pursuit of plunderers, carrying with them Data, not under their redcoats; thereby preventing the men, laughing to the bone; and defeating any systematic arrangements which may be concerted for capturing the thieves by the responsible authority in camp." (See G. O. 1st April, 1839.)"

"Quiet to be observed in camp throughout the night, and officers Commanders, to cause Patrols to be sent from their own guards, to put a stop to the shouting of camel-drivers, and other followers." (The continual crying in from grazing makes a great noise calling out to each other; by which means they hear from these near the camp, the directions in which they should proceed to their quarter of it.)"

"Two troopers were relieved by our own camel-drivers, within the pickets. Most of the stragglers in camp, were accompanied by our own camel-drivers; such is the case in all Indian Camps."
5. To Chasma-i-Shahar, 101 miles; (11th July, 1830)—
Thermometer 2 A. m. 58°. Marched at 1 past 3 A. M. Road tolerable, crossed by a nullah with 2 feet water, and several dry ones. Half way crossed a nullah which became a slough by the horses feet stirring up the soil. Country open; considerable extent of table-land. (23) Camp. The Tumul to the rear. Water-courses in rear of the Infy. and Cary. camps. Some villages, at distance, in front of camp; and across the river. Thermometer 3 a. m. 57°. Elevation 6,688, or 154 feet above the last ground.

The people offered no molestation, and we got on very quietly. Abdool Rehman, who has been all along moving on our left flank, tendered his submission; but on such impudent terms, that no answer was given him. (24)

12th July.—To Punguk, 64 miles. Thermometer 3 a. m. 70°. Marched at 1 past 4 A. M. At 23 and 4 miles crossed water-courses. The country open, through a valley about 20 miles in width, crossed by several fine streams of water. Numerous villages, orchards, and much cultivation.

Camp. The Tumul river a mile, to the rear (E.) of camp.

On the other side of the river, about 1 mile, is Quillai-i-Jaffer. Large villages E. and W.; (rear and front) on each side of the river.

Thermometer 3 p. m. 99°. Elevation 6,819 feet, or 142 feet above last ground.

Report that Abdool Rehman is near us with 500 horse; a reconnaissance ordered, but no enemy seen. (25)

13th July.—To Ghojeh 12 miles. Thermometer 3 a. m. 66°. Marched at 4 A. M. At 5 miles crossed a deep ravine; rather a hard pull for H. A. horses. Crossed several other ravines. At 11 miles crossed the Jaffer nullah, but little water. The river Tumul 3 or 4 miles off. Road good. The valley widened as we advanced, 10 to 15 miles wide; many

(23) About four miles from Chasma-i-Shahar, there is a plain on which 50,000 men might spread, fronted by a crystal stream and plenty of grass, and wild clover. By halting there, you might make two instead of three marches from Rashat to Ghojeh.

(24) Outram, p. 88.

(25) The Bombay Brigade two marches in our rear.
154 Attack on the Camels.

villages with orchards around them and much cultivation. The villagers reaping and threshing in their fields; springs of water in our camp. An attempt made by some horsemen to carry off camels at grade, and while the piquet was coming up, two troopers of the 4th Local Horse recognised the camels, and, taking different roads, tried to cut off the robbers from reaching the hills; unfortunately, close to the foot of the hill, their horses ran against each other, both men and horses fell to the ground. The Ghiljies took advantage of this accident, and cut both the helpless men to pieces, before they could recover themselves; and escaped into the mountains. Thermometer 3 p.m. 92°. Elevation 7,088 feet, or 258 above last ground.

14th July.—To Mukoor, or Mooltror, (26) 121 miles. Thermometer 3 a.m. 64°. Marched at 4 a.m. Road good, over a large table-land (crossed only by two or three small ravines) to the right covered with numerous mud-walled villages, (27) clumps of trees, and orchards near them. At 10 miles, there were 30 or 30 Karezees on each side of our route, (28) The mountains near this place are about 2,000 feet above the plain; extremely rugged, and from their base the river Tashkiss issues in numerous springs, near a clump of trees. Crossed the river, and also a water-course, to enter camp, (29) (26) The name of the district. It was in Dost Mohammad's country. At this place is the source of the river Tashkis. (27) These are rendered necessary for their defense against their neighbors. (28) Said to have but little water. (29) There is a plain (or Chawna) here, covered with a fine green turf, with white and red clovers. The plums, peaches, and willow are seen among the fruit trees, and orchards. The Hil. Qns. camp on the grass covered. Plenty of forage for all the animals. Grain, mii/some grain (a small white kind) procured here. From the mountain near camp, a well cultivated valley was seen on the other side.
Comp. N. of the river, the rear towards it. The left close to the mountain. To the right, distant hills 15 or 16 miles off, on the other side of the valley. The village of Mukoor, S. W., and in rear of our left. Thermometer 3 P. M. 67°.

The elevation of this place is 7,091 feet, only 23 feet above the last ground. The Ghiljies showed themselves to-day, but picquets were thrown out. No attack on our line of baggage, was made in that direction. (30)

6. Halt at Mukoor, (15th July, 1839.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 50°. The Hd. Qrs. and 1st column halted to-day, in consequence of the indisposition of H. E. Sir J. Kenn. The Shah, his troops, and the Envoy and Minister came in to-day. During his last march, the Shah's Ghorkhas had a skirmish with Abdool Rahman, the Ghiljie chief. (31) Thermometer 3 P. M. 87°.

16th July.—To Oba, 14½ miles. Thermometer 3 A. M. 60°. Marched at 4 A. M. At 6 and 10 miles crossed the dry bed of a nullah; rather steep banks the first time. Road generally good, over a flat, and well cultivated country; few impediments. Numerous small forts, and walled villages.

(30) After the rear guard had arrived, many people who kept behind, were murdered and plundered by the thieves. Some of the medical stores of the Bombay troops were carried off. The Bengal medical store-keeper was ordered to supply more medicines. Accounts that the Shah's Alfajans had surprised a body of Ghiljies, killed and wounded many, capturing a standard.

(31) They attacked the Shah's flanks, and were said to have had 1,000 horse and 600 foot. The foot occupied a range of hills command- ing the road; the Ghorkha Bn. went up and attacked them, killed and wounded many, and dispersed the rest. The Shah's party had 1 killed and 4 wounded. The Ghorkhas, are the best troops for hill warfare in India; the mountainmen in Afghanistan are very good, but are larger men, and not so active as the little Ghorkhas. The Shah is, consequently, obtaining more of this class of soldiers. They are excellent shots. The Shah's camp was attacked in a part protected by a party of the Ghorkha Bn. The Ghorkhas, at once, on rough ground, drove them off, overtook them, killed 13, and wounded many.
Increased Rations.

and extensive cultivation to the right and left. Numerous groups of villagers, viewing the troops as they passed. Parties of Cavalry thrown out to protect the cultivation; grain, &c., brought into camp.

Camp. Springs of water in camp, a water-course to the rear, beyond which to the N. was the dry bed of a river. Quantity of food for all the undiscerning. The village of Oba to the W. was deserted. (32)

V. O.—"The advance guard, of a Regt. of Cavalry; a Wing of Inf., and two H. A. guns, with the sappers and miners to assemble at the main picket at the 1st Trumpet, and move off under the Brigadier coming on duty, as soon as day-light sufficient to discern obstacles on the road." (32) Remarks.—"The D. C. G. to issue from to-morrow, rations of 1 seer of Attah (flour) to fighting-men; and half a seer (1 lb.) to public establishments, and to camp-followers, instead of this now supplied." (33)

Ratioes.—"The D. C. G. to issue from to-morrow, 1 seer of flour to regiments; and 1/2 seer (1 lb.) to public establishments, and to camp-followers, instead of that now supplied." (33)

Cloud.—"The elevation here is 7,325 feet., or 934 above Rookhloor.

April 12th.—To Junmooor, (35) 2½ miles. Thermometer 3 A. 11. 62°. Marched at 6 past 6 A. M. The road crossed by several dry walls, and a few ravines, rather heavy for the guns in some places. Numerous forts and walled villages, with orchards, and much cultivation. About half-way some harrerens were passed, some dry, some between them

(32) An unfortunate workman, who stepped from the road, was rushed and his left arm cut off. The head-man of the village, near the spot, seized the criminal, and brought him, the wounded man and his property, into camp. After an inquiry and full proof of guilt, the man was shot.

(33) "To leave parties for the preservation of the grain, in the vicinity of the road: to join the rear-guard." (35) The troops had been on for about 1½ days, and the men-fellows as a quantity of a seer, since the 29th March, 1839. (G. O. 28th March, 1839) or for more than 12 months; except what little could casually be bought by those fellows who had the means, between the place and Chandernagor; at the latter place there was an open, but low market, for the poor.

(36) In the district of Khabarnagore.
and the camp, where there were three streams of water. Thermometer 3 P. M. 50°. The elevation 7,125 feet, or 101 feet above the last ground.

Many men were now sick, some in consequence of sleeping on the ground, at Malbar. (30) Three to-day, sold in camp at 32, and barley at 28 seers per rupee.

Accounts from Cabool and Ghuznee most conflicting. That Dost Mahomed's eldest son, (37) with four guns had re-inforced his younger brother (Hyder Khan) at Ghaznee. 18th July.—To near Mianbekee, 82 miles. Thermometer 3 A. M. 60°. Marched at 4 past 4 A.M. The first 3 miles road rather heavy for guns; intersected by many water-courses, so rendering the march difficult for camels; rest of the road good, but rather stony. The whole plain covered with large walled villages, and much cultivation. The mountaineers, here, are called Hazaraars. (38)

Camp. Heights in front, and Kasareen to the front, to the left, and to the rear. The heights N.W. of camp close to camp, and a large collection of grave stones in front, and close under the hills. Thermometer 3 P. M. 91°. The elevation at this place 7,309 feet or 117 less than the last ground.

A party of Kozzulbashas came in to render obedience to the king. (30) Alarms of the enemy, and more piquets.

(30) 37 men of the 24th Bengal N. I. and many of the 48th N. I. went into hospital. Many of the soldiers Kiurian and natives lost their belongings in the Balaun and Kojule Passes. (39) Meer Ullah Khan. He was in the neighbourhood. But the report that Dost Mahomed had marched from Cabool on the 24th July; for Ghaznee, was not true. He was afraid to leave Cabool without his troops at this time; expecting we should be detained or slain for a long time. The discontented Ghiljee chiefs were said to be moving with a considerable body of Cavalry on our flanks, intending to aid the Khans in resisting our advance; or if we did not come to oppose us, then to tender their submission. (35) Huzar means 1,000, the number said to have been sent by one of the conquerors, to people the land. (36) Said to be the first deserters from Dost Mahomed's army.
Enemy in force at Ghuznee.

Heavy rain in sight.

7. Troops giving up from the Ree, (19th July, 1830.)—
To Ahmed Khel, (41) 9 miles. Thermometer 3 a. m. 66°. Marched at 4 past 4 a. m. The road first 5 miles heavy sand, (42) and large loose stones; crossing several water-courses: the rest of the road good. Created two more water-courses. Many small mud-forts, and villages at the slopes of the hills.

The Infantry, Cavalry, and guns were halted near Urgan, which was occupied by forty of the enemy's horse, who decamped on the arrival of our advance guard. (43)

The Shah, and the force with him, joined us to-day.

Camp. Heights in front; numerous small streams of water near camp. Thermometer 3 r. m. 89°. Elevation 7,502 feet, or 193 feet above the last ground.

The 2nd column joined us to-day by forced marches; and Genl. Willsbury (3rd column) is pushing on to join us. (44)

G. O.—The 4th Brigade will resume its position in the 1st (Bengal) division of Infantry, (45) on the march to—

(40) Outram, p. 90.
(41) In a district of Afghanistan.
(42) Tents all wet, which increased the weight of the loads of the camels, &c.
(43) The advanced guard were fired upon by a patrol of about 50 of the enemy's horsemen; after a few shots, driven into the hills. A troop of 1st Bombay Lt. Cavalry went after them, but did not come up with them. Outram, p. 39.
(44) G. O.—“To be considered a standing order that, when the “Assembly” be sounded (or day) the infantry officers shall immedi-
ately turn out, and proceed, under their commander, to the front of the standard, or Qr. guard, of the centre Regt. of the Brigade to which they belong; where they will remain under the Qr. officer of the day of the Brigade; sending the orders of the Brigadier on duty. Should the “Assembly” be sounded, the Line will get under arms; each Regt. forming in front of its component; and remaining in position, till ordered to some particular direction, by competent authority.”
(45) It had been marching with the king.
morrow; and the park, with the Det. usually assigned to it from the 4th Brigade, will follow in column."

"The Rear Guard to be increased by a Compy. from the 4th Brigade. The comns. carrying the spare ammunition attached to the corps of Infantry, to move on the reverse flanks of their respective Rghts." Thermometer 3° p. m. 99°.
The elevation, here, 7,502 feet or 193 feet above the last ground.

26th July.—Thermometer 3° a. m. 68°. To Namoe 74
miles. Marched at 8 past 4 a. m. The road sandy, heavy, and stony. At about 6 miles, passed between commanding hills, distant 3 to 4 mile from each other. The road from this, was over table-land, crossed by the dry beds of mountain torrents. (46.)

About fifty or sixty of the enemy were seen on the hills, but they moved off on the approach of our advance guard.

A body of Hazara came into camp, and submitted to the Shah. Thermometer 3° p. m. 94°. The elevation here was 7,620 feet, or 82 feet less than the last ground.

O. Officers quitting camp. H. E. calls attention to the impropriety, in the present position of the army, of Officers, quitting camp on shooting-parties; and to the unimilitary practice of discharging fire-arms within, or in the vicinity, of the lines; the latter practice must be put a stop to." (47)

"The army to move to-morrow, in three columns, in the following order:"

The Artillery will march by the main-road, having with it the sappers and miners."

(46) To the W. of Namoe there is a small stream, to cross which and get a camp on the Ghurnee side, is said to give to an army the possession of the country. This must mean, if the river be crossed without opposition and is something like the tradition regarding Kukht-i-Ghilje.

(47) "To be proclaimed in the different bmercshat, any camp-followers found discharging fire-arms, within camp, will be severely punished."
The Column, on the right, in column of troops, 3 distance, right in front."

"The Infantry, on the left, in column of Companies, 1 distance, left in front."

"Columns of pioneers will move near the head of the column of cavalry and infantry."

"The Rear-guard will consist of a company of infantry from each brigade, a troop of light cavalry, and the whole of the local horse; and will be under the command of the pl officer coming off the duty of the main piquet, who will regulate the march of the baggage, from front to rear."

"The brigadier general, the artillery, will arrange for the mortars, and a portion of ammunition, moving with the army; the remainder of the park, must immediately precede the baggage."

"The treasure will move with the park and will be under the charge of a company of native infantry."

"As the march of the columns must be simultaneous, they will be formed when the 'assembly' is sounded; but will await a signal from H. E. to move forward."

"It is the desire of H. E. that corps should muster tomorrow, as strong as possible; that all personal guards, not detached, and every able-bodied soldier of bearing arms, should join their colors, on the present occasion. H. E. is also pleased to permit officers on the civil staff of the army, whose Regts. are in the field, to join them tomorrow."

"The companies must march on the reverse flank of the rear troop, or company, of their respective regts. The spare ammunition, and two demanders for each regt., will be allowed to move in the same position."

"Medical officers must arrange to carry on these demanders the means of affording ready assistance; and the regimental surgeon will make such arrangements as may appear to him expedient, for affording relief to individuals next to the rear."

"Not an article of baggage, nor a follower, must be permitted to pass the piquet, nor to move from the present ground, until an hour after the rear of the column shall have quitted camp."

"All duties of local horse now on duty with the different troops, excepting the details with the baggage master, will remain at their saddles, at the first trumpet, tomorrow."
"The Infantry must move with forty rounds of ammunition in pouch, and 6ft. Mrs. of corps will be held responsible that the spare ammunition, is kept well up with the column."

"The sick of corps are to be collected under a steady N.C.O., and to move in front of the baggage; the sed-
horses will follow the doolies."

"Orders will hereafter be given for an 'advance guard.'"

Major Garden D. G. M. G. (Bengal) returned from a reconnaissance to Ghauranee. He went within a quarter of a mile of the town, and saw no armed men near the place, and only a few men walking about; nothing to indicate the place being occupied in force, (50) Authentic (though not official) intelligence having reached Lt.-Col. Wade at Peshawer, of H. M. Shah Shoojah having marched from Candahar, the Lt.-Colonel, with the Shah's son, (Shahzada Tymoor) moved, to-day, with the force under his orders, from Peshawer to Janwood, near the entrance to the Khyber Pass; in order to move through the Pass towards Cabool.

As it was reported that Meer Ufzul Khan, (Dost Mahomed's eldest son) who had 3,000 horsemen, was in our neighborhood, and meant to attack the camp at night, (Cheygan) the whole of the troops were on bivouac all night. But no enemy appeared; and the only occurrence was the accidental discharge of a musket. The troops rose up with their arms perfectly steady, and without firing a shot. At midnight

(50) He took along 20 troopers with him; and leaving (as he usually did) his party about a mile or two behind, went on with four troopers up to within 1 mile of the place. It was afterwards ascer-
tained, that, Hayder Khan, the Gurri, who had a telescope and saw him advance, had ordered a party to go out to meet at Major G.; but they were too late. Major Purser, D. C. G. (Bengal) when riding out on the evening of the 5th July, at Badal-A-Gulz, was nearly fall-
ing in with a party of horsemen. The hills concealed them, but Brgr. Scourf (1st L. F.) who saw them, sent some troopers to intercept them. The Minarets at Ghauranee were visible from our camp at Nanoo.
Major Genl. Villshire's (3rd) column, which had been ordered up from the rear by express, marched into camp; and we were now looking forward to the operations and the events of the coming day.
CHAPTER IX.

MARCH ON; OPERATIONS BEFORE; AND ASSAULT AND CAPTURE OF GHUZNEE.

1. March from Namnee to Ghuznee (21st July, 1839).—The army marched from Namnee (1) at 4 A. M., in three columns; Maj. Genl. Wills, and the Bombay column, having joined last night. The artillery marched, by the main road, as the centre column. The Cavalry were the right column, in column of troops, right in front. The Infantry formed the left column, in column of companies, left in front. The Shaik's Cavalry were to the right of all. It was supposed that the enemy would, if they made any attack on us, move from Ghuznee towards our left front; so that the Infantry by being left in front, could easily form to the front. Meer Ufzul Khan (2) was supposed to be in our neighbourhood, and had he joined the troops under his brother Hyder Khan (Govr. of Ghuznee), still the arrangements of the Horse Artillery and Cavalry were suitable to meet the enemy. If he confined his attack to our right flank, it was very easy to meet him in that direction; while an attack on our rear, was the most probable mode of attack on the plain. There were low hills on our left, which rendered an attack from that side in force, unlikely. The British troops amounted to about 8,000. (3) The Shaik's

(1) Orders were given last night to the Q. Guards not to allow any armed natives of the country to enter the lines; but to direct them to the right flank parties. It was expected that parties would come in; and it is usual to appoint a place in orders, where they are to be taken to.

(2) Dost Mahmood's eldest son.

(3) I speak of the numbers fit for duty and under arms, and include the Adurane and Rear Guards.
Arrival near Ghuznee.

contingent to about 2,000, and H. M.'s Affghans to about 20,000 men, in all about 12,000 men, and about forty guns, of which eighteen were Horse Artillery. The Court.-in-Chief formed his advance guard, and we moved off, in parallel columns, preserving such distances between each, as would enable the troops to form to the front, or to either flank. The rear guard (4) consisted of about 800 men. Brigr. Sale (5) was Brigadier of the day; and Major Fitzgerald (6) Field Officer of the day.

The country over which we marched was undulating, but open; though we crossed some water-courses, still there was nothing to impede our movements, or prevent our acting in concert. Shortly after we had marched, we met a chief (7) with a few followers, who had been in the fort of Ghuznee, and had left it during the night, with the intention of joining us. The route was nearly in a direct line all the way, except the last 3 or 4 miles, when it turned to the left, and then the fort of Ghuznee burst on our view. It looked formidable with its fortifications rising up, as it were, on the side of a hill, which seemed to form the back ground to it, towards the citadel. We observed as yet no hostile movements. The columns were advancing slowly, but steadily, on the wide plain, and no noise was heard, save that of the movement of the guns, the distant sound of the horses' feet, and the steady tramp of the Infantry. While, there being a slight breeze, the distant clouds of dust indicated, to those afar off, the approach of an army in battle-array. The

(4) Consisting of three Cos. of Infy., one troop of Cavy., and the whole of the Local Horse.
(5) Comg. 1st Bengal Brigade.
(6) 2nd Bengal Cavy.
(7) A nephew of Dost Mahomed's. He was sent to Sir A. Burney who was in advance with the Court.-in-Chief. From him they learnt that Gool Mahomed, the Ghiljie chief, who had been marching on our right flank all the way from Candahar, had gone into the fort and left it again, but that his horses were there. Also, that the Governor meant to resist, and various other particulars. This chief said he had not been well treated by his uncle.
Enemy driven out of gardens.

advantage of the army was observed by Hyder Khan by means of his telescope. As soon as the advance had arrived within a mile of the fortress, it was perceived that preparations were being made by the enemy to stop our advance. (8) The object was, now, to dislodge the enemy from the villages and gardens which they occupied close to, and around the fort.

2. Enemy driven in—Fire against the Fort.—The 1st (Bengal) Brigade of Infantry was leading. H. M.'s 13th Lt. Inf. were ordered to the right in the direction of some gardens near the fort; the 16th N. I. went to the left, and the 48th N. I. were pushed through the centre of a village, between the above corps. The Light Company of the (Bengal) European Regt. was sent still more to the right, to drive the enemy out of a garden in that direction; while the remainder of the Regt. was kept in a distance column, and as the fire from the fort was heavy, the men were made to sit down. (9) In the direction to the left there was a garden within the range of the fort, and completely commanded by an outwork of the fort, about 60 yards distant. The Light Companies of the 16th N. I. (Capt. Graves) and of the 48th N. I. (Lt. Pan Homrigh) were sent to this garden to dislodge the enemy. They soon succeeded in driving them from the garden into the out-work. The above corps were placed in position to prevent the enemy coming out to occupy any ground near the fort; as well as a support to the Light Companies in advance. Some Cavalry were placed in position, to prevent any attack on the Horse Artillery from the country near the gardens; while

(8) "Some scouts were perceived to be hastily evacuating some walled gardens. The Cmte.-in-Chief and staff having passed the gardens, awaited the arrival of the troops in a position overlooking the fort; observing which, the enemy opened a few guns from the walls and discharging several matchlocks from a garden in our vicinity."—Capt. Outram, p. 91.—He was with H. E. in advance. A man near some fields, told us that there were 1,000 armed men in the place. The villagers we met, seemed quite at their ease.

(9) The rest of the troops kept in column ready to move in any direction.
the Infantry protected the guns from any assault by parties
assailing from the fort.

The enemy, as soon as their match-lockmen had retired
within the outwork, opened a fire from the works with
their guns. It was desired by the Comr.-in-Chief to ascer-
tain, what extent of fire the enemy could direct against
us from the fort, and accordingly the H. A. guns (10) were
brought up, and placed in position as they came up, exten-
ding in a line from a village on the right, to the out-work on
the left, and opened a fire on the fort with shrapnels and
shot at about the distance of 700 yards. The enemy
returned the fire, which lasted for about \( \frac{3}{4} \) of an hour.

There were some casualties arising from this fire; they had
got the range pretty accurately, and could they have suffi-
ciently depressed their guns, would have killed and wounded
many. The shots struck close to the Regt. of Infy. (11) posted
between a village and the angle of the fort, and many
struck the ground close to the Horse Artillery; some shot
passing under the horses' bellies, and some reaching to the
Cavalry. The position in the garden near the outwork
was one of considerable danger, being close to and within
nunet shot of it; Capt. Graves, 16th Bengal N. I. was se-
verely wounded, being shot through the shoulder and hip;
(12) and Lt. Fan Honrugh, 48th Bengal N. I. was wounded
in the right arm, slightly. (13) Having ascertained the ex-

(10) There were 18 H. A. guns, and including the camel battery of
6-pdr., &c. there were 30 guns employed.

(11) 49th N. I.

(12) At one time his wound was considered to be a dangerous one.

(13) There were one R. and F. and two horses killed; and one
Capt., one Lt., six R. and F. and ten horses wounded. One R. and
F. and 1 horse missing besides some accidents.

There was one of the enemy who kept mounted on the parapet of
the outwork, waving his flag, and calling out to our men to come on;
one of our shot knocked off his head, and down went the flag; and the
rest became more cautious. Some our contemplation on attacked
outwork at once; but the Comr.-in-Chief would not allow of an hand-
ons an attack. We afterwards ascertained that one fox had committed
horse in the fact, killing and wounding more men, and a great many
horses.
tent and power of the enemy's fire from the fort, the troops were ordered to be withdrawn from further exposure; and orders were given not to pitch the camp till a position for the troops was determined on. (14) While the troops were engaged, a report was received that Meer Ufzud Khan (15) had gone back, with the whole of his horse, to attack our baggage; in consequence of which, the Wing H. M.'s 4th L. D. and 1st Bombay Cavalry, were sent back to reinforce the rear-guard; this gave the rear-guard, altogether, about 1,000 men. (16) The next operation, was to reconnoitre the place; which Capt. Bow's Majors) G. Thomas (Bengal) and A. G. Fest (Bombay) the chief Engineers immediately commenced. (17) The result of this reconnoissance determined the Comr.-in-Chief to change ground to the Cahool (S. E.) side of the fort.

3. Move to the Cahool (S. E.) side of the fort.—The D. Q. M. G. (Major Garden) who had accompanied the reconnoitring party, having returned to H.Q. (18) the following order was issued. G. O. "The troops will change ground this afternoon, the 1st trumpet to sound at three; and the 'assembly' at 4 o'clock, to sound from H.Q."

"The Cavalry will proceed under such directions as Maj. Genl. Thackwell may think fit, and take up ground for the (14) This was not generally understood, for many tents were pitched, and many of the camels were sent out to graze; which turned out to be a very inconvenient measure, but they should not have been sent out to any distance.

(15) With 3,000 horse. Capt. Osburn, p. 92, says, "The Bombay Cav. and Infy. Brigade had been halted when within about three miles of the fort, in order to afford protection to our rear."


(17) See the Chief Engineer's report, dated 26th July, 1839, paras. 9 to 11 in this chapter. The party consisted of a Company H. M.'s 16th Lancers, Lt. Infy. (Capt. Sutherland), a Coy. 48th Bengal N. I. (Lt. Spankie), and a troop of 2nd Bengal Lt. Cavry. (Major Pitzgerld); and not of H. M.'s 1st Lancers, as asserted by mistake in Sir J. Renn's Despatches, of the 26th July, 1839, paras. 3, in this chapter: one European killed and one man wounded.

(18) They had been established in a garden beyond the village near the fort.
In two Columns.

The troops will accompany the Cavalry. (20)

The Maj. Genls. Comg. the Divisions of Infantry, will make a corresponding movement, and will cross the river at such points as may be indicated by the Officers of the Qr. M'tl. Dept. attached to their respective Divisions. (21)

"In making the change of positions, care must be taken to keep the troops out of fire from the fort." (22)

"The Artillery, and the whole of the Park establishment will follow the Cavalry." (23)

A strong Rear-guard, consisting of a Regt. of Infy. and the whole of the Local Horse, will form in rear of the centre of the present encampment, and will move under the orders of the Brigadier of the day, (23) who will make suitable arrangements for the protection of the baggage." (24)

"Parties of Pioneers must be attached to each of the columns, and the snappers will move with the Park." (25)

"Orders for the formation of the picquets, and for the protection of the camp throughout the night, will be hereafter issued," (26)

(20) The Cavy. and Arty. formed the column moving to the right by the nearest route. The 19th Bombay N. I. moved with them.
(21) The Infantry and the (Hoysal) Commiss. cattle, moved by the route which lay to the left.
(22) The 8th N. I. and 4th Local Horse.
(23) Brig. Sale.
(24) The baggage of each column marched with it.
(25) "Returns of the actual number of B. and F. which marched with each division of Cavy. and Infy., and of the Arty. and sappers during the day, to be sent, without delay, to the D. A. G. ; and nominal rolls of all the men and horses, to be sent, as soon as they can be prepared, to the same authority."
As it was reported that Dost Mohammed Khan, had marched from Cabool towards Ghuznee, (26) it was important to take a move towards the Cabool road, to prevent either Dost Mohammed, or his son, Meer Ulziz Khan, pushing into it; or reinforcements, or any parties getting into the place. The Shah took a different view of the case; he thought that, in our peculiar situation, we could not take the place with our present ordinance; (27) and his advice was, to move the fort behind, and search on for Cabool; but better judges had determined otherwise; and we were now to move to the Cabool side.

4. March in two Columns to the Cabool side.—The troops marched in two columns to take up a new camp on the side of the fort which encompassed the Cabool gate, and the road to Cabool. Thus we were gaining two points of great

(26) Capt. Ostacy, p. 30, says, "It was confidently stated that Dost Mohammed Khan, himself, marched on the 13th (July)." The distance is 88 miles (as made seven marches) and by regular marches he would have reached Ghuznee on the 30th (next day); and as this day he would have been within our march, and would have heard the firing, he would, it was to be supposed, push on; so that there was a great object in not delaying in changing ground. As in 1831, Dost Mohammed had moved from Cabool to defend Ghuznee against the Shah, the presumptions were in favor of his march to Ghurnee. We knew, from Dost Muhamed's own nephew, that two of the three gates were blocked up, and it was argued by some, that the sudden movement to the Cabool gate, which was said not to be built up, would put the enemy on their guard, and cause that gate also to be secured. Whereas, by a march in the morning, it would not appear so suspicious, if the movement was a delicate one, being a march in two columns by two different routes; for it involved a night march for the rear and much of the baggage, if not for the troops, as we were not to march till four in the afternoon; and the route for both columns could not be well known. The march in two columns would, it was contended, perplex the movements, but then there were two columns of baggage to protect, and we could not protect that of the column on the right. The march of the baggage at all, that night, was inconvenient; and we gained no time by it.

(27) The king said, "I know well that, if you can once breach the place, the fort will be certainly yours; but I cannot understand how you are to get into the fort."
moment; but, we, also, had a third point,—to protect the rear, while we were uncertain as to the movements of Meier 
Vral Elia. The troops of the left column did not march till near 6 a. m. The right column marched earlier. The 
troops arrived at their new position late at night, but the baggage and rear-guard were not so fortunate. (28) The 
rear-guard (29) did not leave till the moon had risen; it was twelve days old. When we had marched about four 
miles on the road, nearly the same as that by which we had advanced in the morning, we were obliged to move slowly 
so account of the rear camels. (30) A Wing of the 48th N. L. was, therefore, ordered to move on to overtake the 
baggage on a wheel, which it did in the course of an hour. 
We found that the people in advance had lost the road; this was about 10 o'clock at night. We found camels, 
bullocks, hucksters, (ears,) guards, all jammed up together. People were sent to discover the road, but it could not be 
found; the moon went down at about 7, and we could do nothing more than wait for the rear party, and 
then make the best military disposition of our forces we could; (30) but, it was dark, and we could not well have 
protected such a number of cattle and baggage had we been 
attacked. We, therefore, were necessitated to bivouac till day-light should show us the road to camp. (32) We 

(28) The orders were out late, as it was not decided till late in the afternoon (3 a. m.) how we were to move. Some camels had gone to 
goose and did not come some till near sunset, and the rear guard could 
not move till all the baggage was off the ground. 
(29) I was with it, and my Regt. 48th N. L. 
(30) A Wing of the 48th N. L. and the Local Horse remained un- 
der the Brig., to bring up the rear, and he sent the other 
Wing under Major Thomas on in advance, to overtake the baggage 
in advance, as the moon had risen, and a stronger party than they had 
withers, deemed necessary. 
(31) Throwing out foraging parties in different directions. 
(32) An officer of the Qr. Mtr. Genl.'s Dept. at about 2 a. m. finding 
we had not arrived, came to us; he had to come over to our right from 
the hills near the fort; under these hills runs the river which was to 
be crossed, as well as about 10 or 12 canals which run between us and 
the river, (by the route he came,) we question which caused many 
camels to fall in day-light.
heard all night a firing of matchlocks and wall pieces from the fort, about every five minutes, as if the enemy were firing at persons approaching the walls, or ditch. (35)

This firing lasted the day-light: nothing else occurred during the night, except some blue lights were exhibited in the fort, and signal lights were observed in the hills. At day-break, we commenced pushing on the baggage to camp. At six A.M. we passed across to Brig. Gen. E. to the Commanding Officer, and said that Gen. E. had perceived parties of the enemy's horse moving towards the baggage, and that he had ordered the 1st. of Cavalry to come and join the rear-guard. Lt. Gen. desired the Brig. to accompany him to the Commanding Officer who wished to speak to him. (35) Brig. Gen. therefore, made over to the Commanding Officer, Wheeler, who took prompt and judicious measures for sending the baggage to camp. (36) The whole of the baggage did not reach camp till near 12 A.M. on the morning of the 22d July.

The rear of the left column was circuitous, and when about half way was parallel to the river, about 1 mile distant; then moving a mile on from our breast we came to a village, whence the road turned to the right, crossing a stream.

(33) The rear guard opposed they were firing at working parties. It was by some thought that the camp were keeping up a fire to prevent us from marching; and that they might, during the confusion of our troops moving, take the opportunity of escaping from the fort by the hills, after the moon had gone down. As camp they thought they were firing on the rear guard.

(36) Must have been Morland, Nen. At day-break we perceived parties of eight to ten horsemen to see left about three or four miles off, in some rising ground, watching us; and at sunrise we heard the firing of matchlocks near our rear, but we saw no men.

(33) This was regarding the proposed attack on Glazehee.

(36) A portion of the baggage was sent in succession, with a suitable guard, by which across all obstacles was avoided. The Lt. Col. moved on with the baggage, moving on with his rear first, directly across the river; thus moving on the extreme of the line of baggage. A Bugle of our Corps (and Veteran) moving towards us.
Delay in effecting it.

of the river; then turning to the right the road ran parallel to the river; and a turn to the left up the hills, and another to the right brought us to camp. The route of the right column, with which the Com. in-Chief went, was a movement to its right, and then turned up the left.

The right column did not reach its ground till 10 o'clock, and the left column, not till 12 o'clock at night of the 21st July; and the troops had to bivouac till next morning, i.e. not a single tent up till after midnight in the left column. The distance marched by the left column must have been nine miles; that by the right column less. The position of the rear guard at the bivouac was about one and a half miles in one of the hills, which divided us at nearly equal distances from our new camp; part of which range of hills commanded the citadel; and between the range and our bivouac ran the river, and, besides, ten or twelve canals. The route of the right column was across the river, and then turned to the left; but they had no hills to cross.

5. 22nd July. Bivouac near camp,—At day-break H. E. the Com. in-Chief, accompanied by the Engineers, proceed-

(37) Though they moved before the left column, the guns detailed there; so that this route may not have been above two miles less than that of the left.

(38) The march of the Cavalry and Artillery by the right, saved the interruption and inconvenience caused by crossing hills, particularly in the night.

While it was desirable to occupy the Colool road without loss of time, still much caution would have been moved had about 6 or 7,000 men with the principal part of the guns, been sent to the Colool road, the troops being ordered to bivouac there in position, and the whole of the baggage and Com. stores been collected and packed in compact order, guided by the rest of the troops and what guns; thus, by march- ing at day-break, the whole of the baggage would have been as early in camp. For, besides Mrs. Uffal Khan's 4,000 men (the number stated by Herry Khan) had the enemy made some sojourn from the fort, our baggage must have suffered dreadfully. If Mrs. Uffal Khan had actually gone towards the Colool road, a less force might have been required on the ground the troops were leaving; but we had to guard against the claims of others, and to protect the baggage.
to the heights of Buldial, on the right of camp to the N., from which a good view was obtained of the E. face of the fort, where the attack was to be made; (39) and confirmed in the opinion formed before, he then resolved to blow open the gate and storm the place. The Engineers had made little further observations as to the nature of the works, and the position of the gate-way. (40) Preparations were, therefore, promptly made for the assault next morning; to be by a false attack to divert the attention of the enemy, while the gate was being blown open.

**Attack near Shali's Camp.**—The enemy's cavalry under *Moor Uzzul Islam* were said to have joined by about 3,000 horsemen under the disaffected Ghilji chiefs (41) and were waiting for an opportunity to fall upon our camp. At about 11 a.m., the hills to the S. of camp were observed to be crowded with numerous bodies of horse and foot, displaying their standards. And as the Shali's troops were in this direction, it was supposed the attack was intended to be made on his camp. (42) Some of H. M.'s guns, the whole of his cavalry, supported by the Lancers, and a Regt. of Bengal Cavty., immediately moved out, and the enemy who had descended into the plains being met by a gallant charge of the Shali's horse under Lt. P. Nicholson (43) were compelled to retreat up the heights. Capt. Ostrum (44) moved

(31) From these heights he could observe the horsemen going towards the baggage.

(32) The Engineers had the day before observed the position of the gate-way; but on a closer examination, afterwards, Major Thomson came to the conclusion that the gate was not blocked up; for at considerable risk, he got as near as he could undetected, and observed people coming out at dusk, which satisfied him that there must be a gate, or wicket, by which an entrance was to be obtained. The Lt. Coy. (1st) Eurn. Re@, were ordered reconnoitring on the 2nd July.

(32) This would make the above force about 6,000.

(40) It is said they wanted to seize his person.

(46) 28th Bengali N. I.

(47) 23rd Bombay N. I. A. D. C.
with a party to the rear round by the hills, where he posted them to cut off their retreat; but the enemy ascended heights beyond the reach of our horse. Capt. O., then returned and accompanied the Shah's infantry and match-lockmen, who followed the enemy and, killing the standard-bearer, the Holy-keeper (46) was captured. They then fled with precipitation. There were 20 killed and wounded of the Shah's troops; and the enemy had 30 or 40 killed and wounded, and 50 prisoners. Capt. O'Brien exerted himself very much on this occasion; and was very actively employed on the previous day.

6. Orders for the attack of Ghuznee.—G. O. C. C. Hid. Gri. camp before Ghuznee, 22nd July, 1839. "The following movements are directed for to-morrow. At 12 o'clock p. m. the artillery will commence moving towards the fort, and the batteries will follow each other, in succession at the discretion of the Brig. Comg. The guns must be placed in the most favorable positions, with the right above the village on the hill N. E. of the fortress, and their left amongst the gardens on the Cabool road. They must all be in position before day-light, and as in the progress down, they cannot avoid being heard, and fired upon, they should make a return, sufficient to attract the enemy's attention from the gate-way, about 3 A. M."

2. "The 1st Battery will be accompanied by the sappers and miners, and by six Cos. of N. I. from the 1st Division; (46) four of these Cos. are intended to close the gardens on the left of the road, and to support the sappers; and the other two Cos. will be formed on the right of the artillery for the protection of that flank."
3. "The storming party will be under the command of Brig. Sale, C. B., and will be composed as follows: viz. The advance to consist of the Light Cos. of H. M.'s 2nd and 17th Regts.; of the (47) European Regt., and of a flank Coy. of H. M. 13th Lr. Infy.—under the command of Lt-Col. Dennis, C. B."

4. "The main column will consist of H. M.'s 2nd Regt., of foot, of the (47) European Regt., with the remainder of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. formed as skirmishers on the flanks; the latter will push into the fort with the rear of the main column. H. M.'s 17th Regt. will be formed in support, and will follow the storming party into the works."

5. "The whole must quit their respective encampments in column of Companies, at ½ distance, right in front, as to ensure their arrival at the place appointed for the rendezvous, by 8 o'clock (A. M.)."

6. "Officers from H. M.'s 2nd, and 17th Regts. and (47) European Regt. to be sent to Brig. Sale's camp this afternoon at 6 o'clock, for the purpose of having the place of assembly pointed out to them."

7. "At ½ past 12 o'clock, the Cos. of the 13th Lt. Infy. intended to act as skirmishers, will move up to cover in front of the gateway, and be ready to keep down any fire on the party of Engineers who proceed to blow it open; this last party will move up to the gateway, before day-break, followed, slowly and at some distance, by the Assembling column."

8. "On the third Engineer finding the opening practicable, he will have the advance sounded, for the column to push on; when the Head of the column has passed the gateway, a signal must be made for the Artillery to turn their fire, from the walls of the town, on the Citadel. The nature of the signal to be arranged by Brig. Stevenson."

9. "At 12 o'clock P. M. 3 Cos. of Native Infy. (48) will quit camp and move round the gardens on the S. of the

(47) 1st Bengal.
(48) 35th Bengal N. I. under late Capt. J. Hay.
town, where they will establish themselves; and about 3 A. M., open a fire upon the place, for the purpose of distracting the attention of the garrison."

10. "The Infantry of the Division not warned for duty in the foregoing part of this Order, will be formed as a Reserve, and will be under the personal command of Maj. Genl. Sir H. Cotton."

11. "A Regt. of Cavy. (69) will quit camp at 12 o'clock P. M., and will move towards the southern face of the Fort, to cut off any parties making their escape from the Fort."

12. "These movements must be made without the sound of Bugle, or Trumpet. The remainder of the Cavalry will be employed in observation on the Cabool road, and in such manner as the Maj. Genl. Comg. may think the best calculated to prevent the operations before the Fort, from being interrupted; and for the protection of the camp."

13. "The Camp guards of the Infantry must continue at their Posts, but it is expected that corps will muster, on the present occasion, as strong as possible; (51) each Cavy.

---

(69) 2nd Bengal Cavy.
(50) Cabool, D. O. 22nd July, 1830. "A Regt. of Native Cavy. (3rd Bengal) will quit camp at 12 o'clock to-night, and move towards the southern face of the fort, to cut off any parties making their escape from it. The Regt. to assemble and move off without the sound of Trumpet. A guide will be furnished by the A. Q. M. G. of Cavy."

"The remainder of the Cavalry will be formed in columns of trumpet, right in front, on the Cabool road, in rear of the Cbr. in-Chief's camp, as 3 P. M., to turn out and form without the sound of Trumpet."

"The Rights to turn out as strong as possible. Sufficient guards for its protection to be left in camp, upon which duty the dismounted men can be employed. Comp. officers of Regts. to be provided with 'staves' showing the number of officers, N. C. O. and rank and file, mounted in the field."

"The 2nd Light Cavy. (Bengal) will remain on the present ground and be formed on this side of the fort; detaching one squadron to the rear, for the protection of the camp."

(51) All the sick in hospital, capable of doing any duty, were put on the inferior camp guards; it was found difficult to keep the men in hospital, they all desired to go.
officer to be provided, with a return, showing the exact number of Commissionetl, N. C. O., and Rank and File under arms with his Regt."

14. "Suptg. Surgeons will arrange for having a portion of their Field Hospital Establishments, in the vicinity of the Batteries; but in a hollow of the mountains, and out of range of fire."

15. "The A. G. M. G. of cavalry and infantry will furnish guides to the detachments from their respective divisions, proceeding to the N. of the town."

N. B. "This order to be considered strictly confidential for this night, and only such portions of it to be communicated to the troops, as may be absolutely necessary to assure compliance with its various provisions."

7. The Assault on Ghumee, (23rd July, 1839.)—1. The orders were duly explained by Brigr. Sale (52) to the several officers Comg. corps (53) as well as to Lt.-Col. Dennie Comg. the "advance," the evening before the assault. These orders were for the "advance," on the sounding the "advance," the signal agreed on, to push into the gate-way. The "storming party" to follow, and on entering the fort H. M.'s 2nd Foot, and (1st) Bengal European Regt. to take the road to the left leading into the town. H. M.'s 13th and 17th Regts. to take the road to the right leading up to the citadel. The troops composing the above parties, were ordered to leave camp (54) a little after 2 a. m. The artillery (52) See No. 5, of Ped. n. (53) They were explained by Comg. officers to their 2nd in Command, that they might know how to act in case of the death, &c. of the Comg. officer. (54) The camp was facing the road which runs in continuation of the heights from the village of Bund to the fort. Part of the infantry were on the right, on rising ground resting near these hills. The rest of the infantry were on the left (the artillery being in the centre)—on the left of the infantry were the Cavalry; and then came the Staff's camp. The C.-in-C's camp was in rear of a garden in which there is the tomb of the late Vizier, Pulleher. The camp represented a curved line. The right was about one and half miles from the fort. The left was nearer, and some shot from the enemy's left-pr. "mace into the Cavalry-camp, and killed a horse, and wounded others. 2 a
ere, Engineers, and sappers and miners, and the party for the "false attack" moved previously, with their supports, to their assigned positions.

2.—From the right of the camp to the fort the distance was about one and half mile; between this and on a direct line, there are two lofty minarets, which lie perpendicular to the gate-ways, so that the troops from the right marched straight down upon them; while those on the left, easily moved into the road by crossing into it from camp, by a direct route to their front. The wind was cold, and the temperature about 56° (55).

As the troops were coming into position there was no sign of any one being in the fort, from the dead silence observed; nor was a shot fired by the enemy. Some thought the place was evacuated.

The guns of the Horse Artillery and of the Light Field Batteries being already placed in position, by Lt. Sturt and Anderson, (Bengal) Engineers, to the right and left, commanding a fire on the gate-ways, and on the eastern face of the fort; and H. M.'s 13th L. I. Artillery, being employed as skirmishers, on each side of the gate, and H. M.'s 17th foot, on the right of the gate-way as a "support," the troops all being in position; the attack commenced by a fire from the "false attack," which had been placed to the S. of the fort.

3.—The Engineers then proceeded, with the "explosion party" to the gate-way, for the purpose of blowing it open, under a heavy fire; at length the gate was blowed open. The explosion was heard by nearly all. The Artillery now opened their fire, when blue-lights appeared all round the walls, which gave our party a view of the place. The object was for the guns to play on the works; and as soon as the signal was given for the advance, to fire on the citadel.

The signal being given, the "advance" moved forward under Lt.-Col. Denne, accompanied by Lt. Sturt, Bengal Engineers, (56) when the whole of the troops gave three cheers.

(55) Within three days of the full of the moon.

(56) The same officer who distinguished himself at Plassey on the 19th Jan. 1800.
When the "advance" moved forward, it was about 100 yards in front of the "storming party." Before the advance got through the gate-way, the enemy advanced sword in hand and opposed the advance, and while repulsing the Affashan, and by this detainment the "storming party" under Brig. Sale had closed up. The enemy being driven back, the "advance" charged again into the gate-way. (57) They soon got in, and then commenced a rapid fire. On the "advance" getting into the fort (58) the enemy made a rush on the rear of the party on both flanks, wounding Lt. Brodie, Mogany, and W. K. Hastwood of the Light Coy. (59) Lt. Hastwood shot the first man who attacked him, and the second, who had cut him down, was run through the body with a bayonet by a man of his company named "Kelly," and thus his life was saved. (60) The "advance" having entered the body of the place, pushed through into the town; and then took the road to the right.

4.—The "storming party" under Brig. Sale, while the above was going on, were exposed to a severe fire, and even when the "advance" had entered, the enemy made a rush and attacked the head of the main column, which when repulsed, the Brigadier pushed in and was wounded in the gate-way. (61) H. M.'s 2nd foot now were moving into

(57) The Affashan had swords and shields, and councillors the bayonets on them in the rushes they made at various times; and cut at their enemy ever under their shields!

(58) The gate-way was about 150 feet long and about 20 feet wide. About half way it turned to the right, so that no one could see through the whole distance.

(59) I don't know the names of the officers, or number of men belonging to the other Lt. Coys.; but the chief loss was on the rear of the "advance," and front of the "storming party."

(60) Lt. Hastwood is very anxious to serve this man, and I hope his recommendation will be attended to.

(61) The gate-way was so completely strewn with fallen timbers, that it was difficult to walk through it without any opposition! The Brigadier on being wounded fell among the timbers and rubbish, and
The Storming of Ghuznee.

the fort, but the troops were obliged to move slowly, and as the centre square of the fort was not only not extensive, but crowded with the enemy, the Bengal European Regt. was delayed outside for sometime. On each side of the gateway are bastions, loop-holed, and here this Regt. lost most of their men, and all its officers were here wounded, except Major (now Lt.-Col.) Warren, and Lt. Husband, owing to the cross-fire from the bastions and pumpets. As soon as the storming party had well entered the centre square, the enemy rushed up the ramp to the citadel, (02) and for the houses in the streets. The ramparts were crowded with Affghans.

5.—The 2nd Queen's and the Bengal European Regt., agreeably to the orders given, pushed into the town, to the left. The orders were to keep the men well hugged to the houses, so as to face the ramparts and obtain a fire on them, without suffering from their rear. This order was strictly obeyed. The streets were found empty; but the Affghans crowded the tops of the houses, firing at the troops as they advanced; but never came into the streets.

The advance of the storming party, having all entered, H. M.'s 137th L.t. Inf., which had been skirmishing outside, and H. M.'s 17th foot (the "support") followed into the fort; and they, according to orders, on getting into the square,
called out to Capt. Kerawai to run the man through, while he (Brigr.) seised the sword of the man who cut him down, with his left hand; and getting up, cut his enemy right through his head, (see p. 8 of the despatch of July 28th, 1839.)

(02) As you entered the fort from the gateway, you came into a square about 160 yards square. There were houses commanding it on three sides, while on the fourth side was the Citadel immediately opposite to the gateway. There was a 68-pr. which was an commanding ground under the Citadel, while the Citadel itself commanded the square. There were two steep rampes up to the Citadel, one by the right, passing under some houses, high up, which could fire at the square, and an steep ramp passing by that road; the other ramp was to the left towards the entrance to the town. From the gateway above, and the ramparts on that side, a fire was obtained.
pushed up the ramp to the right, and moved up towards the Citadel, H. M.'s 17th foot leading. They were seen from the outside moving steadily up the second ramp leading to the small gate, the entrance into the upper fort; and every one expected to see a heavy fire from this usually strong-hold of a fortress; but the death and destruction which they saw all around appalled them; and they, here, made no opposition. (63) The Afghans seeing so many of their countrymen killed all around, for it commanded a view of the whole town; made their escape from its walls, and the citadel was taken possession of.

6.—The 2nd Queen's and the European Regt. were in the meantime, moving down the streets of the town, towards the Kenak (64) gate-way: near this gate is the outwork, before mentioned, and in the street leading to it was the heaviest fire, a constant whizzing of matchlock balls. The 2nd Queen's then went up the ramparts which commanded the above outwork, and from the loop-holes fired into the work; the powder in it shortly afterwards exploded, and killed and scorched many of the enemy. The European Regt. from this point, turned off to the left, and proceeded down a street which led back to the Cubool gate, originally entered; for the purpose of clearing the street. It was, here, that observing the party moving up to the citadel, the troops in the town expected a severe opposition would be made at the upper fort; when all of a sudden, and unexpectedly, the colors of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infry, and H. M.'s 17th were seen flying on the top of the upper fort; and the enemy running down from it in all directions, to effect their

(63) There was an upper-roomed house to the right, in going up, where a Coy. H. M.'s 17th foot killed 36 Afghans. There was a heap of straw here, some stray shot struck it, a moving was observed, a shower of balls was poured in, the straw fired, only one man escaped, and he was shot close to the burning mass. This (citadel) was the residence of the Govr. (Hyder Khan), and the females of the principal people of the place were collected here. Here, too, were the magazine and granary.

(64) By some called the Candahar gate, being opposite to the Cubool gate.
During the storming of Ghaznee, Warren turned round to his right, to see from whence the fire came, when he was struck on the left side by three shots, one carrying away the upper part of the left wrist, the 2nd striking over the left breast, and passing over the chest; the 3rd entering the upper part of the upper right arm, shattering the bone completely. Had he not turned round, he must have been killed, as the three shots would have struck him in front. (65) The caps of almost all the men of this Regt. were riddled, owing to the enemy firing high from the houses, and many were shattered by sabre-cuts. (65)

7.—The "Reserve" under Maj. Genl. Sir W. Cotton, consisting of the 16th, 35th and 48th Bengal N. I., followed the storming party close in; a desultory fire was still kept up by the enemy, from the houses, and from behind walls; some ran along the ramparts to make a rush down to the gateway, and several rushes were made for this purpose, (67) which drew a fire from our troops in the citadel. When the leading Cos. of the 48th N. I., the last corps, had entered, about seventy Affghans made a rush between No. 1 and 2 Cos., killed two Havildars, and wounded three sepoys before sufficient space could be cleared to fire on them; when many were killed, and not a man escaped.

8.—The centre square exhibited a scene of blood and confusion; horses, many wounded, were running about in all directions, fighting with each other, kicking, and biting, and running quite furious at any one they saw; so dangerous had these animals become, that the men were obliged to order them to shoot the horses in self-defence, as they

(65) The Grenadiers and the rear Compny of this Regt. suffered most; excepting the Lt. Compny.
(66) A great many men were obliged, afterwards, to wear their forage caps.
(67) The ramparts were not wide, and there was no ramp except by a circuitous road, leading to this gate-way.
endangered the lives of all, and particularly of the wounded men while being carried out in Dowlais.

9.—Opposition was kept up for some considerable time, from the houses and from behind walls, and a number of men, principally of the 35th N. I., were shot by some desperate Afghans who refused quarter; and lay still and concealed, till an opportunity offered of being certain of killing their opponents; and then they met their own deaths, with the satisfaction of having killed so many infidels. Parties of the 16th, 35th, and 48th N. I. were sent into the different streets of the town to clear them of any remaining foes.

10.—While the operations were going on inside the fort, the cavalry were busily engaged outside in pursuit of those who, having descanted from the walls, were trying to effect their escape into the country, and into different villages. The arrangements for the cavalry were good, for the purpose of cutting off the flying enemy; but till daylight appeared Sir J. Rances, who expected Dost Mahomed would march to Ghuznee to try to relieve it, was desirous of having troops on the Cabool road for its protection; besides which, this was a measure of precaution, as a protection to the camp; and even to move against any party which might move in rear of the "storming party," or attack those moving to the rear to camp. In point of fact, Meer Uzzul Khan, with 6,000 horse was, afterwards, found to have been close to our camp very early in the morning. He heard the firing, and was only waiting for daylight to see the state of affairs in Ghuznee; he saw the British flag flying; and he, then, knew that its fate had been sealed. He immediately made the best of his way to Cabool. (69) As soon, therefore, as daylight gave it full view of the state of affairs in and in the neighbourhood of camp, the cavalry were sent in pursuit of the fugitives. Numbers of them were cut

(68) Meer Khan, the Govr. of Ghuznee said, his brother had nearly 6,000 horsemen outside. He abandoned his elephants, and the whole of his baggage at a village about 4 miles off. The 35th sent a party to secure them.
up by the Cavalry, by whom they were pursued to some distance. The 1st Bombay Cavalry alone are said to have killed upwards of fifty, with the loss of only one killed, and six wounded, (68) There must have been 150 of the enemy killed by the Cavalry, and a great number of wounded, as many were found next day in all the neighboring villages.

11.—The "false attack" by the three Cos. 35th N. I. to the S. drew many of the enemy to that quarter, and being in an opposite direction from the citadel (N.), while it operated to our favor by actually drawing the governor and many of the enemy from the upper fort, and from the ramparts near the Cabool gate, had, also, the effect of checking the egress of those who were attempting to escape. By the attack, and chase under the walls, where Cavalry could not reach them; the party, therefore, composing the false attack, effected two objects; a diversion in favor of the "storming party," and the cutting off the garrison's retreat from that quarter, by which they might have securely reached the hills in rear of the camp.

The parties of the Native Infantry, which were sent down the different streets to clear them of any of the enemy who might be seen, had many men killed and wounded by the Afghans who had asked for quarter (desert.amen,) and afterwards kept up a fire from their houses.

12. H. M. Shah Shojaiah, with the Envoy and Minister, were in rear of the "storming party," looking on at the

(68) Capt. Outram says, p. 99: "I was directed by H. E. to place guns to command the W. face of the fortress, over the walls of which, a number of the garrison were making their escape; after which I rode round to the S. walls to drive on a squadron of the Lancers, to intercept their escape by the garrison. While passing under the walls, a large body of the enemy, who were descending by a fallen tower through a breach not before observed, deterred by the sudden appearance of the Lancers, turned back, when a petr from a house placed by the garrison prevented." Some of the enemy likewise tried to push through the 2nd Cavalry, who were stationed near the S. side of the Fort near the Bann gate.
operations. As soon as all was quiet H. M., and the Envoy and Minister, went into the fort, and up to the citadel, where they found H. E. the Courr.-in-Chief, and a number of the staff, Hyder Khan, the Gouv., who was there, having surrendered himself; was introduced to the Shah (his uncle); and Sir J. Keane, through the Envoy and Minister, asked the king to pardon his nephew, which he did. It was here that we found collected, a great number of prisoners, many badly wounded, and about 300 women belonging to the families of Hyder Khan and the principal men among the Affghans. Here, also, we found the magazine, and granary.

13. It was singular that the enemy should have allowed the guns, and troops to take up their positions without firing on them, and it is only to be accounted for, by relating the following fact derived from Hyder Khan, the Gouv. himself. Dost Mohamed never anticipated that we should resort to the hazardous measure of blowing open the gateway. He conceived that we should proceed in the regular and usual manner by breaching, and then storm the place by escalade.

This he fully calculated on, and that it would occupy us a long time, by which delay, also, he hoped to complete the works he had commenced at Cound. In the event of an escalade, the orders were, to man the walls, and not to fire a shot, or use any weapon, till they saw the heads of the British fairly above the walls; thus expecting to destroy a great number at once. Hyder Khan, the Governor, when he heard our first firing, from the "false attack," went to that quarter; but, when he learnt that the British troops were entering the fort, he galloped back to the gateway, where he met some of the Europeans. He had a bayonet run through his Kummar-bund (waistband), and one of his attendants, a shot through his turban. At this moment his horse reared, and he was almost falling; if he had his life was gone. He recovered himself, and dashed away up to the citadel. He saw the place was lost, and he resolved to give himself up to the first British officer he saw, fearing the men would kill him. Capt. A. W. Taylor,
The Loss.—The loss on our side was seventeen killed, and eighteen Officers, and 147 N. C. O. and rank and file wounded. On the part of the enemy, the loss was very great. Eight hundred bodies were buried next day. There were many found dead in the houses three or four days afterwards. Many (about 150) were killed by the Cavalry, and about 200 bodies are said to have been found outside the gate-way, with the body of a wounded man who had escaped from the place, died of their wounds: so that

186

(70) and G. A. Macgregor, (71) passing by, he sent to tell them that he was in the Elevated, and ready to give himself up on his life being spared. (72)

14. Dyker Khum, the G. A., who is only now about 21 years old, did not understand the probable effect which the explosion would produce; his chief gunners, a native of Hindostan, knew that there would be no use for his services any longer, and he escaped from the fort. He afterwards came in to us and said, having served in forts attacked by the British in India, that "as soon as I heard the explosion, I knew the gate was blown open, and that you would storm the fort and take it without escalade; and I thought it time to be off." There were a number of Hindostanns in the "out-work," and many of them were scorched by the explosion of gunpowder in the work, caused partly by the powder being loose, and by the fire of H. M.'s 2nd Queen's. These men said they had been pressed into the service, against their will. At about 8 o'clock the Europeans troops were withdrawn, and Brig. Sale was appointed Governor of Ghuznee; the 8th and 35th N. L. were left in the fortress and town, under Brig. Roberts, to secure the place, guard the prisoners, and preserve the captured property. A desultory fire was kept up from some isolated houses during the day.

15. The Loss.—The loss on our side was seventeen killed, and eighteen Officers, and 147 N. C. O. and rank and file wounded. On the part of the enemy, the loss was very great. Eight hundred bodies were buried next day. There were many found dead in the houses three or four days afterwards. Many (about 150) were killed by the Cavalry, and about 300 bodies are said to have been found outside (73), probably many of these wounded men who had escaped from the place, died of their wounds: so that

(70) 1st Bengal how. regt. and M. B. 4th Brigade.
(71) Bengal army, and best to the Envoy and Minister.
(72) The message given by himself while a prisoner.
(73) 180 were counted round about the gate-way, within 20 yards.
there must have been 1,200 of the enemy killed, and about 300 wounded, and 1,500 prisoners were taken (some among the wounded), which allowing for some to have escaped, still made the garrison to have amounted to 5,000 men; exactly the number stated by Hyder Khan, and found in the Doftar, or Register of the troops.

16. Wounded Officers.—Brig. (now Maj. Genl. Sir R. H.) Sale was wounded in the chin, but was able to continue with the troops till the fort was fairly ours, and only left it at the urgent request of the surgeon, as he was bleeding much; after having given the necessary orders to the troops, the Comm.-in-Chief being in the fort himself, at the time. (74)

Major (now Lt.-Col.) Wawen, 1st Bengal European Regt. was wounded in three different places, one shot carrying away the upper part of the left wrist, which was so far dangerous that for two or three days a lock-jaw was apprehended; a second shot by a ball striking the left breast and passing over the surface of the chest; the third shot entered the upper part of the upper right arm, shatter- ing the bone completely. This was the same arm which was very severely wounded by a sabre cut on the shoulder at the escalade of the Jangmeach-gate, at Bliyapur, on the 18th Jan. 1826. (75) The surgeons wished to amputate the arm, thinking it was necessary to save his life; but, by, at once, decided on taking his chance as to the result.

(74) This gallant officer entered the army on the 15th Jan. 1795, served as Capt. in the 12th Regt. at the siege and storm of Swatinda- paran, in May, 1799. Served with great distinction in the Hurranee War, and was severely wounded on the 15th Dec. 1824 (as senior Major in command of H. M's 15th L. Izy.) in one of the most signal actions of the Burmeese war.

(75) He lost likewise a severe sabre cut on the left side of his face, lost the upper joint of his left thumb, lost one remaining two of his fingers useless; so that had he lost his right arm, he would have lost a useless left one. On the occasion of the above escalading party by two Cos. in the Bengal Europeans Regt., Lt. Candy was killed, all the officers were severely wounded; of whom Lt.-Col. W. is the only surviving officer. 2 x 2
Orders after the Storm.

Lt. W. K. Haulwood, 1st Bengal European Regt. was severely wounded. He received five wounds by sword-cuts. One on the head which knocked him down; one on the right shoulder joint, very severe; one lower down, and another crossing it; and a very severe wound in the right hip, several inches in extent. (76)

Capt. H. M. Graves, 16th Bengal N. I. was severely and badly wounded in the shoulder and hip. Capt. O. Robinson, and Lt. G. N. K. A. Young, of the 2nd Queen's, were severely wounded; the former, by a saber cut on the head; and the latter by a match-lock ball in the groin. The other officers were slightly wounded. (77) Major (now Lt.-Col.) Parsons was wounded in the cheek near the Comr.-in-Chief, on the heights of Bulbul. The Rt. Hon. Earl of Auckland, Govr. Genl. has kindly noticed Lt.-Col. Warren and Lt. Haulwood, by appointing the former to be officiating Town Major, and the latter to be an A. D. C. on his Lordship's personal; these appointments, while they are gratefully received by them, are duly appreciated by their brother officers; and afford convincing proofs of Lord Auckland's desire to reward those who suffer in their country's cause. (78)

8. Orders after the storm.—(G. O. C. C. 23rd July, 1839.)—1. "Brig. Saly, C. B. is appointed Conldt. of Chuznee, and will immediately order such arrangements as may appear to him necessary, for restoring order in the fort; and for securing the property for the benefit of the captom." (76) From the nature of the wounds it was to be expected that Lt. Haulwood would never thoroughly recover the use of either the arm or leg; and although returned "very severely wounded," in order not to cause too much alarm to his friends in England, he might, with propriety, (as declared by the Surgeons) have been returned "dangerously wounded;" the wounds are likely to cause more pain and constitutional disturbance than the loss of a limb.

(77) Capt. Barlow, Bengal 37th N. I. and Lt. Pulnor 48th Bengal N. I. were severely wounded, the former in the "Bulan Pass," and the latter before entering the Pass.

(78) Capt. Graves has been appointed Off. Agent for 1st Division of army clothing.
To secure the Place and Property.

2. "The Maj. Genl. Comg, the 1st Division of Infantry, will comply with such requisitions as he may receive from the Brigadier, for troops, for securing the place, until a proper garrison may be provided."

"Every gate-way in the fort, with the exception of the Cabool gate, is to be effectually blocked up, (70) and the chief Engineer will be pleased to send down parties of Sappers, to carry this order into operation. The Brig. will direct patrols to be sent throughout the town, to prevent plundering; and to turn out every camp-follower and soldier, not on duty in the place."

4. "The Maj. Genl. Comg, the Cavalry will direct Detts. from the 4th L. D. and 16th Lancers to be sent into the town, with fifty syces, (80) for the purpose of bringing out all the horses, camels, and bullocks, which may be found in the place. These are to be picqueted in some convenient situation in the Bengal Cavy. lines; and a suitable guard placed over them, until they can be disposed of."

5. "All the horses, camels, and bullocks, already brought out, either by officers, or their followers, are to be immediately sent to the same place; and any person failing to comply with this order, will be dealt with, as having disobeyed a positive command; and all who may purchase horses, &c. which can be identified (81) as having been captured, will be required to restore them."

6. "It is believed, that individuals are now offering horses for sale, that were taken out of the fort; and till are enjoined to abstain from making purchases of them. Officers in command are required to send all such as may be

(79) The other gate-ways were not, as far as I could see, built up with masonry, as I saw no rubbish near the S. gate.

(80) Grooms.

(81) The fact is, that before the order came out, camp-followers and others had taken off a great many horses, &c., and the process of cutting the soil, &c., prevented identification. The Maj's order got its share."
presented in their ranks, to the place appointed for their being collected." (82)

7. "Dep. Provost Marshal Panvy, at present doing duty with the 4th Brigade, is directed to place himself under the orders of the Comdt. of Ghuznee."

8. "A main piquet will mount, immediately, on the Calbool road consisting of two guns, a squadron of Cavy. (4th L. D.,) and of two Cos. of lancy, the latter to be furnished by the Bengal Division."


1. "Lt.-Gen. Sir J. James, most heartily congratulates the army he has the honor to command, on the signal triumph they have this day obtained in the capture, by storm, of the strong and important fortress of Ghuznee. H. E. feels that he can hardly do justice to the gallantry of the troops."

2. "The scientific and successful manner in which the Calbool gate (of great strength) was blown open by Capt. Thomson of the Bengal Engineers, the chief of that Dept. with this army, in which he reports having been most ably assisted by Capt. Pent, of the Bombay Engineers, and Lts. Durand and McLeod, of the Bengal Engineers, in the daring and dangerous enterprise of laying down powder in the face of the enemy, and the strong fire kept upon them, reflects the highest credit on their skill and cool courage, and H. E. keeps Capt. Thomson, and the officers named, will accept his cordial thanks. His acknowledgments are also due to the other Officers of the Engineers of both presidencies, and to the valuable corps of sappers and miners under them. This opening having been made, although it was a
To the Troops.

difficult one to enter by, from the rubbish in the gate-way; the leading column, in a spirit of true gallantry, attacked and led by Brigr. Sale, gained a footing inside the fortress; although opposed by the Afghan soldiers in very great strength, and in the most desperate manner with every kind of weapon.

3. "The advance under Lt.-Col. Dawe, of H. M.'s 13th, consisting of the Lt. Col. of H. M.'s 2nd and 17th, and of the (1st) Bengal European Regt., with one Company of H. M.'s 18th; and leading column, consisting of H. M.'s 2nd Queen's under Maj. Carruthers, and the (1st) Bengal European Regt. under Lt.-Col. Orchard; followed by H. M.'s 13th Light Inf'y. under Major Thomas, as they collected from the duty of skirmishing which they were to begin with; and by H. M.'s 12th under Lt.-Col. O'Connor."

4. "To all those officers, and to the other officers and gallant soldiers under their orders, H. E.'s best thanks are tendered, but in particular, he feels deeply indebted to Brigr. Sale, for the manner in which he conducted the arduous duty entrusted to him in command of the "storming party." H. E. will not fail to bring it to the notice of His Lordship the Govr. Gen'l; and he trusts the wound which Brigr. Sale has received, is not of the severe nature, long to deprive this army of his services. Brigr. Sale reports, that Capt. Kerseate of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Inf'y. rendered important assistance to him, and to the service in the storming."  

5. "Sir J. Xane was happy on this proud occasion, to have the assistance of his old comrade Maj. Gen'l Sir Wil- loughby Cotton, who in command of the "Reserve," duly executed the instructions he had received, and was at the gate ready to enter after the "storming party" had established themselves inside; when he moved through it to sweep the ramparts, to complete the subjugation of the place with the 16th Bengal N. I., under Maj. MacLaren, Brigr. Roberts with the 39th N. I. under Lt.-Col. Montecutt, and the 48th N. I. under Lt.-Col. Wheeler. His arrange- ments afterwards, in continuation of those Brigr. Sale, had made, for the security of the magazines and other public stores, were such as met H. E.'s high approval."
6. "The Grouse-in-Chief acknowledges the services rendered by Capt. Hays, of the 35th N. I. in command of three Co. of the Regt. sent to the South side of the fortress to begin with a "false attack," and which was executed at the proper time, and in a manner highly satisfactory to His Excellency."

7. "Nothing could be more judicious than the manner in which Brig. Stevenson placed the artillery in position. Capt. Grouse's troop of Bengal Arty. and cannal-battery under Capt. Abbott, bothsuperintended by Major Pen; the two troops of Bombay H. A. commanded by Capt. Martin and Colpren, and Capt. Lloyd's battery of Bombay foot Arty. all opened upon the citadel and fortress, in a manner which shook the enemy, and did execution so as completely to paralyze and to strike terror into them; and H. E. begs Brig. Stevenson and the officers and men of that Arty, will accept his thanks for their good service."

8. "The 19th Regt. Bombay N. I. under the command of Lt.-Col. Stalker, having been placed in position to watch any enemy that might appear on the Colaba road, or approach to attack the camp, had an important post assigned to them; although as it happened, no enemy made an attack upon them."

9. "In sieges and stormings, it does not fall to the lot of Cavalry to bear the same conspicuous part as the two other arms of the profession. On this occasion, Sir J. Keane is happy to have an opportunity of thanking Maj. Genl. Thackwells, and the officers and men of the Cavalry Division under his orders, for having successfully executed the directions given, to sweep the plain and to intercept fugitives of the enemy attempting to escape from the fort, in any direction around it; and, had an enemy appeared, for the relief of the place during the storming. H. E. is fully satisfied that the different Regts. of this fine arm would have distinguished themselves, and that the opportunity alone was wanting."

10. "Maj. Genl. Wilshire's Division having been broken up for the day to be distributed as it was, the Maj. Genl. W.
was desired to be in attendance upon the Cmnr.-in-Chief. To him and to the officers of the Adjt. and Gt. Mr. Genl.'s Dept. of the Bengal and Bombay army, H. E. returns his warmest thanks for the assistance they have afforded him.

11. "The Cmnr.-in-Chief feels, and in which feeling he is sure he will be joined by the troops composing the "Army of the Indus," that after the long and harassing marches they have had, and the privations they have endured, this glorious achievement, and the brilliant manner in which the troops have met and conquered their enemy, rewards them for it all. H. E. will only add, that no army that has ever been engaged in a campaign, deserves more credit than that which he has the honor to command, for patient, orderly, and correct conduct, under all circumstances; and Sir J. Keane is proud to have the opportunity of thus publicly acknowledging it."

By order of H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, Cmnr.-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus.


10. Report of the Chief Engineer. (83)

1. "Arrival before Ghuznee.—The accounts of the fortress of Ghuznee, received from those who had seen it, were such as to induce his Excy. the Cmnr.-in-Chief to leave in Cawdahar the very small battering train then with the army, there being a scarcity of transport cattle. The place was described as very weak, and completely commanded from a range of hills to the north."

(83) This Report, as admitted by competent judges, contains no more an account of the nature of the works: their strength; and of the operations before Ghuznee, as well as of the storm, that I have long hesitated in my humble attempt, to describe what I only partially saw myself: but, as I obtained a knowledge of many facts not generally known, or which would not form the subject matter of such a report, or even of a despatch, and thinking the details might be interesting, I made up my mind, to endeavour to relate them so concisely, and in the order in which they occurred. 2° c
When we came before it on the morning of the 21st July, we were very much surprised to find a high rampart in good repair, built on a scarped mound about 35 feet high, flanked by numerous towers and surrounded by a Flanee brag, and a wet-ditch. The irregular figure of the enceinte gave a good flanking fire, whilst the height of the citadel covered the interior from the commanding fire of the hills to the N., rendering it insurmountable. In addition to this, the towers at the angles had been enlarged; screen walls had been built before the gates; the ditch cleared out, and filled with water (stated to be unfordable), and an outwork built on the right bank of the river, so as to command the bed of it. The garrison was variously stated to be from 35 to 4,000 strong, including 500 Cavalry. From subsequent information we found that it had been over-rated. (34)

On the approach of the army a fire of artillery was opened from the body of the place, and of musketry from the neighbouring gardens. A detachment of Infantry cleared the latter, and the former was silenced for a short time by shrapnels from the Horse Artillery. But the fire from the new out-work on the bank of the river was in no way checked. A nearer view of the works was however obtained from the gardens which had been cleared. This was not at all satisfactory; the works were evidently much stronger than we had been led to anticipate, and such as our army could not venture to attack in a regular manner with the means at our disposal. We had no Battering train, and, to attack Ghuznee in form, a much larger train would be required than the army ever possessed. The great height of the Parapet above the Plain (60 or 70 feet), with the wet ditch were insurmountable obstacles to an attack merely by mining or escalading. (34)

Reconnaissance.—It therefore became requisite to examine closely the whole "encontre" of the place, to discover if any other mode of attack could be adopted. The Engineers, with an escort, went round the works, ap-
proaching as near as they could find cover; the garrison were on the alert, and kept up a hot and well-directed fire on the officers whenever they were obliged to show themselves. However, by keeping the Infantry beyond musket-range, and the Cavalry at a still greater distance, only one man was killed, and one wounded, and the former was hit by the men sent out of the place, to drive off the reconnoitring party."

5. "The fortifications were found equally strong all round, the only tangible point observed was the "Cabool gate-way," which offered the following advantages for a coup-de-main; the road up to the gate was clear; the bridge over the ditch was unbroken; there were good positions for the Artillery within 350 yards of the walls on both sides of the road; and we had information that the gateway was not built up, a reinforcement from Cabool being expected."

6. "The result of this reconnaissance was a report to H. E. the Cmmd-in-Chief, that, if he decided on the immediate attack of Ghuznee, the only feasible mode of attack, and the only one which held out a prospect of success, was a dash at the Cabool gate-way,—blowing the gate open by bags of powder."

7. "H. E. decided on the attempt; the camp was moved that evening to the Cabool-road, and next morning (the 22nd) Sir J. Keane, in person, reconnoitred the proposed point of attack; he approved of the plan, and gave orders for its execution. Preparations were made accordingly; positions for the Artillery were carefully examined, which excited the jealousy of the garrison, who opened a smart fire on the party."

7. Preparations for and Blowing open the gate. — It was arranged that an expansion party, consisting of three Officers of Engineers, Capt. Paul (Bombay), Lts. Durand and Macleod, (Bengal), three Sergeants, and eighteen men of the sappers, (85) in working dresses, carrying 300 lbs. of powder in twelve sand-bags, with a hose 78 feet long, should be ready to move down to the gateway at day-break.

(85) Native soldiers.
At midnight the first battery left camp, followed by the other four, at intervals of half an hour. The movements of the right of the road were conducted to their positions by Lt. Sturt of the Bengal Engineers, those to the left by Lt. Anderson (Bengal); the ground for the guns was prepared by the Sappers and Pioneers, taking advantage of the inequalities of the ground on the right, and of some old garden-walls on the left. The Artillery were all in position and ready by 3 a.m. of the 23rd; and shortly after, at the first dawn, the party under Capt. Peat moved down to the gateway, accompanied by six men of H. M.'s 13th Light Infy., without their belts, and supported by a detachment of the same Regt. which extended to the right and left of the road when they arrived at the ditch, taking advantage of what cover they could find; and endeavoring to keep down the fire from the ramparts, which became heavy on the approach of the party; though it had been remarkably slack during the previous operations. Blue-lights were shown which rendered the surrounding objects distinctly visible; but, luckily, they were burned from the top of the parapet, instead of being thrown into the passage below.  

8. "The explosion party marched steadily on, headed by Lt. Durand; the powder was placed; the boat hid, (87) the train fired; and the carrying party, retired to a tolerable cover in less than two minutes. The Artillery opened when the blue-lights appeared, and the musketry from the covering party at the same time, so quickly was the operation performed, and so little were the enemy aware of the nature of it, that not a man of the party was hit."  

9. "As soon as the explosion took place, Capt. Peat, though hurt, his anxiety preventing his keeping sufficiently under cover, ran up to the gate, and (accompanied by a small party of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy.) ascertained, that it

(85) A shot from the camel-battery cut a man into two, who was holding a Blue-light near the top of the gateway.

(87) On the first application of the jet-fire to the house the powder would not ignite.
was completely destroyed. There was some delay in getting a bugler to sound the 'advance,' the signal agreed on for the assaulting column to push on; and this was the only mistake in the operation."

10. The Storm.—The assaulting column consisted of

* H. M. 2nd Queen’s
four European Regts.; commanded

(1st) Bengal European Regt.
by Brig. Sale. The advance under
H. M.’s 13th Ll. Infy.
H. M.’s 17th Foot.
Lt.-Col. Dennie, accompanied by
Lt. Sturt, Engineers, moved steadily through the gate-way, through a passage inside the gate, ending in a dusked building with the opening on one side, which made every thing very obscure; and rendered it difficult to find the outlet into the town. They met with little opposition; but a party of the enemy, seeing a break in the column, owing to the difficulty in scrambling over the rubbish in the gate-way; made a rush, sword in hand, and cut down a good many men, wounding the Brigadier and several other officers. These swordsmen were repulsed, and there was no other regular opposition; the surprise and alarm of the governor and sirdars being so great, when they saw the column occupying the open space inside the gate and firing on them, that they fled, accompanied by their men; even the garrison of the citadel following their example. Parties of the Affghans took refuge in houses, firing on the column as it made its way through the streets; and a good deal of desultory firing took place in consequence, by which some loss was sustained. The citadel was occupied as soon as day-light showed that it had been evacuated by the enemy; and the whole of the works were in our possession before 5 o’clock A. M."

11. Loss.—"We lost 17 men (6 Europeans and 11 Natives), killed; 18 officers, 117 Europeans, and 30 Natives wounded; total 182. Of the Affghans more than 514 were killed in the town, that number of bodies having been buried; and about 100 outside by the Cavalry: 1,600 prisoners, were taken; but I have no means of estimating the number of wounded."

12. Guns, Stores, &c.—"There were nine guns of different calibres, found in the place; a large quantity of good
I considerable stores of shot, lead, &c.; and a large supply of arth (hour), and other provisions." (88)

(Signed) Geo. Thomsen,
Chief Engineer, Army of the Indus.
Camp, G喳rtee, 25th July, 1839.
To Colonel D. MacLeod,
Chief Engineer, Bengal Army.

11. Observations of the Chief Engineer, Bombay Column.

(89)—1. During the reconnaissance, the wall-pieces were particularly troublesome. This weapon is almost unknown in our service, but is a very efficient one, especially in the defence of works; and its use should not be neglected. Every fortified post should be supplied with a proportion of them; and a certain number of men in every Regt. practised in firing them."

2. "The charge recommended by Col. Pasley, for blowing open gates, is from 60 to 120lbs., and this is doubtless sufficient in ordinary cases, but in this instance we were apprehensive that the enemy might have taken arsen at our being so much on that side of the place, and in consequence have partly or wholly built up the gate-way. It was afterwards found that some attempts of the kind had been made by propping up the gate with beams." (90)

(88) See Table, No. 4, Appendix.
(89) From Capt. Oultram, pp. 197 to 200. As Capt. (now Major) Pasley's observations contain some points of interest they are inserted here, as they explain the reasons for the great quantity of powder used, and other matters relative to Asiatic sieges.
(90) The gate-way was strewn with timbers, which lay in it as if they had been placed in nearly parallel lines, with rubbish between them. That the gate was propped up with timbers there can be no doubt; and it is probable (by being fastened across the gate once above the other), that when the explosion took place, those which were uppermost were blown to the greatest distance, thus scattering them along the whole range. The effect of the explosion on the roof, appeared to be about the center, where there was a void to the left; just beyond which, the gate-way took a turn to the right.
3. "The charge was so heavy, that it not only destroyed the gate but brought down a considerable portion of the roof of the square building in which it was placed; which proved a very considerable obstacle to the assaulting column, and the concussion acted as far as a tower under which an officer's party of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy., were standing at the time, but without occasioning any casualties. In cases of this nature it is of course the first object to guard against any chance of failure, and it is impossible even, new, to say how much the charge might have been reduced with safety."  

4. "The enemy appeared so much on the alert, and the Fussoe-braye was so much in advance of the gate, that we never contemplated being able to effect our object by surprise. The only question was whether it ought to be done by day, or night. It was argued in favor of the former, that the Artillery would be able to make so much more correct practice, that the defences would be in a considerable degree destroyed, and the fire so completely kept under, as to enable the "explosion party" to advance with but little loss, and with the advantage of being able to see exactly what they were about. Capt. Thomas, however, adhered to the latter, and we were afterwards convinced it was the most judicious plan; for although the fire of the Artillery was necessarily more general than it would have been in day-light, still it was so well directed, as to take up a good deal of the attention of the besieged, and draw upon their batteries a portion of the fire which in day-light would have been thrown upon the "explosion party," and "assaulting columns."  

5. "It would also, even in day-light, have been difficult with our light Artillery to have kept down the fire so completely but that a few match-lock-men might have kept their position near the gate-way, and in that narrow space a smart fire, from a few pieces, might have obliged the party to retire. The obscurity of the night, to say nothing of the confusion which it must occasion among undisciplined troops, is certainly the best protection to a body of men engaged in
an enterprise of this nature. Blue-lights certainly render objects distinctly visible, but their light is glaring and uncertain, especially to men firing through loop-holes."

6. "The party of H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. consisted of 18 Officers; 28 Sergeants; 7 Buglers; 276 Rank and File." It was made of this strength, not only to keep up a heavy fire upon the parapets, and thereby divert attention from the party at the gate-way, but also, because we were not aware whether the Fausse-braye was occupied or not; and as it extended so much in advance as to take the gate completely in reverse, it would have been necessary, had a fire opened from it, to have carried it by assaults, before the party with the bags could have advanced.

7. "The party with Lt. Durand (Bengal) was accompanied by six men of the 13th Lt. Infy., without their belts, the better to secure them from observation, to protect them from any "sortie" that might be made from the "pavement of the Fausse-braye on the right, or even from the gate itself; while another party under Lt. P. R. Jennings, (93) accompanied them as far as the tower, so as to check any attempts that might have been made from the Fausse-braye on the left, and at the same time keeping up a fire on such of the enemy as showed their heads above the parapet; of this party, one man was killed and a few wounded." "Nothing could have been more gallant than the conduct of Lts. Durand and McLendon (Bengal Engrs.) and the men under their command, or more efficient than the manner in which they executed their duty."

8. "The powder being in bags, of a very coarse, open texture, a long hose and port fire, was thought to be the safest method of firing it. The end of the hose fortunately..."
just reached the small "posteru." (93) "The casualties during this operation were much fewer than was expected, being in all one private killed; 2 Sejts. and 23 rank and file wounded."

9. "The heaviest fire was certainly outside the bridge, for the enemy near the gate-way being marked whenever they attempted to show their heads above the parapet, were obliged to confine themselves to the loop-holes, the range from which is very uncertain and limited, against men moving about. A high loop-holed wall, although imposing in appearance, is a profile but ill adapted to resist attacks of this nature." (94)

10. "The enemy were perfectly aware that we were in the gateway, but appeared to have no idea of the nature of our operations. Had they seen us, they might easily have rendered it impossible to place the powder bags, by throwing over blue-lights, of which they had a large quantity in store."

11. "The powder-guts and other fire-works, so much used by the Natives of Hindostan, would certainly have rendered the confined space leading to the gate, much too hot for such an operation; but the ignorance of the besieged was known and calculated upon; the result shows how justly."

12. "Their attempts at resistance were confined to the fire from the loop-holes, and throwing over large pieces of earth, some of which appeared to be intended to knock off the powder." (94a)

13. "The gate-way appeared from what I had seen from the hills to the N. to lead straight into the town. I was led to believe that the gate-way had been blocked up, from seeing in front of the gate that had been destroyed, the (95)

Lt. Durand was obliged to scrape the base with his finger-nails, feeling the powder failed to ignite on the first application of the post fire. This sometimes happens owing to the powder getting damp.

(14) In the citadel the loop-holes did not command a fire on the works below. The shots fired from the citadel would not strike those within 200 yards of the ditch round the fort.
Despatch regarding the

outline of an arch filled up with brick-masonry. (95)
The true entrance turned to the right, and would have been discovered by advancing a few paces, and that in perfect safety: for the interior was secure from all fire."  

14. "Lt. Durand, on first going up, saw from through the chinks of the gate—that there was a light, and a guard immediately behind it; and, from that circumstance, was convinced that no interior obstacles of importance existed."  

15. "A party of Sappers with felling axes, and commanded by Lt. Wemyss (Bombay Engrs.) and two scaling ladders in charge of Lt. Peirce (Bengal Engrs.) accompanied the assaulting column, intended for the citadel if required."  

16. "Of ten Engineer Officers engaged in this attack, only one, Lt. Marriot (Bombay,) was slightly wounded. Capt. Thomson (Bengal) however had a very narrow escape, having been thrown down by the rush of some savages into the gateway." (96) "and nearly suffocated while upon the ground."  

(Signed) A. G. Pent, Capt.  
Bombay Engineers.  

"The Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. is pleased to direct, that the following notification, issued from the Secret Dept. under date the 18th. Inst. and the report from His Excy. the Cmnd.-in-Chief of the "Army of the Indus," announcing the capture, by storm, of the important fortress of Ghuznee, therein referred to, be published in Genl. Orders, for the information of the officers of the three Presidencies."  

(94) The gate-way took a turn to the right when half way through.  
(95) When they cut in between the "Advance" and the "Storming party."  
(96) Mistake as to date.
Operations before Ghuznee.

Notification.

Secret Department; Simla, the 18th August, 1839.

The Right Hon'ble the Govr. Gen'l, of India has great gratification in publishing for general information, a copy of a report this day received from His Excy. Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, K. C. B. &c. Comr.-In-Chief of the "Army of the Indus," announcing the capture, by storm, on the 23rd ultimo of the important fortress of "Ghuznee."

A salute of twenty-one guns will be fired on the receipt of this intelligence at all the principal stations of the Army in the three Presidencies."

By order, &c.

(Signed) T. H. Maddock,
Offg. Secy. to Govt. of India,
with the Govr. General.

Head Quarters, Camp, Ghuznee, 24th July, 1839.

To the Right Hon'ble Lord Auckland, G. C. B. &c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

1. I have the satisfaction to acquaint your Lordship, that the army under my command has succeeded in performing one of the most brilliant acts it has ever been my lot to witness, during my service of 45 years, in the four quarters of the globe, in the capture, by storm, of the strong and important fortress and citadel of Ghuznee, yesterday."

2. "It is not only that the Afghan nation, and I understand Asia generally, have looked upon it as impregnable, but it is in reality a place of great strength, both by nature and art, far more so than I had reason to suppose from any description that I have received of it; although some are from officers from our own service, who had seen it in their travels."

3. "I was surprised to find a high rampart in good repair, built on a scarped mound, about 35 feet high, flanked by numerous towers, and surrounded by a 'Fossare-brouge' and a wet ditch, whilst the height of the 'Citadel' covered the interior from the commanding fire of the Hills from the north, rendering it augury. In addition
to this, screen walls had been built before the gate; the ditch was filled with water and undiscernible, and an out-work built on the right bank of the river, so as to command the bed of it."

4. "It is therefore the more honorable to the troops, and must appear to the enemy of all calculation extraordinary, that a fortress and citadel, to the strength of which, for the last 30 years, they had been adding something each year, and which had a garrison of 3,500 Afghan soldiers, commanded by Prince Muhammad Hyder, the son of Dost Muhammad Khan, the ruler of the country, with a commanding number of guns, and abundance of ammunition and other stores, provisions, &c. for a regular siege, should be taken by British science and British valor, in less than two hours from the time the attack was made, and the whole, including the Garr. and garrison, should fall into our hands."

5. "My dispatch of the 20th Inst. from Nawnig, will have made known to your Lordship, that the camp of His Majesty Shah Shoojah-uddaulah, and of Major-General Willshire, with the Bombay troops, had there joined me in accordance with my desire; and the following morning we made our march of 12 miles to Ghaurun. The line of march being over a fine plain, the troops were disposed in a manner that would have enabled me at any moment, had we been attacked, as was probable from the large bodies of troops moving on each side of us, to have placed them in position to receive the enemy. They did not however appear, but on our coming within range of the guns of the citadel and fortress of Ghaurun, a smart cannonade was opened on our leading columns, together with a heavy fire of musketry from behind garden walls, and temporary fieldworks thrown up, as well as the strong out-work I have already alluded to, which commanded the bed of the river. From about the out-work the enemy were driven in, under the walls of the fort, in a spirited manner by parties thrown forward by Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton, of the 16th and 49th Bengal N. I., and H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. under Brigr.
Snk. I ordered forward three troops of Horse Art'y., the camelled-horsey and one foot-horsey, to open upon the citadel and fortress by throwing shrapnell shells, which was done in a masterly style, under the direction of Brig.-Gen. Stevenson. My object in this was to make the enemy show their strength in guns, and in other respects, which completely succeeded, and our shells must have done great execution and occasioned great consternation. Being perfectly satisfied on the point of their strength, in the course of half an hour, I ordered the fire to cease, and placed the troops en bivouac. A close reconnoissance of the place all round was then undertaken by Capt. Thomas, the chief Engineer, and Capt. Peat of the Bombay Engineers, accompanied by Major Gorden, the Depy. Qr. Mr. Geal. of the Bengal army, supported by a strong party of H. M.'s 16th Lancers, (88) and one of H. M.'s 18th L. Infy. On this party, a steady fire was kept up and some casualties occurred. Capt. Thomas's report was very clear, (he found the fortifications equally strong all round) and as my own opinion coincided with his, I did not hesitate a moment as to the manner in which our approach and attack upon the place should be made; notwithstanding the march the troops had performed in the morning, and their having been a considerable time engaged with the enemy, I ordered the whole to move across the river, (which runs close under the fort walls) in columns to the right and left of the town, and they were placed in position on the north side, on more commanding ground, and securing the Cabool road. I had information that a night attack upon the camp was intended from without. Mahomed Effend Khan, the eldest son of Dost Mahomed Khan, had been sent by his father with a strong body of troops from Cabool to his brother's assistance at Ghuznee, and was encamped outside the walls, but abandoned his position on our approach, keeping however at the distance of a few miles from us. The two rebel

(88) A mistake for the 16th Bengal L. Cavy.
Bengal on the

chiefs of the Gilgit tribe, men of great influence; viz. Abdul Akram, and Ghul Mohammed Khan, had joined him with 1,500 Horses, and also a body of 3,000 Ghazees from Zeloot under a mixture of chiefs and Moollas, carrying banners, and who had been assembled on the cry of a religious war. In short, we were, in all directions, surrounded by enemies. These last actually came down the Hills on the 22nd, and attacked the part of the camp occupied by His Majesty Shah Shoonjah, and his troops; but were driven back with considerable loss, and banners taken."

6. "At daylight on the 22nd I reconnoitred Ghazees, in company with the chief Engineer, and the Brig. Corg. the Arty., with the Adj. and Gr. Mr. Geol. of the Bengal Army, for the purpose of making all arrangements for carrying the place by storm, and these were completed in the course of the day. Instead of the tedious process of breachings, (for which we were ill prepared) Capt. Thomson undertook, with the assistance of Capt. Peel, of the Bombay Engineers, Lieuts. Durham and MacLeod, of the Bengal Engineers, and other officers under him, (Capt. Thomson) to blow in the Cuhool gate (the weakest point) with gunpowder; and so much faith did I place in the success of the operation, that my plans for the assault were immediately laid down, and the orders given."

7. "The different troops of Horse Arty., the camel and foot batteries, moved off their ground at 12 o'clock that night, without the slightest noise, as had been directed, and in the most correct manner, took up the position assigned them, about 250 yards from the walls; in like manner, and with the same silence, the Infantry soon after moved from their regiments, and in strict at their post at the proper time. A few minutes before 3 o'clock in the morning, the 'explosion' took place, and proved completely successful. Capt. Peel, of the Bombay Engineers, was thrown down and stunned by it, but shortly after recovered his senses and feeling. On hearing the advance sounded by the buglers (being the signal for the gate having been blown in) the Artillery, under the able directions of Brig. Stevenson, consist
Storming of Ghoznee.

ing of Capt. Granl’s Troop of Bengal Horse Artillery, the cannoneer battery under Capt. Abbatt, both superintended by Major Picq, Captains Martin’s and Catgott’s troops of Bombay Horse Artillery, and Capt. Lloyd’s battery of Bombay Foot Artillery, all opened a terrific fire upon the citadel and ramparts of the Fort, and in a certain degree paralyzed the enemy."

8. "Under the guidance of Capt. Thomson of the Bengal Engrs, the chief of the Department, Col. Dennis of H. M.’s 13th Light Infy. Comg. the advance, consisting of the light Cos. of H. M.’s 2nd and 17th foot, and of the Bengal European Regt., with one Coy. of H. M.’s 13th L. Infy., proceeded to the gate, and with great difficulty, from the rubbish thrown down, and the determined opposition offered by the enemy, effected an entrance and established themselves within the gateway, closely followed by the main column, led in a spirit of great gallantry by Brig. Sale, to whom I had entrusted the important post of Comg. the "Storming party," consisting (with the advance above mentioned) of H. M.’s 2nd foot under Maj. Carmichael, the Bengal European Regt. under Lieut.-Col. Orchard, followed by H. M.’s 13th Light Infy. under Major Thomson, and H. M.’s 17th Regt. under Lieut.-Col. Croker. The struggle within the fort was desperate for a considerable time; in addition to the heavy fire kept up, our troops were assailed by the enemy’s sword in hand, and with daggers, pistols, &c., but British courage, perseverance and fortitude overcame all opposition, and the fire of the enemy in the lower area of the fort being hourly silenced, Brig. Sale turned towards the citadel, from which could now be seen men abandonning their guns, running in all directions, throwing themselves down from immense heights, endeavouring to make their escape, and on reaching the gate, with H. M.’s 17th under Lieut.-Col. Croker, followed by the 13th, forced it open; at 9 o’clock in the morning, the colors of H. M.’s 17th and 17th were planted on the citadel of Ghoznee, amidst the cheers of all ranks. Instant protection was granted to the women found in the citadel, (amongst whose was those of Mahomed Hyder, the Governor) and scuffles passed over the precincts.
208 Despatch on the
for its security. Brig. Strle reports having received much assistance from Capt. Kerchom, of H. M.'s 13th Light Inf., throughout the whole of the service of the storming.

9. "Major-Genl. Sir W. Otton executed in a manner much to my satisfaction, the orders he had received. The Major Genl. followed closely the assaulting party into the fort, with the "Reserve," namely, Brig. Roberts with the only available Rgt. in his Brigade, the 35th N. I. under Lieut.-Col. Monteath; part of Brig. Strle's Brigade, the 16th N. I. under Major McLaren, and 48th N. I. under Lieut.-Col. Wheeler; and they immediately occupied the ramparts, putting down opposition wherever they met any, and making prisoners until the place was completely in our possession. A desultory fire was kept up in the town long after the citadel was in our hands, from those who had taken refuge in houses, and in desperation kept firing on all that approached them. In this way several of our men were wounded and some killed, but the aggressors paid dearly for their bad conduct in not surrendering when the place was completely ours. I must not omit to mention that the three companies of the 35th N. I. under Capt. Hay, ordered to the South side of the fort, to begin with a false attack, to attract attention to that side, performed that service, at the proper time, and greatly to my satisfaction."

10. "As we were threatened with an attack for the relief of the garrison, I ordered the 19th Bombay N. I., under the command of Lieut.-Col. Stalker, to guard the Cawnpur road, and to be in support of the Cavalry Division. This might have proved an important position to occupy; but as it was, no enemy appeared."

11. "The Cavy. Divn. under Major-Genl. Thackwells, in addition to watching the approach of an enemy, had directions to surround Ghuznee and to sweep the plain, preventing the escape of run-aways from the garrison. Brig. Arnold's Brigade (the Brigadier himself I deeply regret to say, was laboring under very severe illness, having shortly before burst a blood-vessel internally, which rendered it wholly impossible for him to mount a horse that day) con-
sisting of H. M.'s 16th Lancers, under Lieut.-Col. Purse, momentarily Comg. the Brigade, and Major McDowell, the junior Major, the Rgt., the senior Major of the 16th Lancers, Major Cureton, an officer of great merit, being actively engaged in the execution of his duties as Asst. Adjt. Genl. of the Cavly Divn., the 2nd Cavly, under Major Salter, and the 3rd under Lieut.-Col. Smyth, were ordered to watch the South and West sides. Brigr. Scott's brigade were placed on the Cabool road, consisting of H. M.'s 4th Light Dragoons, under Major Daly, and the 1st Bombay Cavly, under Lieut.-Col. Sandelas, to watch the North and East sides. This duty was performed in a manner greatly to my satisfaction."

12 "After the storming, and that quiet was in some degree restored within, I conducted His Majesty Shah Shoujah-at-Moolk, and the British Envoy and Minister, Mr. Macnaghten, round the citadel, and a great part of the fortress. The king was perfectly astonished at our having made ourselves masters of a place conceived to be impregnable, when defended, in the short space of two hours, and in less than 48 hours after we came before it. His Majesty was of course greatly delighted at the result. When I afterwards, in the course of the day, took Mahomed Hyder Khan, the Governor, first to the British Minister, and then to the king, to make his submission, I informed His Majesty, that I had made a promise that his life should not be touched, and the king in very handsome terms assented, and informed Mahomed Hyder in my presence, that although he and his family had been rebels, yet he was willing to forget and forgive all."

13 "From Major Genl. Sir W. Cotton, Comg. the 1st July. Divn. (of the Bengal Army) I have invariably received the strongest support, and on this occasion his exertions were manifest in support of the honor of the profession and of our country."
15. "I have likewise at all times received able assistance from Major-Genl. Willsilire, Conlg. the 2nd Infy. Divn. (of the Romby Army) which it was found expedient on that day to break up, some for the storming party, and some for other duties; the Major-Genl., as directed, was in attendance upon myself."

16. "To Brigr. Sale, I feel deeply indebted for the gallant and soldier-like manner in which he conducted the responsible and arduous duty entrusted to him, in command of the storming party, and for the arrangements he made in the citadel, immediately after taking possession of it. The sabre wound, which he received in the face, did not prevent his continuing to direct his column until every thing was secure; and I am happy in the opportunity of bringing to your Lordship's notice, the excellent conduct of Brigr. Sale on this occasion."

17. "To Brigr. Stevenson, in command of the Artiy. was all I could wish; and he reports, that Brigade Majors Backhouse and Cooper ably assisted him; his arrangements were good, and the execution done by the arm he commanded was such as cannot be forgotten by those of the enemy who have witnessed and survived it."

18. "To Brigr. Roberts, to Col. Dennie (who commanded the advance) and to the different officers Conlg. Rgts. already mentioned, as well as to the officers and gallant soldiers under them, who so nobly maintained the honor and reputation of our country, my best acknowledgments are due."

19. "To Capt. Thomson, of the Bengal Engineers, the chief of the Depart. with me, much of the credit of the success of this brilliant "Coup-de-main" is due—a place of the same strength, and by such simple means as this highly talented and scientific officer recommended to be tried, but perhaps never before been taken; and I feel I cannot do sufficient justice to Capt. Thomson's merits, for his conduct throughout in the execution he was ably supported by the officers already mentioned, and so eager were the other officers of the Engineers, of both Presidencies, for the honor of
carrying the powder bags, that the point could only be decided by seniority, which shows the fine feeling by which they are animated."

20. "I must now inform your Lordship, that since I joined the Bengal column in the valley of Shaual, I have continued my march with it in the advance, and it has been my good fortune to have had the assistance of two most efficient Staff officers, in Major Creagie, Depy. Adjt. Genl. and Major Garden, Depy. Gnr. Mr. Genl. It is but justice to those officers, that I should state to your Lordship, the high satisfaction I have derived from the manner in which all their duties have been performed up to this day; and that I look upon them as promising officers to fill the higher ranks. To the other officers of both Depts. I am also much indebted for the correct performance of all duties appertaining to their situations."

21. "To Major Keith, the Depy. Adjt. Genl., and Major Campbell, the Depy. Gnr. Mr. Genl. of the Bombay army, and to all the other officers of both Depts. under them, my acknowledgments are also due, for the manner in which their duties have been performed during this campaign."

22. "Capt. Alexander, Comg. the 4th Local Horse, and Major Cunningham, Comg. the Poonah Auxiliary Horse, with the men under their orders, have been of essential service to the army in this campaign."

"The arrangements made by Superintending Surgeons, Kennedy and Atkinson, previous to the storming, for affording assistance and comfort to the wounded, met with my approval."

23. "Major Parsons, the Depy. Commissary Genl. in charge of the Dept. in the field, has been unremitting in his attention to keep the troops supplied, although much difficulty is experienced, and he is occasionally thwarted by the nature of the country and its inhabitants."

24. "I have, throughout this service, received the utmost assistance I could desire from Lieut.-Col. Macdonald, my Offg. Milly. Sec., and Depy. Adjt. Genl. H. M.'s forces, Bombay; from Capt. Powell, my Persian Interpreter, and
the other officers of my personal staff. The nature of the country in which we are serving prevents the possibility of my sending a single staff officer to deliver this to your Lordship, otherwise I should have asked my Aide-de-Camp, Lieut. Keane, to proceed to Sintu, to deliver this despatch into your hands, and to have afforded any further information that your Lordship could have desired."

25. "The brilliant triumph we have obtained, the cool courage displayed, and the gallant bearing of the troops I have the honor to command, still have taught such a lesson to our enemies in the Afghan nation, as will make them hereafter respect the name of a British soldier."

26. "Our loss is wonderfully small, considering the occasion; the casualties in killed and wounded amount to about 200."

27. "The loss of the enemy is immense; we have already buried of their dead nearly 500; together with an immense number of horses."

28. "I enclose a list of the killed, wounded, and missing. I am happy to say, that although the wounds of some of the officers are severe, they are all doing well."

29. "It is my intention, after selecting a garrison for this place, and establishing a Genl. Hospital, to continue my march to Cabool forthwith."

I have, &c. (Signed) J. Keane,
Lieut.-General.

---

List of killed, wounded, and missing, in the army under the command of Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, before Ghazhee, on the 21st July, 1839.

2nd Troop Bengal Horse Arty.—3 Horses wounded.

3rd. do. Bombay do. do.—2 Rank and file, 2 horses wounded.

4th. do. do. do. do.—1 Horse killed.

3rd. Regt. Bengal Cavy. 1 Horse killed, 1 rank and file, wounded.

4th. Bengal Local Horse—1 rank and file and 1 Horse missing.
And missing at the Storm of Ghuznee. 213

H. M.'s 13th. Light IHy. 1 Capt and file killed. (99)

16th. Bengal N. I.—1 Capt. wounded.

48th. do. do. —1 Lieut. and 2 rank and file wounded. Total killed—1 rank and file, and 2 Horses.

Total wounded—1 Captain, 1 Lieut., 6 rank and file, and 5 horses.

Total missing—1 rank and file, and 1 Horse.

Names of Officers wounded.

Captain Graves, 16th Bengal N. I. severely.

Lieut. Van Homwght, 48th Bengal N. I., slightly.

(Signed) R. Macdonald, Lieut.-Col.


List of the killed, wounded, and missing in the Army under the Com. of Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, K. C. B. and G. C. 13. in the assault and capture of the fortress and citadel of Ghuznee, on the 23rd July, 1839.

Genl. Staff, 1 Colonel, 1 Major wounded.

3rd Troop, Bombay H. Art., 1 rank and file wounded.

4th do. do. do. 1 rank and file, and 1 horse wounded.

Bombay do. 1 Lieut., 1 rank and file wounded.

2nd Bengal L. Cav., 1 rank and file wounded.

1st Bombay L. Cav., 1 Horse killed, 5 rank and file, and 7 horses wounded.

H. M.'s 2nd foot, (or Queen's Royal,) 4 rank and file killed, 2 Captains, 4 Lieuts., 1 Serjeant, and 26 rank and file wounded.

H. M.'s 12th Light IHy., 1 rank and file killed, 3 Serjeants and 27 rank and file wounded.

H. M.'s 17th foot, 6 rank and file wounded.

Bengal European Regt., 1 rank and file killed, 1 Lieut.-Col., 1 Major, 2 Captains, 4 Lieuts., 1 Ensign, 1 Serjeant, 51 rank and file wounded.

(99) Reunistering on the 24th July.
214 Despatch—Names of officers

16th Bengal N. I., 1 Havre, 6 rank and file wounded.
35th do. do., 5 rank and file killed, 1 Havr., 8 rank and file wounded.
48th do. do., 2 Havrs. killed, 5 rank and file wounded.
Total killed—3 Sejrts. or Havrs., 14 rank and file.
Total wounded—1 Colonel, 1 Lieut.-Col., 2 Majors, 4 Captains, 8 Lieuts., 7 Serjts. or Havrs., 140 rank and file, 8 horses.
Total missing—1 rank and file.
Grand total, on the 21st and 23rd July, killed, wounded, and missing, 191 Officers and men, and 16 horses.

(Signed) R. Macdonald, Lieut.-Colonel,
Mily. Secy. and Depy. Adjt. General,
Her Majesty's Forces, Bombay.

Names of Officers, killed, wounded, and missing.

Wounded.

General Staff.
Brigadier Sela, H. M.'s 13th Light Infy. slightly.
Major Parsons, Depy. Commissary Genl., slightly.

Bombay Engineers.

2nd Lieut. Marriott, slightly.

H. M.'s 2nd foot, (or Queen's Royal.)

Captain Raitt, slightly.

Lieutenant Yonge, ditto.

Stisted, slightly.

Adjutant Simmons, ditto.

Quarter Master Hailey, ditto.

Bengal European Regt.

Lieut.-Colonel Orchard, slightly.

Major Warren, severely.

Captain Hay, slightly.

Taylor, ditto.

Lieutenant Broadfoot, slightly.

Haslewood, severely.
Wounded at the Storm of Ghuznee.

Lieutenant Fagan, slightly.

Ensign Jacob, ditto.

(Signed) R. Macdonald, Lieut.-Col.

Miltly Secy. and Depy. Adjt. Genl.

H. M.'s forces, Bombay.

(True copies,)

(Signed) T. H. Maddock,

Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India,

with the Govr. General.

(True copies,)

(Signed) J. Stuart, Lieut.-Col.

Secy. to the Govt. of India, Miltly. Dept.

with the Right Hon. the Govr. Genl.

By the Commander of the Forces.

In obedience to the instructions contained in the above notification, a salute of 21 guns to be fired at all the principal Stations of this Presidency, on the receipt of this order.

By order of the Commander of the Forces,

(Signed) J. H. Lumley, Major-Genl.

Adjt. Genl. of the Army.

13. Repairs to the Works, &c.—(O. O. 24th July, 1839.)

—1. "The chief Engineer will send in the name of an officer, immediately, with a view to his being employed, professionally, in the garrison of Ghuznee; and he will take such measures as may be necessary, for repairing the damage done to the works." (100)

2. Sick and wounded to be left. "The Suptg. Surgeons of the Bengal and Bombay columns, will send to the officers of the Adjt. Genl.'s Dept. of their respective Presidencies, returns of the number of sick and wounded, whom it may be

(100) A portion of the wall of the Citadel towards the centre square, had been knocked down by the firing of the Artillery. The Central gate (see p. 3 of O. O. 23rd July) was built up, and a wicket only left, as well as the S. or Bazar gate. The Korah (or Cumbaher) gate was always kept open for ingress and egress.
Wounded left at Ghuznee.

deed necessary to leave at Ghuznee; and they will report the number for which there may be accommodation in the fort; and the extent of the Hospital Establishment required to be left with them." (101)

There were 130 Europeans, and some Native soldiers left at Ghuznee. Major (now Lt.-Col.) G. Warren, and Lt. W. K. Headlam, of the European Regt., who were so badly wounded that they could not march with their corps, as also Lt. Yonge, H. M.'s 2nd Bengal, were left behind, on the advance of the army to Cabool.

3. Priests, Property, Horses, &c. “H. E. the Comm.-in-Chief is pleased to direct the following measures to be adopted for the disposal of the horses, mules, and bullocks captured in the fort of Ghuznee.” (102)

“The whole will be exposed for sale, by Auction, at 4 o'clock to-morrow afternoon, in the Bengal cavalry lines; all horses for which a sum exceeding 500 Rs. may be offered, are to be disposed of, at once; all, under that value, (103) are to be transferred to the Commiss. Dept.; for the purpose of being tendered for the public service.”

“A Committee of Officers will assemble on the spot at the same hour, for the purpose of passing the horses; and will be composed of the following officers, viz.” (104)

(101) The horses on three sides of the Citadel were given to the sick and wounded men, and the 4th side to the officers.

(102) “In continuation of G. O. of yesterday, officers Corps, and at the head of Deptt., are required to cause their lines and havens, to be searched for captured horses, bullocks or mules; all which may be found, own to be sent at once, to the lines of the Bengal cavalry, and they will report direct to the D. O. G. of the presidency to which they belong, for the Comm.-in-Chief's information, that they have passed this order to be carried into effect; that not a single captured animal has been allowed to remain in the lines of their corps; and that all found in their havens, have been disposed of as above directed.”

(103) See p. 100.

(104) Brigade, president, and 4 members (from H. A., H. M. 16th Lancers, the Bengal, and Bombay, cavalry).

“The horses rejected by the Committee, unfit for cavalry purposes, together with the mules, and bullocks, are to be sold to the highest
4. "The horses which may be passed into the service by the Committee, are to be classified in the usual manner; as for 'Horses Artiz.,' 'Dragoons,' and 'Lt. Cavy.,' and handed over to the Commiss. Dept. A report of the number of each class to be made to Hl. Qrs. when orders will be given for allotting them to Regts. (105)

5. Garrison Engineer. Lt. Branford, (Bengal) Engineers, to act as Engineer in the garrison; and will place the fort in a proper state of defence; under such instructions as he may receive from the chief Engineer."

6. Arms, &c. missing. Officers Comg. Regts. having brought with them from the forts, arms and accoutrements, which do not belong to them, will return the same to the Regts. whose number they bear; and receive back such as may be the property of their own corps."
7. Prisoners. (106)—There were about 1,500 prisoners, except a few, they were all released. Some were Hindoo prisoners found in the out-work, who declared they were pressed into the service. With regard to the prisoners, taken on the 22nd July, on the day of the attack on Shah Shoojah's camp, twenty-five of the followers of the father-in-law of Dost Mohammad who were killed, were brought to the Kings. (I believe, next day,) who offered to pardon them. One of them was very abusive to the king, and stabbed one of his own servants who was standing behind him; upon which His Majesty's attendants maid on time people and killed them; but this was, by no order from Shah Shoojah. Thus, I believe, to be the real fact; and I made particular inquiries. (107)

8. Pardon and peace proclaimed.—There was firing from a few houses to-day, but it ceased at 3 P.M., when all resistance was at an end. Pardon was proclaimed and the people came from their hiding-places, and returned to their homes. Dost Mohammad was reported to be close to us with his army. Hyder Khan said that his father had written to him to hold fast, and he would come to his assistance. The fall of Ghuznee was known at Cuhool at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the same day. (108)

9. April on the 3rd July after the European troops had been withdrawn, it was reported that there was another (small) fort not far off, which was occupied by the enemy; it was intended to send the British European Rear-guard to take it; but it was surprised on hearing of the fall of Ghuznee, from some of those who had escaped from it. (109)

This was the statement given by an officer, a relation of the Emir and Minister. I mention this here, as on the occasion of the vote of thanks to Sir J. Esdaile and the Army of the Indus, (Kent India House, 11th Dec., 1837,) Sir C. Forbes opposed the vote till all explanation was given, of certain prisoners having been "beheaded on the spot, in cold blood, by order of Shah Shoojah."

(108) There had been horsemen stationed at every eight miles between Ghuznee and Cuhool, and the news was speedily conveyed a distance of 88 miles. The messenger gave out the news publicly, which quite disconcerted the Khan, who wished to have concealed such intelligence as long as he could!
9. Prize Agents.—(G. O. 26th July, 1839.) “H. E. The Conr.-in-Chief, is pleased to nominate Lt. Keane, H. M.’s 2nd Regt. of foot and A. D. C. to H. E., a Prize Agent to the army of the Indus; and he invites the officers under his command belonging to the Bengal and Bombay Presidencies, to nominate, from amongst their numbers, one officer, in each column, as their Prize Agent; the nomination to be forwarded with the least possible delay, to D. A. Gdns. of the Bengal and Bombay armies, by Generals Comg. Divisions.” (109)

It was notified in G. O. (110) that the officers of the Bengal troops had voted for Capt. G. St. J. Lawrence, 2nd Bengal Lt. Cavry, as their Prize Agent; and those of Bombay, for Capt. Swannston, 19th Bombay N. i. and Pay Mr.; Lt. Keane, Capt. Lovewes, and Swannston were ordered to form the Prize Committee for the capture of Ghaznee. The Prize Agents were appointed too late, hence we lost some prize property.

Prize Rolls from corps and Depats. employed in the investment and capture of the fortress, were ordered to be prepared in Triplicate, and forwarded, without delay, to the D. A. Gdns. of the Presidency to which the party emailing in the Roll belonged. (111)


(109) G. O. 26th July, 1839. “H. E. the Conr.-in-Chief invites the officers of the troops of H. M. Shah Shoojah, to join their brother officers of the Bengal and Bombay Armies in the selection of Prize Agents, forwarding their votes in the course of the day, to the Envoy and Minister.”

(110) 16th Aug. 1839.

(111) The Prize Act for India allows of only two Prize Agents. I believe all must be chosen by the army. I hereby mention this as I am not aware of any change since the capture of Bhurtpore, 1826 Jan. 1836. This, however, is a question for the Prize Agents.

(112) Described after the description of Ghaznez in this chapter.
Akhw, the second son, had a force of 2,500 horse and foot, and fourteen guns, and was stationed at Jeellabad, 105 miles from Cabool, and 64 from Ali Musjid, and 41 miles from the head of the Pass. Akhw Khan, had repeatedly written to his father to be allowed to join him at Cabool; the fall of Ghaznee at length caused his recall to the capital. This event placed the Lt.-Colonel at a distance of only 167 miles from Cabool, and as the road was now open to his march on the city, while the British troops at Ghumee were within 88 miles of it, the available addition of troops to the amount of 6 or 7,000 men, was important; as the threatening the capital from two quarters, at the same time, presented a formidable force against the chief of Cabool. If he resolved to make a stand at his capital, he knew that he would have to contend against two armies; and if beaten he could calculate on a retreat by neither of the roads occupied by them. The most favorable plan would have been to meet the attack before Col. Winter's force could join. "Had we failed in our assault on Ghaznee, we must have moved, instantly, and pushed on for Cabool; with a knowledge of the march of another army by the Kohar Pass, Dost Mahomed would have been afraid to move far from Cabool, as he must, thereby, have endangered its attack on the other side. It would, undoubtedly, have been a difficult operation for the army; and would have involved much loss; then, our object would have been, an early action with Dost Mahomed in the field, to restore the balance in our favor.

15. Sick Depot at Ghaznee, (27th July, 1839.)—G. O. 1. to Secy. Surgeon Accliaon having represented that sufficient Hospital Establishment for the whole of the sick and wounded of the army, cannot be left at Ghaznee, without compromising the efficiency of the Field Hospitals, the Court-in-Chief is pleased to direct, that such sick and wounded men as could not be removed without risk, be left in the Hospital Depot at this place; and that all for whom transport is available, shall move with the army. Suppl. Surgeons Kemsley and Atkinson to send to the
D. A. G. of the Bombay and Bengal columns, numerical returns of the sick to be left, and the names of the Medical officers, and nature of the establishments recommended to remain.

2. "Pd. Surgeon Pindry, Bombay army, is appointed to the medical charge of the Glaubneer Depot, and is to place himself in communication with the D. C. G. to arrange for provisioning the sick, and for medical comforts."

3. "Camp equipage and carriage must be left for the sick, and their arms and ammunition continued with them. SupG. Surgeons to see that a suitable proportion of medications are left." (113)

4. Force left at Glaubneer—"A Det. of Arty. of the strength noted in the margin, (114) under Lt. G. P. Newton, Bombay Arty.: a Regt. of Native Infy. (115) Bengal Division, and 200 horsemen in the service of H. M. Shah Shooja-ool-Moolk to remain at Glaubneer."

"The whole to be under the command of the officer at the head of the Regt. of Infy., destined to remain; special instructions for whose guidance will hereafter be furnished him."

"A Resalah of 4th (Bengal) Local Horse is to be added to the details to garrison Glaubneer. Four of H. M. Shah Shooja-ool's guns will, also, be added to the garrison."

"The troops to remain in the fort, will move into camp to-morrow morning at 7 o'clock; from which hour the command of the garrison will devolve on the officer Comg. the Regt. of Native Infantry (Major (now Lt.-Col.) MacLaren), to remain in Glaubneer." (116)

5. "Order for march to Calcutta—"The troops will move

(113) G. O. 28th July, 1839. "The Chief Engineer will give directions for leaving the buildings selected by the SupG. Surgeon for the sick and wounded, being prepared in the course of the day, for their reception."

(114) One Subr., one Jmer., three Hurr., four Nrs., and 27 Privs.

(115) 16th Bengal N. I.

(116) L. O. 28th July, 1839.
forwarded in the following order. On the morning of the 30th inst., the Hd. Qrs. will quit Ghaznee, accompanied by two troops H. A., the Cary., No. 6, Lt. Fl. battery, the Bengal Park, the Engineer Dept., 1st and 4th Brigades of Infy., the Bengal Local Horse, the Fl. Commiss., and field Hospital."

"On the morning of the 31st inst., a troop H. A., Capt. Lloyd's battery, the Bombay Park, the Bombay Brigade of Infy., and the Poonah A. H. horse."

"The officers of the Bengal Staff will move with the 1st column; those of the Bombay Staff with the 2nd column, under Maj. Genl. Willsborough."

Some chiefs came into camp to offer their services to Shah Shoojok. Salutes were fired by the Shiah.

28th July, 1839.—All colors, and standards captured from the enemy, to be duly reported to the D. A. G. of the army, and retained till F. O. in the standard and Qr. guards of the corps to which the captors may belong."

16. Nawab Juhbair Khan arrives, (28th July, 1839.)—

1. To-day about noon Nawab Juhbair Khan, Dost Mohammed's eldest brother, arrived in camp, with a few Affghans escorted by a party of Lancers from the advance picket, with overtures from his brother. Sir A. Barnes went to meet him, and accompanied him to the Envoy and Minister. His nephew, Hyder Khan, was then in a tent close to Sir A. Barnes, but he was not allowed to see him. The proposal was that his brother, Dost Mohammed, should be the Viceroy, or Prime Minister, of the kingdom. The Shiah received him with courtesy, and readily offered to confirm the Nawab in any possessions he might hold, and to confer honors on him. The Nawab said he wanted nothing for himself, and that he came on behalf of his brother. He was informed, that Dost Mohammed, if he agreed to terms, would be allowed a pension, (117) but must reside in India. The Nawab said that his brother would not on any terms consent to reside in India.

(117) Of, I believe, one lakh Ru. (210,000) a year.
2. Dost Mohammad Khan, claimed to be Victor, in right of his late brother, Vicier Fattakh Khan, but this claim had no foundation; because though Fattakh Khan had been Vicier, to Shah Mohammad who usurped the throne; still we have evidence that it was hereditary in the person of a Baronie. (118)

3. The conduct of Jubur Khan, on this occasion, was noble; he had at one time been deprived of his estates by his

(118) In the time of Moazzam Shah (the founder of the Durrani empire) the Vicier was held by Shah Wali Khan, Buncha, in whose family it was declared, by the Durrans, on the elevation of Moazzam Shah, to be hereditary.

On the succession of Taimur Shah, he did not confer the title of Vicier on any one; but appointed Gool Mohammad, Buncha, his vicier.

Jubur Khan restored the Vicierate, and gave it to Waliyar Khan, Sehboony, brother to a wife of Shah Sujah.

When Shah Mahmood (the younger brother of Shah Zaman, but the elder brother of Shah Shujah) was proclaimed king, after Shah Zaman was deposed, he made Fattakh Khan, Vicier; Shah Shujah, when he succeeded Shah Mahmood as king, ostensibly acknowledged Shah Mohammad Khan, (the surviving son of Shah Wali) as Vicier, but in reality placed confidence in Aamir Khan, Pashtun; on which Shah Mohammad retired to Cashmere. When Shah Shujah projected an expedition to Sehboony, he invited Shah Mohammad Khan to join him, but he refused. Before setting out, Shah Shujah was joined by Fattakh Khan, who accompanied the Shah to Sehboony; and the Shah designated the Govt of Sehboony, and that of Barajna (the upper Indus) for him; but the Jussadiy of Aamir Khan prevented these appointments; Fattakh Khan seeing this influence retained.

Now, from this statement it will be seen, that Fattakh Khan, was never appointed Vicier by any of the Subahre Kings. That he was appointed by Shah Mohammad who defaced his brother, and usurped the throne. All the Viciers were Sehboony; Fattakh Khan, was a Buncha. Shah Shujah, while living in the confusion, had a deposition sent to him from Cashmere; and he was crowned king, by the voice of the people; and with the consent and wish of Shah Zaman; who being blind, could not, according to the Mahomedan Law, reign. Besides, though Fattakh Khan was Vicier to a Subahre king, still none of his brothers succeeded him; nor was the Vicierate declared to be hereditary.
brother; (119) but he said he wanted nothing for himself, and had only come to make a proposal on account of Dost Mohammed. Finding such a result, he took his departure for Cabool, next morning; declaring his determination to follow his brother’s fortunes.

4. Dost Mohammed, it was reported, had assembled his chiefs, and had declared his conviction that Ghuznee had fallen through treachery. He then asked them as to their intentions, and begged that those who did not intend to support him, to withdraw at once. They all replied that they were true to his cause, and would support him against the British; but could not help suspecting an intention on his part to desert them. (120) They said, "Let us ask you, if you will stick by us."

17. Description of Ghuznee,—1. "Mohammed, (brother to the Gaurian Usurper,) A. D. 1184, made himself master of the kingdom of Ghuznee and Candahar; when the negligence was transferred from the house of Ghuznee, to the house of Gaur."

(119) Burnes, 2nd Ed. (1855, vol. 2, p. 115, Travels (1632) to Cabool), supra. He entertains no ambitious views, though he once held the Govt. of Candahar, and other provinces of the Durrani empire. His brother, the present Chief of Cabool, has asserted supremacy by committing his death; but he speaks not of his successor. He is a man of amiable character. He has a greater moral influence than any of the Barakzai families in Afghanistan." He is now about 58 years of age; and styled "Nawab," from having been Gov. of Dehral (Upper Indus).

(120) This sending Jabbar Khan they must have looked on as making terms for himself, and he was trying to make his own terms.

(121) Description of Ghuznee.
Description of Ghuzni.

225 centuries. It gradually declined to a secondary rank as a city; and at last to total insignificance.

Huber says, (121) 2. "The country of Ghuzni (famous in history as the seat of the Govt. of Sultan Mahomed of Ghaznivi, and of the Ghaznavi dynasty) is often denominated a Toman (District). By the blessing of Almighty God I gained (A. D. 1504) possession of Cabool and Ghuzni, with the country and provinces dependent on them, without battle, or contest." (122)

3. "Ghuzni was the capital of Schuktagin of Sultan Mahmood, and of the dynasty sprung from them, many call it Ghaznawi. Its river may be large enough to drive 4 or 5 mills. (123) The city of Ghuzni and four or five other districts, are supplied from this river, while as many more are fertilized by subterraneous water-courses, (Karezzes.) The grapes of Ghuzni are superior to those of Cabool, and its melons more abundant. Its apples too are excellent, and are carried into Hindustan. Cultivation is (was) carried on with great difficulty and labor, and whatever ground is cultivated, is obliged to have a new dressing of mould every year; but the produce of the crops exceeds that of Cabool. The Madder is chiefly cultivated here, and it is carried over all Hindustan. It is the most profitable crop in this district. The inhabitants of the open country are Haznras and Afghans. Ghuzni is a cheap place compared with Cabool."

4. "The tomb of Sultan Mahmood is in one of the Suburbs of Ghuzni, which, from that circumstance, is termed Roosh (124) the garden. The best grapes in Ghuzni are from Roosh. The tombs of Sultan Mansud and Sultan Ibrahim, are in Ghuzni. There are many holy tombs at the city." (125)

(121) Memoirs, p. 146.
(122) Do. p. 135.
(123) "The river of Ghuzni runs N. to Lobgur, and joins the Kabul river." They use water-mills in Afghanistan in numbers, according to the benefit of a river; hence they describe its size.
(124) Roosh, a garden— a memorandum.
(125) "There is a Lake S. from Ghuzni."
5. "Ghuzni is but a poor, lacen placr. I have always wondered how its princes, who possessed also Hindostan and Khurasan, could have chosen such a wretched country for the seat of Gort. In the time of the Sultan, there were three or four mounds for collecting water. (126) One of these, which is of great dimensions, was formed by the Sultan of Ghuzni, on the river of Ghuzni, about three farsangs (12 miles) up the river, on the N. W. of the town." (127)

Another mound is that of Soobeh, which lies to the E. of Ghuzni at the distance of 3 or 4 farsangs (12 or 16 miles) from the city. This also has long been in a state of ruin and is not repairable. (128) Another mound is that of Shideh, lies S. E. from Ghuzni which is in good repair." (126)

6. "Ghuzni is celebrated for its cold. The Kerkend is a low prickly thorn, that burns alike whether green or dry; it completes the only fuel of the inhabitants of Ghuzni." A. D. 1739, Nadir Shah obtained possession of all the provinces on the W. of the Indus, Cabool, Tatta, and part of Multan, from the dominions of the Mogul (Mohammed Shah) after the sack of Delhi; and in 1747, Ahmed Shah, founder of the Durrani dynasty, became possessed of the whole of Afghanistan, by conquest. (129)

"The land to the W. of the city of Ghuzni at Heratghan is interspersed with low hills, and, except a few cultivated
Of the foot; and of old Ghuznee.

7. The Fort of Ghuznee is situated on the W. extremity
of range of hills running E. to W.; the W., S. and E. sides
are ditched, the water being supplied from the river Ghuz-
nee. There is a bridge over it at the Kenot gate, near which
there is an outwork. The ditch is deep and formidable.
The Citadel to the N. is an irregular square; there are two
ramps going up to it, and on entering the gate, there is a large
square in it. The magazine was in the W. quarter; the
granary to the E.; there are other store, &c. rooms below.
Above is the Governor’s house. The loop-holes from the
walls of the citadel, do not command a fire on any ground
close to the ditch; hence, only those at a distance would
suffer from a fire of muskets.

The gate was said (1809) to contain 3,000 houses, (131)
and 150 bungalows, and has an abundant supply of river water.
I should think the population was (1809) about 3,000 inde-
pendent of the then garrison of 3,000 men. (132)

Ghuznee, it is said, once held out nearly a year’s siege;
and this at a time when not so well defended as we found it.

8. Old Ghuznee is about three miles to the E. of the
town and fort of Ghuznee, and is remarkable as containing
the tomb of Sultan Mahood of Ghuznee, the conqueror of
India. The town is in ruins. The tomb is only deserving
of notice from its antiquity; as a building it is not of the
first order, either as to the style of the architecture, or the
size of the building. The doors, which are large and of
sandal-wood, are said to have been brought, as a trophy from

(131) See Forster, &c.
(132) The author of a Sketch published in 1838, says, “but it is
now reduced to about 1,500 mean dwellings.”
(133) The winter has been mild this year (1840). An officer writes,
that, “This is a most beautiful climate for Europeans. Hard frost
and little snow. Ice on the pools of water and ditch of the fort several
feet thick. Skating and sliding all day long amongst the officers, and
some few of the sepoys are getting up to sliding.”
the renowned temple of Somnaul in Guzcm. (133) There are many gardens here, and the most translucent stream of water I ever saw. The old town is close under the range of hills which run W. to E. from Ghuznee, but more to the north. (134) Old Ghuznee has several times been destroyed by snow storms. The elevation of Ghuznee above the level of the sea is 7,726 feet; being 4,243 feet above Candahar, and 1,399 feet above Cabool. The range of the Tharar, from the 21st to the 25th July, 1839, was from 60 to 62° at 4 a.m., and 60° to 94° 30' at 4 p.m.

9. We found in the citadel of Ghuznee about 500,000 lbs. (135) Supposing the operations to have failed; and taking the garrison at 3,000 men, who eat meat also; allowing one lb. to each man per diem; and there would have been rations for 166 days, or say for five months; or, if they were to rely on the flour alone, full rations for two and a half months: so that at all events the garrison had supplies for three months if besieged. I must omit the non-combatants (the inhabitants) who could not have held more than 3,000; they would have left the place; and we could not well have prevented their doing so, as the river ran three-fourths round the place.

18. Operations against Ali Masjid—(24th, 25th, and 26th July, 1839).—1. The Mission had arrived safe at Herat on

(133) Maharajah Ranjit Singh, the Sikh ruler, wished to stipulate in the treaty, to which he was a party, that on the conquest of Afghanistan by the British, for Bihai Singh, these gates should be given to him to be restored to the temple; as being a Hindu, he considered these gates should not remain in the hands of a Mussulman. On a tomb-stone of white marble, lies the mace of Mullanood of such weight, it is said (for I saw it out) but few men can wield it. Mussulman priests are still maintained, who constantly read the Koran over his grave.

(134) The gardens are walled with stones and mud, but in a state of ruin. The best grapes are to be had from these gardens. Many of the wounded of the enemy, were found in this, now, salad, instead of old sites of Ghuznee.

(135) Vida Table No. 4; 310,200lbs.; but as only 78,000lbs. were four, 150,000lbs. would be about the quantity of wheat and barley, if reduced to flour.
25th July, 1839. Lt.-Col. Wade having received intelligence, (though not authentic) of the march of the British army from Gandinar towards Ghaknar and Cabul, calculated that it was time for the force of Shahzada Tymoor, to move forward from Peshawer. As Genl. Ventura did not accompany the force, Col. Shoak Romaruj, was appointed to the command of the Sikh contingent; while Lt.-Col. Wade was in the general command of the whole force, amounting to 10 or 11,000 men. On the 9th July, he received information that an insurrection, which had been preconceived, had already commenced in Kohatgun, (136) and arrangements had been made to induce the chiefs, in the districts between Peshawer and Cabul, to join the royal cause. Shah Shujah had, himself, addressed the Khyber chiefs, among some of whom he had received an asylum when he lost his throne, and on the occasions of his subsequent flights, when defeated in his endeavours to recover his lost crown. An earlier advance would have been premature; and the newly raised contingent would not, much earlier, have been ready for the advance. Besides the troops in Ali Masjid, Mahommed Akbar Khan, Dost Mahommed's second son, was stationed near the head of the Khyber Pass, near Jullahboul with 2,500 men and 14 guns; while there was no certainty as to what extent the Khyberes would join the fortunes of Dost Mahommed. These hill chiefs received him as master, and allowed him to establish a garrison at Ali Masjid, in preference to the Sikhs having possession of the Pass; so that it was a choice of two evils, and they chose the least. A certain sum of money was, annually, paid by both parties; Dost Mahommed paying for the use of the Pass; and the Sikhs for the use of the water which, from its stream, supplied the fort of Futtacgur, on the Peshawer frontier, and about five miles from the entrance to the Pass. Lt.-Col. Wade was at Jamrood (137) on the 20th July. It was

(136) Cabul receive much grain from this country.
(137) The fort was destroyed and Futtacgur built on its site, after the battle of Jamrood in 1837, between the Jafarnas and Sikhs. The
necessary to make arrangements to leave the heavy baggage
and sick in the fort of Pattlegurh, which the Sikhs allowed
him to use as a Depot. Ranjit Singh was dead, and though
there was the Sikh force at Pattlegurh, the death of the
Sikh ruler was to be regretted, (138) while Mahomed
Akbar, was urging the Khedive to oppose the advance
through the Pass.
2. Before the period for operations had arrived, Lt.-Col.
Wade employed himself in accepting the offers of the zemins-
dars and other Khburees whose lands were contiguous to
the entrance of the Pass, and whose services he had secured
on his arrival at Peshawer (139) to watch the tier roads lead-
ing into the Pass and the entrance to which had been previ-

Afghans, were commanded by a brother-in-law of Dost Mahomed, (who
was killed,) aided by Meer Ufza Khan, and Mahomed Akbar Khan.
(Doit Mahomed's 1st and 2nd sons.) The Sikhs were commanded by
Harun Singh, their favorite Sikh General, who was killed; on hearing
which Ranjit Singh, shed tears for the loss of his best commander.
Dost Mahomed's sons hurried and made an attempt to storm the fort
of Jummed, and lost there 500 men killed and wounded. The Afghans
lost about 1,000 killed and wounded altogether. The Sikhs are
said to have had 12,000 men, and the Afghans 1,000. Meer Ufza
Khan, when he found the day going, and the Afghans had retreated,
made a gallant charge as a last effort; but was checked by the Sikh
Infy. Ranjit was not satisfied with his victory, or the conduct of his
troops; and it was observed by one well acquainted with the Sikhs, that
"when once a panic has seized the Sikhs, I have heard, from those whose
authority on the subject cannot be doubted, that it is most difficult to
preserve the best order, in their ranks; and the Moharraj himself is
devoid of that coolness and firmness, before a reverse comes."
They have no such men as Haroon Singh, now, in the Sikh army.

(138) At note 4, p. 116, it is stated that the Sikh troops on the
Peshawer frontier had retired on Ranjit's death; but did not include
the troops of the garrison of Pattlegurh, nor the troops attached to
that command encamped near it under Rana Godali Singh. It would
appear that some of the troops which were on the frontier, distant
from the above force, again advanced; for on the 9th August, 1839,
they are reported to have retired to Peshawer, from the frontier nearer
the Pass.

(139) 20th March, 1839.
ously reconnoitred. The enemy were beginning to close the narrow defile of Kafir Tungar, (140) on one side, and to strengthen themselves in the tower of Jagdar (147) on the other.

He assigned the duty of confining them within the Pass, to his Khyberes who had been guilded over, and who lived near the Pass; and posted the rest in the immediate front of his camp.

He lost no time in erecting two stockades, (142) one commanding the principal entrance to the Pass, and the other supporting it. Two other stockades were erected, on the flanks, by which means the position was rendered secure, and the Khyberes were shut up in the Pass; and could not get out by this route; while the Khyberes beyond Ali Musjid were less hostile.

The Khyber Pass is about 28 miles in extent. From the entrance on the Peshawar side it is seven miles to Ali Musjid, from which it is two miles to Lobaberg Gharee, a valley which is about six miles long and one and a quarter broad; hence is the Pass of Londekhana; in fact, excepting the valley, the rest of the Pass, or for 22 miles, can be commanded by Jagdas (wall-pieces), or even by the mountain rifle (Juzzail) fire, and in many places by the common musket. The road being stony, the movements of troops with guns is necessarily slow. The first four miles, after the entrance to the Pass, the road is contracted, and the hills on each side, are nearly perpendicular; to the left, two miles up the Pass, there is a road which leads up to the top of the hills. It widens after the third mile, but still the road is exposed to a fire from either side. At about five and a half miles is the town of Jayhi, on the right, which could fire on any enemy moving by either road. From this

(140) A footpath leading from Jumrood to the right of the main Pass. The part closed was the where the footpath over the hills leads down into the Pass, about 13 miles from Ali Musjid.

(141) A large, high, circular tower which commands the main road of the Pass, just before the direct road to Ali Musjid is entered; it is 11 miles from Ali Musjid, which is seen from this spot.

(142) Or Sungah, from song, a stone, as they are built of stones.
tower. All Masjid is one and half mile; on the left is the range of hills by which you move up to the fort; on the right is the hill which runs parallel to, and which is commanded by the fort. The range of hills to the left, leads to the campament of the Khyber; that of Charsah is about 8 miles from the fort; that of Terak is seven or eight marches off. The tower of Joppe was filled with the enemy. The fort contained a considerable garrison. There were breaches thrown up on the hills; so that it was necessary to move on slowly, and at each halt (143) to stockade the troops, as well as to protect the position; and the left was the point which required the most exact vigilance.

3. March from Jumrood, (22nd July, 1839).—The first move the Lt.-Colonel made, was to a place called Gagree, which is between the entrance to the Vass and Lalechena, the latter not far from the tower abovementioned, here it was necessary to stockade; and the next day was occupied in making arrangements. On the 24th July, he marched to Lalechena. The Lt.-Col. in his operations employed only half the troops, and formed these into two columns. As the left of the position was open to a flank attack, and to secure the rear, it was necessary to have a strong force for this purpose; as well as to act as supports to the two columns.

The left column was that which led the attack on the range of hills on which the fort is situated. The right column was to proceed by the hills opposite to the fort, and was previously to dislodge the enemy from the tower, in

(143) In the Nupel war, the troops were obliged to stockade every day on reaching their position. The Goorkhas would stockade three in less than an hour, these being made of real close at hand, was an easy operation, as they all worked at it. The Suttees, however, are not so quick at it; but, the Khyberans will run up one in a few hours. The Hurraws, in their entrenched positions, dig very deep, and yet very wide, trenches, and excavate the side, under ground, next to the trench, by which means they are well protected.

(144) See, Chapter XIV. for an account of the Khyber Pass; and the Khyberans.
which they were in force; having, also, thrown up Sangaha to protect their position. Lt. Mackeson, (145) who had two guns with him which were carried on elephants, and about 5 or 600 men, was engaged on this service, and had many killed and wounded in an attack made on his Dett, and the enemy did not quit their position till they had suffered a great loss.

The left column (145) moved up the hills which lead to the fort, distant about one and half miles. Thus, the object was to attack the enemy on both sides at once. About 250 of the Maharajah's and Doonasser Horse and some infantry, with a howitzer, occupied the gorge of the Pass which commanded the roads (Shanghi and Shaker Baghar) leading out of it.

The column on the right having driven the enemy from their first position, they retreated to other Sangaha half way between the fort and the fort; where they were attacked and driven from this new position on the 25th July.

The left column moved up to a position on the 25th July, near enough to the fort to throw shells into it. Below, in the Pass, there was a Sangaha, about half a mile from the fort; this was attacked, and the enemy driven from it. The last hold was the fort. It had two or three outposts on commanding hills, from which the enemy were driven; and on the 25th July, they confined themselves to the fort. Early on the morning of the 27th July, 1839, the fort was found to be evacuated by the enemy. They were said to have had 500 Jumalcheens; and several hundred Khyberis supported them.

Repeated attempts were made by the chiefs to induce Mahommed Akbar Khan, to join them in opposing the advance of the Shikandra's forces; but he evaded the attempts. (143) 1/2th Bengal N. I. and Pat. and 10 Lt.-Col. Wade.

(145) Consisting of 2 guns Shikanda's regular battery, 2 guns of the Maharajah's Malbaradieen battery, under Col. M.N. Rannousty, and one Gun, of the 2nd Bengal N. I. under Capt. Parson, and two guns carried on elephants (1.4 pdr. and 1 howitzer) under Lt. Genr. Bengal Artillery.
but the solicitations of two chiefs (147) to come in person to oppose its progress. To encourage the Infantry he had advanced to Lanyki, a village in the valley a few miles from the fort, on the 24th July; the day on which the force rendezvous Latakenan. (148) It is probable that he heard of the fall of Ghazan from his father on the 25th July, (149) which caused his recall to Cabool, and probably, caused the early evacuation of the fort of Ati Mungo. (150)

The total loss of killed and wounded of the Shahzada's force was 800. (151) The loss of the enemy was considerable, but I did not know the exact number. In such a warfare the enemy, from a perfect knowledge of every nook and corner, and every rock, near their position, would lose less than the attacking party; and I believe they suffered most from the right column, on which they made attacks; and here confessably was the most fighting.

The fort is about 150 feet long by 60 feet broad, and has six bastions; but the whole extent of the enclosed place, containing the stores and where the men lived, was about 300 by 200 feet. Water was procured from a well between the fort and the river; the river water is not good in the hot season. It is capable of containing a garrison of 300

(147) Khan Bahadur Khan, and Ab doll Bahman Khan. Fayzubah Khan, and Ali Pas Khan, chiefs whose territories lie on the other side of Ati Mungo (towards Cabool) came in on the fall of the place.

(148) It was agreed between him and Bahadur Khan, that the latter should ask for three days respite of neutrality; for the purpose of collecting their scattered forces. Failing in this, Mahomed Akbar thought it time to retreat.

(149) The distance about 160 miles.

(150) During his retreat he was compelled to abandon the whole of his artillery (fourteen guns) and baggage; and it is said that after leaving Goonduz, about 50 miles from Cabool, he had effected his escape with difficulty, and with only a few of his followers.

(151) Including British one killed and five wounded. And 55 camp-followers R. and 11 W. and of the Maharajah's troops. Total killed 825 wounded 117; horses 8 R. and 14 W.
Some ammunition and some grain, and three swivels were found in it. A force was left in the place, and a strong detachment was posted near Lowerbazaar, to maintain the communication between Ali Masjid and the Peshawar frontier. A proclamation was issued on the fall of Ali Masjid, requiring the well-disposed to detach themselves from the disaffected.

The British officers employed were Capt. Farmer, (21st N. I.) and Ferries, (20th N. I.) Lt. Mackeson, (14th N. I.) Radcliff, (20th N. I.) Meade and Barr of the Artillery, Lt. J. D. Canningham, Engineers (152) of the Bengal Army, and Dr. Lord, (Bombay army) (154) Dr. Reid had medical charge. The Sikh Mahomedan troops being commanded by Col. Shahid Buxmem; (155) for their services on this occasion, Lt.-Col. (now Sir C. M.) Wade, and the other officers received the thanks of the Govr. Genl. (156) Arrangements, military and political, being made, the force moved.

During the engagement with the Sikhs in 1837, it had a garrison of 700 nearly disciplined men, and 200 Jumulshahs. Major Lrock observes, that "it is situated at too great a height to be of much service in stopping a force passing below; while at the same time the steepness of the hill on which it is built, would be a great obstacle to the same force storming it; which would be absolutely necessary to secure the passage of the main body, or baggage, in safety. There is an enfilade for the men inside."

There are positions within 300 yards of the fort from which it could be breached. They had no guns, and only three swivels. The garrison could not hold out against an enemy using shells. From the narrowness of the Pass, and the height of the fort there could not be a plunging fire from it. Height of the lance was occasioned by its arc. There is a Singhah about half a mile from the fort in the centre of the Pass below: it was from him, and from the Singhahs, and from behind rocks, &c. that their fire was most destructive; our force being in a confined position.

There were positions within 300 yards of the fort from which it could be breached. They had no guns, and only three swivels. The garrison could not hold out against an enemy using shells. From the narrowness of the Pass, and the height of the fort there could not be a plunging fire from it. Height of the lance was occasioned by its arc. There is a Singhah about half a mile from the fort in the centre of the Pass below: it was from him, and from the Singhahs, and from behind rocks, &c. that their fire was most destructive; our force being in a confined position.

(152) Sir, D. Baird. (153) Pol. Asst. to Lt.-Col. Wad, and opposite, Secy. (154) Who commanded a party of horse and foot. (155) He had served with the British Artillery in Egypt under Sir D. Baird. (156) See para. 9th of the G. 0, by the Govr. Genl., dated 19th Nov. 1835. Appx. No. 6, Sir C. M. Wade, has been in political
Order for the March from

forward on the 1st Aug. On the 7th August he heard of the arrival of the British army at Quilla Kazee, it was 10 miles from Coochab; while he did not receive the official report of the fall of Ghuznee till the 13th of August, 1839.

9. Order of March from Ghuznee, (29th July, 1839.)—

"The troops to move to-morrow. The guns to be fired at 21 a.m. when the General will sound. The Assembly will sound at 4 a.m."

2. "At the General, a Regt. of Cavy., Engineer's Dept. and a Regt. of Infy., previously assembled in front of the lines of the Bombay Cavy., will move under the Brig. of the day coming in July; under the direction of the D. Q. M. G."

3. "The Brig. to make arrangements to occupy, with two Cos. of his Infy., a Ditch in advance, and push on with the remainder of his Dett. to the new ground. The two Cos. left in the Post, to be divided into Dettas, and remain in possession till the arrival of the Rear Guard, which they will join."

4. "The Cavy. column to be formed left in front, to move round the right of the garden. The Artillery with their Dettas, formed in their front, as an advance guard, will march by the main-road, and through the village (107); followed by the infantry formed right in front."

5. "The sick in Doolies to move of the Infy., followed by the reserve, duly protected."

6. "When the ground will admit of it, the Infy. column will be brought up in a line with the Cavy. and Artys., the right flank resting on the left of the latter."

7. "The camel-battery, and Park, will move next in succession; and all the Local Horse, not on duty, assigned for the protection of the train of carriages, and cattle. One Company of European Infy., with, as usual, accompany the Park, to render assistance."

employ for 17 years, the principal portion of which period, he was in charge of the Sikh and was much esteemed and confided in, by the late Maharajah Ranjit Singh. He is now, resident at Lahore.

(107) Old Ghuznee.
8. "The Rear Guard to consist of one troop of Cavy., a Res lắp of Local Horse, and a Compy. of Native Infy. from each brigade; under the Fd. officer coming off the duty of the main picquet."

9. "No baggage to move on the main road, till the artillery has passed over it, and nothing to precede the troops on the march."

10. "The Maj. Genl. Comg. the Cavy. to post parties on the road, at stated intervals, for the protection of baggage; they are to join the rear guard."

11. "The troops to move up on the Assembly, but not to advance till the Comr.-in-Chief gives orders."

12. "The rear picquet, to move to the new ground, to enable the Brig. to post it soon; the guns, squadron, and Cos. warned for duty, to be brought near the head of their respective columns."

13. "Officers to be left in charge of the sick, one each for H. M.'s 16th Lancers and 13th Lt. Infy.; one for the European Regt. when well enough to take duty."
CHAPTER X.

MARCH FROM GHUZNEE TOWARDS CADOOLO.

1. Ghuznee to Shualtyno, 13½ miles, (30th July, 1839.)—Thermometer at 3 a.m. 62°. Marched at 4½ a.m. The main road lay through the village of old Ghuznee, and over a succession of hills and ravines, very trying for the cattle. At 8 miles passed through a Defile, about 2 or 300 yards broad, with few hills on each side, which a few guns and a small body of Infantry could defend against very superior numbers. The elevation here, above the level of the sea, is estimated at 9,000 feet, or 1,274 feet above Ghuznee. The road thence, stony for 2 miles. The rest of the road excellent and hard. Waifed villages on the left of the road. The country all waste in the immediate vicinity of the road, till we reached Shundigho ; where a cluster of villages, with a mud-fort, and a good deal of cultivation stretched to the N. Camp; rear to the hills. A stream of water to the rear (S.) and to the left of camp. Some Karezes in camp; plenty of water. Thermometer 3 p.m. 68°. The elevation of this place is 8,997; a fall of 303 feet from the defile.

G. O. 1. " Officers in command of corps and at the Head of Depts., are reminded of the necessity to repress irregularities among the camp-followers; any found injuring the cultivation, or committing depredations on the corn fields, to be immediately seized, and sent for punishment to the Provost Marshal, his deputy, or any of his assistants; and camp-followers to be warned that any plundering will be most severely visited. Proclamation to this effect to be made in the lines and Bazars."

2. "The Brig. of the day, will consider it a most important duty to point "safe-guard" in the different villages,
and to give every protection to growing corn, and to the inhabitants."

3. "Patrols of Cavy. to be sent round in the vicinity of camp, seizing any found destroying the grain, or injuring the cultivation; after this notice, any man found in the act of plundering will be immediately hanged." 22

4. "The Provost Marshal and his Aasts. are required to have the means at hand of giving effect to this order."

We left the Bombay Brigade to follow with Shah Shogah and his contingent.

2. To Hafiostaya, 8½ miles, (31st July, 1839.)—Thermometer at 4 a. m. 62°. Marched at 41 a. m. Cavalry leading, followed by the Artillery, and Infantry, the camel-hattery, Park, and side.

"The Brig. of the day with a Regt. of Cavy., the Engineer Dept., and the Cos. of Infy. to move off from the main picquet at the first trumpet." (3½ a. m.) At 3 and 5 a. m. passed two short defiles, (3 or 300 yards long.)

The road much undulating. Crossed some water-courses, and numerous springs of water. The march lay along a narrow valley, which the enemy could easily have defended. Great numbers of the villagers lined the roads to look at the troops. A little before you reach the village and fort of Hafiostaya there is a fine tank of water, fed by a crystal spring which issues from the mountain.

Camp. Several streams of water running through camp; the rear towards the hills. The front, the valley; cultivation, and walled villages. Thermometer 5 p. m. 88°. The elevation here, is 8,420 feet, or 277 feet below the last ground.

The people do not appear apprehensive of ill-treatment. Troops carrying their own supplies might have halted where they pleased.

G. O. "It being necessary that the front and flanks of the advance guard should be perfectly clear of baggage, the officer Comming the main picquet, will cause videttes and scouts to be posted across the main-road, and to the flanks, an hour before it moves off, to prevent baggage
Towards Cabool.

3. To Hyder Khel, 11 miles, (1st August, 1839.)—Thermometer at 3 A.M. 60°. Marched at 4 A.M. The first half of the road good, crossed the dry bed of a river. The rest, stony and rather bad for guns and camels, crossing several water-courses. The road was narrow and much intersected by streams; it ran through a narrow valley, fertile as it was possible to be; extensive fields of beans in flower. The rising sun gilded the tops of the opposite mountains. There were trees on the bank of the river, particularly close to Hyder Khel. (2) A Comiss from Peshawer brought the official intelligence of Maharajah Ranjeet Singh's death on the 27th June, 1839, the day we left Candahar, and of Lt.-Col. Wade being on the other side of the Khpherd Pass. Reports of Dost Mahomed's son (Meer Ufzul Khan) being in our neighbourhood; pickets, &c. increased; he was with his father at Argandander, a few miles from Cabool. Thermometer 9 P.M. 94°.

(1) To a party of 1 N. O., 2 H., 2 N., and 30 sepoys to protect the Park.

(2) The scene of the treacherous and cruel murder of Fateh Ali Khan, the brother of Dost Mahomed; (see note in the preceding chapter, regarding the Plan) by Mahomed and his son Khumaw, the present ruler of Herat; or rather at the instigation of Khumaw, on account of a disappointment of his views. This rendered the feud between the Sarloozes and the Bakhshes, irreconcilable.

(3) H. E. remarks a remissness on the part of sentries, who move listlessly, conversing with passengers: this is prohibited.

(4) Pickets were posted on the hills.
The Shirkan, 92 miles, (Cock Ang)—Thermometer 3
A. M. 50°. Marched 41 A. M. The road only admitting of one column. At Shirkan, half way, to the right, the Cabool river runs, where there is a clump of beautiful willows; the road hence to camp is through a close country, well cultivated. It was one of great difficulty; narrow defiles, loose stones, and broad canals, were numerous. Three rivers were crossed, the last of which, the Loghar, near Shahkal, has a narrow bridge for horse and foot-travellers across it; but a passage across the river was impracticable for guns, till the pioneers sloped the banks on each side; and beyond this was a rice swamp. At this point an enemy might have annoyed the troops, as the movement was obliged to be slow; and the baggage did not reach camp till very late. At about 2 miles from camp there is a village to the left of the road before entering a narrow embanked road leading to the river, and some of the troops took this circuitous route, having to cross the river where it is rapid and rather deep; the road then leads to the village of Shahkal, the Thermometer 3 P.M. 58°. The elevation 7,173 feet, or 164 feet less than yesterday.

Camp. Low lands close to the river. A road in rear of the centre passes into another valley. To the front the hills higher and more distant. The river running to the left, and front of camp. The road hence to Bannean is N. E. 123 miles distant by computation. We could see Maj. Genl. Willshire’s camp at Hyder Kella, our last ground.

4. 3rd August.—Halts to-day. Maj. Genl. Willshire’s columns joined our camp this morning. Authentic accounts received of the flight of Dost Mohamed towards Bannean, and the abandonment of his Artillery at Meydan, which is 185 miles hence on the road to Cabool; from which it is 26 miles distant. The 3rd and the Reserve and Minister had now arrived, and it was determined to send a body of Affghan Cavalry under Haji Khan Kukur, (Q) together with a party of British Cavy.

(5) Or Haji Taj Mahomed. After being in various services he
G. O. "The following officers having volunteered for special service, are to place themselves under the orders of the Envoy and Minister." (6)

Capt. Wheeler, 2nd Bengal Cavy. and M. B.
Capt. Trevor, 48th Bengal N. I. M. B.
Capt. Lawrence, 2nd Bengal Cavy.
Capt. Beach, M. B.
Capt. Taylor, 1st Bengal European Regt. M. B. (6)

"Two Dets., twenty-five men each, from the 4th Local Horse, and Poonah Hussars, Horse, to be sent on this duty; these are to be volunteers, and officers Commg. those corps are required to permit Capt. Erskine and Lt. Ryves to make a selection from among those who turn out for the service."

"A Det. of 50 troopers from the 2nd Bengal Cavy, to be added to the above party. To be volunteers and well mounted and will be under Capt. Wheeler."

"The whole to parade in front of Mr. MacNagl's camp at one P. M. to-day." (7)

entered that of Dost Mahomed, and was the Gos., of Bommai. Shah Shoojah, while at Candahar, created 34th Nearer and Dutch, (Defender of the State.)

(6) I give the whole of the names of the officers, including two who joined the party on the 8th August.

(7) Owing to the delay of the Afghans, or rather of Haji Khan, they did not move off till 6 a. m.!
The amount of force was as follows:

1st Bombay Cavy. 15
2nd Bengal Cavy. 50
3rd ditto ditto, 15
1st Local Horse 25
Poonah Anxy. ditto, 25
Christian's Horse 125
Afghans Horse
(abount)

550

855

G. O. 1. A Dett. of Cavy, under Major Harston (8) will quit camp at noon to-day on special duty, and go on to Cabool. Lt. Simpson, S. A. C. G. will accompany it. The Brig. Comg. the Artillery will send an officer, and a party with this Dett. (9) C.

"The whole of the troops to move towards Cabool."

"The Cavy. to lead, followed by the Artillery. The 1st Division of Bengal Infy., and the Bombay, next in succession." (10)

(8) H. M. 3rd Lancers, and A. A. G. of Cavy.
(9) To secure the guns left by Dost Mahomed at Akhdas, about 18 miles from Cabool, Major C. went with a protection from the King, and Lt. S. was sent to make protest arrangements; and to close the liquor shops to be closed.
(10) "The Army on the main road with the Cavy. on its right in column of troops; distance left in front, and Infy. on left in column of Cos.; distance, right in front. The suppers and march will move in two columns on the flanks of the artillery."

"The Park, with all the Cemus, carts and backers, will move in rear of the Infy., and be under the charge of Major Zow, who will have under his orders, three Cos. of Native Infy., and the whole of the Local Horse; and arrange with the D. Q. M. G. the necessary halts for the Park. The whole of the pioneers to be attached to the Park."

"The rear-guard of the Army to consist of one troop of Cavy., and a Cospy. of Infy.; marching parties will, however, be left at the stated intervals, to reinforce the rear-guard if it pass them."

"The Field Hospital to march with the Park."

"The officer Comg. the main placlets will post in plenties to prevent..."
Great numbers of Kuzbulins came in to the Shah to-day. (11)

4. To Mydan, 184 miles (4th August, 1839.])-Thermometer 1 A. M. 62°. The guns fired at 2 A. M., marched 3 A. M., and the troops reached their ground at 9 A. M. The first part of the road was tolerably good, and open; with the exception of a short defile about 25 miles from the last ground. The last half rather heavy and confined.

At about a mile from our camp at Mydan, crossed the Cabool river, after crossing which the road turns up to the right, close under low hills. At the point where the hills commence on the right of the road, is an old fort. The valley from its entrance, marked by the fort, is narrow, and well calculated for defence. (12)

Camp. The valley of Mydan is beautiful and well cultivated. Snow seen on the mountains all around. Low hills to the front; the river Cabool to the rear, in which direction the valley has a gradual and rising slope, and the country is covered with orchards and cultivation.

Great numbers of Affghans were drawn up on the roadside to salute the Shah. Triumphal Arches were erected, (the Qorans surrounding all) for him to pass under. Presents of fruit came from Cabool; nor would the people, here, sell their fruits; it was a day of joy, and they would accept buggage passing to the front, and the Buggage-Master, with his papers, will be on the ground before the first "Trumpet."

"Hochetiren conveying the sick to move with the Park."

"The Camp-bulwark of corps to be formed on the reverse flank of the leading division, prepared to move to take up the ground when ordered."

(11) A party of thieves in the night fired on the rear-guard of one of the corps; shots were exchanged, and a patrol drove them over the hills; when the moon rose they disappeared.

(12) The impediment of broken ground just near the river would delay the movement of guns and Corey. An enemy would probably occupy the fort, and the heights, as a commanding position; but troops could advance by the right, and get in rear of the hills and around them.
The position of the Guns.

The Viceroy of Dost Mahomed came in to the Shah at this place. Thermometer 3 a.m. 88°. The elevation here is 7,747 feet or 274 feet above the last ground; but Quilla Sir Muhammad between the two is 8,051 feet, so that we made both an ascent and descent from Shahkaloud.

To Mougeera 13 miles, (5th August.)—Thermometer 2 a.m. 62°. Marched at 3 a.m. A Regt. of Cavy. and 2 Cos. of Inf. move by gun-fire. The road (13) was constantly intersected by deep ravines, and defiles, and then passed through a very deep cut; which employed the sappers and miners for some time to make it passable for the guns. At 8 miles we entered the narrow valley of Aghundee, across which were found drawn up Dost Mahomed’s deserted guns, 23 in number, (14) They were loaded and pointed to the front, rear, and flanks. The latter part of the road had with many deep ravines.

The country near where the guns were drawn up, was much broken and full of ravines. This ground, while it would have opposed obstacles to the movement of guns, and of Cavalry, would have afforded cover for the advance of Infantry close up to the guns; and their fire having been previously silenced by our Artillery, which was nearly double in amount to that of Dost Mahomed; their fate would have been soon decided. (15)

(13) The road lay close under the low hills for about three miles.

(14) Two found afterwards in some places close to the left of the road.

(15) I think the ground at Ghulam and Cabool. Had Dost Mahomed designed to make a stand at all, the range of hills which ran parallel to the right of the road and close by which was our route to camp, afforded the most commanding position; and at between this range of hills and where we found his guns, the road was very bad, he would have suffered loss in his retreat, as Cavalry could not have rapidly pursued him. It offered the best chance of escape: while at Aghundee, the ground beyond it was good enough to have admitted of a more successful pursuit. Had he placed his guns on the above range of hills, troops going up to charge them would have suffered more, than in the case
The road from Arg handy to Moosheera is bad till you reach a village on the right of the road about 3 miles from camp; from this village the valley is open.

Camp. Cultivation and the river to the front. To the rear, the hills; from the top of which Cabool is visible. (16)

G. O. "The troops to move to-morrow; Cavalry (left in front). The Artillery with the sappers and miners, on the left flank. The Infy. (right in front)."

"When the ground admits, it will be required to form up the Cavy. on the right of the Arts., and the Infy. on its left; in columns of troops and Co's. distance. The Artillery will move by the main road."

"Neither followers, nor baggage, to precede the troops. A gun at two, (General.) At 3 A.M. the Assembly to be sounded. The troops to move up, and to march when R. E. orders." Thermometer 3 F. M. 88°. The elevation here (or at Quilla Kanaaz) is 6,508 feet, or 1,120 feet below the last ground.

5. To 3 miles W. of Cabool, 101 miles. (6th Aug. 1839.)—Thermometer 2 A. M. 68°. Marched at 3 A. M. The troops moved in one column; there being no road for more. The road very stony, with many bad ravines. The first part over rocky ground. Half-way, crossed the stony bed of the Cabool river; the bed of the river very extensive, and a bad road leading down to it. After passing the river, the road thence passes through confined ground, with culti-

of an attack on them at Arg handy; there was there the cover of broken ground near them, and they might have been attacked on both flanks, where there were fewer guns, and only two in the rear of the square in which they were formed; and particularly so there was a deep ravine which led from our right to the left of the position in which the guns stood; and also broken ground in front of it. An attack on the guns in front, as at the battle of Malakpur in 1817, by which Russia's artillery easily dismounted the Madras H. A. guns; would not have been attempted! But, the Affghans do not want their guns so well or so quickly as the Madras did and do: and the carriage of Dost Mohammad's guns, were old and bad.

(16) There is a foot-path over the hills to Cabool, by which much distance is saved; but it is not fit for the march of troops.
Our route RIIR to the left of the Citbool roatl.
The artillery went by another rowl.
The valley of Nemanor is of some size, there is a salt-water lake in its centre, and some villages surround it, surrounded by gardens, orchards, and vineyards. The hills between the Nemanor and Citbool prevented our seeing the city.

Our route was to the left of the Cabool road. The artillery went by another road.

The village of Nemanor is of some size. There is a salt-water lake in its center, and some villages beyond it, surrounded by gardens, orchards, and vineyards. The hills between the Camp and Cabool prevented our seeing the city.

The king encamped on a hill to our left. There was a mouth to the Cabool road. The troops were encamped on two sides of the village, and some on the S and SE sides of the mountain.
to the officer signing, to be destroyed, that no improper use
may be made of it, by being handed over to another person;
3. was done occasionally at Condobah." (20) "Any soldiers entering the town must be properly
dressed, and have their side arms on." 
5. "A picket of a squadron of Cenvy, will mount this
evening at 6, in such position in front of the H. A. and Cavy,
as the Brigadier of the day may think fit. Officers Comd.
Brigades of Infantry will make their own arrangements." 
6. "The Detto, under Major Curton will retain their
Regts.'

G. The result of the Campaign.—The "Army of the
Indus" had, now, arrived at its final destination. After
a march of 1,527 miles (21) from Kurna, where the
Bengal troops first assembled to join the army, they had
accomplished, all the objects of the expedition, by fully
restoring H. M. Shah Shoojaood-Moolk to his throne; by
obtaining the possession of Candahar; by taking the fortress
of Ghaznei by storm; and by reseizing the king after
a lapse of 30 years, at the Capital of the kingdom of
Afghanistan.

He entered the city on the afternoon of the 7th August,
accompanied by the Kooey and Ministers H. E. the Com-
in-Chief and the Staff, Sec, and attended by an escort of
Lancers and Dragoons.

Though the troops had much to contend with, owing to
various changes of temperature prejudicial to their health;
and were for a long time on half-rations; were deprived of

(21) See pages 102, 104.
(22) In this distance 146 miles were marched by the Bengal
corps to Lower Sind, and on its return. Some of the Regts. had
marched 16 and 1700 miles. The Bengal column made 125 marches
from Kurna to Cootoo; being an average of more than 11 miles a
day. This had been effected from the 9th November 19th to the 6th
August 1879, in less than nine months.
The above does not include the distances marched by corps to join
at Kurna. The Bengal troops had marched 293 miles less than we
had up to Cootoo.
many necessary comforts, owing to the harrowing hostility of plunderers; no troops in any warlike, perhaps, ever suffered so much with such soldier-like feeling; and never did any army marching in a foreign country commit so few acts which could prejudice the inhabitants against it; while the people begin to acknowledge the beneficial effects of the change from anarchy to monarchy.
Baix Hisar
Incontrovertible!
CHAPTER XI.

OCURRENCES IN THE ARMY OF THE INDIANS WHILE AT CAIOOL.

1. Shah Shujah's entry into Cabool (2) 7th August, (1839)—At 4 a.m. H. M. Shah Shujah-ul-Moolla, accompanied by theEnvoy and Ministers, H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, the Major-Genls.,Brigadiers, Sir A. Barnew, the Staff, and all the officers of the mission, and of H. M.'s force, as well as by many other officers, left camp to proceed in state, into the city of Cabool, about 3 miles distant, and to the E. of camp. He was escorted by a troop of Horse Artillery, 1 squadron H. M.'s 4th L. D., and 1 squadron H. M.'s 16th Lancers, who were paraded in review order in front of the lines, and on the road leading to Cabool. A royal salute was fired as H. M. approached the escort, and the squadrons saluted him as he passed; after which, they wheeled up, and followed in procession to the entrance of the town, where they were again formed; and where another royal salute was fired. The people were very orderly; there were immense crowds, every place in the town was filled with them. As the king advanced, they stood up, and when he passed on they resumed themselves. This was the only demonstration of joy exhibited on the occasion. (2) His majesty led the way into the palace and

(1) The king did intend to have gone into Cabool, in the morning, but put it off. Many of the principal people in Cabool yesterday, and this morning, came to pay their respects to His Majesty. For the report of arrival at Cabool, see App. No. 2.

(2) Zambeschki (privately) being from the top of the gate-way, saw almost the crowds, and on seeing some signs of discontent to those on horseback, and all were so mounted.

2 2
The former were so much dilapidated after the lapse of nearly 20 years, that the old man (2) wept, while he explained to his grandchildren the state of its former splendour. It was difficult to get out of the city again, the whole of the king's baggage passing into it at the time; as the streets do not admit, in many places, of two animals going abreast.

29th August. The H.D. Gens. Arty., and Cary. changed ground to-day, and the whole of the Infantry on the following day. (4) The Grand Gens. and all the troops, except the Bengal Infantry Division, were now 6 miles to the W. of Cawool; and moved by the Quila Kause road, which was good. The Bengal Division of Inly, were half way between us and the city; the Bombay Division were to our right; and all the Cavalry were in our front.

29th August. Owing to instances of irregularities committed by Europeans visiting Cawool, orders Comg. Regt., to grant passes to enter the city to none only on whose sobriety and steadiness dependability can be placed; some men to be duly warned that any abuse of the indulgence will cause the privilege to be withheld from all. This order to be read to each Regt. at three succeeding parades.

2. Changed ground. (30th Aug., 1858.)—The H.D. Gens. changed ground to within two miles of the city; H. E. the Contr.-in-Chief's camp being close to Baker's tomb.

14th Augus. Lieut.-Col. Wade's approach to Cawool, opened the route for the mails from India via Peshawer,

(1) Then about 60 years old.
(2) Comg. Gens. Bn. His Majesty's Government to make their own arrangements for the police, and protection of their encampment. The Bridge of the day, discontinued. A reduction in all guards ordered. Officers Comg. to hold Qr. Mns. responsible for the cleanliness of their lines, and offrs. of the Qr. Mns. Genl.'s Dept. not to fail to bring to the notice of the Qr. Mns. under whom they are serving, any neglect of the proper precautions, to preserve the purity of their encampment.

For Inly, posts of one H. and eight Square, each, were posted on the main road from Cawool, communicatirg with the right of 1st Div. of Inly. These were to protect the road against thieves, etc.
and the Panjeh; instead of by the circuitous route via Shikarpore, the Beha Pass, and Candahar, and Ghaznee.

16th August. To-day, grain ceased to be issued from the Commissariat stores, as rations, to soldiers, and camp-followers. There was an excellent open, and not dear, market in the city.

16th August. The party under Capt. Outram, returned this morning after an unsuccessful pursuit of Dust Mohamed Khan; no doubt they failed in coming up with the线条 owing to the treachery of Hoja Khan, Kuker. There were many reasons to suspect his sincerity. When the army left Candahar, instead of matching with his Afghans, this "Defender of the stools" (6) made excuses that he had no money to pay his troops; and when he did march to join the king he kept at a respectable distance; and it was not till the full of Glauzne convinced him of the "rising fortunes" of his master (the Shah), that he hastened to congratulate him on the success! The intercepted letter at Candahar, (6) was the premier-pro of his line of policy.

His object was to serve any chief, whose fortunes would propitiate his own ambition; and this is Pij Hoje Khan, chief of the Kukars. Having been, under Dust Mohamed, the Govt. of Jawncau, he well knew the road he was going. He knew, too, that if the party failed, his life might be the forfeit; for the "Dust" would, most certainly, thus have repaid his numerous treacheries. Had Capt. Outram succeeded; he thought, no doubt, that he would lose caste among the Afghans, by any overt act against his old master; the describing his (Dust Mahomed's) brothers was, perhaps, he thought a punishable offence: for the Dust had deserted them himself; such is the close tie of brotherhood in Asiatic nations. Whence, if the Dust escaped, and ever regained power, his (the Hoje's) star might yet have been in the ascendant: at all events he tried

(5) "Ninmerand,D. Dust." The title given him by the king at Candahar. See, also, page 82, 107.

(6) 16th August, 1839, the day of his departure, on the pretext.
the experiment. However right (politically speaking) in his theory, he was wrong in practice: he had to deal with one (Capt. Ouders) well known for his zeal, premeditated action, and indomitable perseverance and courage in the field; and here the Asiatic over-reached himself: he had calculated on such a contingency, in his cooler moments at문화시; he would, certainly, have been staunch to the royal cause from motives of self-interest. (7) 

(7) The force sent in pursuit of Dow Mahomed was not alone so heros; of these 590 were British, including 125 of the Shah's Cavy, under Capt. Chrisal, but there were 12 most excellent British officers.

On the night of the 24th Apt. they marched from Shahab, had to Gulk, crossing several ranges of hills. On the 25th Apt., From Gulk, to Kishen-Suffa, they marched from Sulk and Coss. On the 26th, Yowi, to Kallan, On the 27th, Yalli to Tepesh, On the 28th, Topshoe to Barzna. Computed miles, — 155.
Of Dost Mohamed.

255

The Hujee threw every obstacle in the way to prevent Capt. Onwrea's party overtaking Dost Mohamed. Capt. O. told him he would attack the Dost without him. The Hujee hinted that whilst many of our own Afghans were traitors, on whom no dependence could be placed; the Angins's followers were men whose fates were desperate; and bound in honour to sacrifice their lives in defence of their families by whom they were accompanied. If such were

not from the camp of Dost Mohamed Khan, who had left him early this morning at Kelloo, and no signs of his being about to depart. Hujee Khan, Kakar, said he had closed the roads beyond Heratoo, where, if we were lost graduates, we must necessarily fall into our hands. At 3 o. n. reached Kelloo. Hujee Khan, Kakar, with the Afghans had remained at Heratoo. And as the "Dost" must have surmounted the Kallow Pass, the highest of the Hindoo Kohs, it was useless to proceed. We had crossed the Hujee-gah Pass, 12,000 feet above the ocean.

On the 4th day (24th Aug.) Capt. O. was joined by Capts. Taylor and Prever, with 20 troopers, and about 300 Afghans, whose appearance appeared to have inspired Hujee Khan, Kakar, to come up also; (on the last ground he had predicted a night attack, of which he had entertained great alarm; while we knew the sole object of Dost Mohamed to be, to escape.)

"Again the ' Hujee' urged us to wait for reinforcements; that Dost Mohamed would make a determined stand at Heratoo; beyond which there was no prospect of escape; all the roads being now closed, by his (Hujee's) arrangements with the Hazaras and other tribes." 

The party then went on, and surrounded the Shur-e-Ishqen (the enemy's nest) Pass. Two officers were sent on to reconnoitre Barmian. A council of war was held in which it was resolved, that on the Angin's turning to oppose us, the 12 British officers, who were present with this force, shall change in the centre of the little band, every one directing his individual efforts against the person of Dost Mohamed Khan; whose fall must, thus, be rendered next to certain. It being evident that the Afghans, on both sides, will turn against us, unless we are immediately successful. This plan of attack appears to afford the only chance of escape to those who may survive; and is of paramount importance to effect the destruction of the Angins rather than to permit his escape."
his sentiments, why did he not decline to go in the first instance. Had he truly represented the real amount of the Amher's force, more British troops would have been sent, and success must have been certain. He now says, "I am a prisoner, and can have no object in speaking a falsehood. Had Capt. Outram pulled on with his then force, the whole would have been sacrificed, and the Amher would have escaped. I saved the party." There can be but one opinion; which is, that the Hajee can no risk himself; for, if the Affghans would have turned against Capt. O's party he (the Hajee) would easily have escaped; knowing as he did all the bye roads and passos. But he preferred dishonor and a prison.

3. Return of Hajee Khan, Kathar, (19th Aug. 1839.)—The celebrated Hajee Khan, Kathar, came into Calcutta this morning after the unsuccessful pursuit of Dost Mohammad. In consequence of Capt. Outram's report of his misconduct, and treachery, the king would not see him. The Envoy and Minister saw him, and on a report to the king of the whole of his conduct, Hajee Khan was placed in close confinement in the Ride House, with a guard of a Company of Native Infantry, three miles from the city, and the officer in command of the guard in case of a rescue being attempted, the guard were to fire into the room were he was confined, and to destroy him. (8)

20th August. Brig. Arnold died to-day. An officer much respected; he had seen a good deal of service. (9)

He was buried next day in the Armenian burying ground, S. W. of Calcutta, and about 1½ miles from it. (10)

(8) Some supposed his confinement would prevent many influential Affghans coming in; but, his character is too well known: and the real facts of the case would be soon known.

(9) He commanded the Bengal Cavalry Brigade. He was formerly in the Izy, and was wounded in the Peninsular, and severely wounded at Wimbledon.

(10) H. M.'s 11th Lancet, and two guns H. A., attended as the funeral party. The funeral was attended by most of the officers in camp.
Medals to Officers.

22nd August. The Hd. Qrs., H. A. and Covy., changed ground to the E. of Cabool, distant about 2 miles. The two Divisions of Infy. changed ground, the next day, and encamped half way between the Hd. Qrs. camp and Cabool, on the low ground to the right of the road.

25th August. Dr. Lord came in to-day, in advance of Lt.-Col. Wade's party.

The Hd. Qrs., 8. A., and Cavy. changed ground to the E. of Cabool, distant about 2 miles. The two Divisions of Infy. changed ground, the next day, and encamped half way between the Hd. Qrs. camp and Cabool, on the low ground to the right of the road.

25th August. Dr. Lord came in to-day, in advance of Lt.-Col. Wade's party.

27th August. An order was issued for the disposition of the troops to remain in Afghanistan, which was subsequently changed.

30th August. "H. M. Shah Shojahool-Moolk, having inquired his intention, should Her Britannic Majesty be graciously pleased to permit them to be worn, to confer "Medals" on the troops employed in the operations before Ghaznee, as a mark of the high estimation in which he holds their gallantry and discipline, H. E. the Cour.-in-Chief is pleased to direct a nominal roll of all officers European and Native, and a numerical return of all N. C. O. and privates who were actually present with their corps, or Detta, on the 21st and 23rd of July last, to be prepared and forwarded, in triplicate, to the D. A. G. of the army of the Presidency to which they belong."

2nd Sept. The Bengal and Bombay Horse Artillery were reviewed before the king this morning, when he was delighted at the rapidity of their movements, and firing.

4. Arrival of the Shukranda Tyoonor and Lt.-Col. Wade's force, (3rd Sept. 1839.)—Shukranda Tyoonor, (the king's eldest son,) with the troops under Lt.-Col. Wade marched into Cabool this morning. Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton, the principal Staff officers and Sir A. Beres, went to meet the Shukranda, and marched in with him. A guard of honor consisting of a troop of H. A., a squadron H. M.'s 4th L. D., and one of H. M.'s 16th Lancers, and H. M.'s 17th foot, was formed near the camp of the infantry, facing the high-road, the 17th foot on the left. On the approach of H. H. Prince Tyoonor, a royal salute was fired by the Artillery, and the rest of the guard paid him the usual honors. All standard and Qr. guards of Regts. saluted the Prince as he passed.
Review of 1st Lancers.

After he had passed in front of the guard of honor, the squadrons wheeled up, and followed H. H. to the city-gate, and thence returned to their lines: a troop being sent to escort H. H. to the palace of H. M. Shah Shojaubool-Moolk in the Rula House. (11)

H. M.'s 1st Lancers were reviewed this morning.

5th Sept. This day was buried poor Lt.-Col. J. Herring, C. B. Comg. the 37th Bengal I. He was marching in charge of a treasure convoy from Candahar. On his arrival at Hyder Khoz, (12) he went up to the hills, near camp, with two other officers of the corps. (Lts. Bind and Carrier), a Havildar and one or two Sepoys. He passed a party of Afghans as he was going out of camp. When he got to the top of the hills, a party, concealed, fired at them, and killed the Lt.-Colonel. His body was brought on to Cabool by bearers sent out from our camp, and was buried this afternoon, in the Armenian burying ground. (13)

Capt. Pickering, H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy. was also buried this evening.

(11) The king did not go to Fost, to reside in it as it was said he did not like to live in it while Dost Mohammed was at large; but, he overcame his dislike.

(12) Four marches from Cabool, and between it and Ghosaro.

(13) The other two officers escaped with difficulty, and the Havildar was severely wounded. The death of no officer was more regretted. He was highly respected and esteemed in private society. He was an excellent officer. He distinguished himself at the storm of Bhurtpoor, (18 Jan. 1826,) in command of the Lt. Coys. of his Regt., for which service he obtained the Brevet majority; and subsequently was made a C. B. The day of his death a letter to his address was received in his camp, offering him the command of H. M. Shah Shojaub's Contingent, consisting of 6,000 men and guns. The officers of his Regt. erected a monument over the remains of their brother-officer, who had been attached to the Regt. for 34 years. They permitted the old friends of the deceased to testify their respect, by becoming subscribers; and on the tablet are inscribed the Brigade and Regiment orders notifying the melancholy event, and testifying the moral worth, and high professional character of Lt.-Col. Herring.

The native officers and men of the Regt. solicited to be allowed to accompany their hero: for he was beloved by the officers and men of the Regt. His murderers were tried, see note (22.)
Review of Horse Artillery.

Review of the Horse Art. (6th Sept.)—To-day the Comr.-in-Chief, reviewed the Bengal and Bombay Horse Artillery. The object was to test the working of both, and though not an Artillerist, I must say that the detachment system appears to me to be the best. (14)

5. Camel-battery. (7th Sept.)—G. O. No. 3, Lt. Ed. Battery to be prepared for Horse Drafts, the whole of the camels attached to the battery, and the harness and gear, to be handed over to Major Pem, to be taken back to Hindoostan.” (15) This was in consequence of the number of

(14) The “Detachment system” is in use (in the Royal Art.) in the Bombay Artillery. Shells are also, used instead of poles. It was acknowledged by the Bengal Artillery officers, that this system is the best, and no doubt it will be introduced into the Bengal Artillery. They adopt it at Madras.

(16) The Detachment system by giving more horses, renders the PI. A. more efficient; gives a protecting party in case there should be no Cam. at hand; gives more troops for reliefs. The men do not, as in Bengal, ride on the horses, but only the rear officers; they change them, riding, alternately, the rear and off horses; so that there is less labor, and in case of one break the men (ridden) can be used as off horses. The shaft likewise keeps up the horses in descending steep roads; there is less pressure on the wheel horses, and in going down a declivity, the wheels cannot throw down the wheels by the run of the gun on them, which is likely to happen (as I have seen) where the hollow between the descent and ascent is not equal to the length of the four wheels; since, unless the horses, on the rear wheels coming to the bottom of the slope, are instantly pushed up the ascent, must be the result; when riders and horses will be injured. Besides this, there is a pole attached to the shaft, which, being let down, gives ease to the horses. Horse Artillery horses (as well as the Cam.) should have 21 light chains with an iron-pin, by which to secure them when their riders are dismounted; this is the Afghan arrangement.

(15) “Until grass-cutters can be procured, the Comr. to furnish forage, each Fazes (pony) to have a ration of hay’ that allowed for a horse.” (I should doubt if less than 3½ lbs would suffice, if in work.) The reserve ammunition at present carried in the park, to be conveyed on camels. Federal (18 requires) for the transport of ammunition not being prociable, at the present time, the D. C. G. will comply with the orders of the Efficiency commanding the battery for camels.”

12 camels with drivers; 20 camels for heavy stores; 13 strong grain rations; 30 milestones, and 30 strong ropes.”

2 a 2
Grand Review. — This afternoon there was a grand review of the following troops, viz.: 2 troops H. A., H. M.’s 4th L.D., 10th Lancers, 1st Bombay Cavalry, and H. M. 2nd and 17th foot, under the command of Maj.-Genl. Wilshire, before H. M. Shah Shojaub, and H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Kenney. The king was received by a Royal salute on coming to and leaving the ground; the colors being dropped on presenting arms. Several good movements were performed. There was one which had a pretty effect. Guns having been thrown out, were supposed to be attacked by the enemy; the artillery-men retired into the squares of Infp.; and the enemy being driven off, the guns returned to serve the guns, and play on the retiring enemy.

Capt. Outram, (Bombay), and Lt. P. Nicolson (Bengal), with a party of Capt. Christie’s horse and 300 Afghan camel-battery worked well during the campaign. The camels were in better condition, than the horses, in going through the Bolan Pass. They had marched 1,600 miles in 10 months. It is only in wet and slippery ground that they ever fail.

Bengal. (16) camels required to complete the complement, not being procurable. The camel-battery worked well during the campaign. The camels were ill condition, than the horses, in going through the Bolan Pass. They had marched 1,600 miles in 10 months. It is only in wet and slippery ground that they ever fail.

Grand Review. — This afternoon there was a grand review of the following troops, viz.: 2 troops H. A., H. M.’s 4th L.D., 10th Lancers, 1st Bombay Cavalry, and H. M. 2nd and 17th foot, under the command of Maj.-Genl. Wilshire, before H. M. Shah Shojaub, and H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Kenney. The king was received by a Royal salute on coming to and leaving the ground; the colors being dropped on presenting arms. Several good movements were performed. There was one which had a pretty effect. Guns having been thrown out, were supposed to be attacked by the enemy; the artillery-men retired into the squares of Infp.; and the enemy being driven off, the gunners returned to serve the guns, and play on the retiring enemy.

Capt. Outram, (Bombay), and Lt. P. Nicolson (Bengal), with a party of Capt. Christie’s horse and 300 Afghan camel-battery worked well during the campaign. The camels were in better condition, than the horses, in going through the Bolan Pass. They had marched 1,600 miles in 10 months. It is only in wet and slippery ground that they ever fail.

Bengal. (16) camels required to complete the complement, not being procurable. The camel-battery worked well during the campaign. The camels were ill condition, than the horses, in going through the Bolan Pass. They had marched 1,600 miles in 10 months. It is only in wet and slippery ground that they ever fail.

General note. — This afternoon there was a grand review of the following troops, viz.: 2 troops H. A., H. M.’s 4th L.D., 10th Lancers, 1st Bombay Cavalry, and H. M. 2nd and 17th foot, under the command of Maj.-Genl. Wilshire, before H. M. Shah Shojaub, and H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Kenney. The king was received by a Royal salute on coming to and leaving the ground; the colors being dropped on presenting arms. Several good movements were performed. There was one which had a pretty effect. Guns having been thrown out, were supposed to be attacked by the enemy; the artillery-men retired into the squares of Infp.; and the enemy being driven off, the gunners returned to serve the guns, and play on the retiring enemy.

Capt. Outram, (Bombay), and Lt. P. Nicolson (Bengal), with a party of Capt. Christie’s horse and 300 Afghan camel-battery worked well during the campaign. The camels were in better condition, than the horses, in going through the Bolan Pass. They had marched 1,600 miles in 10 months. It is only in wet and slippery ground that they ever fail.

Bengal. (16) camels required to complete the complement, not being procurable. The camel-battery worked well during the campaign. The camels were ill condition, than the horses, in going through the Bolan Pass. They had marched 1,600 miles in 10 months. It is only in wet and slippery ground that they ever fail.

A peculiar kind of camel used for draught. Major (now Lt.-Col.) Pew has since been directed to form another camel-battery at Nenasahed. (Nos. 1, 2, Lt. F. battery. G. O. C. C. 1 March, 1850.) This officer is the original projector of the use of camels for draught guns. Capt. A. Abol, Bengal Army, who commanded the camel-battery, is a most sound, efficient officer; there is no officer more likely to improve the manner of working with them. He suggests that it would be an advantage to carry the ammunition on camels, instead of in the tenders; by which arrangement the draught of the four camels would be less, and that the complement of camels should be six to each gun with its limber, to be used when four might not be enough; and that there should be more spare camels.

Lt.-Col. Pew made the experiment before the campaign took place, and of course experience has suggested improvements. The camels get three seers (6 lbs.) of grain a day. The late Comr.-in-Chief (Genl. Sir H. Fane) with his usual foresight, directed this battery to be supplied also with harness, &c. for horse draught; we see the value of his providence; and there was enough to supply some (spare) harness for the Bombay H. Art.
horse, marched this morning towards **Hyder Khan** the place where the late Lt.-Col. Herring was murdered, with orders to surmount the village and mud-fort, and to let no one out, until the murderers, who seemed to be known, were secured; and if they be not given up, by the chiefs, the place to be stormed, and every male put to death." Today, also, arrived the 37th Bengal N. I. under the command of Capt. Barlow with treasure from Candahar. A Committee was appointed for the examination of the treasure.

**Cabool Races**, (9th Aug.)—The races at Cabool commenced this morning.

Dost Mahomed was reported to have made his appearance near Bansareen. A Det. consisting of the 4th T. 3rd B. H. A. ( nuevas) under Lieut. Murray MacKenzie (Bengal) Artiz, the Shaik's Goorkhah Boy, and 500 of the Shaik's irregular horse were ordered to be sent to Bansareen (**17**).

Recovered Prize property sold today.

12th Sept. A Committee (**18**) was appointed to inspect the camels furnished by the Bengal Commiss. for the Bombay column, under orders to march back via Khost. The 48th Bengal N. I. Lt.-Col. Wheeler, and three guns, No. 6, Lt. Fb. battery (recently horsed) marched this morning for Ghuznee, to escort to Cabool Hyder Khan, and the other prisoners from the above place; and to escort back the wounded officers and convalescent men (**19**).

This evening died Capt. Timings, Conig. 4 T. 3 B. (Bengal) H. A. He was a most excellent officer; and was completely worn out by the wear and tear of a long campaign.

6. Occurrences, (13th Sept. 1839.)—To-day a drunken European soldier struck an Afghan in the city and knocked him down, and is said to have defiled the dinner he was

17. They have been there ever since.

18. President, Lt.-Col. Crayer, 6 M. 17th foot. Members, Lt. Throsby (Bombay), and Lt. Simpson (Bengal) Commiss. Dept. 3,000 camels were furnished.

19. 54 of the sick and wounded left at Ghuznee, died there.
263

Durbar at the King's Palace.

26th August. The Afghan rose and went to seek for Sir A. Beresford: not finding him at home he returned, and clapping the European round the body so as to confine his arms, threw him down, and sitting on his body, beat out his brains with a stone. (20)

14th Sept. This evening (21) ended the Cabool races being for a sword given by the king. The king went to see this race. His Majesty was admitted on coming and going away, by his own Artillery.

15th Sept. The Bombay column marched this morning to the W. side of the city of Cabool. (22) The 4th Local Horse occupied the ground left by the Infantry of the Bombay column.

7. Durbar at the Palace. (17th Sept.)—A Memo. in the G. O. yesterday informed us that H. M. Shah Shoojah-ul-Moolk, would hold a Durbar to-day, at the palace at the "Bala Hissar." Accordingly at 5 o'clock this evening all officers off duty were invited to attend. The object of this Durbar was to confer the order of the Dauranee (23) Empire on certain officers. His Majesty invested Mr. (now Sir W.) Munchen, and Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton with the 1st class of the order; and informed the other officers present, on whom the order was to be conferred, that a sufficient number of stars of the order had not yet been prepared, to enable him to invest, on the spot, all the Civil and Military officers, on whom he was anxious.

(20) On the 26th August an European sentry in front of the fifty, camp was shot dead by an Afghan, whose brother had been killed at Ghurteen, and as he concluded by the Europeans. The man was seized, and said he was content to die, having killed an European. A 2nd sentry was wounded in the hand.

(21) The last heap between Maj. Daly's Arab and another horse was run at 7 or near 8 o'clock.

(22) A soldier of one of H. M. Regt. found dead on the ground they left; supposed to have been killed by his comrades in a drunken quarrel.

(23) "Ahmed Shah took the title of Dauranee," or peer of the age, which being corrupted into "Dauranee," gave one of their names to himself and his Abdullars."
to confer the honor of knighthood; but that the order should be speedily sent to them. The names of the officers selected for this honor, were then read over, and each, on being named, went up and made his bow to the king. Sir J. Keane made a speech to the king, declaring that if his sovereign would permit him, he should be proud to wear the order. This was translated to His Majesty in Persian by Capt. Powell, the Persian interpreter.

1st Class of the Order.

2nd Class.
Maj.-Genl. (now Sir J.) Thuckwell, (Queen's) Cong. the Cavy.
To Captain Outram, Esq. &c. &c.

Sir,—I am directed by M. M. Bahadur Shahool-Mollc, to convey to you his acknowledgment of the zeal, gallantry, and judgment displayed by you in several instances during the past year, whilst employed in H. M.'s service. He desires me to specify three instances, on which your merits and exertions were particularly conspicuous.

Firstly, On the occasion of your gallantry in placing yourself at the head of H. M.'s troops engaged in dispersing a large body of rebels who had taken up a threatening position above H. M.'s encampment on the day previous to the storm of Ghuznee.

Secondly, On the occasion of your commanding the party sent in pursuit of Dost Ali Muhamed Khan, when your zealous exertions would in all probability have been crowned with success, but for the treachery of your Afghan associates.

Lastly, For the series of able and successful operations, conducted under your superintendence, which ended in the subjection or dispersion of certain rebel Ghiljee and other tribes, and which have had the effect of tranquillising the whole line of country between Ghazee and Chundur, where plunder and anarchy had before prevailed.

For these signal and important services H. M. has commanded me to signify to you that he has been pleased to confer on you the second class of the order of the "Dourisnee," in a mark of his royal approbation.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. B. Maunseighan, Envoy and Minister.

Jelundob, 7th Jan. 1850.

[24] Lt.-Col. Dennie, C. B. had commanded a Brigade at one period of the campaign. He entered the army on 18th October, 1814. At Malta.
Booranee order.

Lt.-Col. Wheeler, Bengal 49th N. I.
Lt.-Col. Peruse, (Queen's) 16th Lancers.
Lt.-Col. Croker, (Queen's) 17th foot.
Lt.-Col. Smyth, Bengal 3rd Cavy.
Lt.-Col. Sandwith, Bombay Ist Cavy.
Lt.-Col. Stalker, Bombay 19th N. I.
Major Salter, Bengal 2nd Cavy.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) Warne,
ren, 1st Bengal Born. Regt.
Major Thomson, Ditto.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) Carruthers, (Queen's) 2nd foot.
Maj. (now Lt.-Col.) Trusson, (Queen's) 13th foot.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) Peiw, Bengal Arty.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) Curreton, (Queen's) 16th Lancers.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) McDermell, (Queen's) 16th Lan-
cers.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) Daly, (Queen's) 4th L. D.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) McLaren, Bengal 16th N. I.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) Pen-
nycook, (Queen's) 17th foot.

Major Deshom, (Queen's) 17th foot.
Major Thomas, 48th Beng-
el N. I.
Major Handcock, Bombay 19th N. I.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) C. J. Cunningham, Bombay 1st Cavy.
Major Leech, Bombay En-
gineers, Pol. Asst.
Capt. (late) J. Hay, Beng-
el 39th N. I.
Capt. Davidson, 17th Bomb-
ny N. I. A. Consy, Genl.
Capt. Alexander, 5th Bengal Cavy, Cons. 4th Local Horse.
Capt. Sanders, Bengal En-
gineers.
Capt. McSherry, 39th Beng-
el N. I., M. B. Shah's Con-
tingent.
Capt. Johnson, 58th Beng-
el N. I. Pay Mr. &c. Shah's Con-
tingent.
Lt. G. H. Macgregor, Beng-
el Arty., Asst. to the E. and M.
Lt. P. MacKee, 14th Bengal N. I., A. P. A.
P. B. Lord, Esq. M. D.
Bombay, Pol. Asst. (26)

Major, he was wounded on the 15th Dec. 1829, is one of the many attacks
on the stockades, during the Burmese war. This officer led the " Adv-
ance," at the storm of Ghuznee, 22nd July, 1839. He declined the 3rd
class of the order (being already a C. B.) Except four, Lt.-Col. D. had
been much longer in the army than those invested with the 2nd class of
the order.

(26) The officers (except Lt.-Col. Dennis) in this class, are not n-

March of Bombay Column.

I omitted to mention that Sir R. H. Salk, as Captains, in 1836, engaged with the party which attacked the French guns, on the landing of the British troops, at the Mauritius, 1810.

8. March of Bombay column, (18th Sept. 1839.)-This Bombay column marched this morning on route for Quetta and Khost. They took the route by Ghuznee and Tooba, the direct line to Quetta, leaving Cundahar to their right; by which the distance was 26 miles less. (27)

G. O. "The Transport Train—bullock and haciery now with the Park are to be made over to the D. C. G. to be employed in Commissary purposes. (28) The whole of the Park, except such as is to be left at Cabool, to return to the provinces, under the orders of Capt. Dury, Commissary of Ordnance.

2. Warm clothing.—"The D. C. G. to make arrangements to supply every soldier remaining in Afghanistan, with two pairs of worsted stockings, and one pair of gloves; those at Jellahabad, and Ghuznee, and Cabool, each with a fuastaun." (29)

"Order of Merit.—A Court was assembled (30) to

ranged according to seniority. This order was intended to represent the three classes of the Rath. (G. C. B., K. C. B., and C. B.) Selections were made as follows. Those for the political officers and officers of the Shik's force by Sir W. H. Macnaghten; those for the British officers by Lord Kenee. (27) See Chapter XVIII.

(28) A Committee was held to determine whether they should be left at Cabool, or not. It was resolved to bring them on. The argument was that they had been brought from the provinces, and would be taken locally, so they never contemplated being kept in Afghanistan. They certainly carried the soldiers' bedding, &c.; but it would have been better to have bought the haciery, and have left them at Cabool, and we have used the draught, as carriages, bullocks to carry loads, for we found the haciery a great nuisance on our march back, in bad roads; and it is a wonder that they were got safe back.

(29) Jelava made of sheep-skins dressed, and the wool worn inside, with arms to them.

(30) Under G. O. G. in O. N. No. 99 of 1st May, 1837; consisting of a F. O. and four members (two Captains, and two Subalterns.) The D. J. A. G. conducted the proceedings, and recorded the evidence of the chief and other Engineer officers.
record the claims, of certain Native officers and soldiers of the Bengal troops and mines, to obtain the Order of Merit for distinguished conduct at Ghaznee." The chief Engineer and Lt. Durand and Macleod, and the claimants, attended the court.

23rd Sept.—Officers Cong. corps remaining in Afghanistan, to send reports to the D. Q. M. G. showing what tents are required to complete their corps to the prescribed complement. This afternoon H. M. Shah Shuvalah reviewed the 18th troops arrived with Lt.-Col. Wade's mission, under the command of Col. Shah Baaram ; when they performed a series of movements in good style, keeping up a good fire from two field-pieces and musketry.

27th Sept.—The 3rd Corps marched towards Jellalabad to reinforce a convoy of treasure in progress to Had. Qrs.; taking ten days' supplies.

29th Sept.—On O. "The result of an attack on a horde of banditti by Dett. under Major MacLaren, Cong. 10th N. I., is published in orders." That officer with a promptitude highly creditable to him, at the requisition of the Political Agent, Capt. Outram, moved with a wing of his Regt. from the fortress of Ghaznee, and after a march of 50 miles in little more than 24 hours, joined Capt. O. at Killogan, on the morning of the 18th inst., and assumed command of the troops; having heard that the Khajee tribe of plunderers had descended from the mountains, he marched at midnight on the 21st to attack them, with the details in the margin. (31) "The Dett. came in sight of the robbers at day-light on the 22nd, when Major MacLaren, made such admirable disposition of his force, as completely to hem them in." The robbers are described to have defended themselves with bravery, but were speedily overpowered by the gallan-

(31) A wing 16th N. I., 20 Sikhs, c. c., under Lt. J. S. Broadfoot, Bengal Engineers; 150 Christian's horse, under Lt. P. Niven; and 150 Afghan, under Mohamud Osman Khan.
9. Troops to remain in Afghanistan. G. O. 2nd Oct. 1839.—1. "The whole of the 1st (Bengal) Division of Infantry, the 2nd (Bengal) L. Cavy., and No. 6 L. Inf. battery, will continue in Afghanistan, and a Det. of 20 appr. under an Eng. officer." (32)

2. Maj.-Genl. Sir H. Cotton will command the troops in Afghanistan, and all reports to be made to him after the 10th inst."

3. Capt. J. D. Douglas A. G. will perform the duties of the Adj.-Genl.'s Dept. Capt. J. Paton, A. Q. M. G. will have charge of the duties of the Gr. Mr. Genl.'s Dept. Capt. Nigg. C. H. A. G. will be the senior officer of that Dept. Supp. Surgeon Atkinson will remain. Orders hereafter will be issued for cantoning the troops."

4. "The 2nd T. 2nd B. H. A., H. M.'s 16th Lancers, and 2nd L. Cavy., 4th Local Horse, (34) the remainder of the appr. and escort, a Coy. of 20th N. I., with Capt. Farmer's Cos. 21st N. I., and the Det. now in progress to Hid. Germ. under Capt. Hopkins, 27th N. I., will move towards Hindustan, on such day and order, as will be hereafter issued.""

5. "Indicates for Raincoats, gloves, and socks for the corps and Detts. to remain in Afghanistan, to be supplied without delay.""

6. "The 3rd H. Hosp. will be broken up, each portion

(32) Major M. reports that amongst the prisoners, are some of the men of the 17th L. Inf. Herring, and that articles have been discovered in their possession which prove that from this horde of Banditti, issued the partisans which, by plundering our cattle, and murdering our defenseless followers, occasioned the annoyance to the troops on their advance upon Cabul."

"H. H. returns the thanks for the patient endurance of fatigue and for the gallant bearing of the troops in the skirmish, which he will not fail to report to the Gov." (See note 34.)

(33) Lt. 3. L. P. Scott.

of the East India Company, that the message be sent to the Governor General, and there be discharged.

7. "The medical stores remaining in Afghanistan, to be under charge of such officer to be selected by the Surgeon General, and hold with it that of the corps."

8. "Asst. Surgeon Master abolished from this date."


11. "Maj.-Gen. Sir W. Colvin, will be pleased to nominate an officer to act as Post-master to the troops under his command."

12. "Capt. Byggrate will continue as Paymaster; subject to the pleasure of the Govr. Gen." 13. "A special Committee, (36) to assemble on the 5th inst. for the purpose of reporting on men of H. M.'s 18th L.I. Inf. and of the European Regt., who are deemed unfit for further service. No man to be presented, who is likely to recover his health by a residence in Afghanistan." (S. S.)

(26) Major Hopk, D. J. A. G. and Supt. Postmaster, permitted to retain their staff situations in Hindustan, and to act in those situations with the troops proceeding with H. Q. Qrs. The Rev. J. Hammond was permitted to return to India. The P.O. Surgeon and Medl. stores keeper to retain their corps.

Ass't Surgeon St. Dice to proceed under the orders of the D. Q. M. G. Provost Supts. J. F. Faulkner and J. Harris to remain. The Provost Marshal, and Provost Supt., to accompany H. Q. Qrs. The tents of the Field Hospital to be made over to the D. Q. M. G. to complete corps remaining.

(26) Lieutenant, Supt. Surgeon, and one Surgeon, and three Ass't Surgeons, members.

(27) Proceedings in the case of H. M.'s service to be guided by the rules prescribed for invasions in H. M. S. For company's troops by those laid down in G. O. 4th March, 1833. On the 6th inst., as to active, under the rules laid down in G. O. 4th June, 1833.
14. "Officers Comg. corps in the 1st and 4th Brigades to furnish the drafts for the 9th Cos. with arms and accoutrements, to march to the provinces."

15. "The annual Committee on arms, (38) will now be assembled; and indent to be made to the Delhi Mag."

4th October, 1839.—G. O. "The D. C. G. is directed to copy the Indents of the officer Comg. the 2nd Cavys., for an extra blanket, for every horse."

"The Maj. Genl. Comg. the Cavys. will order a casting Committee on the horses of the 2nd Cavys."

5th Oct.—Lt.-Col. Wade marched from Cabool on his return to Loosharab.

8th Oct.—Treasure amounting to 13 Lakhs Rs. (£130,000) arrived to-day at Hd. Qrs., under convoy of 2 Cos. 27th N. I., commanded by Capt. Hopkins, together with some troops from Jellalabad. This convoy came through the Khyber Pass with 3 Cos. The 3rd Lt. Cavys. came in with the convoy having met it at Jajduluk, six marches from Cabool.

A special Committee (40) was held at the Commiss. Fd. Depot, to inquire into and report on the cause of the loss of carriage and supplies, sustained by a late convoy.

Passes.—"To guard against irregularities, officers Comg. corps will withhold, for the present, (41) passes to enter the town. Men desirous of making purchases, to signify their wish to the orderly Sgts. of troops or companies, at evening parade, and those deserving of the indulgence are to be marched down to the city, under N. C. O., to be held responsible for conducting the whole of the men back to Camp."

(38) Usual by December.
(39) The indents to be forwarded through Gdls. of divisions to D. A. G.; with copies of survey reports.
(40) One F. O. and two Capt. On the convoy just arrived.
(41) Pay about to be issued.
Disposition of Troops.

"To the Provost Marshal, with his Deputy, and Assistants, supported each by a small guard, will patrol in the town, at intervals throughout the day; with instructions to arrest disorderly persons."  

11. Disposition of troops in Afghanistan, Cabool, (9th Oct. 1839.)—G. O. "H. M.'s 13th L. Infy., three guns of No. 6 Lt. Fl. battery, and the 50th, Native Infy. to remain at Cabool, and to be accommodated in the Bala Hisar." (42)

The Hd. Qrs. of the Shah's 1st Cavy. were also left, and some of his Artillery. (43)

Lt.-Col. (now Brig.) Dennie, C. B. was left in command at Cabool.

"The public cattle, as well as the Rewardee cattle, to be sent for grazing to Jellalabad; and the Envoy and Minister will be solicited to place a body of Afghan horse to keep up the communication between Cabool and that place."

Jellalabad. "The 48th N. I., the 4th Brigade, and Dett. of sappers and miners, and 2nd Cavy., with a Resalalah of Skinner's horse, to be cantoned at Jellalabad."

Three guns of No. 6 Lt. Fl. battery to be stationed at Jellalabad. (44)

Ghuznee. "Ghuznee to be garrisoned by the 16th N. I., a Resalalah of Skinner's Horse; and such details of H. M. Shah Shoojah's available, the whole to be under the command of Major MacLaren." (45)

"The Kajurmuls now in use to be retained with corps."

Candahar. "Candahar will have for its garrison the 42nd, 43rd N. I., 4th Co. 2nd Bn. Art'y., a Resalalah of 4th Local Horse, and such details of H. M. Shah Shoojah's troops (45)

Lt. Stuart, Engineers, built the barracks.

(43) The details (except 1 in Coy. H. M.'s 13th L. Infy. Colenso, and 31st N. I.) to be sent to Jellalabad for the winter; but the full proportion of Kajurmuls, to be retained at Cabool.

(44) The party furnished for duty in the Khyber Pass, to be relieved periodically, at the pleasure of the Maj. Genl. Comg.

(45) "Two details to remain there, and such public, and Rewardee cattle, as cannot be provided at Ghuznee."
as may be available. Major-Genl. Nott, will command. Orders will be sent through the D. G. M. G. to Lt.-Col. Stigcy, senior officer, to put the troops under cover. (46)

12. Troops returning to India, (11th Oct. 1839)—
"The troops to return to the provinces will move in the following order:" (47)

1st Column. H. M.'s 16th Lancers, Capt. Forrest's Coy. 21st N. I., and a Residal of 4th Local Horse," (completed to 100 savants.)


13th Oct. Cc Oficers Comg. corps in Atb. allistoria, to transmit to the Commissiaty of Ordna~ice, Deliil Map., statements, countersigned by Brigadiers, (51) for articles urgently required." (In anticipation of the annual indents.)

(46) A Bn. of the Shah's Infy, some horse, and his two troops of Horse Art. went to Gandahur.

"On the operations in Ghazan and its vicinity being over, the 31st N. I. and two Squadrons of 4th Local Horse, now at Quetta, to move to Dehel, where they will review P. O."

"The Coy. of Bombay Art. with the battery of 6-p. will join Maj.-Genl. Wickham's column, and move towards the Bombay presidency."

"The Mgr. stores at Quetta to be made over to Capt. Oat, Pol. Agent, (receipts in duplicate.)"

(47) It was necessary to march in two columns, as the road via Pe- shawar was judged to be incapable of affording enough for all the cattle. We had on leaving Cabool, 2,120 public and Revenue camels, and Govt. had 1,300 of these between Cabool and Peshawar, a distance of 222 miles; besides a great many belonging to officers and private indivi- duals!!"


(50) "Those of the 1st and 2nd Brigades (2. G. 11th Oct.) were directed, according to the Regulations, to inspect the men of their Brigades engaged for the invalid Estates; and to strike out of the rolls such as they considered fit for further field service; communicating the names to the D. A. G."

(51) It was necessary to match in two columns, as the road via Pe- shawar was judged to be incapable of affording enough for all the cattle. We had on leaving Cabool, 2,120 public and Revenue camels, and Govt. had 1,300 of these between Cabool and Peshawar, a distance of 222 miles; besides a great many belonging to officers and private indivi- 

invalids H. M.'s 13th Lt. Infy, (50) Drills for the 2nd European Regt. Bengal, then at Cabool. (51) "Those of the 1st and 2nd Brigades (2. G. 11th Oct.) were directed, according to the Regulations, to inspect the men of their Brigades engaged for the invalid Estates; and to strike out of the rolls such as they considered fit for further field service; communicating the names to the D. A. G."
Capt. John Hay, 35th N. I. and M. B. 4th Brigade, died, and was buried this afternoon in the Armenian burying ground. This officer was Persian Interpreter to the late Sir H. Fans. He joined his Regt. on this expedition and commanded the \textit{faute attack} at Ghazee. He was a good officer; and much esteemed.

14th Oct.—G. O. "The Resalah 4th Local Horse to be attached to the 1st Column, half as a rear guard, and the remainder to be in rear of H. M.'s 9th Lancers, followed by Capt. Farmer's 2 Cos. 21st N. I."

"The 1st Column to march to-morrow.

"The 2nd Column to march on the 16th inst." (52)

Lieut. Palmer Intr. and Qr. Mr. 48th N. I. was appointed Post-Master to the force remaining in Afghanistan. Major Sage continued as Post-Master with the troops returning to India.

Mohamed Hyder Khan, Dost Mohamed's son, the late Govr. of Ghuznee, and Hajee Khan, Khan, returned with the 2nd Column, under charge of Capt. (now Major) McSherry to India.

(62) The native details near H. M.'s 10th Light's store, to be furnished from the 2nd Lt. Cary.
CHAPTER XII.

DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRY OF CABOOL.

1. Nature of the country.—The province of Cabool lies between the 32° and 35° degrees of N. Latitude; and between the 62° and 71° degrees of E. Longitude.

The city of Cabool is in 34° 30' 30" Lat. N. and 68° 31' Long. E. It has to the N. the Hindoo Koosh; to the S. the Safed Koh; to the E. Peshawer, and to the N. W. and W. Bannean, and the Hazara mowerians. Cabool is one of the gates to Hindostan; and Candahar is the other. Baker (1) describes the country of Cabool as situated in the 4th Climate, (2) in the midst of the inhabited part of the world. (3) It is a narrow country, but stretching to a considerable extent. Its length is in the direction of E. and W. It is surrounded by hills on all sides.

1 (Memoir, p. 154. The names of places, &c., are spelt according to Sir W. Jones's plan, except I have used C for K in Kabul and Kundahar.

(2) Ghuznee is in the third climate, or division. Asiatics say there are seven. The Upellers are reckoned from China W., extending more or less, to the N. and S. (Headach-and-Quohok.)

(3) "He confines the term Afghanistan to the countries inhabited by Afghan tribes. These were chiefly the hill trunks to the S. of the road from Cabool and Ghissul; the low country of Loomkan, and in general all the plains and low grounds, with the towns, were inhabited by Tajawks, men of a different race." An Armenian told me that Cabool and Ghizni were considered in Hindostan, and Makkar, six marches from Ghuznee on the road to Candahar, was in Khurasan. Baker says, that the people of Hindostan call every country beyond their own Khorasan. Fander, p. 141, says, (according to Sir W. Jones) "Khars, in ancient Persian, signifies the last." On entering the Snow Pass, you are in Khorasan.

2 x 2
"The country of Cabul (4) is very strong, and difficult of access, whether to foreigners or enemies. Between Bilib, Kunduz, and Badakhshan, on the one side, and Cabul on the other, is interposed the mountain of Hindu Kush, the Passes over which are seven in number."

"During the summer, when the waters are out, you can go by the Pass of Shibertah, only by taking the route of Bussan and Seipam; but in the winter season they travel by the way of Asharrah. In winter all the roads are shut up for four or five months, except this alone; such as then proceed to Shibertah through this Pass, traveled by way of Asharrah, in the season of spring when the waters are in flood, it is as difficult to pass these roads as in winter; for it is impossible to cross the water-courses, on account of the flooding of the torrent, so that the road by the water-courses is not passable; and as for passing along the mountains, the mountain track is so difficult, that it is only for three or four months in autumn, when the snow and the waters decrease, that it is practicable." (5)

"The road from Khurasan leads by the way of Cannalabur. It is a straight level road, and does not go through any hill Passes." (6)

"From Hindustan there are four roads which lead up to Cabul. One of these is by the way of Lamghault (the great road from Cabul to Peshawer) and comes by the hill of Kheliber, in which there is one short hill Pass. In all the rest of the roads there are Passes of more or less difficulty." (6)

---

(4) P. 139.
(5) Zumm Shal (brother of Shal Shoja) crossed over the Hindu mountains on his march from Herat with a body of horse, and reached Cabul in twelve days; but heavy guns cannot come by this route. Caravans travel this route in summer; but the ascent of innumerable hills is such, that it is said to be very fatiguing to the cattle. Major Potinger crossed over these mountains from Herat to Cabul in October, 1839.
(6) See, Chapters XIII. and XIV. for the route between Cabul and Peshawer.
"In the country of Cabul there are many various tribes. Its valleys, and plains are inhabited by Turks, Ainasiks, and Arabs. In the city and the greater part of the villages, the population consists of Tjijiks. Many others of the villages and districts are occupied by Pashis, Parichis, Tjijiks, Baroens, and Afghans. In the hill country, to the W. reside the Hazaras (7) and Yulchehs. Among the Hindus and Mahderi tribes, there are some who speak the Moghol languages. There are eleven or twelve different languages spoken in Cabul; Arabic, Persia, Tjirk, Mogholi, Hindu, Afghani, Pashita, Pashui, Parichi, Gerber, Beroqi, and Langhunui. It is doubtful whether so many distinct races, and different languages, could be found in any other country."

2. Divisions of the country.—"The country of Cabul is divided into fourteen Tumans (districts.) On the E. lies the Langhunui, which comprehends five Tumans and two Bahlus (Taloka.) The largest of the Tumans of Langhunui is Nangenli. (8) It lies to the E. of Cabul, 13 farsangs (more than 50 miles) of very difficult road. In three or four places there are some very short Kotuls, or steep hill Passes, and in two or three places there are narrow or straits. The Garunsh (or region of warm temperature) is divided from the Surdsfl (or region of cold temperature) only by the steep Pass of Badun-cheshmeh, (i.e. Almond-spring.) The Pass of Badun-cheshmeh lies S. of the Cabul river, between little Cabul and Barik-dab. Snow falls on the Cabul side of this Pass, but not on the Kord-sul and Langhunui sides. The moment you descend this hill Pass, you see quite another world. Its timber is different, its grains are of another sort, its animals of a different species, and the manners and customs of the inhabitants are of a different kind. Nan-

(7) They inhabit the hill-country between Cabul and Herat. Those on the Cabul side are Shansaks; those on the Herat side, Sonnees.

(8) "Lies along the Cabul River on the 8. It is the Nunneli; of Mr. Elphinston's map."
genhre has nine streams. (9) Its rice and wheat are excellent. Oranges, citruses, and pomegranates, are very abundant and of good quality." (10)

"There are a number of other districts belonging to Cabul. (11) On the N. W. of Cabul is Koh-i-Bahin. (The Helmund and the river of Cabul both rise there. The river of Balkh rises in the N. W. of the same mountain. The river of Elbuk, and the Sirkhrib, which descends by Kundan, rise at no great distance.) It is a high snowly mountain, on which the snow of one year generally falls on the snow of another." (12)

"The different districts of Cabul lie amid mountains which extend like so many mounds; with vales and level plains expanding between them. The greater part of the villages and population is found on these intermediate spaces."

3. Eastern and Northern Mountains.—"The mountainous country (13) on the E. frontier of Cabul is broken and of two kinds, and the mountainous country on the W. of Cabul is also of two sorts, in which it differs from the hilly country

(4) "Whose round to derive its name; which in Afghan means nine streams."

(9) Baber says, "after conquering Lahore, and Delhi (a town in the province of Mosul, 60 miles S. by W., from Lahore Lat. 30° 43' N. Long. 73° 41' E.) A. D. 1524, I brought plantings and planted them here; they grew and thrived. The year before I planted the sugar-cane in it, which thrived remarkably well. I sent some of them to Badakhshan and Bokhara. It is on an elevated site, enjoys running water and the climate in the winter season is temperate." (Consult the map beyond Hindoo Koosh.)

(11) P. 161.

(12) "It happens very rarely that the old snow has disappeared before the new falls. When the Ice-oures of Cabul are exhausted, they fetch ice from this mountain to cool their water. It is three farsangs (15 miles) from Cabul. This hill and that of Hoshan are both exceedingly lofty. The Helmund, the Sind, the Daghibah of Khond, and the river of Balkh, all take their rise in this mountain, and it is said, that in the same day a person may drink from the streams of all these five rivers."

(13) P. 161.
in the direction of Anderab, Khosí, and the Bala-khash, which are all covered with the Archelh, or mountain pines, well watered with springs, and abounding with soft and smooth heights; the vegetation on these last, whether on the hills, the gentle heights or eminences, or the valleys, is all of one sort, and is of good quality. It abounds with grass named Kah-but-lreh, which is excellent for horses.”

“Nijrow, (15) and the hilly country of Lamghantil, Bajour, and Sewad, are of another kind, having many forests of pine, fir, oak, olive, and mastick, but the grass is by no means equal to that of the hill-country just mentioned. (16) Though these mountains are not nearly so elevated as those that compose the other hill-country, and appear diminutive in comparison, yet they are singularly hard hills; and there are indeed slopes and hillocks which have a smooth, level, surface; yet the hillocks and hills are equally hard, are covered with rocks, and inaccessible to horses.”

Western Mountains.—“The mountainous country which lies to the W. is composed of the hills which form the valley of Zindan, the vale of Suf, with Gurzevan, and Ghajaristan, which hills are all of the same description. Their grazing grounds are all in the valleys; the hills, or hillocks, have not a single handful of grass such as is to be found on the mountains to the N., nor do they even abound with the Archeh pine. The grass in the grazing ground is very fit for both horses and sheep. Above these hills, the whole country is good riding ground, and level, and there all the cultivated ground lies. The courses of the streams are generally profound glens, often quite perpendicular, and incapable of being ascended. (17) The hill countries of

(14) “Said to be so called because it grows in bunches, knots, or patches.”
(15) “Pergahan and Moghabistan.”
(16) “It is abundant enough, and likewise tall enough, but good for nothing, and not kindly either for horses or sheep.”
(17) “It is a singular circumstance, that, while in all other mountainous tracks, the strengths, and steep and rugged places, are at the top of the hills, in these mountains the strong places are all towards the bottom.”
Grass, Karbū, (18) and Hāzira, are all of the kind that has been described. Their pasture grass is in the valleys and plains. They have few trees, and even the Archāk pine does not grow in them. The grass is nutritious to horses and sheep. The deer are numerous; and the rugged, and precipitous places, and strength of these hills, are also near the bottom. (19)

Southern Hills.—"This hill country, however, bears no resemblance to the hills of Khwājah Issaū, Dostāl, Dūman, Dukhā, (19) and Afghanistan, which have all an uniformity of aspect, being very low, having little grass, bad water, and not a tree; and which are an ugly and worthless country. There are, perhaps, scarcely in the whole world such dismal looking hill countries as these."

4. Trade, Fruits and Climate.—"On the road between Hindustan and Khorāsān, there are two great routes; the one Cābdūl, and the other Candirāq. (20) Caravans, from Fergāna, Türkistan, Samarkand, Būlāk, Bokhāra, Hīsār, and Badakhshān, all resorted to Cābdūl; while those from Khorāsān repaired to Candahar. The productions of Khorāsān, Rāmū (Turkestan), Ikāl (Persia), and Chin (all China), may be found in Cābdūl, which is the very emporium of Hindustan."

Fruits.—"In the districts dependent on Cābdūl there is a great abundance of the fruits both of the hot and cold climates, and they are found in its immediate vicinity. The fruits of the cold districts in Cābdūl are grapes, (21) some times called Grenier, some times Karōlīd." (18) "Some times called Grenier, some times Karōlīd."

(19) "Dukhā is the Hindi for a hill. Bāber always uses it for the S. E. hills of Afghanistan."

(20) Bāber's Memoirs, p. 137.

(21) Said to be as big and even more, they each come in at different times during the season. They are in season from about the middle of July till the end of October. "There is a species of grape they call the water-grape, that is very delicious; its wine is strong and intoxicating; that produced on the skirt of the mountain of Khwājah Khan Sādāl is celebrated for its potency." Bāber adds, "The drinκer knows the flavor of the wine; he must serve the water-house ..."

3610
fruits, (22) apricots, peaches, (25) pears, apples, quinces, jujubes, damsons, almonds, and walnuts; all of which are found in great abundance. The cherry (24) is also here. The fruits it possesses peculiar to a warm climate, are the orange, citron, (25) the allam, the sugar-cane, which are brought from the Lamghant. (26) They bring the Jelghehek (27) from Nijrow. They have numbers of bee-hives; but honey is brought only from the hill country on the W. The Nawab (Rishiur) of Cabool is of excellent quality; (26) its quinces and damask plums are excellent, as well as its hothouses." (26)

The potato was introduced by Sir A. Burnes, at Cabool, in 1837. He found some in 1839, in the garden of the Nawab Juber Khan; and it is his intention to send some to Ghuznee, Candaliar, and Jalalabad. Grain.—"Cabool is not fertile in grain; (30) a return of four or five to one is reckoned favorable. (31) The winter beet are not good, but those raised from seed brought from Khvassan are tolerable." (32)

He was in his younger days fond of wine. The grapes of Ghuznee are superior to those of Cabool; though the former is 1330 feet more elevated than Cabool. (22) Some one weighed 32 Co.'s Rs. (40 Co.'s Rs. are about a Sh. nearly 3 lb.)

Some weighed 22 Co.'s Rs., more than half a lb. (24) Baker says, "1 eased the sugar-cane tree (Aloes) to be brought here and planted; it produced excellent fruit, and continues thriving." It is said, not so.

And a berry like the Karinda (Karonda) used in tarts in India. (25) The country E. of Cabool, Baker caused the sugar-cane to be brought, and planted it there.

"The seed of a kind of plait, the cones of which are as big as a man's two fists." (25) When sweetened with sugar, it is equal to the best apple-tart.

"A large green fruit." (29) The city of Cabool is partly supplied with grain from Khuzistan.

Baker says, that the produce of the crops of Ghuznee exceeds that of Cabool.

The melons of Bokhanra are said to be so good, that after taste-
Climate.—"The climate is extremely delightful, and in this respect there is no such place in the known world. In the nights of summer you cannot sleep without a gootem. (32) Though the snow falls very deep in the winter, yet the cold is never excessively intense." (34)

"In the spring the N. wind blows incessantly; they call it bade-perman, the pleasant breeze, (but probably it means the breeze of Perwan, from the town of that name N. of Cabul.) From the 6th August to the 14th October, 1839, we had the wind from the N. W., E., N. E., and N. W. The N. W. wind in September and October caused falls of snow in the mountains."  

Valleys—Plains—Meadows.—In the neighbourhood of Cabul (35) there are four fine Aulangs, or meadows, (36) ining them, no person would eat one of Cnbool; but the Cnbool melons, both the musk and water melons, are good.

The thermometer at Cabool this last winter 1839-40, was often 40 and 6° below zero! Though Ghuznee is 1330 feet above Cabool, the last winter there has been mild. The first fall of snow we saw on the mountains was on the 3rd Sept. 1839, Baber says that "Though the cold is intense, and much snow falls in winter, yet there is plenty of fire-wood, and near at hand. They can go and fetch it in one day. The fuel consists chiefly of mastick, oak, bitter-almond, and the kerkend. The best of these is the mastick, which burns with a bright light, and has also a sweet perfume; it retains its heat long, and burns even when green. The oak (else a kind of oak, and barks almost, but its prickly leaves, from which circumstance it is probably here confounded with the holly) too, is an excellent firewood, and though it burns with a duller light it affords much heat and light; its embers last a long time, and it yields a pleasant smell in burning. It has one singular property; if its green branches and leaves are set fire to, they blow up and burn from the bottom to the top briskly and with a crackling noise, and catch fire all at once. It is a fine sight to see this tree burn. The bitter almond is the most abundant and common of all; but it does not last. The kerkend is a low, prickly thorn, that burns like whether green or dry.

"A sheep, or lambskin cloak." We arrived at Cabool on the 6th August, tho hottest of the year; and a blanket at night was acceptable. Baber, p. 128.  

(36) Baber, p. 138.  

(36) *Aulang, or ulang, a plain, or meadow.*
On the N. E. is the Auleng of Sung-Korghah, at the distance of about 2 kos, (4 miles.) It is a fine plain, and the grass agrees well with horses; there are few mosquitoes (37) in it. To the N. W. is the Auleng of Chibbah, about one kos (2 miles) from Cabool. It is extensive; but in summer the mosquitoes greatly annoy the horses. (37) On the W. is the Auleng of Devren, which consists properly of two plains; the one the Auleng of Tibbah, the other that of Kush-Nakah, which would make the Aulengs of Cabool 5 in number. (38) The Auleng of Shab-Seng lies on the E. of Cabool. Between this last Auleng and the carriker's gate, stands the tomb of Kothuk Kedem. (39) Adjoining to this last valley is that of Kemur. By this computation it appears that there are six Aulengs about Cabool, but we hear only of the four Aulengs."

The Cabool river runs through the plain, and there are numerous springs of water by means of which the valleys can be highly cultivated, to support a larger population, as soon as the country shall become settled, and the distinction between "mean and maun" be rightly understood.

About 15 or 20 miles to the S. E. of Cabool there is a very extensive forest which supplies the city with timber, and fire-wood.

6. The City of Cabool.—1st. The city of Cabool is not as described by Forster a walled-town; (40) and is about 3

(37) It is said that they as well as gnats, attack the bellies of the canals and cattle, during the hot weather, and by creating a sore cause their death. Hence it is usual to send camels to grass to a distance of 32 or 36 miles from the city.

(38) Each of these 2 aulengs is about 4 farsangs (4 miles) from Cabool. Though of small extent, they afford excellent pasture for horses, and are not pestered with gnats. There is not in all Cabool any auleng equal to these."

(39) "This auleng being much infested with mosquitoes in the hot weather, is not in such high estimation as the othera"

(40) Forster, vol. ii., p. 79. He says, it is 1 mile in circumference; he wrote in 1763. He could not have included the Sula Hisar. Condaker is more than 3 miles in circumference.

2 o 2
The City of

284

n. The City of

miles in circumference. It is situated on the E. and between two ranges of hills, which protect it from the N. and S. winds; owing to which circumstance its site appears to have been here selected. From the Candahar side, you enter by the W., passing through a windless range of hills till you meet the entrance, between the hills on each side of it; they rise up nearly perpendicular and are fortified, in the Asiatic style, by double-walls with small bastions, the walls being loop-holed. (41) On the S. W. of the city there is a small hill, which is called Baber Bulshah. (42) Baber's tomb is just below this hill. It is not large, nor is in a good style of architecture. From the above hill a clear crystal stream issues. The ground on which the tomb stands is higher than any in the city, and is enclosed by a wall all round. South from the city and to the E. of Baber Bulshah, there is a lake nearly 4 miles in circumference. (43) The view from the E. side of the city is the best. (44) From the E. the city of Calooz is seen to advantage; the Bah Hissar being to the S. E., and from the hills to the N. E. you obtain the entire view of both; the whole of the city being seen, with the Bah Hissar to the left of the landscape.

2nd. The length of the city is from E. to W.; the N. and S. being contracted by the hills. On the E. and S. E. side is the Bah Hissar, (45) which, now, as formerly under

(41) Said to have been built by Ahmad Shah. These two of no defence to the place; but a fire from them might annoy the inhabitants.
(42) " Called (formerly) Shahr Cabul (where Baber himself is buried) from the circumstance of a king of Cabul having built a palace on its summit. This hill may be about a furong (nearly 4 miles) in circumference."
(43) This lake irrigates the lands on the E. side of the city, and by it the country may be flooded.
(44) The west side is not seen on account of the hills opposite to which there is the appearance, as stated by Forster, of the city "co-

sisting generally the figure of a semicircle;" the base of which is to the E.; the country to the W. is the most picturesque.
(45) The palace is in the centre of the walled part. There is an entrance from the E. side, and there is a gate-way which leads
the kings, is the residence of the Governor; and even in the
time of Dost Mahomed. The Bala Hissar division is about 4
mile long and 1 mile broad, the length being from E. to W.
(46); and has a stone-wall all round. Just on entering
you come to the spot where the barracks are built, beyond
which on the left is a large square for stables. There has
been a small gate built to the E. entrance into the square,
on passing into which, a road leads down to the left to the
palace in which the Envoy and Minister lives. The king's
palace is on the right side of the great square; the N. and
S. sides of which to the rear, are occupied by the palaces
and gardens. The large square is about 200 yards square.
Beyond this square there is another in which the Shah's
troops were encamped. Then you come into the street
containing the bazaar. The Bala Hissar (or upper fort) is
to the S. of the side where the Envoy and Minister lives;
it is on a high commanding hill, overlooking the city. (47)

from it to the W., from which the road turns to the right, runs along
the river, and passes over a bridge into the city. The " Bala Hissar"
itself is on the S. on a hill which overlooks the city, and would con-
tain a corps of 800 or 1,000 men. The Bala Hissar division contains
a bazaar and two or three palaces. The barracks for our troops were
built not far from the king's palace. (46) On entering from the E. side after proceeding about 200 yards,
the road turns off to the right leading to the Bala Hissar. The road
straight on, leads into the city. (47) In the time of Timour Shah, his brothers and other state pri-
sons were confined here. Timour Shah lived at Casbah usually.
From the following Persian lines of the poet Maula Mahomed Tekab
Merewen, it would seem, that the kings lived actually in the citadel,
or upper fort. "Drink wine in the cool of Cabill, and send
round the cup without stopping. For it is as upon a mountain and a
sea, a town, and a desert."

In the N. part of the citadel there are houses with
winders, which enjoy a delightful atmosphere. The palace in the
Bala Hissar, where Shah Shoaib lives, cannot be the citadel referred
to in the above lines; for a "mountain" must apply to the hill on
which the upper part, or citadel, stands. The present palace there-
fore, is in the Bala Hissar Division.
The Kuzzulbashus have a division of the city to themselves on the W. side. After entering the city on the W., and proceeding about a mile to the N., there is a road which turns to the left, (N.) and leads into the Seistan road, running to the N., and the first turn to the right takes you to the E., passing a village, bringing you out of Cabool; the city then being to your right, and gives a front view of the king's palace. There is an entrance into the city, from the S. W. side leading from Badar's tomb, which, on your reaching the outskirts, turns to the left to get to the W. entrance. The road to the right leads to the S. side of the city.

3rd. There are no gates to the entrances to the city. That to the Bala Hissar division could easily be protected. The other entrance on the E. side, is called the Lahore entrance. The entrance by the N. is by the Seistan road. There is none directly from the S. There are four spacious bazars in the centre of the city, (48) where articles and goods of all kinds, English, Russian, Indian, and from almost every part of the world, are to be sold. The entrance on the Lahore side (E.) leads into the most crowded bazaar I ever saw. The streets are narrow, and in some parts do not admit of two horsemen passing abreast. The streets are paved with large stones, but are much out of order; particularly in that part leading from the Bala Hissar entrance into the city, and the road outside the gate-way towards the river, and after passing through the first bazaar in the direct line from the bridge; in many places there are deep hollows in the centres of the road. The houses have two, some three stories; and at the top of the houses a wattled framework is erected to render them more private; here the people sleep in the warm weather. Many of the houses of the principal

(48) Said to have been built by Ali Murdan Khan, a celebrated nobleman in the reign of Jehangeer, who reigned from A. D. 1605 to 1628. These bazars have covered passages, so that the sun does not shine on them. There were fountains in these houses, in the days of the ancient kings.
pal people have gardens attached to them. The shops are on the ground-floor, and the traveller procures an excellent dinner for about one penny. Fruit of all kinds are to be had. The grapes and other fruits are to be seen piled up in tiers in the front of the shops. Fruit and cook-shops are to be met with in, or near all the bazaars; but iron, &c. wares, clothes, &c. are in particular quarters. Ice and sherbet and all the luxuries of an Afghan dinner may be had for about three halfpence.

4th. The Citadel, Suburbs, &c.—Dost Mohamed had commenced to build a Palace large to the Bala Hissar. He commenced it from the S. side (49) and this is the only part of Cabool which could be defended. There is a wet-ditch round it, deepest on the S. side; to the E. it may be 3 or 4 feet deep. To the S. W. distant about 1½ mile, is the Armenian burying ground which is surrounded by a wall, and where all our officers were buried. A Cemetery should be, and no doubt will be built at Cabool. In the Mohammedan burying ground near and to the S. W. of the city, there is a tomb-stone with this inscription, "Here lyeth the body of John Hicks, son of Thomas and Edith Hicks, who departed this life, the Eleventh of October 1866." (51) Near the hills to the N. E. of the city are some mosques close under the hills. To the S. E., not the (49) It was said he would have completed it in 6 months more; had we delayed the expedition, he would have been so far the better prepared.
(50) Dost Mohamed was the cause of a great number of the Armenians leaving Cabool. They were the manufacturers of spirits. The Cabool-spirit, which is very strong, is made from grapes. When from fresh grapes, it is not unlike whisky, and its color is white; when prepared from the dried grapes, owing to the bruising of the seeds, it has an unpleasant flavor; it is dear, being about 4 or 5 shillings a quart bottle. It is not a bad drink with warm water and sugar, in the absence of brandy, &c., but it is said to possess dangerous qualities; why I cannot understand, as a pure spirit ought to be the product. I should apprehend the rot to apply to fresh grapes.
(51) There is no tradition of who John Hicks was.
hills distant about 8 or 9 miles from the city, are two lofty
pillars, said to have been built by Alexander the Great:
the inscriptions on them have not yet, I believe, been
deciphered. To the N. E. of Cabool about 5 miles there is
a beautiful plain where the races were held and the troops
reviewed. To the W. and N. W. of the city distant about
3 and 4 miles, there are several summer houses, enclosed
with walls and gardens; and there are villages in various
directions. The view, therefore, from the Baba Hissar,
and from the hills which enclose the city, is very extensive
and grand.

5th. Revenue, Population, Army.—The Revenue of Cabool,
(52) Roost-kabak and Koh Damun is said to be about 5 Lakhs
Rs. (£500,000). The last year of Dost Mohammed's rule, the
whole revenue of the Province of Cabool was 20 Lakhs Rs.
(£200,000) including Ghuznee, Jellahabad, &c. The district
of Cabool on his accession yielded 50 or £250,000. Out
of this revenue he had to pay his army 21 Lakhs Rs.
(£210,000) so that he had little left for other purposes.
The population has been variously stated at 60,000 and
100,000, and Sir A. Burnes thinks it exceeds 100,000; and
that it was never so high as in Dost Mohammed's time. It
appeared to me to be greater than that of Candahar; and
the houses at Cabool contain more stories. The army was
paid partly in money, by grants of lands, and by giving so
much grain. (53) Dost Mohammed's regular Army was

(52) Of the city of Cabool in Sher's time £33,333, but it is
said to be more now. The utmost amount of the Revenue of Afgha-
nistan which must have included Cabool, Candahar, and Herat under
the Sikh rule was, it is said, 89 or 90 Lakhs Rs. (£900,000). Elphinstone,
vol. ii., p. 216 (new edition) states it to have
been three crores of rupees, but only two crores available to the
khan, of which one crore (one million sterling) went in Jaghi-es, or
grants to the military chiefs. This must have included Baluch, Sindhi,
Cajyehra, Lahore, &c.

Mr. Elphinstone must refer to the reign of Ahmed Shah; and Sir
A. Burnes, to the latter part of that of Timoor Shah.

(53) Sir A. Burnes says.—"The quantity of grain received in
former times by a soldier as his pay, or by a proportion from his lands,
about 14,000 men, of which 6,000 were Cavalry, with about forty guns, besides those in Ghaznee, &c. The fear of invasion by the Sikh, and his proximity to the country of, and disputes with Moorad Beg, caused him to maintain an army much beyond his means. (54) The system of paying the troops was, that a Sirdar, or Chief, received so many villages, or so much land, and a portion of money, and grain, for the maintenance of his quota of troops. (55)

is (1837) unaltered, but such is the complaint of want of money, that the value of grain is determined by a third and often by one half. It was, at one time, unusual and even considered a disgrace, to part with land in Cabool, but it may be now (1837) had at six to seven years' purchase, and is for sale everywhere. During the mutiny, the Afghan was, in the course of their arrival, to Peishwar, Sindh, Cabool, and to the other provinces, and brought back with them their savings. No such opportunities now present themselves: the Kirk-Damas, Jellalabad and Loghman, are their Sirdars and Caboolers."

(54) It was reported (Sept. 1838) that the envoy sent by Dost Mahomed to the King of Bokhara to seek his aid and alliance had been intercepted, on his return, by Meer Morird Beg of Kundoz, who after plundering him of his horses, sent back to Bokhara the presents he was bringing to Cabool, and had seized several villages N. of Jellulnbad, which were added by Dost Mahomed to his own possessions about the year 1832; and in consequence Dost Mahomed had sent the greater part of his disposable troops to that quarter; and ordered the reinforcement which had been despatched towards this place, to halt at Gunbadmak (about 3 miles from Jellulnbad, and 17 miles from AR. Masjid). Overtures of peace were subsequently made by Moorad Beg; but, their proximity to each other, rendered it necessary for Dost Mahomed to keep up a large force.

(55) When these troops were serving at other places than near their homes, or stations, there was a difficulty in providing for the men and horses, for in the winter the Cavalry and most of the Jezailchees were stationed at Jellulnbad, which being distant from the Engineers' grant of land to the chiefs, there were not the means to obtain forage for a large body of Cavalry. On the occasion of the last march to Peishwar (1832) one Regiment was out a and a half year in arrears, and only received two Rs. a day, per man; such a system must have naturally occasioned plundering to be common, to provide for their wants. From this cause it is well known that he could not long keep an army together. The chief's wealth made for any concerted operations; but if any considerable delay occurred, they dispersed. 2 v
To meet the contingencies of increased demand on his treasury, he, of late years, had recourse to increasing the taxes paid by the merchant and trader; as well as to borrowing money by way of loan: these acts naturally tended to lower his dignity, and would, in time, have placed him in the hands of his chiefs and subjects: there could be no stability in such a Govt. (56)

6th. Provisions, Police, &c.—Provisions are said to have been more plentiful and cheaper under the rule of Dost Mahommed than under the kings. This may have been caused by the kings granting the most valuable lands to their favorites, and was a opportunity would result; but, the necessities of the state had brought Dost Mahommed to a low financial level and it does not seem to me how it would have been practicable to have supported him in a high and useful position in Afghanistan, without a great pecuniary sacrifice, and without the aid of a subsidiary force, on nearly as extensive a scale as that which will be the cost under a king: who must feel gratitude to the British for an asylum and pension for nearly 24 years from our Govt., by whose means he has recovered his throne. (57) The country was

(56) It is also, said, that in many instances two or three years' rent had been taken from the Ry'ut (cultivator of the soil) in advance; on the ground of supporting the war against Ranjet Singh (Sikh ruler.) He used at Cabool, that before he left it, he had fore-stalled the Revenue for three years! This could scarcely have been done in so poor a country; but that he did fore-stall as much as he dared to exact is most probable. The chiefs of Candhar (his brothers) did so. It is said that 40,000 people had during his reign left Cabool and the neighborhood and emigrated to Bokhara. I should attribute this fact, if true, to the state of the country in a general measure.

(57) The British Government could not have relied on any half-measure to have effected the regeneration of Afghanistan. Candhar must have been added to Cabool, these being the two keys to Hindostan; this would have involved two subsidiary forces and two British Political agents at the two cities, to have rendered the measure complete; while Dost Mahommed would never have had the means sufficient for maintaining command to the British Government.

Dost Mahommed wished to have Peshawur; but I believe, he would have fore-gone that demand. He protested that so the English would
in the time of Dost Mohamed.

infested with robbers immediately the troops were withdrawn from Jellahabad; and though they were employed about two months in the year to collect the revenue, still no steps seem to have been taken, to secure the safety of the roads by stationing troops, or by any police arrangements.

Indeed even in the city of Cabool during the summer months, it is said not a night passed without several houses being broken into. This was usually practised by the Afghans who brought their flocks into the neighbourhood of Cabool; and by others who required force to avoid the heat of the surrounding country.

not aid him, he was compelled to throw himself on Persia. Now the aid he required was clearly to augment his dominions. Had he been sincere in his wish for an alliance with the British Government, by which his circumstances would have been improved, he would at once, have given up the demand; the Nuwab Juhbar Khan (his brother) advised him to strengthen friendly relations with the British Government; but, when he decided to adhere to his policy and entertained a Persian alliance, the Nuwab, said, in council, "if the time is now gone by, it is no use to consult me, or any of the Sirdars now," that the Ameer might follow the course he considered safest, that there was no other alternative than to fight!

Afghanistan was merely held in military possession by Dost Mohamed, and his brothers at Candahar. Dost Mohamed, no doubt, hoped that the Persian alliance would secure him freedom, or some advantage. Under such a ruler there was no security against intrigue. Juhbar Khan, from being attached to the British Government, said he was suspected, and at one time received from our Government the menace to enable him to leave the country. His son Abdool Ghins Khan had been sent to Loudon, for education, so that the Nuwab himself was desirous to retain our friendship.

Declared to have been the case in 1837.

The usual mode of operation was for 10 or 12 to attack a house, when, if any opposition was shown, they invariably committed murder; and then effected their escape, which they easily did, owing to their number. Such was the dread they inspired, that the inhabitants of a house, on finding thieves had entered, feigned to be asleep, and allowed them to carry off whatever they pleased. It is said, that 20 houses have been known to be broken into in a night; and for several nights in the hot weather, the inmates in every house kept watch during the night.
Cabool is a healthy place, though it is said that the people do not attain a great age. Here as well as at Candahar the people are subject to fever during the autumn. (60) The elevation of Cabool above the level of the sea is (at Baker's tomb) 6,306 feet, which is 1,539 feet below Glasmere, and 2,012 feet above Candahar. This gives Cabool a temperature of nearly 214 degrees lower than at the level of the sea, (61) and from 16 to 17 degrees lower temperature than at most of the military stations in India. (62)

The range of the thermometer at Cabool from the 6th to the end of August, at 4 a.m. was from 46° to 74°, and at 3 p.m. was from 72° to 99°.

In the month of September, at 4 a.m. 50° to 64°, and from 3 p.m. 70° to 94°.

From the 1st to 14th October, 1839, at 4 a.m. 30° to 56°, and from 3 p.m. 64° to 92°.

I have myself heard it declared, that Dost Mohammed had no control beyond the city; and while our army was encamped close to it, we had ample evidence of the state of the road between our camp and the city. If any officer dined in the city, he had 3 or 4 horsemen as a guard to protect him on his way back; and our sentries were even shot at on their posts! I impugn all this to the absence of all control under the rule of the Ameer, whose schemes of aggrandizement caused him to neglect the "House Divid." (60)

An Armenian told me it was owing to the too free use of grapes; the Afghans drink a decoction of wild thyme as a cure. The cold of Cabool in the winter causes those complaints which are prevalent in cold countries. This winter (1839-40), the temperature has been 4 and 6 degrees below zero! The sepoys have stood the cold well; those who have died have been the weak and sickly; warm clothing, and fires were used in the barracks and hospitals.

(60) Allowing 300 ft. of altitude to decrease the temperature 1 degree.

(62) See Appx. Table, No. 3.
CHAPTER XIII.

MARCH OF THE HEAD QUARTERS FROM CABOOL TO THE KHYBER PASS.

1. Cabool to Boot-khnk, 84 miles, (15th Oct. 1839.)—H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, Comr.-in-Chief of the army of the Indus, and Hq. Qrs., with the 2nd Column, consisting of H. M. 16th Lancers, 2 Cos. 21st N. I. and a Resalah of 4th Local Horse, quitted Cabool this morning under a salute. Thermometer 4 A. M. 44°. Marched at 6 A. M. The road, after descending from the high ground near the E. of Cabool, proceeds by the famous plain to the N. E., and passes through some low ground. At about 3 miles (1) it crosses to the left by bridges over the Loghar and Khoord (small) Cabool rivers; it thence runs through a swamp. The road is raised and covered with stones, rendering it difficult for horses and camels. This compelled us to take the road close to the left of the raised road. The latter part of the road is much better, though so narrow, being confined between ravines and a high bank, that it is bad for guns. The appearance of cultivation was lost after the sixth mile; and the road ran to the right close to the hills, to the S. and was free of stones, but the whole was barren, no vestige of grass, or any sort of vegetation was to be seen. Our camp was a mile beyond the village of Boot-khnk, which is a small place, The Khoord Cabool river E. and close to camp. Thermometer at 3 P. M. 64°. Lieut. F. Mackeson, Pol. Asst. accompanied our column. The elevation here is 6,247 feet or 150 below Baber's tomb at Cabool.

To Khoord Cabool, 9 miles 1 furlong, (16th Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 39°. Marched at day-break. The

(1) Or 5 miles from Cabool; our camp was two miles from the city.
At 1½ mile from camp you enter the Pass of "Kholo Cabool." (4) The Pass is formed by two chains of high mountains between which runs the Kholo Cabool river, confined within a very narrow channel. The cold is intense; the height of the mountains kept the rays of the sun from us. The length of the Pass is about 6 miles, and the width not more than from 100 to 200 yards, the road crossing the river 23 times. The mountains are of the most barren description, of basalt, and iron-stone, broken into precipices, and crags, and without a particle of vegetation. On leaving the Pass, there is a perceptible ascent. The entrance to the Pass is about S. E. and its terminus about E. (5) Having debouched from the Pass the village of Khoord Cabool is about 14 mile distant, the road taking a turn.
to the left, and there being a perceptible ascent. The elevation at the village is 7,466 feet, or 1,219 feet above our last ground. Thermometer 3 a.m. 59°. Camp. The river to the rear. Hills to the front. The village about a mile to the rear of the left. Many camels lost to-day.

The Tezeen 12½ miles. (17th Oct.) Thermometer 4 a.m. 39°. Marched at 6 a.m. The road was a moderate ascent to the E. for about 3 miles and good. About half way crossed several slight ascents and descents and some few streams. Thence commences the High Koolil. (6) or so many ranges of hills over which the road runs. It then enters the bed of the Rood (7) Tezeen, running nearly due N., after a winding descent through mountains variously stratified, it opens into the valley of Tezeen. The last descent is about ½ of a mile and very steep. The first half forms nearly a semicircle to the left, and the last half is nearly direct to the valley, the direction of the march was E. and then N. (8) There is another road to the left which leads into the valley lower down, and beyond our camp, which was opposite to the debochée of the Pass. The Rood-i-Tezeen which runs down the valley itself into the Cabool river at Tarobi. (9) The village of Tezeen was about 1 mile S. from camp.

Further S. the valley is crossed by a range of mountains, wooded from their base to their summit. To the W. of N. and to the E. are other mountains. The valley is not above 1,000 yards broad, and is barren, with the exception

(6) Or seven passes; the descents are long, and the declivities steep, two of the descents are considerable, and six others in succession, so that it should properly be called the "Heet-e-Koolil," or eight Passes. The last is a very steep Pass (like the Bolan) with water-courses.
(7) Rod or Rood river (of the Tezeen or narrow valley).
(8) An enemy might dreadfully annoy a column moving down this last descent, as they would have a flanking fire on it.
(9) The Gombund, the Ubeen, and Rood-i-Tezeen, all join and fall into the Cabool river, near the same place; and the bed of these three rivers form as many Passes to the high ridge between Cabool and Jellalabad.
of a few patches of cultivation. (10) Thermometer 3 a.m. 66°. The elevation of the Tezzen Pass is 8,173 feet, 707 feet above the last ground; that of the Tezzen valley 6,488, or 1,685 feet below the Pass; and as the chief descent is in the last 5 miles, it would give a fall of one foot in sixteen; the greatest we had yet met with. (11)

3. The Giant's (or Fuqueer's) Tomb at Aravent on the Tezzen, 81 miles, (18th Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 a.m. 50°. Marched at dry-break. The road descended the bed of the Rood-i-Tezzen due N. generally, or ascended some spurs of the mountains which ran into it. The valley was about 1,000 to 1,200 yards wide, crossing the same streams frequently as on the last march. The whole of the way was covered with rounded, loose, stones, and more difficult than the Bolan Pass, over a continual ascent and descent of loose stones, splitting the bullocks' feet, and rendering them incapable of moving. The valley widened a good deal during the march; but, still, it was a valley of stones, and worse than the "Bolan Pass," equally sterile, with bad, instead of good water: (12) the latter part of the road worse than the first. The only forage were a few stunted bushes, and coarse grass for the camels. (13) About half-way there is a small tower, on the hills to the left. The Tezzen empties itself into the Cabool river, about 15 miles to the N. of Tarobi. The Kafila road (Luttarund Pass) passes down from the hills to the left, by a steep descent about a mile beyond the Giant's tomb. A descent in to-day's march. Thermometer at 3 P.M. 75°.

(10) The Holly; and some few stunted shrubs were observed among the rocks.

(11) Many hackeries came up at night; some did not come to camp for two days, and were plundered.

(12) There is a spring of water on the other side of the hill on the right, distant about 3 miles. The water of the Rood-i-Tezzen, as it runs over, is black, and a vein of iron.

(13) We lost a great many camels, and many were said to have died from eating some poisonous bushes. Grain was procurable, in small quantities, from the villages in the valley beyond camp (Seroobee, &c, 4 or 5 miles off).
To Rood-i-Kutta-Sung, 41 miles, (19th Oct.)—Thermometer at 4 A. M. —49°. Marched at day-break. The road straight in a continuation of the valley of Tezeen. We took the road to the right, nearly due E. For half a mile passed over a stony level road. Then commenced the first ascent. There are four ascents and descents. At the end of the second descent, and between it and the third ascent, is a stony valley, and a small stream, called the "Baraksh." (14) There is an old fortification on a hill by the side of the stream. The third ascent is the steepest. The last is the longest and greatest descent. The whole road stony, and must be very difficult going to Cabool. The valley in which the camp was, is called "Rood-i-Kutn-Suny." No village, nor cultivation seen.

Biureek-Ab," (15) is 5,313 feet, or 1,175 feet below the rdley of Tezeen. Thermometer 3 A. M. 72°.

To Jugduzzuk, 72 miles, (20th Oct.)—Therm. 5 A. M. 54°. Marched at day-break. The road lay first 3 miles E. over some steep spurs, or hillocks, running down to the Khutta-Sung. Then the valley widens, and you pass a Chacker on the left. At 4 miles enter the gorge of the "Purut-Daree!" (16) Pass, taking a direction to the S. The Pass is the bed of the Jugdullak river. It is about 34 miles in extent. It is very narrow and stony, with an ascent. The Pass winds several times almost at right-angles. The average width is about 40 or 50 yards; but there are three places where it is less than 10 feet, indeed even only 6 feet, so that if any animal fell, the road would be stopped till it should be removed. The almost perpendicular cliffs, on both sides, appear as if

(14) "Fine" or "small-stream."

(15) The country around belongs to Anghur Khan, the chief. It is a succession of barren hills, stony ravines, and small rivulets running to the Cabool river, through valleys of stony waste barely exhibiting a few patches of cultivation. From the hills which barred the Khutta-Sung, the snowys range is visible in the S. E. and the "Sofzahoh" is also seen rising in majestic grandeur above the rest. The scenery is very grand.

(16) Literally, the "Poosy Valley" Pass.
threatening the destruction of the traveller. A small party of armed men would stop the passage of any force which had entered it. The road passes so much over water that, in certain seasons, it would much impede the march of troops. This difficult Pass is, in some respects, not unlike the defile of the "valley of hell" between Neuchâtel and Fribourg. (17) To the W. of the Pass, a road crosses the mountains, which completely turns the Pass. (18) Lt.-Col. Wede moved by the road over the hills, but his guns went through the Pass. From the entrance to the Khwoord Cabool Pass to Jugdulluk, a distance 42 miles, there is a succession of passes and defiles, more difficult than any road we had yet seen. They beggar description. (19)

The Jugdulluk country belongs to the Jeebhras Kehl tribe, of which Uzzer Kho, the chief, was, at this time, adverse to the Shiek's Govt. There is a garden here, to the W. in a grove of mulberry trees. There are the remains of four fortresses on the raised mound it occupies. We found some of the 3rd Coy. here, whose horses had been left on the return of the Regt. with the convoy to Cabool; having been knocked up. It was at Jugdulluk that Sir A. Burnes, received his last letter from Dost Mohammad. Thermometer 12° r. m. 79°. Jugdulluk is 5,375 feet, or 62 feet above

(17) "To traverse the black-mountains, from Neuchâtel to Fribourg, you have for two hours to travel along a narrow valley between perpendicular rocks. This valley, or rather this crevice, (at the end of which there is a torrent) is only a few paces wide, and is named the valley of hell. By this terrible defile, the greater part of the French army traversed the black-mountains with an enemy in its front, its rear, and on its flanks." (Campaign 1796, between the Archduke Charles and Genl. Soureau.) Moreau's life by Philippart, p. 59 note.

(18) The road is parallel to the Pass and leads over the hills to the left as you come from Jellalabad, and ends in the valley by which you enter the pass from Cabool (near the above named Chokan) ; and is said to be a better road; but not the guns. It is about 4 miles long. The command of the Pass would secure this road from the hills by which the Pass is formed.

(19) The country is more barren than any we had yet seen, and our camels got less to eat. The feet of bellows were knocked to pieces.
Bareel—We buried this afternoon Capt. W. Hackett, H. M.'s 17th Foot, who died last night.

3. To Soorak-ab (20) 13 miles, (21st Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 s. m. 40°, when we marched. The road E. for the first ¾ mile was an ascent up the river. Then came a steep ascent for about 300 yards, very trying for loaded animals. This can be avoided by passing over a small knoll (Pass) to the right, on descending which there is a ruined fort, but it is a circuitous route; some baggage went that way.

On attaining the top of the steep ascent you are on the crest of the ridge of the Kooth-i-Jagdaluk, where the river has its rise: thence there is a rather precipitous descent for about 3 miles. (21) For 7 miles the road crossed a succession of steep ravines, covered, with loose pebbles, and of a most dreary aspect. To the S., the mountains of the "Su'ed-koh" covered with deep snow, bounded the view. At about 1 mile from the valley of Dinarah, there is a very steep descent over ledges of rocks, (22) into the bed of the Soorak-ab river, which is crossed by a bridge of one arch, through which the river rushes in a perfect torrent. Though only 1½ foot deep it was difficult to cross the stream below to the left of the bridge. To the right near the edge of rocks, are the ruins of an old fort. To the N. E. of camp is a small tower on the hills. To the S. W. is the bridge. The river here runs from W. to E. The direction of our route to-day was E., and last night a little N. The valley still stony, and the width from ½ to 2 of a mile. The valley particularly to the S. W. and village of Hisarah, has many orchards, vineyards and cornfields on the banks of the river, affording a pleasing

(20) Water of a reddish color.
(21) A stream comes from this side of the Pass, and running parallel to the road for about 2 miles, crosses it, and passes to the N. to the Colool river.
(22) At this place the labourers were obliged to stay till late at night, and the people were forced to all night; the Ghilijas being on the watch, came down and plundered them. The baggage did not get into camp till the middle of the night.
contrast to the country we had hitherto passed through. The camp was supplied with corn, blooms, and abundance of the finest grapes, pomegranates, and vegetables. At about half-way from the last ground Lient. F. Mackenzie, recovered two of the guns left by Mahomed Akbar Khan, on his retreat from Jullahbad to Cabool. Thermometer 3 P. ar. 80°. The elevation at Sorkhab is 4,573 or 1,002 feet less than at our last ground.

It was here that Shah Shoojah, having marched from Peshawur (25) to attack Cabool, met the army of Mahomed (who deposed Shah Zaman) consisting of 3,000 men, at Edgamm, in a narrow plain surrounded with hills and having the brook of Sorkhab in their front. Shah Shoojah had at least 10,000 men, was at first victorious; but his troops took to plundering, and got into confusion. The Bareeluyes under Futtah Khan (24) defeated him, and Shah Shoojah escaped with difficulty to the Khyber hills, where he remained till a fresh opportunity offered of asserting his claim to the throne." (25)

4. To Sufed-Sungr, 92 miles, (25th Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 36°. Marched at day-break. The road ran to the E. through the valley, 800, or 1,000 yards wide, and for about two miles was as stony and difficult with ascents and descents as any we had passed over; and crossed by several rivulets winding their way to the Cabool river. The valley now widened. At about 4 miles a tolerable road, crossing ravines and rivulets, running from S. to N.; then a steep ascent, a mile beyond which is Gundunauk, on the left of the road. The elevation is 4,616 ft. or 243 ft. above our last ground. Thence the road is good till within 3 miles of Sufed-Sung, when it has most rugged descents crossing the Gundunauk river with a stony bed. There is a bridge with a broken arch at Sufed-Sung. The road to our camp crossed the stream to the left of the bridge, with a steep ascent up to it. Camp 2 S. W. 3 mile from the bridge, which except

(25) On 15th Sept. 1801. He was then 20 years old.
(26) The Vizier and Dost Mahomed's father.
(28) Which he did in 1803.
the road, is repulsed. The walled village of Gundunzuk is prettily situated. It is surrounded with wheat-fields, cypresses and a considerable forest group, through which the river issues, and with the distant snow-capped Safed-koh, formed a beautiful scene, and a contrast to the bleak hill on which our camp was pitched. Thermometer 3 a. m. 75°.

23rd October.—Thermometer 5 a. m. 54°. Hail. No account of the baggage-wagons. The rear column lost one jeuner, one haridar and three sepoyos, by the fire of the thieves at the last ground. They halted, to-day, at Gundunzuk, the usual stage. Thermometer 3 p. m. 72°.

To Patehshah, 12 miles, (24th Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 82°, when we marched. The road to-day lay to the N. of E., and leaving the valley of Neemla on the right, ascending the heights along which it wound. In the valley of Neemla, 2½ miles from the last ground is a celebrated garden. It is a square and contains some magnificent plane and cypress trees. There are four raised places of masonry for pitching tents upon, surrounded by the largest cypresses, planted at equal distances. Shah Shoojah occupied this garden, in 1809, and his army was encamped in the valley where he was defeated about the end of June 1809, shortly after Mr. Elphinstone's mission had left Peshawur. (26) The king fled to the mountains, losing his kingdom the second and last time, his jewels, and treasure. The river Neemla runs through the valley of that name, and leaves it crossing the road, and runs into the Cawool river, at its N. extremity.

The road hence has a precipitous descent (the valley along it to the right) over loose round stones, and crossing the Neemla, turns to the S. E. (left) and ascends an opposite hill, the steep of which is difficult for loaded camels, and wheeled carriages. The next 6 miles the roads are ascents and descents; there are three passes or defiles,

(26) The Shah is said to have had 11,000 men and a train of artillery. It is said that Puthko Khan, the Viceroy of Baluch, had only 9,500 men, only half of which were engaged. The Shah's army was surprised, and it was struggling and mixed with the baggage.
crossing an airy stream, over loose stones of all sizes, until it enters the valley of Bhood-ahodd, (27) covered with gums. Camp at Potbliehbad the elevation of which is 3,088 feet, or 1,518 feet below our last ground. A fine view of the 'Bhood-ahodd' to the S. W. Thermometer 3 a.m. 50°. In. To Sooltmpoor, 24 miles, (25th Oct. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 a.m. 54°. Marched at day-break. The road just after leaving camp passed over a water-course, then over a low flat, sometimes of loose stones and again crossing a slight sandy soil. To the S. is seen the 'Bhood-ahodd' to the N. flows a rivulet (Soorkh) running to the Cabool river. Along the banks of this stream were villages, and patches of sugar-cane. The last 2 of the mile is a deep, sandy sand. The camp was the village of Sooltmpoor. The elevation here, is 2,286 feet, or 812 feet lower than our last ground. Sooltmpoor, from the ruins near it, appears to have been a large place. The cultivation extends to the banks of the river, about 3 miles N. Lint. P. Mackeson went into Jelifabil bad to-day. Therm. 3 a.m. 90°. As we were now approaching the Sikh frontier the following G. O. was issued. (Adverting to the steady discipline which during the present campaign has secured the approbation of Govt.) "While passing through the "Punjab" and protected Sikh states, all are required to abstain from killing game, the Neelghy, or the domestic pigeons, or from offending, in any way, the prejudices of the Sikhs; and the D. C. G. will prohibit, in the strictest manner, the slaughtering of cattle." (28) "Major-General Shankess, (29) and Brig. Pemrose (30) will use every means in their power, in restraining camp-followers from injuring, or trespassing on the cultivation; and parties under the Provost Marshal and his assistants

(27) Beyond the valley the stream is called 'Kesen,' and comes from the Fraser District, in the Khyeeanee territory.
(28) Kunjed wished us not to kill buffaloes in Afghanistan.
(29) Cong. the 9th, or 5th Column.
(30) Cong. Ist column.
must be early on the new ground, daily, to place safeguards in the villages, and over the corn-fields.

"The Provinces are enjoined to deal strictly with those they may find trespassing, or committing any act of oppression."

"Officers Commanding must remind their men that the army is passing through the territory of an ally, and that in the soldiers of that prince, from not possessing the same degree of discipline of which the British army can boast, they may be more ready to enter into quarrels, and to make use of offensive expressions; it will be the duty of all, to keep a guard on their temper, and to be careful not to allow themselves to be forced into collision, with those whom the Government requires that they shall hold upon as friends." (31)

"To Jellalabad, nine miles. (26th Oct.)—Therm. 4½ A. M. 54°. The road the first part sandy, the next part stony, and the last part sandy. There is a sandy plain E., W. and S. of Jellalabad. This was once a flourishing town. The elevation, here, is 1,964, or 322 feet below our last ground. Therm. 3½ P. M. 92°."

We here, found some troops which had been left by Lt.-Col. Wade and Lieut. W. R. Hillston (32) the Assist. Pol. Agent.

It was at this place where Dost Mahomed kept his Cavy, and the greatest portion of his Jezzalchees. The town we (31) "From the date of the arrival of the troops within the Sikh territory, a main regiment, consisting of Cavy, and Infy, according to the strength of each arm, must mount daily on reaching the new ground, and be in readiness to move in any direction, to quell disturbances, or to preserve order."

"No soldier to be allowed to quit camp after passing the Sikh frontier, except on duty; and all camp-followers are to be prohibited entering the towns and villages in the neighbourhood of the camp; guards must, invariably, be planted at the gateways of towns and villages, to ensure this order being complied with."

"In case it may become necessary, in pitching the camp, to encroach on the cultivations, the F. Q. M. G. will take care that the proprietors of the fields are reimbursed to the fullest extent for the property which may be injured." (32) 32nd Bengal N. I.
found to be a small dirty place, with mud-walls, round towers and narrow streets. It stands on the right bank of the Cobool river. The inhabitants are said to be about 2,000. It is bounded by sterile mountains.

27th and 28th October, halted.—(Thermidor, the same as on the 23rd.) While we were here the Khbberes was attacked. (33)

6.—To Ali Baghan, 62 miles, (29th Oct. 1839.)—Thermidor, 4. a. m. 66°. Marched at day-break. The road ran due E., first past sandy, over a level plain, the greater part of which was under cultivation, for nearly 3 miles. Thence crossed over a bed of stones; the rest of the road good, excepting two not difficult ravines, and two or three water-courses, then a thick jungle of reeds through which there was a path, which terminated in ravines and sandy hills, about the sixth mile. At 42 minutes past 3 p. m. a shock of an earthquake. Thermidor, 3 v. m. 92°. The elevation here, is 1,911 ft. or 53 ft. below the last ground.

(33) On the 8th October, 1839, Capt. Ferris's post was attacked and the Khyberes carried off 20 horses. The post was just under the fort, in which there was a party. On the 26th, they made a slight attack, and left four men dead on the ground. On the 28th, they made a great assault on the Sikh post (the party composed of Mahommed, duns), at some distance below the lower end of the camp, about one and a half miles from Ali Musjid and Capt. V.'s post. The Khyberes continued a party on the hill between the post and Ali Musjid to prevent any troops being sent to their aid; they thus commanded the road. The Khyberes appear to have been, principally, swordsmen; but few armed with matchlocks. They made seven attacks on the Sikhs, and were repulsed six times by musketry. At last, they attacked again in force. It is said that, on the Sikhs leaving the Sangh to attack them, the Khyberes attacked the weak point where the Sikh was ; and then cut up those that remained. There were said to be 80 of the Sikh killed in the Sangh and 30 below it; and many were cut off on the road; and that out of about 800, only 350 reached Peshawar. The Sikh is said to have been in a totally state. Had they kept to the Sangh, they might have beaten off the Khyberes, whose attack was said to have originated in a desire to get plunder; the Sikhs having their money (their pay recently received) in the stockade; but, it is highly probable that the real cause was the settled anxiety of the Khyberes to the Sikhs.
To Char Deh, 14 miles, (30th Oct.)—Therntr. 4 A. M. 50', when we marched. The road lay almost due E., and for the first 3 miles was good and level, but on ascending a small hill, we entered a wide, barren valley or stony desert called the "Soork-Denkor," surrounded with low hills, where in the months of April and May, the deadly sunnah prevails. This track was marched over for 9 miles, and there seemed to be desolation all around. About 1 mile from camp was the small dilapidated village of Bareek-ab; water-courses near it. The road then was sandy and brought us to the banks of the "Rood-Buttcr-bist" and cultivation; and crossing this stream, we reached the village of that name, and in the valley was our camp. The Cauvar river running to the N., the desert to the W., the "Suifiab-bist" to the S., and to the E., the Klyper range. The elevation at Bareek-ab is 1822 ft. or 89 below our last ground. Therntr. 3 P. M. 54'.

To Huzarnow, 112 miles, (31st Oct.)—Therntr. 4 A. M. 54'. There were two roads leading out of camp. (34) The first part sandy. At about 3 miles crossed the dry bed of a nullah, and crossed between this and Huzarnow, two dry stony beds of hill streams. The middle part of the march, the road stony for 2 or 3 miles. The road generally pretty good, but sandy and stony, and crossing several small water-courses. Direction the last half E. The road passing over the Darul (plain) led to Huzarnow, a cluster of villages, some of which have mud-walls and towers; and a good deal of cultivation around the villages. (35)

The village of Huzul is at an elevation of 1,508 feet or 313 feet below Bareek-ab.

(34) The nearest road had a direction nearly E., but was found to be intersected by numerous ditches full of water. The other took a S. E. direction, round some low hills until it entered the "Darul" (plain) about 3 miles off, over a good, even country, when it turned to due E.; the two roads meet at Bunol, a village to the left about half way.

(35) On the mountain to the N. there is a black stratum (of slate) respecting which the natives have a tradition of the annual exit of a saulur for food, and his return to the mountain. 2 m
To the N. of Huzurnow, distant 2 or 3 miles is the village of Cinchbourree. Thermometer 3 a. m. 90°. Good grass, and grazing for the cattle. Bivouac procured.

To Dakka, 9 miles, (1st Nov.)—Thermometer 4 a. m. 56°. Marched at day-break. The road skirted the hills for some distance avoiding a swamp, when it turned to the E. along a level, gentle rise, over a good country for about 4 miles; then crossed several very small rivulets, and some arable lands, and at 6 miles ascended the Pass, or narrow defile, of Khoord Khyber, or little Khyber. (36) On quitting the defile, the road lies through the valley, and at two miles you come to Dakka, where are two walled villages, to the left of the road and distant about a mile; the Cabool (37) river runs by them from W. to E. (38) The ground at Dakka is covered with an efflorescence of Soda for some distance from the river, and the ground is in consequence very damp; the surrounding land is covered with stones and hard sand. We found supplies here and a party of troops recently raised by Mr. Macdonald. The elevation, at Lalpoorn is 1,404 feet, or 105 feet lower than Basool. It was N. W. and Dakka, E.

(36) The defile is very narrow, in some places not admitting of two horsemen going abreast. It is about three quarters of a mile long. It is more like a deep narrow ravine, with high banks in some parts. We found the ascent through it good, and the descent in it not difficult. But if the heights were occupied by troops, it would stop the advance of any force, till the enemy were dislodged. (37) Here called the Landoo, or Landoo. (38) At the base of the mountains through which the road runs, are numerous small forts, and the whole of the country is a succession of hills.

At Lalpooor N. W. on the other side of the river, distant one and half mile, is the fort of Sinudpuran, the most powerful of all the petty chiefs in the country; but he has no authority over the country between Peshawar and Dakka, called the Ahbahan. He receives Dutoks (money for passports or Fasavas) from all travellers, which is divided among the Ooloo, or den. Dakka has about 400 families, and the place can furnish supplies for a considerable body.
of our camp. Thermtr. 3 p. m. 87°. The Khyberries on the side of the Pass towards Peshawer, were hostile to the Shah, and it was only on the 28th October, that they had ceased from their attacks on the Sikh Dett.; hence the "Post" had been delayed for some days: and we were to move through the Pass with caution.
C13APTER XIV.

THE MARCH OF THE HEAD QUARTERS AND TROOPS THROUGH THE KHYBER PASS TO PESHAWAR.

I. To Lundee-Khana, 9 miles, (2nd Nov. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 a.m. 48°. Marched at day-break. The entrance to the Pass was a mile distant from camp. The road was to the S. of E., over beds of loose stones, and up a gradual ascent. The mountains on the N. and S. gradually contracting the Pass, which turned at several points, being the bed of a mountain torrent. At about half-way in the Pass, the road was good, and less stony. The width of the Pass varies from 100 to 200 yards in the centre. In the last half there is a sensible rise. The Pass narrows the latter part. The hills are generally precipitous, covered with stunted bushes. Our direction the last part of the march was E. The hills are not very high; on the highest to the S. near camp, there is an old fort. (1) The village of Lundee-Khana is S. E. of camp, close under the hills on rising ground, distant about a mile, near which there is some cultivation; our camp was on high broken ground to the N. The Pass near camp about 1 mile wide. Water close to camp. (2) The elevation here is 2,488 feet, or 1,084 feet above Lallpur.a. Thermometer 3 a.m. 78°. As the Pass is nowhere above 200 yards wide, it is clear that it can be commanded by the native rifle from either side. (3)

(1) Called by some Alexander's fort.

(2) On our arrival we found the apprentices, who had been ordered on in advance, and had been halted here.

(3) The native mountain rifle fired with a rest will kill at 800 yards. From the entrance to Lundee-Khana, is about 1/2 mile, and in the centre, in the widest part, there is on the left rising ground at
To Ali Musjid, 13½ miles, (Sun. Nov.)—Thermometer 69°. Marched before day-break. There are two roads from Lundee-Khans, which, after the ascent of the Pass, unite at the bottom of the descent. The lower is in the bed of the river, and is the most precipitous. The commencement of the steepest ascent was close to camp, and very abrupt for about 150 yards, (4) after which the rise is moderate, excepting two rather steep parts of no great extent. The road is about 12 feet wide, and to the right there is a precipice towards the valley. After an ascent of about 2 miles you reach the top of the Pass, at an elevation of 3,373 feet, or 886 feet above Lundee-Khans, or, a rise of about one in fifteen feet the greatest we had yet met with. The direction from the ascent was about N., and the road described a portion of a circle to the S. E., where there is a Police Chakhee stationed. (5) The descent from the hill is for about three miles, and the road and country more open. At the bottom of the descent you enter the valley of Lalbeg, or, Lalbeg-gurhee. (6)

After entering the valley there is an old fort on the hills to the right, which if in repair would annoy any troops moving towards Lundee-Khans. (7) The valley of Lalbeg-gurhee is difficult to walk up. (6) When we reached the top we could see the camp we had left. The road is formed very much like those at Simla; the top of the hill, (as observed by Major Leech) is an admirable position for a fort, which could enfilade with the most destructive effect, both the road from Delhib, and that from Lalbeg (coming from Ali Musjid). From the top of the hill, a fire could be thrown on the winding road coming up to it; while it commands, more directly, the road going down from it.

(6) The road up the ascent was good, and that of the descent had been repaired by Mr. Mackeson, and was good; there are some ascents, also, in this road. 'The rock of 'Aornas' is supposed to be the summit of the Pass at Lundee-Khans.

(7) There is a plain of the Shwvanes running to the N. of this plain, in which is the village of Lundigal, distant about 2 miles, whence
the Khyber Pass. 311

In about 5 miles long and 1½ broad and is cultivated. (8) There are small villages on each side of the road, and you cross two dry stony beds in the valley. At the end of the valley towards Ali Musjid there are towers (9) on either side of the road. On the left on the top of an isolated hill is a Tappe (or Barrow) somewhat resembling that at *Mukhiana*, but is disfigured by a tower, said to have been built by Aurungzebe, on the top of it. Just before you leave the valley and to the W., is Lohwargee, which it is said would answer for a cantonment; hence 1½ mile to Ali Musjid.

The valley was soon lost, and the bed of the stream was confined by rugged hills, until the road narrowed to about 70 feet, and did not widen much near Ali Musjid. We passed several springs, one of large volume issuing from the rocks, which formed a considerable stream, down which lay the road to Ali Musjid. The Pass, here, very much contracts, and in one place is not above 40 or 50 feet wide, (10) crossing almost entirely the rocky stream, till you arrive at Ali Musjid, which is situated on a hill to the right. We encamped about a mile to the E. of it. Thermometer 30 W. 82°. (11)

A cross road leads to the Tatura Pass, but it is not a gun road. This is the left road; the right goes to Dunkha. Landint 's N. 4° from Tatra, and 9 miles in a direct line.

The Kudya is another Pass and is a gun road—and goes by Meena Jail to Onkala; the left, which is not a gun road, goes to Landit, a distance of 7 hrs; this road is not so difficult as the Tatura one.

The 3rd or Ah-plan Pass (water route) in a Khatia road, but difficult for the last two stages, obliging horsemen to dismount sometimes. But, these Passes are connected with the main Pass, and could be secured very easily by Kaghals, etc.

(8) There are a few springs in this valley, and two tanks to collect water in, one was dry, and the other did not contain much water; they have wells in the villages.

(9) These belong to the Malaks of the Khyber tribes.

(10) Within pistol shot.

(11) The baggage was coming up all night and next day!
We halted to-day in consequence of the non-arrival of our baggage, and it being thought advisable to take steps to protect the line of march between this and the defilech of the Pass, (12) in consequence of which the second column under Major-General Thackwell, moved close to us, and encamped to-day, between us and Ali Munjid.

2. Ali Munjid.—The fort of Ali Munjid is situated on a hill to the right coming from Jellahabad. The elevation above the level of the sea is 2,433 or 940 feet below the summit of the Pass at Landee Khann. The fort is about 150 feet long and 60 feet wide, but the whole of the enclosed place is about 300 by 200 feet. There are three hills within from 200 to 300 yards of the fort, on which there were posts. The width of the Pass here is about 150 yards. On the opposite side, the hills are not high. In the centre of the Pass below is a Sughla. There were likewise Sughlas on the hills opposite to the fort. From the fort to where our camp was (the road taking a turn to the left) is the most important section of the Pass. Our camp had to its front, S. W., some heights on which there was table-land. This table-land leads to the fort to the W., and to the Khalsa cantonments. (13) To the rear of camp N. E. was a detached hill on which there was a Sughla; beyond this is a valley and a high range of hills, a road leading over it to the left rear. The width of the Pass here is about 150 yards. To the E. of camp is the foot-path leading over the hills to Jumroor. To the S. E. is a tower (Akapir) and a Sughla which commands the main Pass, which led from the left of our camp in that direction. (14) To the fort of Ali

(10) Genl. Arthurs, Govr. of Peshawar was written to, and he sent some Sikh troops to move up the Pass.

(11) Trench-dug about 7 marches to the S., and at an elevation of about 7,000 feet, which Sughla leads to the left rear. The width of the Pass here is about 150 yards. To the E. of camp is the foot-path leading over the hills to Jumroor. To the S. E. is a tower (Akapir) and a Sughla which commands the main Pass, which led from the left of our camp in that direction. (14) To the fort of Ali
Afarid there is no water, but there is a covered passage leading down to a well. Thermometer 3 m. 82°.

To Kuddum beyond the Pass, 10 miles, (5th Nov.)—Thermometer 4 a.m. 60°. Marched at 5 a.m. The road lay through the bed of the river. After leaving camp our route was to the right, leaving the tower (Jalgiri) on our left, on which side there is high ground, and two other towers within 3 miles of camp, and close together. The Pass from camp was for 3 miles from 200 to 150 yards wide, sometimes only as many feet. It then narrowed to about 60 or 90 yards in some places; widening again at the debouch. The hills are higher for the first 3 miles, after which they are lower and rocky, and more perpendicular. The road the first 3 miles over stony ground, crossing the river often; the latter part over slants with a slight descent to the valley of Peshawar. The Chunaroh stream, which issues from the Pass, irrigates the country near Kuddum. From our last ground to the debouch of the Pass is 7 miles. There is a foot-path which leads over the hills from Jumrood, and is three miles shorter than the route by the main-road of the Pass; but, it is not a gun-road. Thermometer 3 m. 86°. Capt. H. P. Brown, (15) the officer left in Political charge at Peshawar, came to our camp. Our camp was close under some low hills on which there is table-land to the W., Jumrood (where the Sikh camp is) is a mile off, and close to the fort of Fatehgur. We met some Sikh Battalions entering the Pass, as we were leaving it.

B. The Khyber Pass and its Defence.—The Khyber Pass from the entrance, on the Jellalabad side, to the debouch (2 miles short of and from Kuddum), is 28 miles in length, and excepting the valley of Labbeg-jurban, (16) 6 miles long and 1½ broad, there are 22 miles of Pass which can be commanded, and in which there are few places where an army advancing could find cover.

(15) First Bengal N. I.
(16) Most probably so called, owing to the Towers of the Mahals.

2 s
Suppose a convey to enter the Pass from Peshawar, by the main road of the Pass in Peshawar. At about 2 miles on the left, there is a small road which turns into the left and re-enters the main-road about ½ mile higher up. From this to where the two first towers are seen on the right of the road, is about 2 miles. When the Khyberis had possession of the road, attacks were made from the left, by parties coming from Ali Musjid, or from the neighbouring cantonment. Those from the right were made by the troops in possession of the towers and Sungalis. Our possession, therefore, of the towers and Sungalis on the right, while holding Ali Musjid and the hill on the left opposite to the great tower (Jaghir), would prevent them占领ing the hills in any numbers between the entrance to the Pass and these points. There might be Sungalis erected on the right and left of the hills to render these more secure.

In that portion of the Pass from the tower (Jaghir) to Ali Musjid, Sungalis on the hill running from the left to the fort, might be erected to secure that line. On the opposite (right) side of the Pass, the detached hill might have a Sungali to command the valley on the other side; the entrance into which by the gorge, should be closed up by another Sungali. The path-way which leads to Jumrood should be protected by a Sungali.

As on entering the Pass from the Jumrood (or Peshawer) side, attacks from the left are most likely to be made, there should be towers, at certain intervals, along the whole line up to the fort; as on that line are the cantonments of the Khyberis.

In the valley of Lalbeg-gurllee there is open space. The possession of the summit of the Luldegi-Khan Pass, with a good work, would secure it. There is a hill beyond it on which there are the ruined walls of an old fort; (17) on which might be erected a small work if necessary.

(17) Said to have been built by Alexander. I would simply this, in the name, to make it serve as a work on the summit of the Pass.
The remaining portion of the Pass from Landar-Khama to the defensible near Hukka, might have a tower erected about half-way, on some rising ground at Khayberah. The 'Turau, Kasapa, and Ab-khana Passes, being narrower, might be easily secured by Surugahs.

Now that a corps of Khayberah has been raised, it would seem that these men would be the best to employ, to garrison the towers and Surugahs proposed to be erected.

As the point to be chiefly guarded is the line on which Ali Musjid stands, the object appears to be to have a proper garrison for the fort, with some work on the plain leading to Churah, sufficient to hold a body of men equal to repulse an attack.

Owing to the sickness of our troops in the hot months and rainy season after its capture in July, 1839, Lt.-Col. Sir C. M. Wade directed Dr. A. Reid to report upon the best site for a cantonment, (18) as our troops could not live in Ali Musjid during the hot or the rainy season, in fact only in the cold months; Loharganj seems to offer the best

(18) Dr. Reid, on the 17th October, 1839, made the following report.

1st. The village of Chardih (elevation of about 1,800 ft.) 20 miles E. of Jullahabad.

2nd. The village of Cheksoo (elevation of 1,509 feet) about 24 miles E. of Jullahabad.

3rd. Loharganj (3,500 ft) about 16 miles W. of Ali Musjid, and three miles from Lashqar-garhe is a valley of considerable extent within the Khayber mountains; it is well supplied with water, both from springs and wells, and is beautifully cultivated, the air pure and salubrious; and the climate is so good that it is remarked by the sick in search of health, and it is nearly 700 feet above the level of the sea, and would be a most eligible spot for a cantonment.

“The sickness at Ali Musjid is attributable to the water, which is said to be impregnated with arsenic; the spring from which the fort is supplied rising from under a rock of the sulphet of that metal; other water was for some time used by the troops, but it is said that all in the neighbourhood is impregnated with it.”

That the troops ought not to be kept there will, I think, be evident from the number of sick and casualties that have occurred since the place has been occupied by one’s and the Subahdar’s troops, as shown in the accompanying table,

2 = 2
place for a customhouse, and is sufficiently near to afford
costant relief to the parties in All Manipul, and at the
ports; and the troops would be able to move, at a short
notice, to take up any position that might be required to
protect any convoy, &c., passing through the Khyber Pass.

4. The Khyberes are divided into two classes, the
Afrooees and the Shahsures, and are all Mahomedans.
In the time of the kings of Afghanistan they are said to
have received the following sums, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Ancestor</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Annual Payment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abdal Rehman's Ancestors, Kukee Khels</td>
<td>Afrooe</td>
<td>Rs. 25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan Bahadur's, ditto, (Makakireen Khel)</td>
<td>Afrooe</td>
<td>Rs. 25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohamed Ameer Khan, (Lepa's ancestors)</td>
<td>Afrooe</td>
<td>Rs. 25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The brothers of Mutta Khan and Muree Khan, Zaka Khel, Afrooe</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rs. 25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Malak of the Meerdad Khel, Shahsure</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rs. 10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Malak of the Peroo Khel, Shahsure</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rs. 10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Malak of the Khinga Khel, Shahsure</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rs. 10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(The total of Rs. 130,000 was given annually)

The body of Khyberes supported themselves by theft,
and when called into service, they only received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Ancestor</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Annual Payment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The General Co. 90th N. L. of 60 died since 1st Sept.</td>
<td></td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capt. Ferris's Levies, 760 ditto ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Rongales, 640 ditto ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Najib, 888 ditto ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sayar, 900 ditto ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goolam Singh's Revants, 50 ditto ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heera Sing's ditto, 30 ditto ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The body of Khyberes supported themselves by theft,
and when called into service, they only received

which is a loss in 37 days of nearly one shag!

"The unsatisfactoriness of Dakha, which is much less than that of All
Manipul, is to be attributed to its low and damp situation, which can be
avoided by raising the troops to the opposite side of the river at Lai-
peena, where the ground is dry, and where there is a good position
for the camp."
Before the engagement with the Sikhs in 1837, the Khyber Pass did not cost Dost Mahomed, more than 10,000 Rs. a year; but, after the above affair he paid nearly 20,000 Rs. yearly, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Khan</th>
<th>Sword and Saddle Charges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zulke Khan,</td>
<td>Rs. 4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahadar Khan,</td>
<td>Rs. 5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdul Rahman Khan,</td>
<td>Rs. 3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khair Khan,</td>
<td>Rs. 1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noor Mahomed,</td>
<td>Rs. 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samad Khan,</td>
<td>Rs. 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alif Khan,</td>
<td>Rs. 1,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

However, subsequently, he paid, it is said, 28 or 22,000 Rs. It would seem that under the kings the Khyber bees did not collect the tax, or toll, levied on the passage of animals laden or unloaded, and on passengers; but under Dost Mahomed this was permitted.

Lt. Dewan's corps of 300 died since 6th Aug. 143 present sick. Mihranjah's by 300, 1,500 ditto ditto.

Dastan of a morlet with Rs. This was for the whole extant cloth, as kajbeshw. of the Pass; but, as it has been known that the toll paid at one Haroon, 3 end of the Pass, did not secure the landlord, 2 merchand or traveler from a A Hindoo foot passenger, 1) need at the other end, there was A messenger ditto, 11 dissatisfaction in the party paying. A load of salt, 4 and of course deny; besides which it must have diminished the number of animals and passengers passing through, as well as the annual amount collected.
Conceived to be the supply of water from the Pass; this, under the treaty with Shah Shuja, was to be regulated with his Govt. In viewing the conduct of the Khitroores, regard must be had to the sum offered them in the first instance, which was less than has since been allowed them; and which is about that which they received under the kings; then, to the depriving the chiefs of the collection of the tax, or toll, to which they had been accustomed for 30 years; and in fact to an alteration of their mode of existence.

The Sikhs paid a certain sum of money, independently, for a supply of water from the Pass; this, until the treaty with Shah Shuja, was to be adjusted with his Govt., viewing the conduct of the Khitroores, regard must be had to the sum offered them in the first instance, which was less than has since been allowed them; and which is about that which they received under the kings; then, to the depriving the chiefs of the collection of the tax, or toll, to which they had been accustomed for 30 years; and in fact to an alteration of their mode of existence.

The Duke of Wellington, in a letter to the Shne, in 1789, writes, "I have but little doubt the company would have been richer, and I am convinced that the military reputation of the British nation would have been higher, and that the power of government would have been greater, if all tribute payable by hill ladygars and rajahs, had been originally remitted." (Despatches—Gurwood, Vol. I. p. 48.)

The question with respect to the Khitroores seems to be this, whether, in the latter times the sum of money they received, together with the collection of the tax, or toll, was or was not more than they now receive? If the military possession of the Pass, thereby increasing its use in a commercial point of view, and the collection of the tax, or toll, replies, to the Shne's government, a greater annual sum than is
5. To Kourd, 7 miles, (6th Nov. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 a. m. 50°. Marched at 6 a. m. The road lay E. over a level plain; shortly after leaving Koudum, the country is more open, the hills are more distant, and run into a low and distant range to the right. On the left about one mile is Jawoord, where the Sikh force is encamped, and beyond it is the fort of Fatehgarh, about 2 miles from Koudum, and reaching which a salute (22) of 17 guns was fired in honor of H. E. Sir J. Keane’s passing it. The fort has a double wall, and a white Pakistanoclad in the centre, and has two or three guns in it. The road was over a sandy level, and then woody plain, on which were seen many Thussai. The road towards Koudur was sandy with small stones; there is cultivation near where our camp was, and a round circular breast-work erected by Lt. P. Mackeany on the Shauzdi’s troops marching from Peeshawar. There was a descent in this day’s march. Jawoord is 1,670, or 763 feet below dit Magjid. Thermometer 5 a. m. 86°.

The second column under Maj.-Genl. Thomsett moved, to-day, out of the Pass to our last ground (Koudum); some of the Sikh troops were sent to the Pass to protect its baggage.

paid to the Chiefs (besides paying the ordinary military expenses for its defence), the question is whether it will not be better to satisfy them rather than to seek, by force, to carry the point as to a minimus payment, when the doing so must occasion an additional expense, and when such a measure may raise a spirit of opposition to the Shah’s government.

It cannot be expected that a few months will obtain all the objects contemplated; it must require time to induce these people to give up their lawless pursuits. Offers were made by the late Lt.-Col. Twel, in 1818, to induce some of the tribes to cultivate the soil by paying each an amount a month for a certain period, gratuitously, for this purpose; their reply was, “Our ancestors did so; we have never been accustomed to till, but to live on plunder.” They have been reclaimd, and the new generation has adopted habits of industry.

(22) Jawoord was taken by the Sikhs, under Major Sted, early in January, 1837, before the battle in 1837, in which he was killed in the action with the Afghans. As it was commanded, Fatehgarh (the fort of Victory) was built.
Arrival at Peshawer.

Some 50 or 60 Khyberes showed themselves on the hills, but made no attack.

To Peshawer, 82 miles, (7th Nov.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 62°. Marched at day-break. The road was due E., crossing two small canals, which were bridged, and which appeared to take a direction to the N. to join the Cnbool river. We also crossed some ravines. As we neared Peshawer we saw the Sikh cantonments on our left, where, leaving the main-road, we passed round them, and saw the king’s garden to the N. E. of the fort; we passed to the left of the town, keeping the fort on our left. Our camp was to the E. of the city of Peshawer. We breakfasted with Genl. Avithal, the Govr. Thermometer 3 11. 92°. The elevation above the sea at Peshawer is 1,068 feet, or 602 feet below Jumrood, which gives a fall of about 1 in 76 feet. Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton, the Hd. Qr. Staff, and the officers with the 1st Column, dined to the evening with Genl. Avithal, who illuminated his house, and exhibited fire-works before dinner; after which he gave the party a samack and produced all the best vocalists of Peshawer.
CHAPTER XV.

PESHAWAR—MARCH FROM IT TO ATTACK.

Peshawar, (8th Nov. 1839.)—Thur. morning 5 a. m. 52°.

The 2nd Column, under Maj.-Genl. Blackwood marched in this morning. Our camp was to the E., and that of the 2nd column beyond our's to the S. E.

The following Genl. Order, (1) was issued regarding the conduct of the troops marching through the Sikh territories.

"The leading column having entered the Sikh territory, H. E. the Cmwr-in-Chief calls the attention of Cong. officers to the injunction laid down in G. O. 25th ult." (2)

"All officers are specially enjoined to lend their utmost aid to preserve order among the followers, and to bring to punishment any one found plundering the fields, or committing acts of oppression." (3)

"H. E. is requested by the Govr. Genl. to give publicity to the following despatch (3) and to require strict obedience to the instructions it conveys on the part of the troops."

1. "The Govr. Genl. has noticed in the Lahor Aborn the circumstance of British officers who happen to pass through that capital, and visit the Darbar, receiving Khidrists.

1 Dated 5th Nov. 1839, before reaching Peshawar.

2 Prohibiting the going into the towns, and villages. To be published daily by beat of tom-tom, till F. O. G. O. 5th Nov. 1839. "One N. C. O. per troop, or company, permitted to visit the town, to make purchases, but Cong. officers to take care, that they are accompanied by some of the Sikh horsemen; on application to Capt. Malcolm."

3 Addressed in the Secret Dept. on the 21st ultimo, by his Lord. ship's order to the Offg. Pol. Agent at Ludhiana (G. R. Clark, Esq.) by Capt. Macleod, Esq. Offg. Secy. to Govt. of India, with the Govr. General."
2. "The practice being contrary to the established Regulations of the British Govt., applicable to all its servants, and highly objectionable, on many accounts, and being likely, if permitted to continue, to entail a heavy expense on the Lahore Govt., his Lordship requests that you will take prompt and effectual measures to ensure its total discontinuance, and explaining to the Durbar that the custom is prohibited in the case of the servants of this Govt., at all Native Courts; and that it is the particular wish of the Govt. Genl. that the Lahore Durbar should conform to the general practice, when British officers visit that place."1

His Lordship would acknowledge with all courtesy, and gratitude, the spirit of kindness in which the practice has originated; but, would hope that the Maharajah will readily consent to prohibit its repetition; particularly on your explaining that this prohibition is not meant to extend to those occasions of interviews between the Heads of the two Govts., or the reception of special notifications of officers of high rank; or of missions from one Govt. to the other, on which such observances have been already established, and will remain in force as heretofore; and in which there is a due observance of reciprocity."2

2. The city of Peshawur.—The city of Peshawur is in Lat. 34° 6' N. Long. 71° 45' E.; it was founded by the Emperor Akbar,3 who encouraged the inhabitants of the Punjab to resort to this new settlement, as the Afghans

---

1. Honorary Dresses.
2. Ziepfe, means a feast; also hospitality.
3. "A copy of this letter will be forwarded to Mr. Montgomerie, and to the Govt.-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus, in order that the attention of officers may be specially drawn to his Lordship’s direction on this occasion, as well as to the orders of Govt. prohibitory of the practice of Govt. servants accepting presents from Natives of any description." India, 21st Nov. 1839.
4. About A. D. 1490; he died in 1506.
The City of Peshawer. 323

were averse to commerce. From the convenience of its position, it unites Persia and Afghanistan, by a commercial intercourse, with India. The markets are abundantly supplied with provisions. The city is said to be about 5 miles in circumference, and consequently more extensive than Candahar and Cabool. The principal streets are much like those of Cabool, but are not so clean, and have narrow gullies leading into the enclosures, with gates and walls; and the town is much larger and more compact than Cabool, not being increased by orchards, gardens, canals, and water-mills. There is a mosque outside to the N. wall, which is the chief place of worship; and two others, with only a single dome, to distinguish them from the other buildings of the city.

The Gouv. (Geol. Antiquities) states that there are 10,000 houses inhabited by Mahomedans and 1,400 by Hindoos, and that there are 100,003 inhabitants. (8)

Since the time of Mr. Elphinstone a great change has taken place. When Shah Shooj-ool-Moolk fitted out his last expedition to recover his throne (1833-34) he promised Peshawer to Maharaj Raniitt Singh. In 1834 when the Shah was defeated at Candahar, he fled towards Khatta. The Sikhs having taken possession of Peshawer, Sultan Mahomed Khan, (the Gouv.) (9) retreated to Cabool, where Dost Mahomed collected a force of Ghazeses, (crusaders,) and accompanied Sultan Mahooed Khan to Peshawer; and the Sikh and Afghan armies remained opposite to each other for fifteen days; when Ranjeet Singh intrigued with Sultan Mahomed Khan, to get Dost Mahomed to retire, which he did; himself remaining more dependant than before on Ranjeet Singh; and Peshawer is now a province of the Punjab.

(8) The Hon. Mr. Elphinstone, whose mission was there from 5th Feb. to the 14th June, 1800, states the amount at about 100,000. New Edition, Vol. 11. p. 44.

This would give more than eight souls to each house.

(9) And brother of Dost Mahomed.
The fort at Peshawar.

The present Govt. (Genl. Aridibole) has built a fort on the site of the Bala Hisar, or former palace of the king, which is to the N. of the city. The whole of the W., E., and N. faces are covered with low swamplike ground. The only gate it has is to the N. The lower part of the fort is commanded by the citadel. The ditch was not finished. The south face seems to afford the only available point; this would first render necessary the occupation of the city, on the N. side, as owing to its nearness to the fort, it would take the breaching batteries in reverse. A salute was fired from the fort on our arrival on the morning of the 7th inst.

3. The city is to the S. of the fort and is walled all round, and Genl. Aridibole is constructing a second wall, about 100 yards outside the inner one. The Govt. lives in a large square, or Caravanseraine, in which he has built a large three-storied house, the walls of which, as well as of the large square, are loop-holed; and the bastions of the square have guns in them. The Govt.'s house overlooks the whole city. The houses of the city are built of brick, and about three stories high. The streets are narrow, and have a gutter in the centre, but are not paved. Part of the town is said to be flooded during the spring rains, which makes it an unwholesome residence. The shops display for sale, dried fruits, nuts, bread, meat, boots, shoes, saddlery, bales of cloth, hardware, ready-made clothes, books, shaw-pakis, chakas, &c. The general keeps the inhabitants in good order. (11) The revenue of Peshawer has been

(10) It will require a good deal of time and expense to complete it, on account of the soil, and the mound on which the fort is built being swamplike, both the scarp and counterscarp, would require to be faced with masonry.

(11) We found a great many men hanging on gibbets. He shows no partiality to any class, whether Mahomedan or Hindoo, and on some occasions hangs eight or ten at a time; by which discipline, life and property are safe at Peshawer!
variously estimated. Porter (12) says, "seven lakhs were requisitioned to the capital." At present the province may yield about 15 lakhs Rs. (£150,000) though it is said to be capable of yielding £250,000 yearly. The Afghans had a force of 3 or 4,000 men, and several guns; but the Sikh force kept up is said to be more than 12,000; (13) sufficient to absorb the whole Revenue.

The soil of the plain is a black mould, abundantly supplied with water. The orchards scattered over the country produce a profusion of plum, peach, pear, quince, and pomegranate trees, and the greatest part of the plain is in a high state of cultivation, being irrigated by many water-courses. Thirty-two villages have been counted within a circuit of 4 miles. These are generally remarkably neat, adorned with mulberry and other fruit-trees; and over the streams are bridges of masonry, having two small towers at each end.

The wheat and barley crops are off the ground by the middle of April.

During the summer the heat is very great, and in the height of the solstice the atmosphere is almost insupportable, although in the immediate vicinity of everlasting snow; but the sirooits, does not, I believe, prevail at Peshawer.

(14) From the plain of Peshawer four ranges of mountains are distinctly seen to the N. Towards the end of February the snow descends from the lowest, the tops of

(15) A. D. 1873, Vol. II. p. 31. Sir A. Burnes in 1837, states it at less than nine lakhs Rs. Vol. II. p. 311. Geal. Littow has very much raised the amount.

(13) They keep 3 or 1,000 men at the Camp at " Jumrud; the road at Peshawer:" but the numbers vary according to circumstances.

(14) Shalyzed Tymanee's force with Lt.-Col. Sir C. J. Wede was encamped at Peshawer from the 27th March to the 28th July, 1819, when the heat was so great that most of the officers were laid up with fever; the Lt.-Col. used a kas-kas tent presented to him by Maharaj Ranjeet Singh, which diminished the temperature. The heat, unlike that of India, is exhausting, being accompanied by any strength of wind. In June, 1819, when Mr. Elphinstone was there, the Thermometer stood at 113°!
the second continue covered, and the third half-way down. The height of one of these peaks was estimated by Lieut. Macartney at 20,493 feet, and in June, 1809, was covered with snow.

4th Nov. 1839. Thermometer 5 a.m. 52°.—The Column to halt till F. O. Thermometer 3 p.m. 82°.

9th Nov. Thermometer 5 a.m. 60°.—This morning a Detachment consisting of two guns 2nd T. 2nd B. H. A., a squadron of the 3rd Dragoons, two Cos. of sappers and miners, and every available soldier of the Cos. of the 20th and 21st N. I. marched as an escort to provisions intended for the garrison of Ali Mubad. It was not intended that the Artillery and Cavalry should enter the Pass, unless circumstances should render the measure absolutely necessary. (15) Six days' supplies were taken with the Detachment. (16) While we remained at Peshawer the issue of grain from the Commissariat stores, was suspended. Officers wishing to visit the city were instructed to apply to Capt. Burn’s servant at the gate-way leading to General Amissah’s house, for persons acquainted with the town, to attend them. Thermometer 5 a.m. 60°.

11th Nov. Thermometer 5 a.m. 50°.—Accounts came in that the convoy had arrived at Ali Mubad, and the grain had been thrown into the fort yesterday afternoon; but that on the return, the Khyberis had attacked the party and carried off 4 or 500 camels. Lt. F. Mackeson, the Pol. Adjutant, who accompanied the party lost all his property. There was a Regiment of Sikhs with this party, who, immediately the Khyberis made the attack, ran off and never stopped till they got out of the Pass; this misconduct of the Sikhs threw the whole into confusion. The loss of the camels was serious, as we could not supply others, and much crippled our means of transport; having lost, before,

(15) They did not enter, but were kept near the mouth of the Pass, ready to advance if required.

(16) The infantry were directed to take 30 rounds of Ammunition in pouch, and 70 rounds in reserve.
Loss of Camel, &c.

1,300 out of 3,100 cats since we left Cabool. Thermometer 5 a.m. 70°.

15th Nov. Thermometer 5 a.m. 58°.—This morning marched a Dett. consisting of the drafts proceeding to join the 2nd European Regt., one Coy. of sappers and miners, Capt. Farmer's two Cos. 21st N. I., the two Cos. of the 20th N. I. and Capt. Pride's Dett. of drafts for the 9th Cos. of Regts., to reinforce the garrison of Ali Musjid, and to hold it till the arrival of the 37th and 48th Regt. N. I. under Lieut.-Col. Wheeler, from Jellalabad. The Infantry to take 300 rounds per man (40 in pouch), and eight days' provisions.

Memo. "The Govr. of Peshawer has requested it might be intimated to the troops, that he cannot be responsible for the safety of officers going out of camp to shoot, unless they apply to him for a guard." (18) Thermometer 3 p.m. 85°. Dr. A. C. Gardon, Pol. Asst., joined the Hd. Qrs. for the purpose of accompanying the troops through the Punjab. The party went the second time, took a quantity of ammunition for the troops at Ali Musjid. They succeeded in this object, but on their return were attacked, two officers were wounded and several men killed and wounded. Lieut. N. Mcleod, Engineers, made a gallant charge up a hill and drove off the Khyberis. (19) The Dett. of Europeans (63 men) alone fired 3,000 rounds.

5. 29th Nov. 1839. Thermometer 5 a.m. 54°.—The Hd. Qrs. changed ground to the E. of Peshawer, camp, di

(17) Sent on both occasions, as we had no little infantry with the two columns; two guns were sent on in the afternoon to join the above Det. (18) "Officers Camp. Regts. directed to communicate with Capt. Bum, and obtain from him parties of Sikh horsemen, when they, or their officers, see occasion of going from camp."

We never suffered any inconvenience from the people on any occasion. (19) Capt. W. S. Pride, 37th N. I., was shot in the arm, and Lt. P. W. Mackenzie, 1st European Regt., was shot in the thigh. Two Europeans and several sepoys were killed, and several were wounded. The sappers and miners suffered the most.
A trenches attack in the

Just from the city 4½ miles. Crossed a stream about a mile from Peshawar, some water-courses, and two bridges; the bridge to the left of the road destroyed, the arches entire. The river to the S. To-day Lt-Col. Wheeler's Dett., two guns, and 37th and 48th N.I., arrived at Ali Masjid. The Lieut.-Col. had been directed to march on the Khypers zamootment of Chaurah, instead of coming direct; but his march was countermanded. (20) Thermometer 3 a.m. 79°.

21st Nov. Thermometer 3 a.m. 4°F—Lieut. Mackeson reported that he expected the Khypur chiefs to come to negotiations were being entered into. Terms were agreed on late in the evening. (21) Thermometer 3 a.m. 75°.

22nd Nov. Thermometer 3 a.m. 42°.—The Khypers broke the treaty they had entered into. Lt-Col. Wheeler's Dett. was to have marched to Chaurah; but owing to pending negotiations, was directed to move on Ali Masjid.

On the 19th November, is entered the Pass and marched to Landee Khana. An advance party of 43 men (37th and 48th N.I.) with the Gr. Mr. Serj. of both corps, was attacked, on clearing a Pass, at day-break, by at least 500 men. The enemy was most gallantly repulsed, and their charge with the bayonet, and ultimately driven off, without the loss of any thing. The cool and dauntless courage of Gr. Mr. Serj. Wallace, 48th N.I., was most conspicuous. The 37th N.I. had three sepoys killed, two bullets and two sepoys wounded. The 48th N.I. one sepoy wounded. Two Cst. 37th N.I. were sent round the hills to try to cut off their retreat, and 50 men were pushed up a hill under Lieut. H. Palmer, 48th N.I.; and the enemy were driven off.

On the 22nd Nov. the Lieut.-Col. marched for Ali Masjid, with the Ed. Commiss. treasure, and about 3,000 cameos. On his arrival there, he assumed command of all the troops.

(20) At Lt. Mackeson was negotiating with the chiefs. Ref. it was found, alas, that the route-pointed from Jullah's was not a good one.

One of the encampments of the guns (the Shahi's) broke down.

(21) They presumed, I believe, to retract the property gained.
Negotiations were being carried on, but the tops of the hills close outside camp were covered with large bodies of the enemy. The troops halted on the 21st; negotiations still going on; late at night it was intimated by Capt. Mackeson, that the chiefs (of Choorn and other chiefs, between Ali Musjid and the Juulrood side) had acceded to the terms; but that they were not to be trusted. The cattle had been without forage for two days, and it was resolved to march for Junwood next morning.

22nd Nov.—The Dett. marched at 7 a. m. The hills were, on every height, covered with people. The chiefs had promised to assemble with the most influential of their followers, to prevent any infraction of the treaty. They were waving flags demonstrative of anxiety. The Dett. had marched about 4 miles, when it was halted to close up the baggage. Two parties of 20 men each from the two corps, were placed at a point which covered a broad ravine in which and its neighbourhood, a great many had assembled; but still preserving every appearance of being friendly, telling the people to move on without fear; that no one would hurt them. The Detts. had scarcely moved, when a most treacherous attack was made on the baggage. (22) The Lt. Govt., Rewaee (hired) 58, and 39 private. Some young sepoys of the 37th N. I. used their bayonets, and killed several of the Khyberes. The 2 Europeans were killed while pursuing the Khyberes to recover some baggage; but they were not engaged on the above occasion. Lieut. Collom was afterwards killed at Pooslroot on the 18th Jan., 1840, and was a most gallant officer. When Capt. Mackeson’s baggage was carried, of some days before during one of the attacks, he had, as Asst. Pol. Agent, a Tushuk-Abany (or Tushuk-Abany) for wardrobe (in which honoury dresses, etc. are kept for presents); the women who went on the heights are supposed to have urged his men to plunder the loaded camels; hoping to get some more. The Khyberes, however, were 20
Coy. 48th N. I. was thrown up the height, took the enemy in flank, and drove them off. The sepoys at the ravine, though hotly opposed, pursued, recovered and brought off most of the camels.

Having full confidence in the Native troops, the Lieut.-Colonel determined not to employ the European Dett., unless as a last resource.


The European Dett. had one Sergt. and one private killed. The 37th N. I. had three killed, one shot and four sepoys wounded. The 48th N. I. one Htpr. one shot and sixteen sepoys wounded. Total five killed, and 23 wounded. Of the enemy eighteen killed were counted in one spot. 91 camels were lost. Thermometer 3 p.m. 79°.

6. To Pobbe, 13 miles, (23rd November, 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 40°. Marched at 6 a.m. We had moved 3 miles from Peshawer on the 20th inst. The road from Peshawer had been laid under water to prepare the fields for the plough. (23) The crops of Indian corn on the ground were most luxuriant, and the villages had a few scattered trees near them. The road from last camp was due E. over a country covered with cultivation in most parts. The soil was of the finest garden soil. The

a very bountiful, and have been most cautious ever since; and I doubt much if they could be, as some say; rooted out; and where are the tribes to come down? Very little rain falls in this country, and several crops are raised during the year by irrigation.
country is well watered, as we crossed a river about half-way, being the third, since leaving Peshawer. Some camels carried off at this ground, but recovered. The Cabool river 4 or 5 miles N. W. of camp. Thermometer 3 r. M. 60°.

A Memo in G. O. "The sword of the Govr. of Ghaznee, is now in the hands of the Prize Agents, and will be sold for the benefit of the Captors, by auction, on the arrival of the Hd. Qrs. at Ferapoor, which will probably be about the 7th Jan. next." (25)

To Nushima, 91 miles, (24th Nov.)—Marched at daybreak, the road first rather sandy for 2 or 3 miles. The middle part good, the last part a little stony. At about 4½ miles on the left is a circular loop-holed building. At about 7 miles there is another. (26) About half a mile before reaching Nomshera, on the left, are the ruins of an old cantonment. Marched through the bazaar to camp S. E. distant ¼ mile, on the right bank of the river which runs N. W. to S. E., and has a bend lower down to N. E. A low range of hills N. W. to S. E., on which there is table-land. (27) The fort, here, to the right of the village of Nushima, was built by Genl. Freame. It has four bastions, and double rows of loop-holes. (28)

(21) To the left of the road, 3 miles from the last camp, there are distinct remains of a canal, near a walled village, parallel to the road for some miles. About 3 miles crossed the dry bed of a marsh. There were several villages and clumps of trees, on both sides of the road. The Persian wheel is used at the wells.

(22) The sword was claimed by Sir J. Hume as a right, which was disputed, it was made over to the Envoy and Minister pending a reference, the answer to which caused the Memo. The delay in the sale was to give the Memo column, and the officers at Cabool, Sr. time to write to get some one to bid for them.

(23) These have been built by the Governor of Peshawer as police stations.

(24) These hills run from Peshawer to our right all the way, and are infested by (Oediopus) robbers.

(25) Single in the walls.

2 + 2
On the other side of the river is the town of Noushera, which the Sikhs gained the victory.

There is a low range of hills beyond the town of Noushera, where there are graves which mark the scene of action. Sir A. Burnes states, (29) "He (Runjeet Singh) here encountered the Afghans for the last time; but their chief, Azeem Khan, was separated from the greater part of his army by the river of Cabul. The Sikhs defeated the divisions on the opposite side (left bank), and taking the personal courage of Runjeet Singh, who carried a hillock with his guards," (Abiwal) from which his other troops had three times retreated, Azeem Khan, of Cabul, fled without encounter.

(29) Burnes, Vol. I, p. 73, 2nd edition. In January 1832, Runjeet Singh having desired Mohammed Azeem Khan to resign all claims to Cashmeer, for (Dost Mohammed's eldest brother and Governor of Cabul) had advanced from Peshawer to Noushera, while Mohammed Azem Khan with 4,000 Ghilzies (cavalry) was posted on the opposite or left bank of the river. Mahomed Runjeet Singh, who had about 24,000 Sikhs, attacked the Ghilzies with a large portion of them; Mohammed Azem Khan and Mohammed Zem Khan being separated by the river, the former could not cross the river to mark the latter. Numbers of Mohammedans were slain; and Mohammed Zem Khan fled and joined Mohammed Azem Khan with a few survivors. The principal chief (Sikh) general was killed. Runjeet Singh urged the Akalees to make a last attack, and finish the battle, as night was coming on.

Encouraged by their defeat, Kowur Sher Singh attacked the Sirdar (Mohammed Azeem Khan), and a general battle ensued, but night soon coming on, both parties retired from the field.

Mohammed Azem Khan prepared to join Mohammed Khan and Yar Mohammed Khan, to attack the right flank of the enemy, while at the same time Hakeemullah Khan, Vole Meht Akbar, and Fateh Mohammed Khan, should charge the left; but Dost Mohammed Khan and Yar Mohammed Khan, did not approve of the proposal; Mohammed Azem Khan, finding himself helpless, committed his artillery to the care of Dost Mohammed Khan and Yar Mohammed Khan. They retired in the darkness of the night, and most of their troops to Peshawer. The Sirdar (Mohammed Azem Khan) then assembled his artillery and fled to Peshawer. On the enemy being on and answering his volley till he entered the city. He presented to Cabul, where he shortly afterwards died.
tering the successful army, which had partly crossed the river to oppose him."

The 2nd Column marched from Peshnmer this morning; joined by the two Cos.

20th N. I. Thermometer
3 P. M. 79°.

To Akorkh, 12 miles, (25th Nov.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 30°. The road rough and stony, intersected by numerous dry nullahs and deep ravines, cut by the rains, and draining the water from the country into the Cabool river. Though the road ran close by the river for some distance, there was little cultivation to be seen, till we came near the village of Akorkh, where there is a table-land of the finest mould, which was under irrigation. (30) The village, built of white stone with mud cement, is of a good size. It has a stone square, the walls of which are closely pierced with loop-holes. The camp was 24 miles E. of Akorkh.

Thermometer 3 P. M. 79°.

To Altok, 104 miles, (26th Nov.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 46°. The first part of the road tolerably good. At 5 miles crossed the bed of a hill stream. Then entered a narrow road running through low hills. At 6 miles entered the Gedbor Gullee (31) defile, of about two miles in length. From

(30) Several Persian wheels were at work, and there were numerous vegetables of the freshest green. The crops were just rising out of the pond, which prevented the camp being near the village.

(31) Literally the "Gedbor's Pass," i.e. figuratively, so narrow as only to admit of a jackal's paws meaning, a pass, or any; we were obliged to pass singly. It was about 7 miles from the last ground.

The G. O. directed the Ass. Baggage Mr. to proceed and post his party at an early hour, at the entrance to the defile, to prevent any wheeled-carriges entering it, till the troops had moved through it. Camels were to be allowed to file through it singly.

It is very narrow, ten or twelve feet in some places, with rather high and broken hills. There are two ascents and descents in it. At the end of it, on a hill to the right, is a small fort overlooked by the higher hills; here the road turns to the left; but there is another ascent immediately under the fort.

The officer Commanding the advance guard, was directed to leave a detail of Lancers at the entrance to the bridge across the river, to prevent
The bridge over the left side of the road is a large Bailey. (33) The bridge over the Indus at the Attok. (33) The bridge was an excellent one and was constructed with 24 boats. (34)

The fort of Attok is on the left bank; there is another on the right bank at Khaybarh, opposite to the former; both are commanded by the neighbouring heights. H. M.'s 16th Lancers crossed the bridge mounted. The town is contained in the fort of Attok, which is not a strong place. From the bridge the road to our camp passed under the fort over the deep sandy bed of the river; at the end of the range on which the fort stands, the road to camp turned to the right. Thermometer 3 p. m. 74°. Some officers, on the application of Dr. Gordon, the Asst. Pol. Agent, any crowding among the cattle, and to see that they followed each other with regularity across the bridge. (See the note on the passage of the bridge of boats over the Indus to Shikar on the 16th Feb. 1839. Chapter II.) The plan is always to keep an open space between the bridge, and the cattle. (38). A well with a flight of steps going down to it; some have 100 steps to them.

In former times, Hindoos were not to be prohibited by their religion from crossing the Indus at the Attok, the direct road from Hindustan; this, I believe, was a Hindostanee plan of policy invented by some political brains, to keep the Hindoos from leaving their country. (94)

In 1837, there were only 17 boats used; the weather depends upon the season. The Sikh Court build it annually, after the rainy season, about the 25th of October. The river is very quick where the bridge is formed. The road away of the bridge is covered with mud and straw over the planks. The anchors to the boat are made of wooden frame-work, and filled with stones, weighing 2 tons each. The junction of the Cnbool river with the Indus was a grand sight. The Indoors was a several streams until it is joined by the Cnbool river, when it rushes past the fort like a torrent. The river contracts in the cold season. The Indus has been fortified by Shuh Zaman, and by Majjid Singh; but the latter is said to have lost 2,000 men in effecting the passage, but it was a mile higher up the river.
to the Govr., went in the afternoon to see the fort; and found the people very civil. There are plunderers near Attok called Khatulaus.

27th Nov. Halt. Thermometer 5 a.m. 46.—The 2nd Column, under Major-Genl. Thackwell marched in this morning. Thermometer 3 p.m. 76°.

Shah Shoojah lost his throne after the battle of Neemla, (1809); during his subsequent flight, Maharajah Ranjeet Singh offered him Attok as a place of refuge. This was an act of gratitude rendered, no doubt, to Zeman Shah (the brother) who had left Peshawer with the females of the royal family, on Shoojah's marching from it, and had entered the Punjab; Zeman Shah had, when king of Afghanistan and in possession of the Punjab, made Ranjeet Singh his viceroy at Lahore. Ranjeet obtained possession of Attok, after the battle of Chuch in 1811.
CHAPTER XVI.

THE MARCH OF HEAD-QUARTERS FROM ATTOK TO PEROZPOOR.

1. Attok to Shumsabad, 9\frac{1}{2} miles, (28th Nov. 1839.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 40°. The first part rather sandy for 2 or 3 miles, crossing two dry water-courses. Passed two small villages within 4 miles. Passed over much fine arable land. Camp E. of the village; there is another village N. E. of Shumsabad, and of the same size (500 houses); both built on mounds. The Himalayas are seen to the N. E., and the Cashmeer range below them. Thermometer 3 P. M. 74°.

To Booridan, 13 miles, (29th Nov.)—Thermometer 4 A. M. 34°. The road lay a little to the S. of E. The road first part good; at 2nd to 3rd mile rather sandy. At 3rd mile a small village. At 5 miles cross the sandy bed of a stream, beyond which, on the right, is a Fuqere's house. Cultivation here and there near the road, and villages in the distance. At 7 miles the road runs through some ravines, for a mile. At 8 miles cross the Harso river, a small, clear stream, (1) 3 feet deep, which has considerable velocity; 1\frac{1}{2} mile further cross a water-course: 2 miles further on is a marsh of some depth with steep banks. Camp E. of Booridan. Thermometer 3 P. M. 78°. There was no grass here.

To Vaal, 8 miles, (30th Nov.)—Thermometer 6 A. M. 39°. The road lay principally through a jungle of Byr, (2) and thorny shrubs, full of gullies, and ravines, and many turns to the S. and N. of E. For about 3 miles, when the Chenmal river is crossed, about 60 yards wide and 3 feet deep.

(1) Sixty yards wide, but at some quarters must be deep and wide.
(2) Be, or Byr, a wild plum.

X
The road thence lay E. for a mile through ravines. At 6 miles Hamm Abdool a small village; 3/4 mile beyond cross the Dhomwar, a small stream near camp to the E. of Vah. (4) We were now in a well cultivated valley, surrounded by considerable hills, (5) over which the stony peaks of the Himilayas are seen. Thermometer 3° P. M. 74°.

To Jamee-ke-Sung, 14 miles, (1st Dec.)—Thermometer 5 A. M. 26°. The road (6) marched over to-day was the roughest we had yet travelled. The ascent considerable over bare rocks, dangerous for man or beast, if they missed their footing. Thence the country more open; direction E. At half-way is the Kabe-ke-Seenas, before reaching which, on the left is a large Bolder with 100 steps. Here the road turns to the right or S. of E., with broken ground. Hence through a low, thin, Bji jungle. At 8 miles is a stone bridge (7) over the Kalbe river, a deep stream, thence broken ground on each side, and low jungle. At 10 miles there is a stone causeway (8) of some extent, beyond this in valley ravines, so deep and narrow, that only one camel could pass. (8) The road thence through a rather

(3) Some places deep on each side of the two fords—the second feet 1/2 mile to the left of that by the road. (4) Much cultivation between Ameen Abdool, and Vah. On the right of the road near Vah is Ferguson's house in the raised village, where there is a stone with the mark of the hand of Nookh; (name of a Preacher, founder of the sect of Sicks.) It is said that a large rock fell from heaven, and that he put up the back of his hand, and that by the weight of the stone the stone caused! An Indian would exclaim, wah! wah! (wonderful). The ignorant believe in these stories. (5) All around, except to the N. W. In the N. and S. they are about a mile between. In the hills to the N. there is a white public building. (6) There are two roads, the left, or lower, for Jumee-ke-Sung. The right road wide, 10 to 15 feet wide; both roads are narrow, and bad for 300 yards; 1/2 mile to the right, and to the broken ground. (7) An old bridge, the road-way in very bad order, only in part passable. (8) Called "Malar-gullee." It is paved with large stones and has parapet, on each side. It is about 250 yards long, and in the centre has a small tank on the left...
thick jungle, and very stony. Camp S. E. of Jamr-ka-
Sung, after crossing the Babudrn river. Thermometer 3 p. m. 72°.

G. O. "The practice of breaking down hedges and
removing thorns from them for burning is prohibited, and
the Provost Sergt. and Asst. Baggage Mr., will inflict sum-
mary punishment on the spot, on any camp-follower in-
fringing this order, to be proclaimed by beat of tom-tom in
the different bazaars."

To Rural Finedo [122] miles, (2nd Dec.)—Thermometer 5
A. M. 31°. The jungle and ravines rendered it difficult to get
out of camp into the road, the first 6 miles of which are full
of ravines, narrow and difficult, obliging the camels and cat-
tle to pass through singly. The country to the left is low
with distant villages. At 7 miles, cross the stony ghut of
the Stol (or, Chehal Jungre) river. It is partially dry. The
ghat had for barricades; not far hence on the right is a dry
tank, on the left ½ mile beyond it is another tank filled with
water. (9) To the right the country low, and distant vil-
lages. Crossed the Lcb river, and encamped N. of the town
of Rural Finedo. It is a large town surrounded with walls
with bastions, and has an old castle from which a salute of
four guns (10) was fired. It is a celebrated place for old
coins. (11) There is a house here, built, Sir A. Barnes

We met Mrs. (now Lady) Manopolus en route to join Sir H. H.
M. at Jellalabad, with Loot. Conolly and Dr. Bewicke. They had a
great enquiry of camels, and as they were marching one way and we
another, there was great confusion, and delay in the arrival of our
baggage.

(9) These tanks are 90 to 100 yards square, and the sides are
faced with round stones.

(10) The Sikhs have curious rules for firing salutes; they fire
three guns for a Colonel. Elsewhere Sir J. Hume had the compli-
ment of 17 guns; but there is no regular here; and the poor
Govt. knew no better.

(11) Though no antiquism and unlearned in coins, I would advise
caution in buying these coins, as they are often made for the marks.
A friend of mine got a Greek coin, the head on which was tolerably
perfect. The gold and silver coins are of the most doubtful charac-
ter; and I believe the copper coins had most claim to antiquity.

2 x 2
state, (12) by the ex-king of Cabool. Thermometer 3 p. m. 75°.

G. O. "A Duffadar's party of the Local Horse will proceed to-morrow morning, under the orders of Naib Russirldar Hussein Beg, towards the Jhelum river. The Naib Russirldar will receive his orders from the 1st. Qr. M. G."

3rd Dec. Halt, and the 2nd Column closed up, and encamped on the other side of the river. Thermometer 5 A. m. 40°; 3 p. m. 64°.

2. To Hoormuk, 9 miles, (4th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer. 5 A. m. 49°. The road passed over much broken and rocky ground. About half-way, to the left, the country is very drear; we were on high table-land. At about 3 miles the ravines were so deep and narrow that only one camel could ascend and descend at a time. To the river the descent was so difficult, that a single horseman was alone able to pass through the defile. To the plains below, is a descent ½ mile long, close to the end of which we crossed the river Sawun, a stony-bed, not broad, and one foot of water. Our camp was near the village of Hoormuk. (13) Thermometer 3 p. m. 70°.

To Maneepbula, 10 miles, (5th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 A. m. 36°. Shortly after leaving camp, the road passed through ravines for 2 or 3 miles. (14) The country was under cultivation, the divisions of the lands are marked

(12) 2nd Edn. vol. ii. p. 55. "We alighted at the house which the ex-king of Cabool built in his exile. It was a miserable hovel."

(14) The road was very narrow and stony, and the crowd of camels and men rendered it difficult to pass through.
by hedges of thorns. (15) The ravines and deep chasms caused by the periodic rains made the march a tedious one. At 6 miles, on the left of the road, is a very large house, now quite in ruins, called "Rabat-de-Serres." There is also a temple to the N. of considerable size. From the Serres we saw the Top of Minneypala. The country became more open as we approached the Top. Our camp was 8. of and close to it, and N. of the village. There is another and larger village of the same name N. of the Top. The Top is a circular building; it is about 69 or 70 feet high, from the top of the mound to the top of the building, whose circumference is 375 feet. It is arched over, the outer coating is of plain hewn large stones; the inside is of rough stone and mud: there is a well in the centre. The stones are all polished. (16) They make no engravings, consequently the theory that they are of value in a country producing little wood. The Sikhs allow no trees to be cut except the Sree (Dalbergia Sissoo, Roth.) usually pronounced Sissoo; which Resjost always preserved for gun-carriages and other Military purposes: the destruction of which is severely punished. (16) The difficulty in the execution of this work consists in the great size of the stones, which it would be difficult to remove from a quarry; but the raising them in the operation of building must have required a superior description of masonry than the natives themselves possessed more than 2,000 years ago. Mr. Elphinstone (vol. 1, Introduction, p. 129, and Edin.) says, "There is nothing at all of a Roman character in the arrangement of the building; most of the party thought it decidedly Grecian. It was, indeed, as like Grecian Architecture as any building which Europeans, in a remote part of the country, could now construct by the hands of unpractised native builders. The natives called it the Top of Minneypala, and said it was built by the gods." They have no tradition of the building assigning it to a native Architect. There is a temple built of stone at Oderapore (Lat. 23° 28′ N., Long. 77° 15′ E.) in the time of Firuzeshtar, who reigned before the time of the Christian Era, and as observed by Mill, "the name by which chiefly
To Source Pakke, 12½ miles, (6th Dec.)—Thermometer 3 a. m. 68°. The road over the broad plain for about 4½ miles, where there is a considerable descent through a ravine into the bed of a dry nullah, beyond which there is a small village to the right. Near this the ravines were of great size and depth and very tortuous. Near camp came through a deep, narrow, eriine, about a mile in length. Thence the road went up the bed of the Kases river, only a few inches deep, 17 crossing which the road turned up to the left, and the camp was at a place called Maull. E. Of Source Pakke. Thermometer 3 a. m. 59°.

To Tameshak, 14½ miles, (7th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 38°. Crossed the river Kases near camp by descending into the bed of the river. The direction to the E. At 1½ mile ascended a difficult, and in places, dangerous ravine. (18) This obstruction surmounted, the road was tolerable, the

The idea of the universal sovereignty of India, and of the glory of art and science is combined.’ (Mill’s British India, vol. i. p. 82.)

Sir A. Burnes (2nd Edn. vol. ii. p. 58) says, ‘It stands on a spacious plain, and the ‘Tops’ is to be distinguished at a distance of 15 miles. Various remains have been thrown out regarding this site, but I do not venture to fix upon it as ‘Pachisi’, since ‘Jermi’ expressly tells us that ‘that was the most populous city between the Indus and Hydaspes’, which is the exact position of ‘Nimarka’. Dr. Pococke (Voyage of Nearther,) p. 10, 1747, the ‘Abad in Tarnis’. See, note 41.

It is supposed to have been built by Alexander to commemorate his exploits in this part of India. The ‘Tops’ was entered from the top by Mr. Ponson, a general in the service of the British Govt., some time ago, and in the well, a gold box, containing a bottle of some dark fluid was found, and also a great number of Greek coins, and other curiosities. A piece of plate like a medallion, on which ‘in relief’ was the triumph of Bucephalus, drawn in black-brown by figures, and the whole 3 per cent. in the well, and failed using in the great solidity of the structure. (17) The river must be examined in the rains.

(159) The person was too to the left, but none had seen having got in the group of the 20th, could proceed no further, and the whole
country falling to the E., in a succession of regular levels, long and close with deep ravines, and rocks protuberating above the surface. At 11 miles descending into the bed of the Khane (19) a river a few inches deep, then ascended another ravine, and crossing two or three smaller, reached camp. The village of Dimnah was on the rising ground N. W. of our camp; water procured from a spring near the village of Boorj a mile S. of camp. There were towers to both villages. (20) Thermometer 3 r. n. 74°.

To BhekeraJ, 95 miles, (Sth. Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 42°. With much difficulty a road, or path-way, was found down a steep, stony, ghat which led to the river, the road into the bed of which was very narrow and precipitous; (21) the Lancers were obliged to dismount and moved by two leading their horses. On the left was a fearful precipice into the bed of the Khane river. The banks of the river, were cliffs of perpendicular red and grey sand, and its bed was narrow and winding; (22) the rest of the road was through the bed of the river to camp, on high ground. The village

ravine soon became crowded by camels, bullocks, yaboos, asses, mules, &c., none of which could move up, till the barricades were passed through. The staff went up by a natural causeway with fearful precipices on each side, the Lancers followed. The width of the road-way only admitted of one horseman passing at a time, being in some places about 2 feet wide; if any horse had made a false step both horse and rider would have been seriously injured, if not killed. One horse of the Lancers in getting up a ravine fell, and died in consequence of the fall.

(19) By some called Bihcari; it is the river we crossed before.

(20) This was the largest and worst march from Cabool. When you got on table-land you looked back on the most frightful ravines ever seen, those about the Chambar river are in comparison.

In such a country, small parties could cut up the baggage cattle of an army in detail.

(21) It only allowed of one camel passing at a time, and was soon choked, while the entrance to the descent, for nearly half a mile, was crowded with camels, asses, bullocks, mules, &c. It was difficult to pass them; and there was a precipice to the left.

(22) A small body of troops might defend this spot, against a large force.
W. of camp, a mile distant. (23) Low hills on each side of the river half a mile distant. Thermometer 56° F., 75°. Rather confused ground for a camp.

To Udheraon, 8½ miles. (9th Dec.)—Thermometer 56° F., 49°. The road lay almost due S. along the bed of the river, which was sandy and heavy in many places, but open for the baggage cattle. (24) At 6 miles the Dhannayul river falls into the Kouse, and in the rains must form a considerable stream. The camp close to the bed of the river. The village close and N. W. Confused ground for a camp. (25) The bed of the river ran almost N. W. to E. round camp. Thermometer 56° F., 80°.

No village, or cultivation here. The hills were covered with stunted trees and bushes; and some fine Oleanders were to be seen.

3. To Khoton, 8½ miles, (10th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer 56° F., 36°.

The road lay through the bed of the river, occasionally crossing some spurs of hills and ravines. Khoton was built by Shere Shah, the Afghan, the same who took the fortress of Rhotas in the province of Behar, in A. D. 1549 by storming. It is a walled town nearly half a mile long, running N. E. to S. W. The walls are of great thickness. It was in former times, a frontier post. It is a place of no strength against European science.

Its site is on a hill of gentle declivity and overlooks the

(23) No water in the bed of the river except small shallow pools. We dug many wells in the bed of the river; water close to the surface. Near the village is a well containing the best water in the Punjab. Ranjet Singh always used the water from this well. The Kouse river, here changed its name to Bulhirlee Kvoord, or Kusur, (or small Tuhardee.)

(24) There is a road a mile shorter by moving straight from camp, on the high bank, through the jungle of Dalke and grass; but 3 or 4 miles of heavy sand, between the patches of jungle.

(25) The two colunins could not have encamped in many of our halting-places. The ground, here, was marshy. There are some Sissoo trees in the neighborhood. (see note 10.)
river Kasee, (20) the bed of which is a Pass into the strong country between the Jheelam and the Atok. The camp was on the left bank, N. W. of Rhotas, and N. W. of camp was a garden 1 mile distant, and a dargah (27) is just beyond it. Lower down the river, on the right bank on which Rhotas stands, is a large white mosque. Thermometer 3 a. m. 70°.

G. O. "The Asst. Baggage-Master, with a suitable party, will take post at the ferry (28) early to-morrow morning; and will prevent the people crowding into the boats."

"The Provost Serg. will be posted at the Ford, with his Dett. and will see that the canoes are sent across the river in the order they come up to its bank; and that no crowding is allowed."

To Jheelam, 12 miles, (11th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 40°. The road lay through the bed of the river Kasee, for about 6 miles, when the route turned to the N. E. and crossed a well-cultivated country, extending to the bank of the Jheelam. The river Jheelam runs close past the town, from E. to W. The ford lies about 1 mile higher up the river, (E.) There is a village 1/2 mile from the town, between it and the ford. From the point a little above the village, the ford takes a diagonal direction to the left down the river to the centre, and then takes another diagonal direction up to the left; so that the ford describes two sides of a triangle, which, where the two sides meet, points down the stream; the ferries at each side of the river being opposite to each other on the N. and S. side of the river. The ferry is close to the town, where there were 20 large and six small boats. H. M.'s 16th Lancers arrived near the town of Jheelam at about 1 past 8 a. m. From the report of the Duffadar who had been sent on some days before, the depth of water was reported to be up to the middle of a man, and was not considered too deep for cavalry to ford. Stakes had been driven in to mark the direction of the ford. From the
The Lancers crossing

information obtained also from Lt. Cornally, (20) whose party had crossed about 23rd Nov. It was concluded that the ford was practicable. The Adjutant of the Lancers had ridden across, and come back announcing it to be practicable. The Regt. entered the ford by threes, and passed to the centre of the river without any accident; but on arriving at the centre, there being a number of canoes crossing at the time by which a sight of the stakes was lost, the leading portion of the Regt. tried to pass them by going beyond them to the right, going lower down the stream; they immediately got into deep water, and the strength of the stream. So deep was the river, here, that the horses began to swim. From the opposite (i.e., opposite) side, the scene was most awful and distressing, to witness the struggle of the animals on getting suddenly into deep water; we could observe horse after horse and rider disappear, and suddenly rise again; the impression was that a troop at least would be lost. The remainder of the Regt. wavered the danger by taking the ford to the left. Boats were despatched to the ford, but could not arrive in time to save many. On mastering the Regt. it was found, that Capt. Hilton, a corporal and nine privates and their horses were drowned. The bodies of Capt. H. and of two or three men were brought on shore, and every medical aid tried in vain to restore them to life; but failed, except in the case of one or two privates. Lt.-Col. Curley was nearly drowned by his horse being frightened at some canoes, and falling back in the water, thus compelling him to swim haphazard with his sword and cap fastened under his chin; and he with difficulty reached the bank. Lt. Patte had a very narrow escape, and was saved by private Dobbin. (30) Sir J. Keane came to the spot and remained for some time; evidently affected by the distressing scene. The river was about 300 yards wide opposite the town, but more at the ford; and by the

(20) Who with Dr. Beresford accompanied Mrs. Macnaghten.
(30) He was Champlain’s clerk, and had crossed before the Regt. The Rev. Mr. Houssard solicited the Colonel to promote him to Sgt., which I hope has been done.
The river Jekelou.

(circum) directions the ford extended over a line of about 500 yards, and had more than 3 feet of water, and a strong current near the S. bank; and what made it worse was, the water was very cold, and the crossing being made after a long march. This sad event cast a gloom over the whole camp; nor were its results confined to the past. (31) Thermometer 3 pt. N. 72°.

(31) Several men died from catching cold. It is to be observed that since the Duffafer had crossed the river (some days before) the river had risen, for it fell 18 inches during the night, next morning a small bank covered with water the day before, was distinctly visible: and at this season such a fall could only be occasioned by a previous sudden (unaccountable) rain; since in the cold season rivers do not usually fall suddenly. It fell six inches more the day after. The horses had been caps flooded under their chins (by which Col. Carter was nearly drowned) which impeded the men swimming, and having their swords and accouterments on, if they fell they could not recover themselves; they were weighed down. The horses with all their trappings, and martingals, and bridled up, were towed and the least check threw the horses over. Feeling a broad river after a long march, when the horses were tired and bribed, moving through (for that morning) very cold water, both horses and men were chilled and homedebled!

Where a ford is in a direct line, it is next easy, by stalking the feet and planting two flags on each side, to give a perfect direction. In a case like that at the Jekelou, it would require to give the two cross directions. Thus, the banks of the river being N. and S. the directions would be from N. K. to S. W. and from N. W. to S. E. Capt. Mannely, Royal Engineers, p. 357 (Ably, Rees, c. c.) observes, "Fords should not be deeper than three feet for infantry, four feet for cavalry, and two and half feet for Artillery, and gunners. If a ford be situated where the current is rapid, its depth would be diminished in proportion, from half to one foot for cavalry, and from nine inches to one half foot for infantry. Having commenced a ford, it will be prudent to plant upright pickets in the stream, matched to show the elevation of the depth at different times. In mountainous countries these variations will be considerable in winter; large stones are also frequently found in fords among hills, rendering the passage difficult for cavalry; insurmountable for carriages. In sandy countries, and where alluvial deposits are frequent, fords may be found for cavalry in small numbers, but impracticable for carriages, more so for carriages, sometimes appearing to have a tens and solid bed, but proving, on critical
... The last of fire.

4. Left bank of the Jézévén, (12th Dec. 1813.) — Thermometer 5°C. 38°F. Hails. The 2nd Column, under Maj.-

Genl. Jägerknecht, arrived on the opposite bank this morning; encamped on the right bank, close to the town of Jézévén.

Thermometer 3°C. 36°F.

G. O. "It is with much sorrow that H. E. the Comor.

in-Chief notified to the troops, that, in fording the Jézévén river, yesterday morning, Capt. Fillon, H. M.'s 16th Lanc-

ers, one corporal and nine privates of the same Regt. un-

fortunately lost their lives. H. E. deeply deplores the cir-

cumstances, and sympathizes with the afflicted friends, and

comrades of the deceased."

... examination, soft and shifting. The best have a generally bottom.

clay, even must be taken in the examination of soils, across streams or rivers threading a porous, or buggy district. A brown muddy bottom, any generally be treated; but bright green spots are more delusive."

"A row of pickets planted on either side of the ford, and retained byวาง, will be found useful, as well in the crossing as for the elim-

ination of its duration. When a river offers a ford of sufficient width, and the stream is rapid, it is sometimes expedient to use the cavalry to cut the current of the water obliquely, and make the infantry cross lower down," p. 446.

Burton says, (vol. ii. p. 42,) "Arrian speaks of the Hydaspes as a muddy and rapid river, with a current of 3 or 4 miles an hour, which is correct." Burton crossed it about the end of February, we on the 11th December. He crossed its lower down, and says, "It had rained the day preceding our arrival; the stream was discharged, and the water brought in eddies at various places." But where a ford has pickets laid down, the rule is not to pass below but about the pickets, as below is the deepest water; by passing below the stakes, the Lancars got into deep water. The ford was over a sand-hill, and by getting off it, in any direction, the horses got into deep water and floundered. When the English entered France in March, 1814, the river Adour was fordable, owing to a strong wind blowing against the current and raising up the sand; but on a change of wind, the current caused the full flow of the river and the sand to fall with it, and deepened it so much as to render the river not fordable. nor was it fordable. The Jézévén, I be-

lieve, has quicksands, and from its direction, the most difficult ford is given me. None driven into the river would always, with the white

sand then, be better than worse.
Brig. Persse will be instructed to place all orders for the
inwent of the bodies, this afternoon at 3:45 o'clock, as
may be proper.

All officers off duty belonging to the troops are requested
to attend.

The funeral took place accordingly, and the bodies of the
late Capt. Holton and four men (the rest have never been
found) were interred close to our camp, opposite to the
town of Jherewan: his body being placed in the centre
grave. Steps have since been taken by the Govt. to build
a tomb on the spot. This was indeed a melancholy event
at the close of our campaign; it cannot fail to be remem-
bered, as a lesson of dear-bought experience, and as
Napoleon said, "Les passages des rivieres de cette impor-
tante sont les operations les plus critiques." (32)

Left bank of the Jherewan, (13th Dec.):-Thermometer
5 a. m. 30°. (33) The 3rd Cavalry crossed over this after-
hnoon at 5 p. m., to prevent the horses suffering from the
cold water in the morning, particularly after a long march.
The officers were ordered by Sir J. Kears, to come over in
boats, as well as all of the troopers who could not swim.
The horses were ordered to come over in order, (as the
saddles, &c, being sent over in the boats.) The horses
of each troop came over singly, with a horse's length
between each; each troop being led by a guide (Mullah)
proceeded from the town. There was no accident. The
Asst. Qr. Mr. Genl. (Lt. Reech) was sent with boats to
station them in a position on each side of the centre-point
of the river near the ford, to prevent any horses or camels,
&c. passing below the line of demarcation: and the river
had been fresh struck. We went to the ford to witness
the passage; the horses did, at times, get into deep water.
At the time of crossing, two or three elephants belonging

(33) In the same mn. 30°, and at 8} a. m. 30°. The water of the
river was severely frozen at the surface by the sun; it was a very
cold day.
to Leuah Singh, (34) were driven straight across the river, at the imminent risk of frightening the horses: luckily such an event did not occur. We saw the advantage of the horses crossing simply.

There were many camels lost, owing to their becoming bemused with cold; they were seen to stand with their loads, or without them, incapable of moving: they not being driven down in the river, rolled on their sides, and were carried by the stream, floating for a time, and then sinking. Thermometer 3 p.m. 69°.

The town of Jheelztnz (35) is on the N. bank of the river, and extends about 1 or 2 miles on the right bank, running from E. to W. In the centre, between the town and river, is a

(34) Nibh Mehadnabar.

(35) By some written Jylun ('Yelun'). " It is the most W. of the Punjib streams, and is by Abul Fath, named the Babat, or Babata: 'in ancient Hindoo mythological poems the Babata, and is the famous Hydaspes of Alexander'.

Sir A. Burnes, vol. i. p. 95, 2nd Edn. says, 'collating to Messengers,' "Mr. Vansittart decides on it as Yhelunna, from a destination that interprets Yhelunna to mean the city of the town; but this is not founded on history, as Bringholt stood on the banks of the Hydaspes.'

But at page 30 he says again, "about 12 miles below Delhi," (i. e., the town and right bank,) and about 1000 yards from the Hydaspes (the river Kabul) near the modern village of Zojap, we had upon some extensive ruins called Zojapgar, which seem to have been a city that extended for 3 or 4 miles. The traditions of the people are vague and unsatisfactory, for they referred us to the eldest, and the time of the present Nash. And "on the opposite side of the Hydaspes," to Zojapgar, (i. e., on the left bank) stands a mound on which we stood, where the village of Zojap is built. And "I do not conceive it impossible that these ruins may represent the site of Naxa, and that the ruins and ruins on the W. bank (clearly out of the town of Jheelztnz) mark the position of Bringholt." So that we cannot assign the town of Jheelztnz, as the ancient site of either Naxos or Bringholt, according to the above reasoning; so that terrestrial antiquities must remain.

But at page 31 he says again, "about 12 miles below Delhi," (i. e., the town and right bank,) and about 1000 yards from the Hydaspes (the river Kabul) near the modern village of Zojap, we had upon some extensive ruins called Zojapgar, which seem to have been a city that extended for 3 or 4 miles. The traditions of the people are vague and unsatisfactory, for they referred us to the eldest, and the time of the present Nash. And "on the opposite side of the Hydaspes," to Zojapgar, (i. e., on the left bank) stands a mound on which we stood, where the village of Zojap is built. And "I do not conceive it impossible that these ruins may represent the site of Naxa, and that the ruins and ruins on the W. bank (clearly out of the town of Jheelztnz) mark the position of Bringholt." So that we cannot assign the town of Jheelztnz, as the ancient site of either Naxos or Bringholt, according to the above reasoning; so that terrestrial antiquities must remain.

The river takes its name from the town. In India, usually, a river changes its name as often as it passes through a new district; the Ougas and Jumna form exceptions. (Vide Note 31.)
large mosque. To the W. is a garden and temple for Hindu worship. There is a village to the E., distant 4 miles. Some of the houses are of pink brick, and of considerable height. The Mogul here commence; the country between the Attok and Jheelum, contains no Sikhs, the population being all Mahommedi; though under Sikh rule.

Lieut. (now Major) Pottinger, from Herat, came into camp to-day, en route to Calcutta.

5. To Khaur, 12 miles, (14th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 32°. The direction of the road varied often. The country is low flat, intersected by seven or eight heavy dry, sandy, beds, which are so many streams in the rains. At 3 miles a village on the left. Half-way, ascend and descend a ridge of hills. At 7 miles a village on the left with a small mud fort. Half a mile beyond another village, near which is a pukka well. No cultivation seen except near the villages, which are small. Crossed several ravines, and a low grass jungle on the road. We saw bhr, red, and neem (36) trees, around the villages. It was a heavy march. Camp half mile N. of Khaur. The troops had to file through and round the village, by a narrow road. There is a small mud fort here. Fine young crops of wheat and barley near the town. Thermometer 3 a.m. 73°.

To Beeneeg, 14 miles, (15th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 42°. The road more to the E. but at no great distance from the Jheelum, for 5 or 6 miles, crossing the dry sandy beds of several water-courses, in some parts deep sand. The road then passed through Diak and grass jungle, and then over a low ridge of hills, when it ran due E., and after crossing it, we entered on a very extensive plain. (37) Four miles from this we came to Noor Jheelum; the country tolerably well-cultivated. From the ridge of hills is seen the Acesinia (Chenab) winding along in the distance. Passed four villages on the road; they are raised on mounds, with walls and mud towers. The town of

(36) The Neem, (Melia azadirachta.)
(37) Where the largest vessels might manoeuvre.
Dheeqcc said to contain 2,000 homes, some built of brick and high. A small pukka-walled garden, near it, Camp S. of it ½ mile; plenty of hogs and hares at this place. Thermometer 3 a.m. 68°.

To Pareewallah. 11½ miles, (16th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 40°. The road good, ran nearly E and for the last 5 miles through a Dishk and grass jungle, some places thick. Passed four villages, an undulating. Other villages were in the distance. Passed the village of Isalah with a square and fort; beyond it, one mile, is Pareewallah, a large village of a similar description. The late Mubanjah Batt-jet-Singh kept his stud here, the water and grass being esteemed excellent. The famous horse Lyles (38) was here. Camp N. of Pareewallah. Thermometer 3 a.m. 72°.

An order was issued to-day against lighting patches of grass on the road. (39) Any camp-follower found lighting a fire by the road-side, and in a situation where flames were likely to spread, was severely punished. (40)

G. O. "The Head Qrs. and sappers to move across the Chenab and encamp at Ramnuggur; no baggage of the 16th Lancers to go across till the whole of that of H. Qrs. and the sappers has passed over." To Ramnuggur on the left bank of the Chenab 10 miles, (17th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 40°. The road lay over the same extensive plain, bare of trees. Passed three or four villages; 7½ miles to the ghat (right bank). The ford is lower down to the right—a round of 2½ miles, with three streams; and 3 feet of water in the middle one. The ghat

(38) Rupjot fought a pitched battle with Sultan Mohammed of Peshawar for this famous horse "whose speed was like the wind." The Sultan lost it and secured peace by surrendering the horse. This is, I believe, the first battle fought for a horse ever known. The fact is worthy of record; but Rupjot was so fond of horses, that he would have given 2,000,000 for a horse of high character.

(39) This grass (or rather reed) is valuable, being used in making bridges in the fields. They lighted these fires to warm themselves; but were warned in another way if they disobeyed the order.

(40) The same order in both columns.
is good, and has not high banks. Cross over heavy shall for
1/2 mile, at the end of which cross four locks which would be
3 or 4 feet deep with water on the rise of the river.
Our camp was about 2 miles from the left bank, and
about 2 miles N. W. of the town of Ramnaggur, and 1/2 mile
8. of a large clump of trees. There were 12 or 14 large
and some smaller boats at the ghat. The Chinnah must be
more than a mile broad in the rains, and have a depth
of from 6 to 16 feet of water; and is said to be free of rocks,
so it is well suited for the passage of boats of a large size
in the rainy season, and for good-sized boats at other
periods. Ramnaggur is a large walled town. (41)

(41) Ramnuggur has been thought to be the site of the ancient
town of Beopahila. Sir A. Burne, vol ii, p. 10, says that there is
a mound where the village of Meng is built, and some extensive ruins
beyond Meng, near Ruttai Badalpur, and adds, "I do not conceive it
impossible that Verinuggur may represent Nims, and that the mound
and ruins on the W. bank of the Hydaspes (Jhelum) mark the posi-
tion of Beopahila." But Ramnaggur is in the Chohal.

Dr. W. Petrie, 1891, [Voyage of Nearchus down the Hydaspes to
Chilion in the north of the Punjab.] p. 96, says, "the discovery (of
Nims) is not difficult; for though the present road from Attock to
future crosses the Chohal at Ramnuggur," we are directed by drawn
with so much precision to the point, that we can be easily mis-
taken. On a bend of the Hydaspes, he says, there is an island (Jhelum)
recognized by the river, with a second发生的, or artificial point, on
the E. side. " Below the S. point of the island, and the reunion of
the river, Porus had drawn up his forces on the R. side. [Jhelum
leaving Craterus with a considerable body of forces opposed to Porus,
marshaled in the right to effect a passage under cover of this island,
to the opposite shore. He summoned himself to a galley, and conveyed
his troops in boats brought overland from the Indus. He had scarcely
distributed them, when he found himself enveloped by another
which, being awed by the principal force, he feared with great diffi-
culty; then turning to his right, he followed the course of the stream,
and after defining the use of Porus, advanced to the spot where the
king himself had drawn up his forces opposite to Craterus. Here he
the battle was fought, and here must be the site of Nims." (Ib idem,
in his Monum, p. 20) "concludes that Alexander passed the Chob:es of
Rains;" (i. e. by the direct road, 12 miles distant) "but in the accom-
panying map places Atoka from there 28 miles." Again, p. 85, "The

28
natives have remarked to me that we had surrounded (43) its country (Punjab), taken Candahar, Ghaznâ, and Cabul, and said "how can Lahore and Uruitâr escape?" Their commander in 3 p. 31, 70.

To-day was published the G. O. of the Govt. Genl. of India, (in the Secret Dept.) dated 28th Nov. 1889, expressive of the sense entertained by His Lordship of the soldier-like spirit and conduct of the Army of the Indus, throughout the late campaign; and granting a donation of six months' full or Field Allowance to every officer, European and native, and to the N. C. 0. and privates of the native troops.

G. O. "H. M.'s 16th Lancers to send forward their baggage, in the course of the afternoon, and to cross the river, to-morrow morning; the men, with their saddles, &c.

distance from his camp on the W. side of the river to the head of the island is given by dories, and may be estimated at 9 miles. If, therefore, we can find an island in modern geography which will correspond with Gis of Amuri, we have a precise point given and have only to • X. N. 50° E. in a more direct line between Altho and Lahore than Bhushan itself. The oast probably passed at this place in earlier times, and has diverted to Bhushan only because the island afforded a strong post which in Jullund is always a source of vexation. This island is called Jumnd by Dr. Rolloch, and by Major Jannal in his second map. Dr. V. 1850, p. 39, that the Longitude at Jumnd by Maj. Jannal is 77° 50' E., and that Bhushan is supposed to have been on the opposite side of the river; and p. 110, "The distance from the lower point of Jumna to the confluent (with the Jumna) is from 40 to 50 miles." He (p. 105) gives the time of departure of the fleet under Mirruckus on the 25th October, A. D. 327.

At p. 10 he assigns Thalil as the ancient site of the modern Attock, "lying in the kingdom of the Turks." (45) The British dominions, Afghanistan, and the Himalaya mountains surround the Punjab, see p. 9, note 1.

At Sacred Flanders a Hâmadanian asked some of our principal staff officers, to give him a certificate that his village was his property, for he said "I am the country was in peace, and I wish to have a paper to give, in such an event, that I may not be deprived of it!"
are to be sent by the ferry; the horses by the ford in charge of the syces." (43)

"The Artillery and Cavalry horses (of the 2nd Column) to be sent by the ferry in charge of the syces; and the men, guns, harness and saddles by the ferry." (43)

Burning of grass.—"The corporal's party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt., for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass, by the road-sides, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire." (44)

The Artillery and Cadiery horses (of the 2nd Column) to be sent by the ford in charge of the syces; and the guns, harness and saddles by the ferry." (43)

Burning of grass.—"The corporal's party of Lancers with the Provost Sergt., for the purpose of preventing this practice, to be increased, and the men composing it to be furnished with whips, to use them on all followers they may find standing over burning grass, by the road-sides, even although they may not be the individuals who set it on fire." (44)

18th Dec. Lt. Col. D. H. Smith wrote to Sir J. Keane to sound him as to his intention of visiting Lahore. Sir John replied that he had received no invitation. Dr. Gordon was sick; he was, strictly speaking, the channel of communication.

To Naseerwalla. 19 miles, (18th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 38°. Shortly after leaving camp crossed a small dry nullah, which must be rather deep in the rains; thence the road sandy for a mile. Then over a flat plain with villages on mounds, at intervals, in the distance. The soil rich and highly cultivated around the villages. About half-way on the right, is the large town of Jernigher; (45) having passed it we saw four or five white Hindu temples close under the walls. There were several villages passed on the same side of the road. Camp 1 mile S. of Naseerwalla, which was surrounded by fine crops of wheat,

(43) Groso.

(44) "Proclamation of the penalty to be made, daily, in the different bazaars." It was next to impossible to find out of a crowd, who did set fire to the grass.

(45) It is a walled town with gates, and the inhabitants are Ahalees, who are a very independent and brave people. The Ahalees rendered Ranjeet Singh important services in several of his battles, in which they often led the troops into action. (See the battle of Nisstna in Chapter 15.) They are considered sacred by the Siaks, and have been known to冒着 even the life of Ranjeet. At this place it is said, they pay no revenue. The Siaks are in great fear of these fanatics, when it is threatened to assault; they are regarded as their own lives.
There is a very extensive plain, here, and on our route today. Thermometer 3 a.m. 78°.

To Thabool, 103 miles, (29th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 38°. The direction of the route S. and S. E. and then E. Passed two villages on the road, which was good, and the country very open; but little cultivation. Camp ½ mile S. W. from the village. About ½ mile N. W. of it is a Hindoo temple, and some trees. We lost our road to-day. (46)

Memo. "It is to be proclaimed by tom-tom, in the different languages, that the cutting down of Peepul (47) trees, for feeding elephants or camels, is prohibited; and any follower detected in destroying such trees will be severely punished."

The people, here, said that the Sikh troops rob them of all they have, when they are marched across the country. I believe the Sikh people are not averse to the British; the Sikh soldiers are: they have every thing to lose; the former have every thing to gain! Thermometer 3 p.m. 72°. About this time we heard of the capture of Khyat by the troops under Maj.-Genl. Whishire; and all were glad that the gallant general, had an opportunity of distinguishing himself in the Afghanistan campaign.

To near Maha, 84 miles, (21st Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a.m. 38°. The route over the same extensive plain, road excellent. About 7 miles from Thabool are two large villages, called Nyslihi, (48) between which the road passes;
two miles further was camp N. W., about a mile south of Motia. Thermometer 3 a. m. 72°.

To Mollpaas, 15 miles, (22nd Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 38°. The road lay over the same extensive plain. Passed two villages. A village about 2 miles short of Mollpaas, passing which we had some stones to cross; from which we passed through some low jungle, after which there was an extensive plain. Camp S. W. of Mollpaas. At this place an invitation came to Sir Jno. Kane to pay a visit to Lahore, which was accepted. Thermometer 3 a. m. 70°.

23rd Dec. Halt. Thermometer 5 a. m. 36° D. O. "The 2nd Brigade H. A., H. M.'s 166th Lancets, a Rezalah of the 4th Local Horse, will accompany H. E. as an Escort to Lahore; the remainder of the troops will move towards Ferriposhrur, under Maj.-Genl. Thackwell. In addition to H. E.'s personal staff, the following officers of the General staff, are directed to move with Hl. Qrs. to Lahore viz. The D. A. G., D. M. G., D. C. G., D. A. Q. M. G., the Offg. A. A. G. and S. A. C. G."

"Such officers of the staff, and those not belonging to the troops forming H. E.'s Escort, as may be desirous of visiting Lahore, are requested to communicate the same to the D. A. G. through the Maj.-Genl. Comg. the Column, and if their services can be dispensed with, they will have permission to accompany Hl. Qrs." (49) Thermometer 3 a. m. 70°.

7. To Dínhingee, 133 miles, (24th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 30°. H. E. Sir J. Kane, and his Escort marched this morning, taking the direct road to Lahore; (50) we took the

(49) "No bullocks, tatties, or meals of any description to precede the troops on the march. Syces, &c. to remain in the rear."

(50) High Lakh Singh, who came with the invitation from Lahore, wished Sir J. Kane to proceed by a different route, declaring that boats had been prepared at another ghat; however, it was understood to take the shorter route. When permission for the return of the troops through the Punjab had been granted, it was stipulated that they should not pass within 25 miles of Lahore, but this was by their own
route to Fcrozpoor. Our route, the direction varying, was over stony land for about 5 miles, passing several villages. At about 6 miles passed round a village, then over some broken ground, and thence, by a path-way, through much cultivation: the last 3 or 4 miles, the road lay through jungle growth. Crossed near camp a nullah, with a few inches of water. Camp N. E. of the village. (51) Thermometer 3 v. n. 68°.

To Su~rukpoo~. 10 miles, (26th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 46°. The road lay over a grass jungle for 3 miles, then over stony land; About the middle of the march, cultivation and two villages were passed. Then we arrived at the village of Su~rukpoo~. There being symptoms of rains, the order to cross the River (Hydronaut) was issued after breakfast, to move at 12 o'clock. The ghat on the right bank was 21 miles distant. At 14 mile crossed a nullah, with rather steep banks. (52) The Ferry-ghat is a mile from it. The river about 200 yards wide. The ford was a good one, the river there, wider. After crossing the river to the left bank, passed over a bed of sand for 3/4 mile to camp, pitched in some few jungle. On

invitation. The Govt. Genl., I believe, wished Sir John to accept the invitation if asked: I do not think the latter had any personal wish to go there (he was sick); but his staff wished to go there. (21) The villages on this march more numerous, and the cultivation more forward, and extensive. Some of the Mohammedan inhabitants of the villages of Cawnpoor, Aliti~h, etc., asked us if we were going to cross the country. The ladies will not allow the Mohammedans to call those of their family to prayers, publicly, (usually by a crier from the top of a minar), who may be heard a mile off, but they will receive them to prayer. (61) It was a bad ghat and deep mud with the water. Some found a better crossing 100 yards to the left, the banks being lower, and little water. Thence the road to the Ferry ghat is to the right (those going to which should have kept the direct road from Surulpoor); the ford to the left, higher up the river. The ford was worked off with reeds and grass in two rows, and was about two and half or three feet deep, but broad and from bottom. Cows and Yaks went over loaded. The bed Camp. settled over. The hauks still went in the houses.
this much there was, half-way, a cross-road to Lahore. The wind (N. E.) threatened to blow down our tents. There was a rumour to-day that the Sikhs intended to attempt the rescue of our prisoners, Mahomed Hyder Khan, and Hujee Khan, Kohur; but no such attempt was made. (53) Thermometer 3 p. m. 44°. We spent our Christmas dinner in the mess-hall of the supper and mutton; and with the aid of a little good wine (which had been a scarce article) passed a pleasant evening; and went to bed without any fear of our camp being disturbed, unless the wind should blow down our tents.

20th Dec. Halt. Thermometer 5 a. m. 36°. No fresh alarms. Thermometer 3 p. m. 70°.

To Goomar, 111 miles, (27th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 40°. The first part of the road was through low jungle (24). Crossed the first mile, two dry beds of fallals. The road then ran E. At 4 miles there is a village; thence the road turns to the left, or N. of E. About half-way we found a great expanse of plain, or desert, and some low jungle. To the right, distant 5 miles is a village, with high

(53) There were some Sikh sepoys in most of the villages, probably their homes, and no doubt they spread the report as a good joke. However, Hujee Khan, Kohur, thought x more. He begged to have a sword to defend himself, as he knew the Sikhs detested him cordially. However, the guards over the Hujee were placed as a measure of precaution. An officer wrote from Perumser, that it was said 22,000 men would go, were to attack us, to release the prisoners; and to win the Comm.-Chief, to that same thought, we had only some "in the end of our beginning," and a war in the Punjub was formed; the force required was said always of from 15 to 10,000 men. Now arguments to be raised as a matter of course. The Punjub was to be annexed to the British dominion in the cold season 1839-40. The expedition by China was seen distant; a war with Nepal, or the Bhacanas, was deferred till a future period.

(54) We lost our road, or rather could see none. The trumpets and bugles were sounded from the advance, "we have lost our road," (for five or six minutes) to give indication to the troops, and camp-followers. We at length succeeded in finding our way, about half-way.
houses. Camp 1 mile from the village. (55) Thermometer 3 p. m. 70°.

To Saddam, 131 miles, (28th Dec.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 40°. The direction varied little from E. The road the first half over an open country, with low jungle. No regular road. About half-way the village of Alphur. (56) At 10 miles the village of Nudenpoor (both small villages.) From the last village the jungle is thicker. Camp 1 mile W. of the village. Thermometer 8 a. m. 75°.

8. To Kussoor, 10 miles, (29th Dec. 1839.)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 40°. The road first half over a jungly country, a village on the right half-way; hence the road is free from jungle, and a well cultivated country is entered. Camp to the E. close under the walls of Kussoor. It is as ancient as Lahore; there are, or rather were, 12 divisions, and the inhabitants are all Mahommedans. (57) It is of great extent. An army might make a good stand here; as not only are there heights here, but each division of the town might be turned into a fortified position. Thermometer 3 p. m. 75°.

30th Dec. To the right bank of the Sutluj, (91 miles)—Thermometer 5 a. m. 40°. The road to the E., and first part over the ruins of Kussoor, about one mile in extent; the road then descends into a low, flat, tract, taking a direction to the S. E. Passed by a rich cultivation, and a village on the road. Breakfasted on the right bank, which is not very high; encamping ground sandy. After breakfast crossed over, and encamped on the left bank. There were 70 beasts of draught. The country was of no strength, and the bed is shelving to the left bank. It was about

(55) Half-way on this march, there is a cross-road to Lahore.
(56) Hence a cross-road to Lahore.
(57) The city was founded by a Nawaub who gave each of his 12 sons, a fort, or walled place, to reside in. It is said to have been conquered from the Moghal Emperors 70 years ago. The divisions (each in a town.) are surrounded by thick brick walls, with bastions. Three irregular ramparts and palisades. The surrounding country is covered with corn; and garden-houses are scattered over a great extent.
400 yards wide. After crossing to the left bank, at about \( \frac{1}{2} \) mile, crossed some water, in some places 21 to 3 feet deep. Camp on the left bank, on sandy ground with low jungle, distant from the Perotpur-ghat, about 13 miles (deep sand between); and about 5 miles from the cantonment.

Thermometer 3 p.m. 79°.

Left bank near Fortypoore, (30th Dec.)—The 3rd Cavalry crossed over this morning, by boats. Halted for the arrival of Sir J. Kane, from Lahore. We did not cross the Bealh, (or Hyphasis) which you do in the regular route from Lahore to Loondianah.

1st Jan., 1840. H. E. Sir J. Kane reached the right bank of the Shaloo (Hyderabad) and crossed over next morning to the left bank, and encamped between us and the ghat. We now learnt the result of the visit to Lahore.

Sir John Kane, being unwell, he sent a deputation, consisting of Brig. Persse and ten or twelve other officers, to wait on the Maharajah, Rurrak Singh, (58) and the visit was resumed; the deputation also waited on Kownos Naqib Nihal Singh, the son. The party before leaving Lahore, were shown a large portion of the Sikh army; consisting of 22 Battalions of Infantry each of eight Cos. of 100 men each, 6,000 Cavalry; 96 Horse Artillery, and 64 Foot Artillery guns; and a large body of Irregular troops. This gives a regular force of 51,000 men and 100 guns. The real amount of the Sikh regular army is about 50,000, of whom one-fifth are Mahomedans, the rest Sikhs. (59) The regular

(58) The invitation was in the name of the Maharajah (son of the late Ranjit Singh), but his son (Kownos Naqib Nihal Singh) has the supreme control of all affairs. In October last, the Maharajah left Lahore, on his road to Loondianah; he made one march, and was brought back. Rajah Dhian Singh, who was the minister, about January last left the court, and went to his estate in the hills. I believe Rajah Gisht Singh, has adopted the same mode of retirement.

(59) “The Sikh troops can undergo great fatigue and make long marches.” *Forster* says, p. 289, “A body of their cavalry has been known to make marches of 60 and 50 miles, and to continue them for many successive days.” I was told by Cali. Cowan that twice three

3 A
Sikh force was drawn up in line, the Artillery on one flank, and the Cavalry on the other; the Irregular troops were drawn up at right angles with them. The Mallurighat sent a present of 20,000 Rs. (£2,600) to be distributed among the British troops. The British Govt. gave 11,000 Rs. (£100,000) to the "Army of the Indus," the Bengal portion of which had marched 2,070 miles (990) between the 8th Nov. 1838, to the 31st

years ago, a considerable body of infantry marched from Lahore to Peshawur in seven days, a distance of about 300 miles. They are free from prejudice, they will carry seven or eight days provisions on their back; and, as Ranjot said, "dig a well, or build a fort, if required." They used to have means of ten men each, but Ranjot, of late years, discontinued the system as being too expensive; as he granted an extra allowance, on this account: he had now no more convoys to make; and might, like Alexander, have cried because he had no more kingdoms to conquer.

The Sikhs are disciplined after the French manner, but they have no knowledge of European tactics on the grand scale. A Sikh officer of high rank, thought that the strength of a position consisted in drawing up a force in order of battle with many guns, in one line, superior to their opponents; meaning that the enemy would attack them in line (as at the battle of Shabgopur?) and asked Genl. Fanshawe if such would not be the case. This was begging the question, but the General adroitly answered: "In European armies, it is a battle of position," having the Sikh arms in mind of executing the movement!

They used the French words of command, move at quick time, marching to the beat of drum, fife and cymbals. I saw the Sikh troops at Roopar, on the Sutluj, at the interview between (late) Lord W. Bentinck and (late) Ranjit Singh, in October, 1821; and it was observed on the occasion of their review before Lord Auckland and (late) Sir M. Powne at Ferozepore, in Dec. 1838, that their movements were quicker and manoeuvring better; but, competent judges were of opinion that they were (1838) inferior to the troops of Scindiah's regular battalions.

When we consider that Peshawar, and the country between it and the Jhelum, Mangla, Derawar Khan, and Der Ismail Khan, &c. (a very considerable portion of the country) are inhabited by Moha- medans who detest the Sikhs, we reduce the strength of the Sikh power by more than one-half; for the Mahomedans must desire to free them- selves from the Sikh yoke.

(60) Including 146 miles marched in Lower Sindh.
the Indus broke up.

Dec. 1839; the longest distance ever marched by an Indian army.

On the 7th Jan. Sir J. Keane embarked on boats at Ferozpoor for Bombay; (61) on which and on the following day, the troops, &c. marched to their respective destinations: and thus terminated the "March and Operations of the Army of the Indus."

I shall, in the following Chapter, endeavour to exhibit the state of affairs, Political and Military, in Afghanistan, since Mr. Elphinstone left Shah Shujjah at his court at Peshawar in June, 1839, to the time of his full restoration at Cabool in August, 1839; which will prove, that owing to the distracted state of that country for 30 years, it was impossible without the aid of the expedition, to have regenerated that kingdom.

(61) Taking with him Mohamed Hyder Khan, late Govr. of Ghuznee. I must not omit to mention that the famous "Ghuznee Sword" was sold by auction at Ferozpoor for 4,250 Rs. (425); and purchased by Sir John (now Lord) Keane. Subsequently I hear it was purchased by the Bombay Column for 6,000 Rs. and presented to H. Excy.
CHAPTER XVII.

THE HISTORY OF THE DOORANEE DYNASTY.

1747.—1. Ahmad Shah, Abulalee, (1) was the founder of the Dooranee empire. He fought his way through the greater part of Khurasan, and passing the fortified places without attacking them, reached to Candahar, where he arrived with 2 or 3,000 horse. He there found and seized a treasure coming from India to Nadir Shah. In October 1747, he was crowned at Candahar, (2) and is said to have been only 23 years old. He spent the winter at Candahar, settling the country, and preparing his army for future expeditions; he had to found a monarchy over a warlike, and independent people, not attached to the kingly form of government; such as prevailed in Persia. (3)

(1) The history of the Dooranee Empire, during the reigns of Ahmad Shah (the founder), Timoor Shah, Rezaun Shah, Shamsuddin Shooji, and Shah Shooji, till he lost his throne in 1809, is an abstract taken from Elphinstone's Coogle, vol. ii. App. A. p. 337, &c. The continuation from 1809, to 1839, is by Moullah Jatier (who was Shah Shooji's Moonshee Bashee, or head Moonshee) and from other sources.

(2) dooranee, kuzzlebani, Doorchee, and Hazara chiefs assisting at the coronation.

(3) Which he is said to have taken as a model. They had never been united under a native king, and from the love of equality characteristic in their character, were likely to view the exaltation of one of their nation, with even more jealousy, than the tyranny of a foreign master. His object was to secure the affections of his own tribe; he confirmed all the Dooranese in the possession of their lands; only requiring the attendance of their contingent of troops as fixed by Nadir. He distributed all the great offices among the leading Dooranese, and established them in particular families, and fixed the crown on his own. He left the hereditary chiefs in possession of their privileges, and
1748.—He marched from Candahar in the spring of 1748 with 12,000 men, composed of Doornnees, Bheelceens, and others. He reduced the Gitlilies, and appointed Doornance Governors over them, and proceeded to Cabool. His army increased by the Affghans of Peshawur, he proceeded to the invasion of Hindostan, advanced rapidly through the Pun- jabh, defeated the Wollya troops, and entered Lahore in triumph, and prepared to advance upon Delhi. He crossed the Sutluj, and defeated, at Sirhind, the army of Mahomed Shah. Affairs in the Punjab being arranged, he marched back to Candahar; settling on his way the Governments of Dara Ghane Khan, Dara Ismael Khan, Shikarpoor, and Mooltan. (4)

1749.—In the spring of this year he assembled an army of 25,000 men, from the western part of his dominions. He first marched against Herat, which surrendered. He then advanced to Meshed; reducing all the places on his route. He seldom interfered with the government of their clans, except it was necessary to keep up his army, which he efficiently maintained. He took pains to improve the advantages he derived from the respect of the Doornance for the Sunnayes, of which he was the head. With the other tribes (except the Ghiljies) he endeavoured to form a spirit of attachment to their native king, which he hoped to accomplish by delivering them from foreign dominion, and by a moderate and gradual introduction of his power.

He felt, or pretended to feel, a strong attachment to his nation. His popular manners, courage, activity, vigilance, and other military virtues, impressed all ranks with respect; and strongly attached his soldiers to his person. The Doornnees had acquired experience and discipline by their long and active warfare with the Pwsians, and afterwards under Nadir, and the preference shown towards them, had raised their spirit and confidence; so that, with reason, they considered themselves the best troops in Asia. Their enemies, the Ghiljies, had been broken and dispirited by a long course of defeat and disaster. The remaining Affghans had learned, by past events, to despise the Pwsians, and to hate the Persians, and were, therefore, more likely than formerly, to favor a king of their own nation.

(4) It is probable that, at this time, the south of Affghnistan acknowledged him as king. He reached Candahar about the end of winter.
From Meshed he marched against Neeshapoor; and detached a force against Mushevar and Suhevar; he failed in his attacks against those places, and was compelled to retreat to Meshed, and retire to Herat.

1750.—In the spring of this year he marched against and took Neeshapoor (5) and returned to Herat.

1751.—In the winter, (1750) or early in the spring of this year, he was recalled to, and crushed a rebellion at Meshed. At this time, also, he made an attempt on Astarabad, which was repelled by the Kudjirs.

1752.—In the summer of this year, Ahmed Shah marched into the Punjab, and reduced a revolt; conquered Cashmeer and obtained, by cession, the country as far E. as Sindh, from the great Mogul; he returned to Candahar; and appears to have spent the years 1753-4-5 in tranquillity, except quelling an attempted insurrection of the Ghiljies.

1756.—The Emperor of Delhi sent a large force into the Punjub, and annexed it to the Mogul empire. Ahmed Shah left Candahar, crossed the Indus, recovered the Punjub; marched to and entered Delhi. He sent a airdar who took Bulbungan, and Muttra; but was repulsed at Agra by the Jauts. Ahmed Shah returned to his own dominions at the end of the year. On the marriage of his son Timoor (at Delhi) with a princess of the royal family, the Emperor was compelled to bestow the Punjub and Sindh on Timoor Shah; who was left to command the provinces on the E. of the Indus. The king wintered at Candahar.

1757.—2. The Mahrattahs took Sirhind; and drove Timoor Shah from the Punjub, in the middle of 1758, and obtained possession of the whole of it to the E. of the Jheelum.

1758.—Ahmed Shah marched in person into Belochistan, and took Kela, after a siege of 49 days; during which the Doonasee Cavy, suffered severely from the scarcity of forage.

1759.—Ahmed Shah, during the winter, entered the Punjab; and crossed the Jumna, near Sehirmpoor. He next

(5) It is believed that the Dooranee Empire never extended much beyond Neeshapoor on the W.
took Delhi. He pursued the conquest of the Doonab, and
warred as far as Amsopur. The Mahrattas besieged Delhi which was surrendered after a spirited defense, by a small party of Ddivideres.

1761.—On the 7th January, Ahmed Shah fought the celebrated battle of Panipet, which was fatal to the Mahrattas power; and many years elapsed before they resumed their enterprise under Madjahig Scindia; (5) whose troops were disciplined in the European manner. After this battle the whole of Hindostan appeared to be at Ahmed Shah's mercy. He contented himself with the portion formerly ceded to him, and bestowed the rest of the country on such of its Native chiefs who had assisted him; and in the spring of 1761, returned to Cabool. From its remoteness, he could with difficulty retain the Punjab, where the Sikhs had become very powerful; and their successes compelled him to return to India in the beginning of 1762.

1762.—He now completely expelled the Sikhs from the plain country, but in 1763 he was obliged to quit the Punjab, and in the course of a few years the country was in greater confusion than ever.

1763.—This year he was obliged to return to Caudnulur where there was an insurrection. (7)

1767.—The Sikhs had become masters of all the open country as far as W. as the Jhechum. (6) Sevajee, the first Mahrattah commander, died in 1680. (7) He was at Bicaudul when he heard of the insurrection, and though at the height of summer, he marched by the route between the left bank of the Sutluj and the desert, to Mooltan, and thence to Ghuznee. His army, composed of Afghans, Usbeeks, Beloochees, and natives of cold climates, suffered great hardships during the first part of this march; and he lost an incredible number of men from heat, before arriving at Mooltan: the winter set in before he reached the mountains of Afganistan; and many of his troops perished from the cold and snow.
soon as the Shah quitted the country, the Sikhs appeared in greater force than ever, and before the end of the year they crossed the Jhelum, and took the famous fortress of Roha from the Doornas. (8)

1773.—In the spring of this year, he left Cachar for the hills of Tobas in the Anchakane country. (9) Here his maliady (a cancer in his face) increased, and in the beginning of June, 1773, he died at Murgh, in the 50th year of his age.

His military courage and activity are spoken of with admiration, by his subjects and by those of other nations with whom he was engaged in wars or alliances. The memory of no eastern prince, is stained with fewer acts of cruelty and injustice. With the Doornas, he kept up the same equal and popular demeanour, which was usual with their Khans, before they assumed the title of king. His policy was to conciliate the Afghans and Belochces. He applied himself to the whole people of Afghans, and only to the chiefs in the other.

At his death (after a reign of 26 years) his dominions extended, from the W. of Kherson to Sind, and from the Oxus to the sea.

1773.—3. Timoor Shah.—Timoor Shah, the son and successor of Ahmed Shah, was born at Meshed in Dec. 1746. He was educated at his father's court, and accompanied him on many of his expeditions. He came to the throne at the age of 27 years. It was owing to his system of policy, that the power of the Doornas first became stationary, and has since declined. Timoor Shah removed the seat of

(8) A rebellion in Kherson prevented his proceeding to recove Roha. The Shah defeated the Persian army near Meshed, (the valor of Nasine Khan, the chief of the Beloches restored the battle when its issue was doubtful;) being impious to fire at Meshed, he therefore reduced it after a blockade of several months. Tobas a was taken. He returned to Cachar.

(9) Where the summer is cooler than at Cachar.
government from Candahar, in the midst of the Doorence country, to Cawool, which is inhabited by Turks, the most quiet and submissive of all the subjects of the Afghan monarchy.

1774-5.—He defeated a rebellion of his relation Abdul Khadlik Khan, which probably happened in 1774-5, who was defeated and blinded; and the tranquility of the Doorence country was soon restored.

1779.—In 1779, there was an insurrection for the purpose of murdering Timoor Shah, and placing his brother, Prince Seyyood, on the throne; from this till 1781, there were insurrections of various extent and consequence in Balik, Khatoonm, Senarat, and Cashmooor.

1781.—In 1781 Timoor Shah went in person to recover Moolman, which had been betrayed by the governor into the hands of the Sikhs. The city was taken after a siege of a few days.

About this time broke out the rebellion of the Talpoorees, which ended in the expulsion of the Governor of Sindh. (10) The Talpoorees again recovered the whole of Sindh.

1786.—It was probably as late as 1786, before Timoor Shah sent another army into Sindh. On the Talpoorees again agreeing to pay the former revenue to the king, (11) Meer Fath Ali was appointed Governor. The rebellion of Aaniu Khan’s rebellion in Cashmooor, took place during the interval between the expeditions to Sindh, and that against Bahawul Khan, in the beginning of 1786.

(10) The Talpoorees expelled the Caloures in 1785.

(11) 12 lakhs Rs. (190,000) regularly paid till his death in 1798, when it was reduced to seven lakhs Rs., and subsequently during the internal dissensions of his successors, withheld altogether. The revenue of Sindh, during the Caloure government, was estimated at 80 lakhs (800,000); but since reduced to 49 lakhs Rs. Residing Sindh arrived Sir A. Burnes, 3rd Edition, vol. ii. p. 202. The Narrative of Dr. Jno. Burnes, K. H. 6th. visit to Sindh, and Col. (now Sir II.) Pottinger.
1788.—Nothing of general importance to the kingdom occurred till the summer of this year, when a war broke out with the Uzbek Tartars. (12)

1789.—In the spring of this year, Timoor Shah marched from Cabool with an army which his subjects reckoned at 100,000 men against Shah Mehid; who used his peace which was granted; Shah Mehid retaining all his possessions. Timoor Shah failed in every object of this expedition, except securing his remaining possessions. (13) He allowed to be put to death Arzaha Khan, chief of the Upper Meinunds, who had rebelled against him.

1793.—In the spring of 1793, Timoor Shah was taken ill on a journey from Peshawur, and died at Cabool, on the 20th May, 1793, aged 47; and after a reign of 20 years.

4. Character of Timoor Shah.—His finances were well regulated, and he observed the strictest economy; by which means he rendered himself independent of military expeditions for the ordinary expenses of his government; and was able to lay up a treasure against any unexpected emergency. He retained the Doormoo chiefs about his court; but as he had no troops of their tribe at the capital, they were entirely in his power, and had no means of disturbing his government. The only troops he kept at all times embodied, were his own guards, the Ghelma-i-Shaher; which were strong enough to keep the country in order, and being mostly Persians and Tartars, were unconnected with the Afghan chiefs or people, and entirely devoted to the king. These troops were well paid, and received much countenance from

(12) Shah Mehid Beg, king of Bukhara, had long been encroaching on the Doormoo dominions, and, during the king’s expedition to Bokhara, he carried his aggressions so far, as to obligate Timoor Shah to take decisive measures for the defence of his Northern provinces.

(13) The winter was so far advanced before he marched on his return, that he was forced to leave his artillery in Balkh; and many of his troops perished from the cold and snow in crossing the Indus. Outrage.
the king; and were invested with some privileges, of a nature which tended to separate them from the rest of the people.

This policy succeeded moderately well in maintaining internal tranquillity; the provinces immediately under the king remained quiet, and though there were some complications during this reign, and two rebellions of pretenders to the throne, they were either discovered by the king's vigilance, or defeated by his full treasury and his well-appointed guards; but the remote provinces gradually withdrew from the control of the court; the government lost its reputation and influence abroad; and the states which had been obliged to preserve their own territories by submission to Ahmed Shah, now began to meditate schemes for aggrandizing themselves at the expense of the Doonahars.

The decay was not severely felt in Timoor Shah's time; but its commencement was even then observable; and it has advanced by rapid strides, under the reigns of his successors.

He had named no heir to the throne, and at the time of his death the succession was not settled. The eldest and most conspicuous of his sons (14) was absent, and Governor of Candahar. Mahmood (15) held the same office at Herat. Prince Almas (16) was Governor of Peshawer, but had joined his father, on hearing of his illness. The other princes (17) were all at Cabul, except Feeroz, the half-brother of Mahmood (18) who was with that prince at Herat.

1793.-5. Shah Zeman.—Timoor Shah was no sooner dead, that an intrigue was set on foot to secure the crown to Shah Zeman. It was carried on by Timoor Shah's favorite queen, who prevailed on Siraffuz Khan, the head of the Barakzeyes, to join in her scheme; and by her means

(14) Hamayun.
(15) Third son, but only half-brother.
(16) Fifth son.
(17) i.e. Zeman and Bashah.
(18) Feeroz and Feeroz were both only half-brothers. Feeroz governed some time at Herat, and became a Hajee or pilgrim.
secured the interest of most of the Doormane Khans. (19) He was immediately proclaimed king, a largess was issued to the generals, the princes were sent into confinement in the upper fort of Cabool; and from that moment Shah Zeman entered quietly on the administration of the government. Means were taken for assembling an army to establish the authority of the new king, and to subdue the rebellions that might be expected from his brothers. Shah Zeman could not have been above 28 or 29 years of age at this time. (20)

Shah Zeman took possession of Cabulur, and soon after received the submission of prince Malhound, (21) and then set off for Cabulur.

As soon as Shah Zeman had secured himself from his competitors for the throne, he appears to have determined on an invasion of Indin. (22)

(19) The princes of the royal family made an attempt to raise Abass to the throne, but, though they beheld with much merit, they shewed little skill; their persons were secured by a stratagem: the gates of the Bally, Hindu, or Citadel of Cabulur, were seized by Zeman's partizans; and the prince was declared king in a hasty meeting of the Doormane chiefs.

(20) His greatest apprehension was from Haimoor, who was certainly entitled to the throne, if primogeniture gave a claim; nor was he dismayed at Cabulur, in the heart of the Doormane country. He was, however, unpopular; he was deserted by some of his adherents, was defeated by a small force commanded by prince Abaadak (who resided Shah Zeman as king); and was compelled to take refuge in Baluchistan.

(21) Governor of Herat; and his younger and half-brother.

(22) To which he was diminished by Murad Almian, a prince of the royal family of Delhi, who knighted to Cabulur in Timoor's reign, as well as by ambassadors who had arrived, about this time, from Tipoo Sultun, and who made great promises to King, an invitation that he should attack the British. Mr. Elphinstone in his Introduction, p. 46, says, "The King of Cabulur had always the resources of all the discontented in India. To him Tipoo Sultun, Vinder Ally, and all other Ambassadors, who lost a quarrel either with us or the Malhauts, had long been in the habit of expressing their complaints."
In December, 1793, Zemun Shah marched to Peshawer with the intention of immediately invading India; but he was convinced his own dominions were not sufficiently settled to admit of foreign expeditions. (23)

Shah Moza6 (24) invaded Bulkid immediately on Timoor Shah's death. The extensive and ruinous city of Bulkid was abandoned; but the fort held out for three or four months, notwithstanding the utmost exertions of the enemy. (25) Shah Zemun, after his success in Khivasian, arrived at Cabool.

1794.—The rest of 1793, and part of 1794, was occupied in reducing Cashmeer, which had rebelled on Timoor's death; and in settling the S. provinces, whether the king went in person on that occasion he compelled the Amirs of Sindh, on pay 2,400,000 Rs. (£240,000), on account of the tribute due from them; after which he returned to Cabool.

6. Mahmood (Timurshah) again rebelled. The king marched against him with 15,000 men. They met at the Holmwood (26) and Shah Zemun (narrowly escaping a defeat) obtained a complete victory: Mahmood fled, and reached Herat for safety. The king sent a force to take possession of Farrukh, returned to Canadalur, (27) proceeded to Peshawer, and again began to collect an army for the invasion of India; but his designs were again frustrated by fresh disturbances

(23) The most serious danger on the side of Peshawer, had passed over by this time.

(24) King of Cashmeer.

(25) There is no fort now. It is an open town. The inhabitants are, now, Pushtu. Sultan Moza6 offered to give up his claim to Bulkid, on condition of Zemun's observance of the treaty concluded with Timoor Shah, to which he consented, and peace ensued.

(26) A river between Cashmeer and Herat.

(27) Before leaving it he sent Rostb Mohammed Khan to settle the government of Belochistan, who put Belochistan in possession of all the strong places, and left the Belochistan government apparently complete; but it was soon after this it was never restored. The tribes in the S. W. had been lately conquered, and were never perfectly subdued.
Shah Zeman.

excited by his brother Hunzoon; who captured Candehar; but Zeman, returning to the West, Hunzoon's troops deserted him, and he escaped to the hills. (29) Zeman returned to Peshawer. His claim to the throne was now undisputed, and his authority was established over all the country left by Timoor Shah.

1705.—Shah Zeman's first invasion of the Punjab, was commenced at the close of the year 1705. He crossed the Indus by a bridge of boats at Attok, got possession of Rohstar; but the invasion of the W. of Khurasan, by Agha Mahomed Khan, Kajjar, king of Persia, recalled him to the defence of his own dominions. (29)

1706.—He returned to Peshawer on the 3rd January, 1706. He proceeded to Cokool and prepared for war against the Persians, but Agha Mahomed's return induced him to change his mind. No sooner had the king of Persia withdrawn, than Zeman set out for Peshawer, and prepared to return to the Punjab. He assembled 30,000 men, (one half Douranees,) and in the end of November, began his march for India. This alarmed all India. (30)

(29) He made another attempt, but was surprised at Lahore, on the E. of the Indus, blindepd, and passed the rest of his life in confinement.

(29) The Persian invasion was to capture Meshed. Agha Mahomed entered it, dug up Nadir Shah's bones, and sent them to Teheran.

(30) It alarmed the Makhrats, the whole of whose forces were drawn to the S. of India by their own dissensions. The government of Oude was feeble, and most of its subjects were disposed to insurrection and revolt. The Makhrats, rushed with dismay, solicited the assistance of their neighbours. The British Government adopted vigorous measures. An army was assembled at Annapurak, (20 miles S. E. from Delhi,) to defend the frontier of Oude, and to drive out its own dominions. The present Bengal 4th Light Cavalry and the 80th, 17th, 28th and 29th Regts. N. I. were raised on this occasion.

The partisans of Shah Zeman set on foot intrigues in many parts of Hindostan. The Makhraths assembled in arms. Every Mussulman from Delhi to the Jutam, anxiously looked for the Champion of Jamsh. Zeman's expedition failed, but the impression of his advance was permanent.
1797.—He advanced unexpectedly to Lahore, which he entered on the 2nd Jan. 1797; but news of a rebellion in his own dominions caused his retreat. Prince Mahmood, still Govt. of Herat, had 28,000 men, and but for Zemun's speedy return would probably have attacked Canijahar. On the 9th September, 1797, Zemun marched from Ganjahar, and by the treachery of Mahmood's adherents, he became master of Herat; and Mahmood fled to Toorsafidh with his son Khurram.

1798.—Shah Zeman, a 3rd time, turned his attention to the Punjab. He left Peshawar on the 23rd October, 1798, and advanced without molestation to Lahore; and Ranjeet Singh (late king of the Sikhs) did him homage in person. About the end of 1798, the Shah received news of the invasion of Khurasan by Fudd Ali Shah, (the new) king of Persia, and set out on his return to Peshawar before which, however, he wrote to the Emperor of Delhi to state that, at present, circumstances prevented his marching to Delhi; but that he would embrace the earliest occasion of returning, to replace him on his throne, and cause the Mahommedan to be the paramount power in India.

1799.—Zeman reached Peshawar on the 30th January, 1799. His guns were lost in the Bheelam, on his return, by a sudden rising of the river; but they were dug out and restored by Ranjeet Singh and Sahib Singh. About this period, it would seem, Zemun appointed Ranjeet Singh, his viceroy at Lahore. After a short stay at Peshawar, Zeman repaired to Mecca. Fudd Ali Shah, failed in his attempts in Khurasan, and retreated. Zeman withdrew to Canijahar during the winter

(24) This caused increased alarm in India, and the present Bengal 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 34th and 35th Regts. N. I. were raised.

(39) Shih Alum was under British protection till 1771, when he ascended the throne of Delhi. He was blinded by Ulbam Khan in 1788. Delhi was subject to Nadir Zanxia from about 1770 to 1798, when on the 11th Sept. Lord Lake's battle, placed the emperor again on his throne.
of 1799. An unsuccessful attempt was made on Herat by Shah Mahomed, with 10,000 men; Prince Kysar (33) was then Govt. of Herat; Shah Mahomed fled.

During this time six of the principal Dowlah and Kuz-i-zlebash lords, disgusted with the power and insolence of Wazfodd Khan, (34) conspired to assassinate that minister, to depose Zeman, and to place his brother Shoojah on the throne. Sinfroz Khan, (35) and other conspirators were beheaded. These sanguinary measures increased the danger of the king and his minister; from this time the spirit of rebellion, which occasioned Zeman's downfall, took its rise. (36)

1800.—In the spring of 1800, Futtah Ali Shah a second time invaded Khansan, (37) accompanied by Mahomed, whom he promised to place on the throne of Cabool. Zeman marched to Herat, remained there during the summer, and in early autumn set off with all expedition for Cabool. (38) Mahmood with Futtah Khan repaired to Candahar, and with a large army besieged it 42 days. He obtained posses-

(33) Son of Sultan Zeman.
(34) Minister, and brother to Shah Shoojah's favorite queen (Wazfodd Begum).
(35) The Balkhyez chief who caused Zeman to be placed on the throne.
(36) Sirafz Khun, was the Head of the Balkhyez.
(37) Mahzur Ali Khan, at Bussayu, well known at the king of Persia's court, was deputed by the British Govt. to induce the king to make this invasion. It had before in the end of 1799, caused Zeman's return to Peshawer.
(38) Sending his army by the usual route; he went himself, with 2 or 3,000 choice troops, through the Elamsh country, and the almost inaccessible mountains of the Hamurash, (lying between Herat and Cabul.) He reached Cabul in fourteen days. When Zeman left Herat, Futtah Ali Shah retired from Balkar. Shah Mahomed retired to Tabuk in despair of Persian assistance. The arrival of Futtah Khan, Balkhyez, from his castle of Girash, gave a new direction to his councils. Shah Mahomed left Tabuk, and with 10,000 horsemen, crossed the desert into Seistan, and advanced to Julfindah, the capital of that province.
The king marched against the rebels with 30,000 men. He kept a march or two in rear of his army. Ahmed Khan who commanded the vanguard, deserted; the king gave up all for lost and fled towards Cabool. Mahmood sent 2,000 men under Futch Khan to Cabool, and soon after marched there himself. Shah Zeman pursued his flight till he reached the Shahrmarz (Khyber) country, worn out with hunger and fatigue. He obtained an asylum at Moollah Ashik's castle; who took measures to prevent his escape, and sent intelligence to Mahmood at Cabool, who sent a surgeon to put out his brother's (Zeman's) eyes. (39) Zeman was taken to Cabool and confined in the Bala Hissar, during all Mahmood's reign, after a reign of about 70 years.

Character of Shah Zeman.—Notwithstanding some defects in his character, and some erroneous views in his policy, Shah Zeman would probably have succeeded, if he had resolved to govern for himself; but committing the whole powers and duties of Govt. to an unworthy favorite (Wuffildar Khan), he involved the ruin of his own fortunes, and of the prosperity of his nation. Instead of obtaining the support of his own tribe, the original plan

(39) Ahmed Khan, a nephew of Futch Khan, was sent. It will be recollected that Shah Zeman owed his rise to Sirdar Khan, whom he behelded for rebellion. (See pages 5 and 7.)
adopted by Ahmed Shah, and thereby securing the internal quiet of his country; he widened the breach between the Durrans and the court. In his foreign policy he should have defended Khawrass against Persian encroach- ment, in place of weakening his resources in vain attempts to invade India. (40) The more desirable object of reducing the Punjab was not to be accomplished by a hasty incursion. (41)

The source of all his errors was his choice of Wajidullah Khan for the office of Viceroy, and the implicit confidence he repose in him. He was a Shudawar (42) who had gained the king's confidence, and had used his ascendancy to overturn the power of Sinjann Khan (43) and all the great officers of the army and state. Shih Zeman, though proud and imperious, was easily led by flatteries; and with all his fondness for activity and enterprise, he had not patience or application to manage the details of state affairs. (44) Nor had he any share of the order and economy which distinguished his predecessor. (45) He caused his elder

(40) Which was never altered since the time of his grandfather (Ahmed Shah), and nothing to be gained there, but by long and uninterrupted operations. Even Ahmed Shah contended himself with what had been ceded to him. (41) The plan opposed by the Sikhs to Ahmed Shah, was by evading their country in his approach, and returning when his army was withdrawn, which could only be effected by keeping a force in the country sufficient to maintain possession; and that measure could only be accomplished, when the Western frontier of Afghanistan was secure. (42) Head of the Broicicys, and to whom Shih Zeman greatly owed his crown. (43) Wajidullah Khan was timid when exposed to personal danger; and this was the distinctive difference between him and Ahmed Khan, who was the minstrel of Shah Shooji. The governments of Pro-vinces and other offices were sold openly, for his own profit; and his embezzlements caused its decline of the revenue. (44) Had he invaded India, he would probably have had to contend with the Malvattis, as well as the English; for in any reverse of fortune, the former would have been glad to have taken revenge for their defeat by Ahmed Shah, in 1761, at Paniput. 3 e 2
brother, Humayoon, to be blinded for his rebellion. The execution of Birdar Khan, was the punishment done for his attempt to dethrone him. [This I apprehend caused the original feud between the Suddozyes, and the Barulczyes.]

Shah Zeman took the life not only of Gool Mahomcd Khan but of eight others the principal officers of his court. (46) In the flight of Shah Zeman, Mahommed Shah sent Fateh Khan, with 2,000 men to Cabool, whether he himself followed. Mahommed's accession was at first joyfully welcomed by all ranks of men. The Govt. was left entirely to Akram Khan, Aliyee, (47) and Fateh Khan, Burkiyee. Mahommed's Govt. was now fully established in the capital; but the provinces were as yet by no means under his authority. The utmost licentiousness prevailed among the nobility, on whom the court relied; and he reign more resembled the temporary success of a military adventurer, than the establishment of a regular government.

Hear was given to his brother Ferroz, who acknowledged his authority, but governed as if he were an independent prince. The N. E. tribes still held out for Zeman: the other provinces declared for neither party. The principal opponent to Mahommed who now remained, was prince Shojjah-ool-Moolii, (48) who was about 20 years of age, and had been left at Peshawer with a small party of guards. (49)

After the first panic that followed his brother's defeat, Shojjah-ool-Moolii proclaimed himself king, and prepared for a regular contest with the usurper. He distributed large sums among the tribes round Peshawer; and soon

(46) See article Finzangi. Shah Zeman had been blinded by order of his brother Shah Mahmond; but when Shah Shojjah succeeded Zeman as king, and entered Cabool in triumph in 1803, Mahmond being then in his power, Shojjah spared his brother's eyes; and Zeman even requested him to do so.

(47) Not Akram Khan, Populzye, and Shah Shoojnh's minister.

(48) The full brother of Zeman.

(49) In charge of Zeman's family, the jewels and property of the crown.
saw the greater part of the *Herdaournes* (50) flock to his standard.

This caused alarm to Mahmood who had already become unpopular, from the general relaxation of all Gov't., which left the bulk of the inhabitants of the country at the mercy of the courtiers, and the soldiery. The arrest of Moodh-"tar Godowlah, who had formed a plot in favor of Shojjah, put an end to present danger.

1801.—On the 10th September, 1801, Shoock-aad-Moolk, marched from Peshawer to attack Cabool. About half-way he found Mahmood's force consisting of 3,000 men commanded by Fateh Khan, at Eshpaun. Shojjah who had at least 10,000 men, was at first victorious, but he lost the battle, and the royal treasures; and escaped with difficulty to the Khyber hills. (51)

An insurrection at this time broke out among the Ghiljies. They offered Abdooreheem (52) the crown, who accepted the proposal with reluctance. Their operations extended to Candahar, Ghuznee, and Cabool. Mahmood's army left Cabool on the 12th November, it met the Ghiljie army (20,000 men) (53) at Sejauurd. The Dooraners drew up in line in three Divisions, with their camel-swivels in front. The Ghiljies rushed on in a confused mass, regardless of the fire kept up. (54) seized the guns and

(50) The tribes who inhabit the N. E. quarter, between the Hind. de Kasul and the Indus, the salt range and the Soliman range: they are mostly agriculturists.

(51) See the battle described. (Voyage, 21st Oct. 1839, Chap. X.)

(52) The representative of their royal family, who had a pension from Zeman, besides his paternal estates; but had lately been injured by the government.

(53) Almost entirely of Infantry, ill-armed and some with only clubs.

(54) In the action on the 13th May, 1840, Capt. Wm. d'Oyly, Bengal I. A. in command of a Bt. of about 1,200 men and guns (of which the Horse under Capt. Taylor and Lieut. Walker were about
made a furious charge on the line; the victory seemed in favor of the Ghiljies, till the unbroken Dooranees wheeled in on the flanks of the enemy. Though broken, the Ghiljies retreated in a body to Killtree Zareen, a fort of their own in the hills, 6 miles from the field of battle.\(55\) The winter setting in, prevented further hostilities.

1802.—10. In the spring of 1802, the Ghiljies rose as suddenly as before, and with more aggregate force. Their loss is said to have amounted to 50,000 men. They were defeated by the Dooranees in three actions, in the month of March.\(57\) On the 11th May, part of Mahmmood's force defeated 10,000 Ghiljies at Moodlah Shantee; we last heard that tribe made.

The seventies of the Govt. ceased with the campaign; when tranquillity was recovered, the Ghiljies were treated as before their rebellion.

Shah Shoojnah who had advanced against Peshmver, sustained a great defeat in March of this year, at the head of and not then engaged) defeated about 2,500 Ghiljies, near Tumse, 23 miles N. E. of Delhi—Shahjeh. Though exposed to a well-directed, and destructive fire of sharpsh and grape, the Ghiljies came down twice, in a body of 200, rising up to the centre of Line. Sprite's company, and died in the midst of battle. They had 200 killed, and 40 or 50 wounded and put up by the Cavalry afterwards. Capt. A.'s line was a Jemadar and 8 men killed, and 30 wounded; some mortally, and many severely. Except a few of the 4th Local horse, the Dett. was entirely composed of the Shah's contingent raised in August, 1838!

\(58\) They subsequently, re-inforced, marched to Killtree Shallee, within a few miles of Cnbool, where next evening; but, broke out into rampart and violence, which Abdooreheem could not restrain. They attacked the Dooranees without orders and lost 3,000 men; the Dooranees returned to Cnbool, where they received a pyramid of the heads of the Ghiljies killed in the battle.

\(59\) Almost the whole of the clans were now engaged. Abdooreheem was to attack Cnbool from the S.; Putell Khan, Babillurzye, with an equal body, from the E.; while 10,000 should keep the Dooranees employed within their own boundaries. To each of these, a Dooranee army was opposed.

\(60\) It is said that three separate battles, the defeat of the Syhjehes under Shah Sreeji, and a victory over the Ghiljies in India, took place on the same day.
2,000 Khyberees, by the regular troops of the city; they suffered great slaughter, and vast numbers perished from heat and thirst, before they reached their mountain. Shoojah with difficulty, escaped to his former retreat (Khyber hills).

Shah Shoojah remained at Chooran, (68) in the Afradedee country, till the arrival of Fakh Khan at Peshawer rendered it unsafe; when he retired further S. and took refuge in the mountains of the Khziars. (59)

1892.—He was in this condition in the depth of the winter of 1892, near the town of Shool, or Qushtia, (60) in Belochistan. In this extremity he was advised to plunder a Caravan just arrived; his troops surrounded it, the merchants gave up their property, and received notes in his name, promising to pay the value at a future time. (61) He raised troops and made an attack on Candahar, which failed, and he retired, (a third time,) into the Khyber hills, where his army soon after dispersed. Quiet was restored to the kingdom; but the government was deplorably weak; few of the provinces had been reduced; the Khan (62) of the Belooches, and many of the Affghaan tribes, refused to acknowledge an unsettled a government, and an empty treasury left Mahmood destitute of the means to restore his authority.

The Persians in one campaign, almost completed the con-

(59) Wandering about, subsisting himself and followers on the sale of his jewels and casual hospitality.
(60) Properly Kuth; which is the name for a fort.
(61) He paid many of them after his accession; most probably he could not find out the other claimants.
(62) The Caravan was worth 3 lakhs Rs. (£30,000); it relieved his present wants, and enabled him to assemble troops for an attack on Candahar.
(63) Mahmood Khan, one of Noower Khan, whom Nadir took reward for some important services by the donation of several adjoin-

...
quest of Persian Khurasan. (63) The last place they took was Meshed.

Though the court was freed from all immediate danger from without, dissensions arose among the ruling party, particularly between the two great leaders, Akrant Ilcin, Akram, and Fudkh Khan. (64) 1803.—11. In the meantime Mahmood's government was beginning to decay. Frequent complaints were made of the conduct of the Ghulam-i-Shah (king's Kuzakboon, guards), but were disregarded by Mahmood.

On the 4th and 5th June a serious tumult, and battle took place between the Soonees and Ghulamshahis (65) at Cabool. On the 8th July, Moohhtan-Oodowlah (66) who was in favor of Shoojali, (67) fled from Cabool. When Moohhtan-Oodowlah (Akram Khan) returned with Shoojali-oodowlah, on the 12th July, he found Shab Mahmood besieged in the Bala Hisaar, which was closely invested by the populace. Shoojali encamped outside the city, engaged in collecting troops to oppose Fudkh Khan who drew near with 8 or 10,000 men. An action took place soon after; Fudkh Khan was at first successful; he routed the part of the enemy immediately opposed to him, and was advancing to the city when the desertion of a great lord to Shoojali, his own party then fell off by degrees till he found himself almost alone; and was obliged to fly.

(63) The whole lost at this period; except Toorshish, reduced in 1810.

(64) The latter was sent to settle the S. E. of the kingdom. He went to Esheirwar, and then to the S. through Cabool, Bannoo, and Toorshish, levying revenue; he spent a long time in endeavoring to reduce the Faniwara; and, after plundering their lands, he started settling the country, and arrived, where he arrived in the summer of 1803.

(65) Who are Sheehs, the opponents of the Soonees.

(66) Visir Akram Khan, Akram.

(67) Having instructed Meer Wnez to renew the tumult in the city, I have before and that he was called to the throne "by the voice of the people." See Chapter XI.
Next morning (13th July) Shali Shoujah entered Cabool in triumph. (68)

The gates of the Bala Hissar were thrown open on the king's approach; and Mahommed, deserted by all his adherents, suffered himself to be quietly conducted to the upper fort, where the princes of the blood were confined. His eyes were spared by Shah Shoujah, (69) and even poor blind Zeman made a personal request to preserve the eyes of a brother by whom he had himself been deprived of sight.

The character of Shah Mahommed.—The character of Shah Mahommed was calculated to disappoint the expectations of all ranks; unprincipled, indolent, and timid, he shared as little in the cares of government, as in the toils and dangers of war; and while his own cure and safety were secure, he was indifferent to the conduct of his ministers and to the welfare of his people. Shah Zeman had deprived of sight his elder brother, Huseyn, who had rebelled against him when his king; but Mahommed dethroned his king, and elder brother, and also deprived him of sight. These are the only two instances in the Dooranee dynasty. Shah Mahommed reigned about two years.

12.—Shah Shoujah had been for two years a fugitive in his own dominions, during which period he had made several attempts to expel his rival. He had consequently incurred great obligations to the Booaneees and other chiefs. These were rendered of the more importance by his own disposition, which was susceptible of gratitude and permanent attachment.

All the honors and appointments in the gift of the crown, were insufficient to reward the king's adherents, and he gave away a large portion of his permanent revenue, in grants to such as remained unprovided for: thus almost the

(68) The second time on 7th August, 1839.

(69) Mr. Elphinstone says, p. 292, "but Shoujah has unfortunately, had sufficient reason to regret this custom of which he probably, afforded the first example in his country." According to Mahommedan Law, a blind sovereign is not a legal king.
whole of the revenue of Persia was settled on the Khag-
ghores as the reward of their attachment (70) and much of
the royal dace were alienated in other places in favor of
Dooranee chiefs. What remained of the revenue passed
through the hands of the Vizier (Mookhtar Oosdowlah, Avran
Khan) who, as soon as his interests were separated from
those of the king, applied a large portion of the public money
to his own use. (71) The first act of his reign was to release
his brother Shah Zeman; and soon after Mooktal Ashti who
had betrayed Zeman, was apprehended, and suffered the pun-
ishment of his perfidy and ingratitude. This was the only
execution that followed the change of governors. All the
other measures of the Vizier's internal administration, were
calculated to conciliate, and to efface the memory of the
civil dissensions which had so long prevailed. He applied
himself with great vigor and success to reduce the rebellious
provinces; and to bring the empire into its ancient state.

(70) The Chiefs in 1839 did not receive much attachment to the
Shah.
(71) Had the king given his confidence entirely to the vizier, many
of the inconveniences which were afterwards felt, might have been
avoided. It would have been the interest of that minister to raise the
king's power; and his success in the beginning of Shahoojeh's reign,
showed that he had talents and influence requisite for such under-
taking. This plan was not tried. The king (then about 52 years of
age,) was not disposed to invest his own power in his minister; and his
old adherents, who were accustomed to manage their share of power,
early inspired him with jealousy of the vizier; and induced him to
adopt a system of counteraction to his measures; the absence of har-
mony between the king and his ministers prevented the adoption of
measures of vigor against their common enemy; and each lavished the
resources of the state to secure partitions for himself.

The slightest precaution from the court drove a nobleman into
rebellion; the least offense from one of the rebels, sent him back to
the court; or led him to form a new party.

The passion between the king and the vizier did not, however,
show themselves till some time after Shahoojeh's accession (the recei-
ving), and the commencement of his reign was quiet and prosperous.

It soon, how, he recollected that he owed his throne to this minister.'
The first expedition was sent to Candahar, still held by Prince Khemarat (72) and Pathel Khan; it was taken without difficulty, and Pathel Khan submitted to the king, but retired from the court in disgust. (73)

1804—13. His defection was early and severely felt. In January, 1804, the king assembled 30,000 men, at Peshawar, and was about to complete the settlement of his dominions, by intimidating the chiefs of Kashmir and Shal, when he heard of a rebellion at Candahar, which obliged him to relinquish his design. (74)

The whole of the West being now settled, the king marched from Candahar in the end of September to Shinde, compelled the chiefs to acknowledge him, and to pay 17 lacs Rs. (£70,000) ; after which he moved up his Eastern frontier, and settled all the provinces in his route.

(73) Son of Muhammad, and Shah Shujah's nephew.

The government of Candahar was now held by Prince Kyser, (son of Shah Zemnu) under the guidance of Aimed Khan, Noyce. Pathel Khan persuaded the young prince to imprison Aimed Khan. Muhammad Khan's son gave up Candahar to Khemarat, (son of Muhammad Shah), whom he invited from Fursa; but Kyser and Pathel Khan governed Candahar, and again assembled troops. Shewal returned towards Candahar, which was evacuated on his approach, and Kyser soon after threw himself at the king's mercy, was affectionately received, and reinstated in his government. Pathel Khan, finding his advances at Candahar defeated, went to Herat, and persuaded Prince Feroz (Shewaj's youngest brother) to assert his claims to the throne of Cabool. Feroz appeared in arms, Shewaj sent Kyser to oppose him, offering terms which Feroz accepted ; while Pathel Khan left him in insignificance, and again retired to Ghizni.

3 a 2
1805.—He reached Peshawar in April, 1805, and soon after received an ambassador from the king of Beshah: who came to propose a renewal of the alliance concluded by Zaman, (75) and to negotiate the marriage of Shooja to the daughter of the king of Beshah, which was agreed to.

Kyser continued to serve the king with zeal and fidelity in the government of Candahar. He seized Puteh Khan, and had nearly been persuaded to gratify the revenge of his father (Shah Zemann), by putting him to death; (76) but Kyser set him free.

Puteh Khan required to Girishah, where he made preparations for placing Kyser on the throne; but on his return to Candahar, he found Kyser had been dissuaded from the design of rebelling.

Puteh Khan now engaged to deliver up Candahar to Kamran (Mahmoud’s son), whom he invited to occupy it. Kamran advanced with troops to the Redgah, a few miles from Candahar. Kyser was about to quit the city, when Puteh Khan changed to his side, and recapitulated his designs in favor of Kyser. (77) Puteh Khan’s plan of placing Kyser on the throne, was now resumed; apparently with the prince’s full concurrence; but its execution was artfully delayed by Kamran Mahmoud.

Shooja had prepared an expedition at Peshawer for the reduction of Cashmeer, the only province in rebellion.

Akrani Khan, the Vizier, marched with 10,000 men. He encountered the first opposition at Musaffarabad, where he

(75) This embraced the marriage of the king of Beshah to a princess of Cobool, but (it is only) in contrary to custom to give a princess to foreigners.

(76) For sending his brother Assud Khan to seize him, after which he was deprived of sight. Zaman had belauded Sinzam Khan, head of the Bakhtray, for a rebellion.

(77) Next morning Kyser and Puteh Khan moved out to oppose Kamran. Pateh Khan, charged him sword in hand; Kamran’s troops were broke, and he with difficulty effected his escape to Peshawer.

This event I think, chiefly, Kamran’s enmity to Puteh Khan, and his preserving his father (Mahmoud) to put him to death in 1816.
found the high and rocky bank of a rapid branch of the Jueelum occupied by the Cashmmeri army. Any...

He, therefore, began to treat with Abboolah Khan. (79) The armies were still separated by the Jueelum. At length Abboolah Khan threw a bridge over the river in the night, and crossed it without delay. The Cashmmer army was routed, and driven back on the river. (80) Great part of the army, and Abboolah Khan, were forced to swim, and many were cut to pieces by the victors, or drowned in the river.

Abbooljah Khan took refuge in his fort, and prepared for a long siege; the king's troops were prevented by the season and by the fatigues they had suffered, from attempting any operations during the rest of the winter.

1806.—14. Early in the spring (1806) the fort was attackted, and had held out for two months, when Abboolah Khan died. It held out now, for two months, but surrendered on condition (81). Cashmmer was then reduced under the king's authority.

The reconciliation between Futeh Khan and Kyser was of no long duration; Futeh Khan retired to Girishk; and once more renewed his intrigues with Kamarz; who joined Futeh Khan, and they advanced towards Candisher; Kyser fled into Beluchistan. The king, then at Peshawer, sent to

(78) So great was the distress of his troops, that when he came to a defile beyond which the enemy's army was encamped, he was not able to hold out till he tried the chance of a battle.

(79) The Governor of Cashmmer.

(80) The bridge was checked by the crowds of fugitives.

(81) That Abboolah Khan's family and the chiefs in the fort, should be allowed to reside, unmolested, at Cabool, or Peshawer. These terms were strictly observed.
recall his vizier from Cashmier; but, was obliged to command in person against the rebels. Before he reached Candahar, his troops had been again defeated by Kurnaz, who was reinforced by 6,000 men from Herat, under the son of Prince Feroz. (82)

The Persians threatened an attack on Herat. The success of the Persians at first excited a strong sensation among the Dournees; and the king at one time intended to have moved to Herat in person, but the internal state of the kingdom did not admit of foreign enterprises. (83)

The king now heard that the vizier had proclaimed Prince Nazer, king at Cabool; and not long after learnt that Peshawur had fallen into the hands of the rebels.

1807.—The king succeeded in recovering Peshawur by the end of February, 1807. About this time the vizier and Kyser arrived in its neighbourhood with 12,000 men.

1808.—After a fruitless negotiation, the parties engaged on the 3rd March, 1808. The royal troops were broken on the first onset, and the king himself was about to quit the field, when the vizier imprudently charged him at the head of a few men. The Khans about the king made a desperate resistance, and the vizier was shot in the struggle. The king's troops rallied on this event, and the battle was soon turned in their favor; and the king entered Peshawur in triumph. (84) This victory entirely restored the king's influence in Peshawur; but Cashmier still held out, for the

(82) Casam was his son, but must have been a boy; his father was about 63 years old.

(83) There was an angry intercourse between the king and the vizier, who became dissatisfied; and it has been suspected that he was the author of an attempt to raise other (the next brother to Shahjeh), one of the confidant princes, to the throne. The plot failed; but Bahmood (dispensed in 1802) effected his escape during the confusion in occasion of. He quitted the army, with 3,000 troops under his command.

(84) The vizier's body was behind him on a spear.
vizier's party, under his son Atta Mohamed Khan; but more urgent difficulties at Cabool and Candahar, prevented any operations against that province.

15. Meier Wacht, who had remained at Cabool, no sooner heard of the defeat and death of his friend (vizier), than he set all the imprisoned princes at liberty; and prepared the capital for a vigorous defence. He was obliged to desert the city on the king's approach; but he retired with Kyser into the strong country of Kohistan, where he continued, for some time, to resist the troops sent against him. At length Kyser came in, and was freely pardoned, and the king marched against Mahmood, who had been joined by Fateh Khan, and had taken Candahar. The rival kings met on the E. side of the city, Mahmood was defeated, and Candahar fell into the hands of the victors.

The king was now about to move towards Sind, but was anticipated by a payment from that province.

1809.—He left Candahar, and reached Peshawur on the 10th January, 1809.

From Peshawur he immediately despatched Akram Khan with all the force he could collect, against Cashmeer. On the 23rd April, he received intelligence of the entire defeat and destruction of Akram Khan's army. (85) Akram Khan (86) Mr. Elphinstone's mission was there; it arrived on the 25th Feb. 1808. Akram Khan repented confidence in Motarwlee, the hill chief of Mofitzabad, and had depended on him for supplies and guides. His uncontrollable pride and avarice led him to offend this very man, and he was betrayed. Motarwlee undertook to show him a Pass by which he might turn the flank of the enemy's works. Akram moved up the valley, securing the mountains on each side, by parties of Kybelese and Ghilije Infantry. His march was most disconcerted; and his infantry was enumbered and driven in; hidden which, it was rusticated, or converted, that the upper part of the valley was choke- ed with impassable snow. Akram, now, lost all confidence; he remained for a day in the valley without supplies and exposed to the fury of the enemy's infantry, which, though too distant to be effective, dis- bonneted his troops, and caused many deserts: this completed the villa's alarm. Akram Khan, knowing his impotency in the army itself being ailed and delivered to the chief of Cashmeer, whose
Shah Shojjah.

Khan after his flight from Cashmere, crossed the Indus, and reached Atarum, [86] where he received those who went to meet him, without the smallest abatement of his former pride. Of the whole army, not above 2,000 men arrived at Peshawer, dismounted, disarmed, and almost naked.

At the same time authentic intelligence arrived of the advance of Shah Mohdoud, (the deposed king) of the capture of Cabool; and of the immediate advance of the enemy towards Peshawer. [87] The enemy were found to have remained at Cashmir, and it was now certain that they were disputing among themselves. Akrum Khan had returned to Peshawer, and begun to assemble the wreck of the Cashmeer army, together with such troops as had been left at Peshawer, or could now be raised. The king's situation, however, was still far from promising. Every thing depended on money with which he was very ill provided. Many of the chiefs could have, at once, remedied this evil, but few were zealous at this crisis; and eventually Akrum Khan, the viceroy, who had occasionally shed the king's maimed arm, and who knew he must stand or fall with his master, was so blinded by his avarice, that he refused to give or lend any part of the

father's goods he had possessed. He resolved to fly, and in the course of the night, all the chiefs abandoned the army, and each endeavored to effect his escape through the passes of the mountains. Most were plundered by Mutawwalsi's mountaineers before they passed Mandawar; and Akrum is said to have been assassinated, and to have escaped by treasuring pieces of gold among the plunderers, and flying during the scramble.

(86) Three months from Peshawer.

(87) Some of the neighbouring tribes who were in favour of Mohdoud, were told to be armed, and ready to start up at a moment's warning. The troops were represented to be on the eve of a march, and it was rumored that the king had sent off his most valuable jewels, and was about to fly from the city. The Messengers to the mission, frankly avowed to them, that in case of any general confusion, they would be attacked by the Khybornees and other plunderers. The people were very anxious of the state of affairs; but nobody seemed to be a sufferer near at hand. This panic at length subsided.
large treasures which he had inherited from his father, and had amused himself. (88) During this time the king was exerting himself to get together an army. The army, indeed, was generally disaffected.

16. It was at length (June, 1800) determined by Shah Shoojoo, to march to Cooch, and taking leave of the king, the mission marched from Peshawer towards India on the 14th June, 1800. (89) The king's affairs were now in a highly prosperous condition. He had equipped a tolerable army, and was ready to move against the enemy, whose discensions had come to such a pitch, that Fuleh Khan had seized his rival (88) in the midst of the court, and had thus occasioned the defection of two of the great Durrani clans. Accordingly all parties seemed to look forward, with certainty, to the success of Shah Shoojoo's cause; an event which was called for by the prayers of the people, to whom the Shah's moderation and justice had greatly endeared him.

The king marched from Peshawer, with an army of about 14,000 men, and a train of Artillery. The army was attacked by a small force under Fuleh Khan, as it was straggling on, mixed with the baggage, after a very long march through the mountains. The king and Aman Khan (vizier) were

(86) The character of this minister was the great cause of the king's reverses. Though obstinate in political courage, even his enemies allowed that he was endowed with the greatest personal bravery, and that he was warm in his attachments, true to his word, a strict observer of justice, and perfectly disinterested in his dealings; but on the other hand, he was extremely arbitrary, and of a haughty, sullen and suspicious temper; arrogant and irritable to those around him; difficult of access; and intolerant of respect.

Mr. Elphinstone says, "In my own intercourse with him, however, I found him to possess all the good qualities ascribed to him; without any one of the bad." He was killed, at the battle of Nellum, in about two months afterwards.

(89) In not having the policy of the British Government to take any share in the civil war, the Gouv. Genl. (Lord Viscount) recalled the mission.

(90) Muhammad Shah.
in the rear; but the latter who had on his gunner, rode straight to the scene of action. He had not above one or two hundred men when he set off, and most of these were left behind as he advanced. The day was decided before he arrived; but he, nevertheless, pushed on, and had penetrated to the place where Fateh Khan was, when he was overpowered and slain, after a very brave resistance. (91) The king fled and returned to Peshawar; hence he hastened to Cundahar, which he at once recovered, without a battle. Shah Mahwood, having settled his authority at Peshawar and Cabool, proceeded to Cundahar, where, in the battle between him and Shohjal, the latter was again defeated, and took refuge at Rawool Finder. (56) The battle at Cundahar was fought four months after that at Neemua. 1810.—This year Toorahsh (N. of Turbuz) the last place belonging to the Afghans in Khorasan, was taken by the Persians. 17. Ata Mahomed Khan (1) who was still at Cash- meer, (2) fearing his independence, and to strengthen his position, deputed his brother Jandad Khan, to Shah Shoo-
jub at Attock, and offered, if the Shah would resign that place (3) to his brother, they would replace him on the throne. Jafrod Khan obtained the fort of Attock, took the ex-kings to Peshawur, of which he possessed himself; but proposed such degrading terms of allegiance to Shah Shooljah, that he would not consent to them. Ata Muhammad Khan, being informed of Shah Shooljah’s resistance to their will, laid a plot, seized and carried Shooljah captive, to Cashmere.

1811.—Fateh Khan was appointed by Shah Maloonoo to the Vizier of his kingdom; while Azem Khan, the viceroy’s next brother, was sent to recover Peshawur from Jafrod Khan, who retired to Attock. Shah Maloonoo and Fateh Khan now came to Peshawur, and designed the invasion of Cashmere. They opened a negotiation with Ranjeet Singh, who gave them an auxiliary force. (4)

The Sikhs and Afghans both advanced in force to Cashmere. Ata Muhammad was seized; and Shah Shooljah set at liberty by both parties. On the release of Shah Shooljah, Fateh Khan entreated him not to trust himself to the Sikhs but to accompany him to Afghanistan, where he would provide for him; but the Shah was afraid of treachery; (5) and preferring the offer of the Sikhs, accompanied their commander, Dewan Mulloo Chaid, to Lahore. (6)

About this time (7) the Governor of Cashmere, after being blockaded in the citadel for a few days, surrendered himself and was treated with distinction. The eldest brother of the

(3) Which was yet in his possession.

(4) Bower, vol. iii. p. 237, states, that 10,000 Sikhs marched, and that nine halfs of Rs. of revenue were to be set aside; the Afghans subdued the valley before the Sikhs arrived; and did not fulfill their promise to the Sikhs, who left the country in disgust.

(5) He had refused Fateh Khan office in 1803; still so carnal was the Khan, that he attended the Shah, on foot, and holding his stirrup for a considerable distance after his departure from the city, he urged him to return with him.

(6) Shah Zenine had also taken refuge in the Punjub.


3 n 2
vizier, Muhammad Azam Khan, was now appointed Governor of Cashmere. At this time, the Ruler of the Punjab received secret overtures from the commander of Attuk, for the cession of that fortress. It was held by a brother of the ex-governor of Cashmere, and the offer was at once accepted. Rupjeet Singh acquired this valuable possession at the small sacrifice of a lakhs Rs. (£10,000), and prepared to defend his new acquisition. Fateh Khan quitted Cashmere and marched on Attuk. He found the Sikh army encamped on the plains of Chuch, about two miles from the fort. (9) The vizier had a contempt for his opponents. Dost Muhammad Khan, who headed a body of 2,000 Afghans, commenced the conflict by an advance on, and the capture of the whole of the Sikh artillery. He had dismantled two of their guns, and was proceeding to improve his victory, when he found himself without support, and that the whole of his brother's army had fled. (10) It only remained for him to retreat, which he effected with honor, and crossed the Indus. Since this disaster, the power of the Afghans has ceased on the eastern side of the Indus, and that country has been ever since annexed to the dominions of the Sikhs.

1814—18. About this time the king of Persia demanded a tribute from Herat. The government was held by a brother of Mahomed Hujan EPoor who was requested to treat the demand with scorn; and the vizier (Putteh Khan) marched there to oppose the Persians. On reaching Herat, Putteh Khan made himself master of the person of the Governor, though a brother of his sovereign, and not only extracted the whole of his wealth from him, but violated his harem in searching for it. He then seized Herat, and

(9) Jawdel Khan.
(10) The heat of the season was oppressive, and the Sikhs had both the advantage of position and water.
prepared to meet the Persians. A battle ensued, which was not decisive. The Persians fled, but the Afghans also left the field, and their victory, with the greatest precipitation. (11) The vizier requed the full harvest of the campaign, since he refused the tribute and beat off the army sent to enforce it. He strengthened the western frontier of the kingdom, by seizing the Governor of Herat, who, though he professed allegiance to his brother Mahommed, was at best a doubtful friend. By this war, however, the garrison of Cashmire was much weakened, since he drew levies from it, which in the end proved most injurious to the interests of Mahommed in that part of the kingdom.

1815.—Shah Shoojali had, since his defeat at Nanghul (1809), been wandering as a fugitive in various corners of his dominions. (12) He was at first enfeebled, released at Cashmere, (13) and permitted to join his family at Lahore. His queen, Waizudda Khanum, (14) the most influential lady of his harem, had used every persuasion to prevent his placing himself in the power of Ranjeet Singh; but he disregarded her advice, which he had ample reason to regret having neglected. She was of the most bold and determined character; and her counsel had oft proved invaluable to her husband, in the days of his power and adversity. While at Lahore, and absent from the Shah, she preserved her own and his honor in an heroic manner. Ranjeet pressed her to surrender "the Diamond," and excused intentions of

(11) The vizier was struck by a spent ball in the face, and fell on his horse's neck, on which the troops became disheartened.
(12) After his defeat at Candahar, he was seized by Abu Mahommed Khan (son of his former vizier), and subjected to much indignity. He was for some time confined in the fortress of Attok. The lance was frequently held over his eyes, and his keeper once took him into the middle of the palace, with his arms bound, threatening him with instant death. The object was to extort from him the celebrated diamond, called "Koh-i-Noor," or mountain of light.
(13) By Faiz Khan.
(14) Whose brother (Walizada Khan) had been vizier to Shah Zaman.
forcing it from her. He also desired to transfer the daughters of the unfortunate king to his own harem. (15) She succeeded in the end in escaping from Lahore, disguised as a Hindoo, and planned the deliverance of her husband, which shortly followed. This was only effected at the expense of the great diamond. (16) Imprisonment of the clearest nature, insult, and even hunger, fell to the lot of this unfortunate monarch.

(13) The attempt in this case would have been double; for they were Mahrattas. Bibly, and Ranjeet was a Mahrattas. She seized the person who brought the message, and had him soundly chastised; and intimated to the Maharajah, that, if he continued his dishonorable demand, she would pound the diamond in a mortar, administer it to her daughters, and those under her protection, and then swallow it herself; adding, "May the blood of all of us be on your head!"

Sir A. Burnes, vol. ii. p. 138. 1st. Ed.) says, that "the late King of Persia (Futuh Ali Shah) took the custom of pearls and precious stones as a tonic, to support stretching strength; in which the scion of Shulus lays great faith." Ranjeet used powdered pearls in the spirits he drank; it was very costly and potent.

(16) It has been valued at 35 millions sterling. I saw it in 1831. Ranjeet at the evening durbar showed it to the Governor General and Lord W. Bentinck; but he kept his one keen eye watching to see into whose hands it went. It was as big as a pigeon's egg. It weighed 35 rupees (40 rupees being one lb.); and one weighing 2 carats is said to be worth £1000.

It is not irrelevant here to state that, on Ranjeet's death (27th June, 1836) he desired to give this diamond to the Brahmins (priests). Natives are impressed with a belief that the deity may be propitiated by such means: Kajah, Dhian Singh, his minister, dissuaded him from this measure. Ranjeet had joined the treaty and furnished his quota of troops in aid of Shah Shoojah's restoration; getting, however, £50,000, (part of the tribute due from Sindh) for his aid. Ranjeet, when only one of many chiefs, in the Punjab, had been made viceroy at Lahore by Shah Zaman the brother of Shah Shoojah. As Ranjeet was disposed to part with the diamond, Dhian Singh would have done honour to himself and to his master, had he advised its restoration, and thus put to him on his death-bed, he would probably have complied with his wishes. I blame Dhian Singh, for not recommending such an act of generosity, when he found the Maharajah willing to part with it, and when he might have impressed on his mind, that an act of justice, though ren-
The queen had established herself at Lucknow. She caused horses to be placed on the road; and Shoohaj and his people, made every exertion in Lahore. They hired all the houses adjoining those in which they lodged; and opened a passage into the street by cutting through seven walls. A few hours after the household had retired to rest, the king descended by the aperture, and issued into the street in the dress of a native of the Punjab. The city wall had yet to be passed, and the gates were shut. Shoohaj crept through the common sewer of the city, and fled, with two or three servants, towards the hill country of Kistwar. Here he once more raised the standard of a monarch, and planned an attack on Cashmeer, in which he was assisted by the Rajah of Kistwar. The expedition would have been successful, for the Governor of Cashmeer had evacuated his frontier position, but an unhealthy season blocked the roads with snow, interrupted the arrival of supplies; and once more frustrated the hopes of Shah Shoohaj. Wandering by a cheerless and ungenial country, the Shah at length reached the British station of Sahooloo (17) in the outer Hindustan, from which he repaired to Lucknow, in Nov. 1815, where his family had found an asylum.

1816-19. The reign of Mahwood was thus far successful beyond the most sanguine expectations of his partisans; he held Cashmeer, the revenues of which afforded the means of lived after a lapse of 24 years, was more likely to propitiate the deity, those giving the answer which he had obtained by fair and honest means? The Sikh ruler gave away a million sterling to the brahmins, and six or seven ladies burnt themselves on his death! The English reader must recollect, that, the Pumjab not being in the East India Company's provinces, the British Government cannot interfere in Suttees; I mention this as an E. I. proprietor once exclaimed against the Honorable Court for not interfering. The Suttee (or person burning) is not directed in any Hindu Law Book; all that Munnoo says is, that "it is better for the widow not to marry again." The suttee was instigated by husbands to prevent wives destroying their husbands; it was a political and domestic rule; but never was a religious rite.

(17) Twenty-four miles from Simla.
protection to his other provinces. He exacted the usual tribute from Sind, and warded off an attack from Persia, the only quarter from which he apprehended danger. The king himself, rioting in debauchery, owed his successes to his vizier, who managed the whole affairs of the kingdom. Futeh Khan distributed the different governments of Cabool among his numerous brothers. He evinced no want of respect or allegiance to his sovereign; and Mahmood seemed satisfied, but his son, Prince Kanrun, was discontented at the vizier's proceedings, and resolved to rid himself of a person so formidable, opposed as he was to some ambitious designs which he himself entertained. The prince at last worked upon his father, and persuaded him that he might govern his country, now that it was consolidated, without the aid of his vizier. He, therefore, determined on ridding himself of that powerful chief, his friend and benefactor. Kanrun availed himself of an early opportunity, seized Futeh Khan at Herat, and gave an immediate order for his eyes being put out. (18)

1818.—When Shuzada Kanrun confined Futeh Khan at Herat, and deprived him of sight, his brother Peer-dil Khan of Candilhnr, seized and imprisoned Mahomed Rahan Khan, the Amir-ool-Moolk, while Sher-dil Khan, another brother (19) of Futeh Khan, fled to Girshah, where he took shelter in the fort of Now Ali, one of the possessions of his family. Kanrun, meanwhile, negotiated peace with Futeh Ali Shah (late) king of Persia, on which he placed his own (second) son, Syf-ool-Moolk and Yar Mahomed Khan, in charge of Herat; and went to Candilhnr. (20)

This year (1818) Mahmood Shah, claimed for himself the sovereignty of Cabool, and required the renunciation of all interference with that country, as a component part of the Afghan dominions. The vizier, Futeh Khan, wrote to his lord, Jafar’s History. Futeh Khan, Peer-dil Khan (another brother), and Mahomed Khan (the Amir-ool-Moolk) were also conveyed there.
letter more explicit to Capt. MCnaud, the Political Agent. This demand did not alarm the mind of the Govr. Genl. (Marquis of Hastings), who wrote a reply, treating it as a forgery: at the same time, in express terms, informing the king that the British Government, while it did not " misuse its strength by wantonly trespassing on its neighbours, it has never been attacked without destroying those who unjustly assailed it." (21)

20. Shah Mahmood, nominal king, sent for the vizier (Patch Khan) and observed that having lost his sight, it was advisable for him to send for his brothers. Patch Khan advised him to send for Peer-ul Khan, who was made vizier, but fled to his brother Sher-ul Khan at Gandrak. It was then conferred on Ana Mohamed Khan (son of Mokhtar Oolowarah).

Shah Mahmood despatched Shazand Jehanger (22) and Dast Mohamed Khan, son of Bolli Khan, Pupolya, and Ragha Khan, Kowta, with the Kunduzchah chiefs in attendance, to Cabool. Nusrab Samad Khan, Governor of Cabool, no sooner heard this news, than he left the city and repaired to Peshawur; while Jehanger advanced and entered Cabool.

When Mahmoud Ameen Khan, the next brother to the vizier (Patch Khan) heard of his brother's imprisonment, and Nusrab Samad Khan's flight, he appointed his brother, Lctto messenger, to take the field against the Sikhs, who were threatening the frontier at Attock. Patch Khan sent a salute on its reception, and proclaimed aloud through his Camp, that despatches had been received from the Governor-General of India, the friend of the Cabool Government! Patch Khan replied to Capt. MCnau, that he did not expect an enemy in the English; but asked for their support; that in due time he meant to bring about to its former state of dependence on Cabool; and if the British had any views towards that country, he would afford assistance. Professed ignorance of the letter written, as if some one had procured, by bribery, and ill-advised his seal." Dr. Isaac Butter, K. H. History of Cutch, 1835, p. 21.

(21) The messenger overtakes the vizier at Peshawur ready to take the field against the Sikhs, who were threatening the frontier at Attock. Patch Khan sends a salute on its reception, and proclaims aloud through his Camp, that despatches had been received from the Governor-General of India, the friend of the Cabool Government! Patch Khan replies to Capt. MCnau, that he did not expect an enemy in the English; but asked for their support; that in due time he meant to bring about to its former state of dependence on Cabool; and if the British had any views towards that country, he would afford assistance. Professed ignorance of the letter written, as if some one had procured, by bribery, and ill-advised his seal." Dr. Isaac Butter, K. H. History of Cutch, 1835, p. 21.

(22) His grandson and eldest son of Kamrun.
the present Dost Mohammad Khan (23) to the government of Peshawar, and proclaiming Shahzada Sooitan Ali as his sovereign; Akram Khan proceeded with him to Cabool.

Dost Mohammad Khan, the new vizier, meanwhile, wrote to Dost Mohammad Khan, that if he, also, would advance with his troops towards Cabool, he would betray the Shahzada into his hands. Dost Mohammad Khan, with his brothers, left Peshawar, and by hasty marches arrived at Boughhak; (24) where he had a secret interview with Ata Mahomed Khan.

Shahzada Jehangee, hearing of his arrival, retired within the palace of the Bala Hissar, while Dost Mohammad Khan and Ata Mahomed Khan occupied the city. Hearing this, Shah Mahomed hastened with (25) a considerable army towards Cabool. (26) He did not advance beyond Ghaznee, where the Shahzadas and his immediate adherents rejoined him.

Shah Mahomed, accompanied by Shahzada Kama\textsubscript{m}, left Ghaznee, at the head of his collected troops, and, on arriving at Stoolah (27) put vizier Put\textsubscript{c} Khan, with every studied cruelty to death. (28)

(23) Who now appears for the first time to take an active part in the troubles and revolutions of his country.

(24) Nine miles E. of Cabool.

(25) Two days after this Dost Mohammad Khan learnt that Ata Mahomed Khan intended to invite him to a feast, and make him a prisoner. Dost Mohammad Khan seized Ata Mahomed Khan, and ordered him to be blinded; and then laid siege to the Bala Hissar.

(26) The infernity of the season, and probably want of confidence of success, deferred his arrival.

(27) Forty-eight miles from Cabool.

(28) Sir A. Burne, vol iii. p. 941, says, "After a lapse of five or six months," (i.e. after he was deprived of sight) "Khomara put the vizier to death, between Cabool and Candahar, with the full consent of the king. This rash act was perpetrated in the year 1228, and drove the whole of Put\textsubscript{c} Khan's brothers into rebellion." At p. 971, he says, alluding to three being 6,000 (more properly 60,000) families of Bu-rukzyes, "Hajee Shumr, the most powerful of its chiefs, willingly bowed to the authority of Ahmad Shah; and contributed to fix him
on his throne. The successors of that monarch rewarded his services,
by the successor of his son
and we have related the illustrious assassination of his grandson the vizier," (Futuh Khan.)

The tragedy which terminated the life of
is, perhaps, without parallel in modern times. Blind and bound he was
led into the Court of Malchnood, where he had so lately ruled with
absolute power. The king taunted him for his crimes, and coerced him
to use his influence with his brothers, that in rebellion. He replied
without fear, and with great fortitude, that he was now but a poor,
blind man, and had no concern with affairs of state. Malchnood irritated
at his obstinacy, gave the last orders for his death, and this unfortunate
man was deliberately cut to pieces by the nobles of the court:
joint
was separated from joint, limb from limb, his nose and his ears
lopped off; nor had the vital spark fled, till the head was separated
from the mangled trunk. Futuh Khan bore these cruel tortures with
out a sigh; he stretched out his different limbs to those who thirsted
for his blood, and exhibited the same indifference, the same
least contempt for his own life, which he had so often shown for that of
others. The bloody remains of this unfortunate person, were gathered
in a cloth and sent to Ghorana, where they were interred."

I have heard from one well qualified to know the facts from having
resided at Herat, that Futuh Khan was engaged in a plot to depose
Shah Mahmood, which if true (though every one must recollect the cruelty
of the vizier’s death) taking his life would have been according to the
custom of the country.

It will be recollected that he slew Mahmood’s brother (Feroz) at
Herat, and if he did depose one brother, there is fair reason to believe
that he would try to dethrone another; and we have examples among
his brothers of such acts.

(29) Dust Muhammad’s elder brother.
way, Mohamed Azeem Khan had an interview with Shah Ayoob, (30) and sent his brother Peer-dil Khan and Mutil Khan to conduct Shah Shoojeh-ul-Moolk, (31) from Dera Ghizer Khan (where he had arrived on his first expedition) to Peshawer. Shortly after the Shah's arrival, Azeem Khan dismissed the dispersion of the Shah's troops, and delivery of his artillery. The Shah refused, and leaving Peshaouter he stationed himself at Takal where he was attacked; one of his magazines of gunpowder exploded; and many persons lost their lives, and a defeat was the result. The Shah then, once more, escaped to the Khyber hills. Mohamed Azeem Khan and Shahi engaged to declare Shah Ayoob, viceroys of Peshawer, to which they retired.

When Mohamed Azeem Khan, eldest survivor of the family, returned from Cashmire, he resolved to delonoine the murderer of his brother; Mohamed, afraid to encounter the rebels, fled to Herat, which involved a virtual resignation of his power; he retained Herat and the title of king but took into a virtual of Peshawer.

Azeem Khan, says Sir A. Burney, (32) took the extraordinary step of recalling Shoojeh-ul-Moolk from his exile. He offered him the crown of Cashmer, and sent a Koran to the ex-monarch, under his seal, according to the custom of the country, as proof of his sincerity. Shoojeh repaired with every despatch to Peshawer. (33)

Dost Mohamed Khan hearing of these events, wrote requesting his brother Mohamed Azeem Khan, if he had any regard for him, to depose Shah Ayoob; as he (the Dost) had declared Sultan Ali, the king of Cashmer.

(30) Brother of Shah Mahomed.
(31) He had left Ludisnaha on the 15th October, 1838, on his first expedition to try and recover his throne. He returned to Ludinaha in 1839, when his pension of £4,000 a year was again paid to him. The Government gave no support or public sanction to the enterprise, which failed. In 1839, also, Shah Zeusman was exiled to Ludinaha.
(32) Vol. II, p. 265, but the page of the Dastis after all his misfortunes, might have now re-ascended the throne of his ancestors, but
(33) Vol. II, p. 266; XIV, p. 346—"Shoojeh after all his misfortunes, might have now re-ascended the throne of his ancestors, but
Mahomed Azeem Khan wrote that, if he, Dost Mahomed Khan, had any intention to aspire to the chief authority, he would retire to Peshawer; Dost Mahomed, finding he could not gain the accession, abandoned the cause of Sultan Ali; and owned the supremacy of Mahomed Azeem Khan. Mahomed Azeem Khan, then, accompanied by Shah Ayoub, entered Cabool; and soon after his arrival, he advised Shah Ayoub to execute the murder of Sultan Ali. (33)

1819.—22. On leaving Cashmere, Mahomed Azeem Khan, entrusted the government of it to Nasir Juhbar Khan, (34) and about this period Ranjot Singh contemplated the reduction of Cashmere. When news of the approach of the Sikh troops reached Cashmere, Nwab Juhbar Khan marched out of the city at the head of his forces, and after various operations, being reinforced, the Nwab boldly attacked, and struck terror into the ranks of the enemy. Next day he made a night attack (35) in which he failed; was wounded, and fled with 1,000 sepoys: he reached Peshawer, and afterwards moved to Cabool.

The murder of Sultan Ali gave great offence to Dost Mahomed Khan; (36) but he concealed his anger, (though

before Azeem Khan had reached Peshawer, he (Shojaub) prematurely displayed his notions of royal boldness, by insulting some friend of his benefactor, when he considered to be encroaching on his dignity, by using profanity. The whole Bavukzye family took offence in each other's side; and Azeem Khan determined to place a more compliant not on the throne. — A favorable opportunity presented itself in the person of Ayoob (or Job), the brother of Shojaub. He entered the camp of Ameen Khan, and sued for the throne as the most obsequious of slaves. 'Make me but king,' he said, 'permit money to be coined in my name, and the whole power and resources of the kingdom may rest with yourself; my ambition will be satisfied with bread, and the title of king.' This was just the wish the Bavukzyes wanted, and his conditions were accepted.
Ilc tried to raise troops to oppose him and at length acknowledged the supremacy of his brother (Mahomed Azeez Khan), and became reconciled. (37)

Dost Mahomed Khan proceeded from Cabool towards Cabulahar. On his arrival at Ghuznee, he disguised himself in the habit of a khan-khador, and entered the fort (under the pretense of buying provisions) with a few followers. Abdur-rehman Khan, the Governor of Mahomed Azeez Khan, went up to Dost Mahomed Khan, in order to ascertain who he was. No sooner were they confronted, than Dost Mahomed Khan shot his visitor dead on the spot, and made himself master of the place. (38) Mahomed Azeez Khan proceeded with his troops to Ghuznee. Dost Mahomed Khan fortified himself within the fort, and prepared for a vigorous siege.

For some days an irregular cannonade was kept up on both sides. At length Dost Mahomed wrote to Nawab Samual Khan his determination never to resign the place; adding that he came there with the view to take away the Governor’s life, and would omit no opportunity to take his. (The Nawals) unless he were allowed to keep possession. The Nawab conciliated Mahomed Azeez Khan, and Dost Mahomed Khan, who, leaving Ghuznee under Anseer Mahomed Khan, went to Cabool.

23. When Mahomed Azeez Khan received intelligence of the arrival of Shuk Shajoja-val-Moolk at Shikarpore, he proceeded to Cabulahar accompanied by Dost Mahomed Khan, Nurvirb Jubbar Khan, and his other brothers. He despatched half his army under his brother Sher-dil

(37) Mahomed Azeez Khan returned his steps to Cabool; and Dost Mahomed Khan, leaving his principal at his brother’s mercy, fled to Peshawar. Dost Mahomed afterwards came to Cabool; but Mahomed Azeez Khan ordered him to leave it; as he was of no service to him; and to go where he pleased.

(38) This is one of the most prominent acts of this man’s life to rise to power.

(39) Said to have been six months after the above events. This would bring the transaction to the end of 1819.
Khun. At Datlur, Sher-dil Khan mas overtaken by Malio-ved Azeelil Khan, with the rear of his army; and here the Sirdar was visited by Mehrab Kial11, the Beloochee chief, who came to do him homage. (40)

1822.—About the end of this year a dangerous motion was sent by Muharram Kausent Singh to Sirdar Mohammcd Azeem Khan, desiring him to resign all claim to Cashmire. (41)

(40) Which he refused to Shah Shoqjah in March, 1829, and on 13th May, 1830, he was killed at the storming of his fort (Khulat). A letter was addressed to the Resident, urging them to expel Shah Shoqjah from their country. They compelled him to leave Sirdar, and the Cutch returned to Liaunshah, viz. Sirohi and Jypore, in the year 1831.

(41) It is a curious historical fact, that about this period, the Governor of Cashmere was a message to the Resident at Delhi, offering to deliver up that fertile valley to the British Government. But, it was found that, by an article of the treaty (1809) the acceptance of the offer would have involved its infringement ("not to occupy any territory to the N. of the Punjab"), and Cashmere is N. B. Whether the treaty was so worded advisedly, or without looking at remote contingencies, I do not know. Mr. (see Sir C.) Mettenly stood too high as a politician not to have foreseen the probability of its falling into the hands of the Sikhs. I will venture in a solution of the problem.

In the beginning of the years 1810 and 1811, the Government sent expedi- tions to the vale of France and to Java; and, we had too much on our hands to secure a treaty. Major-General, Sir Lorp's force (accompanied by Sir D. Ochilown and Mr. Mettenly) had reached the Sutluj, and returned in April, 1809. Ranjeet declined the article, usual in our treaties with all native powers, requiring the giving up all deserts.

It is to be regretted that so valuable a valley, said to be, in reality, as beautiful as ascribed by Byron, should not have fallen into such hands. Sher Singh (Ranjeet's adopted son) the Governor, it was proposed, would, on the Bfurball's death, declare his independence; it is not improbable event; and the difficult nature of that country, as already men- tioned in Akbar Khan's retreat, renders the measure of easy accom- plishment. When the offer was made to our Court, the Govt. was pre- pared to lend our troops by a road through the hills, avoiding the route by the Punjab. In our possession, in a commercial point of view, we less than on the score of humanity, we might then have succeeded in a country, called by the natives with truth, the "Paradise of the East."
1823.—Sirdar Mohomed Azem Khan proceeded to Nousheer, in January, 1823, when it was found the action already described (42) in which the Afghans were defeated, and on which occasion Dost Mohamed Khan did not support the character which might have been expected from his conduct at the battle of Clutch, in 1811.

Runjeet Singh wrote to Mohomed Azem Khan that, if he would send a deputation to him, he would restore Peshawar; he did so, and Runjeet fulfilled his promise. Mohomed Azem Khan then proceeded towards Cabool, and was taken ill on the road; Dost Mohamed Khan repaired to Cabool, and Runjeet Mohomed Khan died shortly afterwards, to the great sorrow of the people. (43).

On the fourth day after this event, Dost Mohamed Khan and Yar Mohamed Khan, conferred on the son (Habeeb Oollah Khan) the robe of Swadhar; and declared him the Ruler of Cabool, in the place of his father. Owing to the intrigues caused by the above Khans, Habeeb Oollah Khan sent a message to them to inform them that they were of no service to him, in consequence of which Dost Mohamed Khan and Yar Mohamed Khan, quitted Cabool, and joined Shik Ayoob; between whom and Habeeb Oollah Khan, they began to sow the seeds of ill-will; and seduced the simple Ayoob into their view, and plans. He (Ayoob) conferred the office of vizier on Yar Mohamed Khan, and that of Sirdar on Dost Mohamed Khan, which were duly proclaimed.

Habeeb Oollah Khan ordered his troops to lay siege to the Baba Hisar. When Shah Aynah heard of this, Dost Mohamed Khan began to raise commotions, but failing in his object, he fled to Ghuznee, still in his possession; and Yar Mohamed returned to Peshawar.

24. Four months after this insurrection Dost Mohamed Khan set out on his return to Cabool, with the view of creating fresh disturbances, but on his approach to the fort

(47) See Nousheer (21st Nov. 1819) in Chapter XV.
(48) He and Jubbar Khan appear to have been the most moderate of the whole of the brothers.
of Ghazir, his progress was checked by Habeeb Oollah Khan's troops; peace was restored between the contending parties; and Dost Mohammad Khan and Habeeb Oollah Khan returned together to Cabool; where the former went to reside in the Mullah of Jumun Sher.

A few days afterwards, Habeeb Oollah wrote to (his uncle) Peer-dil Khan of Candahar, and entreated him to come to his aid with troops; he marched immediately, and on reaching Ghazir left his party there, and hastened on with only a few followers (sappers). He confirmed the reconciliation between the contending parties. The mountain tracts were conferred, in August, on Dost Mohammad Khan, on which he retired to Charkoth. Peer-dil Khan next went with 400 sappers to the Bala Hisar, and on the pretence of a visit to Shah Ayoub, he seized him (Ayoub); put one of his sons to death, and occupied the whole of his property. (44)

Shah Ayoub was then released. He went to Peshawar, and afterwards to the court of Ranjeet Singh, who gave him a stipend, which he enjoyed till the day of his death some time last year. (45)

Peace and order being established at Cabool, Peer-dil Khan returned to Candahar. (46)

Habeeb Oollah Khan, as soon as his suspicions were raised by Dost Mohammad Khan's proceedings, desired the latter to appear before him; but, fearing he would be seized and imprisoned, made his escape, and went towards Mysun; (47) and induced a majority of the Ghilji tribe to adopt his cause.

(44) His father (Azatln Khan) left three crores of rupees (three millions sterling).

(45) In 1837, at Lahore.

(46) Forty days after his departure, news arrived of the march of Peer-dil Khan towards Cabool, which once more excited the restless spirit of Dost Mohammad Khan. Peer-dil Khan, and Mehr-dil Khan were his brothers; the latter left Candahar in 1839 (1839) approached the city.

(47) Two sappers from Cabool.
Habiboololl Khan, hearing of this, proceeded, at once, with his army to Mullah, and besieged Dost Mahomed Khan (his son) who made a good defence. Ameer Mahomed Khan shortly after arrived from Ghuznee to the relief of his brother. An action took place which ended in the total defeat of Ameer Mahomed Khan, and Dost Mahomed Khan surrendered the fort to the enemy; and went to Ghuznee. Mehr-dil Khan at the same time, left Gauhar, and joined Habeeb Oollali. Six months after this defeat, Dost Mahomed Khan was joined by Hafiz Jee at Ghuznee. Dost Mahomed Khan and Ameeer Oollali Khan proceeded to the fort of Khiaradalee, where Habeeb Oollali Khan soon made his appearance; and an action took place. Meanwhile Habeeb Oollali received intelligence that Calool had been attacked and occupied by Hafiz Jee. He resolved however, to risk a battle; was defeated, and fled to Calool.

25. Mehr-dil Khan, who had joined Habeeb Oollali Khan wrote to Sher-dil Khan (48) and Peer-dil Khan to come to Calool. Sher-dil Khan came with a few attendants. He reproved Dost Mahomed for his past conduct, and soon reconciled him with Habeeb Oollali Khan. Dost Mahomed Khan was to keep Ghuznee and the mountain tracts; and the rest of the country (49) was to be held by Habeeb Oollali Khan; Sher-dil Khan to be appointed Naeb (50) to Habeeb Oollali Khan, who was to reside in the house of Habeeb Oollali Khan inside the city. (51)

(48) Another of the numerous brothers of Dost Mahomed. He died on an expedition to Khand. (49) Of Calool. (50) Deputy. (51) Scarcely had three months elapsed before Sher-dil Khan proposed to Dost Mahomed Khan to seize Habeeb Oollali Khan, and divide his territory and property between them. Dost Mahomed readily agreed to the proposal. This is the conduct of two uncles to an unfortunate nephew; an uncle to another uncle's preposterous brother!
Some time after this inequitable transaction, Sher-dil Khan invited both Dost Mohamed Khan (52) and Hubeeb Oollah Khan, to his house, and treacherously put them in confinement. Having thus secured the person of Hubeeb Oollah Khan, he liberated Dost Mohamed Khan; and then laid siege to the Bala Hisar, which was captured the fourth day. (53)

No sooner had he settled himself in the Bala Hisar, than Dost Mohamed Khan (54) asked him to fulfil their agreement. In consequence of which Sher-dil Khan sent him some valuables and a sum of ready money, altogether equal to about one lakh Ru. (£10,000), as well as one of the wives of Mohamed Azem Khan.

At the same time Dost Mohamed Khan was desired by his brother (Sher-dil Khan) to meet him in the Bala Hisar, when, in concert with each other, they would consider and settle the matter. (55)

Then at Charejtar. (56) Sher-dil Khan entered the palace and seized and imprisoned Imam Virdi, and also Akram Khan, the brother of Hubeeb Oollah Khan, who had just arrived from Candia.

The next object of Sher-dil Khan, to secure his newly acquired possession, was to remove the prisoners from Cawnpore, where their presence might occasion disorder, (Dost Mohamed, p. 390) Note (55) had once escaped from the Bala Hisar)—and to confine them very strictly in the fort of Mann, in the valley of Kheana. The family of the late Mohamed Azem Khan was driven out of the Bala Hisar in a very ignominious manner, and lodged in the house of Hubeeb Oollah, inside the city. Having thus secured himself from every danger from his enemies, Sher-dil Khan took up his residence in the Bala Hisar; and endeavored to master all the wealth which had been accumulated by (his brother) Mohamed Azem Khan, during his long and prosperous rule. This is the conduct of an uncle. The usurper, notwithstanding his strict precautions, could not long remain without a rival.

With whom he had entered into engagements to divide the property of Mohamed Azam Khan. (56) The division of the property. Dost Mohamed Khan replied that it was not fair to send him only one third part out of three eighths (three millions sterling); the reputed wealth which Mohamed Azem Khan left at his death. However, he added, "should you be inclined..."
This, not being adjusted to his satisfaction, Dost Mohamed Khan commenced hostilities, by raising commotions in the house of Ameer Oollah, where an action ensued between him, on the one side, and Mehr-dil Khan (another brother), Ameer Oollah Khan, and Abdoolah Khan, on the other; but the contest was of very short duration, because the latter soon feeling their inability to overcome Dost Mohamed Khan, fled to the Bala Hisar, setting the house of Ameer Oollah Khan on fire. This success induced the citizens, the mountaineers (Kohistnees) and the people of the Ghuljee and Kazzlebashes (except Ameer Oollah Khan and Haffe Jee, who still continued attached to Sher-dil Khan) to embrace and support the cause of Dost Mohamed Khan, who, encouraged by the general rise in his favor, proceeded to lay siege to the Bala Hisar.

26. Sher-dil Khan, finding himself unable to resist Dost Mohamed Khan, sent a message to his brothers at Candahar, desiring them to send him a reinforcement. (57)

"To preserve the union and good understanding which subsist between us, either come to me yourself, or send the remainder of the money that is due as my share, without delay." Sher-dil Khan returned answer that the money which he had already remitted to him, was sent entirely out of personal regard, and not upon any other consideration—for what pretension could he (the Dost) have to property acquired by another person's sword? This message enraged Dost Mohamed Khan, and soon after collecting the mountaineers (Kohistnees) and the Kazzlebashas, he prepared to make war on Sher-dil Khan.

This was indeed, taking the lion's share. (Sher-dil Khan, means the Khan with a Lion's heart.) (66) Probably owing to his brother's avaricious conduct.

(57) Dost Mohamed Khan proposed to Yar Mahomed Khan, (Bazacky) and Sultan Mahomed Khan, who were at Peshawer, to come immediately to his aid; and if successful, he would share his acquisitions with them (contrast this with Sher-dil Khan's avaricious conduct.) They proceeded to Cabool, where they arrived within the course of a month; while Peer-dil Khan and Mehr-dil Khan (brothers of Sher-dil Khan and of the Dost), were forty days in reaching it.
For more than three months, civil war raged in Cabool, which now became a scene of general anarchy and confusion. Numerous lives were lost on either side, and still there was no end to their disputes. At last the people, reflecting that neither of the rival parties was subdued, while thousands of their followers fell victims in their quarrel, came to the resolution of putting first Dost Mohomed Khan, and then Sher-dil Khan, to death; but if the former would go, alone, to the camp of the latter, and kill him with his own hand, his life would be spared. When intelligence of this design reached Dost Mohomed Khan, he sent word to Sher-dil Khan, urging him to an interview on the following day, and threatened, with an oath, that he would take his life, if he refused to come. Early next morning, when both parties were drawn up in sight of each other, Sher-dil Khan, with two attendants, went to the tent of Nawab Saumal Khan, where a meeting was held. A treaty was concluded between the parties, by which Dost Mahomed Khan was to hold the reins of government, and Habeeb Oollah, to do him homage. The whole property belonging to Mahomed Azeenl Khan was to be retained by Sher-dil Khan and Peer-dil Khan; for the purpose of meeting the expenses of foreign wars. Sher-dil Khan and Peer-dil Khan, returned to Kundahar with the property which they had plundered, and sent Habeeb Oollah Khan, Azeen Khan, and Imran Verdi, afterwards Dost Mahomed Khan and Sher-dil Khan, in company with Nawab Saumal Khan, Yar Mahomed Khan, and Saalim Mahomed Khan, went to visit the mother of Habeeb Oollah Khan. They affected to condole with her, and promised to restore her son to liberty, and to place him in the hands of Dost Mahomed Khan. They had frightened the poor mother into compliance, by threatening to blow her son form a gun. By means of this wealth (gained through this fraternal robbery), they were enabled to become possessed of nine-tenths of the lands and revenues of Kundahar.
Division of country and power.

under charge of Moodlah Peer Mahomed, the Quee of Jujn Sher, and Dost Mahomed of Jujn Sher, to Sindir Dost Mahomed Khan. (90)

1821.-27. The whole of the country of Cabool was, now, divided into five unequal portions, and possessed by each brother, according to his means and pretensions, etc.

1st. The territory of the Ghilijes was held by Jahang Khan.

2nd. The Kohistan and Keh-i-Damum, together with one half of Cabool, by Dost Mahomed Khan.

3rd. Sulim, Loghur, and the other half of Cabool by Sooltan Mahomed Khan, and Yar Mahomed Khan.


5th. Ghumcc, by Ameer Mahomed Khan. For two years this arrangement lasted.

1825.-At this time Dost Mahomed Khan, combining with Habeeb Oollali Khan, compelled Sooltan Mahomed Khan to retire from Cabool; and made himself sole master of that place.

He also deprived his brother, Suddar Khan, of the Ghilijes country, and Mahomed Zeman Khan of Jellilabad.

At the request of Habeeb Oollali Khan, Dost Mahomed conferred Soilr on him; he held it only for six months, was deprived of it, and turned out of Cabool.

Habeeb Oollali Khan proceeded to Peshawar, where Yar Mahomed Khan settled on him an annual allowance of 50,000 Rs. (£5,000), which he held till the death of Yar Mahomed Khan. (91) Habeeb Oollali Khan quitted Peshawar, and went to Mahomed Zeman Khan, the Ruler of Jellilabad; where he incited the Bajir tribe to espouse his cause; and prepared to take vengeance upon Sooltan Maho-

(90) Yar Mahomed Khan despatched all his troops commanded by his younger brother, Peer Mahomed Khan, to Peshawar; while he himself and Sooltan Mahomed Khan, remained at Cabool.

(91) Died in the action with Gajah Bahadur (the fanatic) with the Sikhs in 1831; when Sooltan Mahomed Khan consented to pay the allowance.
Habbub Oollah went towards Caudahar to join, it is said, Shah Shoojah; on his arrival at Der Ismail Khan, Habbub Oollah became insane and murdered some of his slave girls.

This year Shah Mahommed died at Herid and was succeeded by his son, Shah Kamran, who now reigns there.

Shah Kamran died at Herid and was succeeded by his son, Shah Khurran, who now reigns there.

This year Syad Ahmed, the fanatic made his appearance in Cooch, and was treated by Dost Mahommed with the respect he thought his avocations (64) ought to secure for him. He retired to Peshawer where he was joined by Sobn Mahommed Khan, (65) Yar Mahommed Khan also joined him, and several engagements took place with the Sikhs.

This year Syad Ahmed was killed in an action with the Sikhs and thus terminated the religious warfare.

This year Sir A. Barneu went to Cooch (in the progress of his travels into Bokhara) and for the first time acquainted with Dost Mahommed Khan, and his brother Jahbar Khan.

On the 17th Feb. 1833, Shah Shoojah left Loodiani on his second expedition to endeavour to recover his throne. In the month of May he obtained possession of Sikarpour, with the consent of the Amerus of South.

Shah Shoojah (66) fought a very severe action in the mean time, Habbub Oollah fell in love with his brother's wife. In order to become possessed of the object of his heart, he took the life of his brother, by poison; which atrocious crime caused the indignation of the people who had joined his party; and they refused supporting his cause any longer.

A religious war against the Sikhs as infidels. He had proclaimed a religious war before in India.

Having been ejected from Cooch by Dost Mahommed. Having been refused money (he had already sold many of his jewels) by the Afghans, he threatened to plunder Sikarpour and Lucknow.
with the Sindhiis, on the 9th January, 1834, seven ksas from Rohore. The Sindhiis lost 1,570 horse and foot soldiers. On the Shah's side a considerable number were killed and wounded. The army of the Talpuris was fairly féd from the field of battle, and the Shah got possession of Shikarpur. 

The Shah, then, marched to Caudnahr, where he was defeated on the 2nd July, by Dost Mahomed Khan, (68) and was obliged to fly, and take refuge at Khelat.

About the end of this year (69) Dost Mahomed Khan assumed the title of "Ameer Shah Ghazee," and offered the viziership to Nuwab Jubban Khan. (70)

1835.—The Shah was expected to go to Bombay, but the Government was authorized, in such case, to give a Zafeel of 100 Rs. a day. (71)

(67) They consented to a pecuniary aid of five or seven lakhs rupees in preference to hazarding another battle; and to arm Shikarpur from the Shah. See Shikarpur, Chapter II. Before going to Sind it is said that Shah Shoojah threatened the Amnees (privately, through Moor Sirdar Khan) that if they did not immediately concede to his request (demand of Shikarpur) it was his intention to transfer his undivided sovereignty over Sindh to his faithful allies the British! Dr. Burnes's visit to Sind, p. 111. Sind paid to Cawdul a tribute of 10 lakhs rupees. (430,000).

(68) Who came from Cawdul to the assistance of his brothers. Had not Mr. Coupland, the Commander of the Shah's Hindustrace troops been wounded, the king would have won the battle; but this event threw all into confusion. The Shah lost all hope, and fled, and the army dispersed. "The Dost said that the Shah lost 4,000, and that the Afghans lost 7 or 800 men only; but, that had the Shah remained on field he (the Dost) must have lost the battle. See the account in Chapter V.

(69) Reported on the 17th January, 1833. (70) Which I believe he disliked. See the account of his arrival at Ghoom on July, 1835. Chapter X.

(71) Except the relief he received at Lucknow. The Court of India reported to the Court of Directors the failure of the expedition as quite unexpected; — "As the army of the Shah was known to be superior, both in numbers, and in discipline, to the Bhurtpore troops, the most confident expectations were entertained of his success."
This year Dost Mohammed Khan sent a mission to Persia, the object of which has since been made manifest. Had it been to seek protection, he had, in 1837, an opportunity of seeking it from the British, instead of from the Persian Government. This year, also, Abdool Ghias Khan, son of Nurch Jellal Khan came to London, under the sanction of the Government of India; and the House authorities approved of his hospitable reception. (72) Such a measure was a proof of the desire of the British Government to cultivate terms of friendship with the ruler of Afghanistan; free from distrust arising from the residence of his nephew at our frontier post. (73)

1837.—29. This year Sir A. Burnes was sent on a mission of a purely commercial nature to Cabool, (74) but affairs took a political turn, the result of which proved that Dost Mohammed Khan was determined to adhere to his Persian alliance; and which caused the mission to leave his court. 1838.—Lt. Leech had in 1837 been sent to Kanindar on a commercial mission which, like that to Cabool and from the same cause, was converted into one of a Political cast. In 1838, he was sent to Khelat.

This year the Persian army was before Herat, but owing to the remonstrances of the British Govt., the king withdrew from the siege of that fortress on the 9th Sept., though the event was not known to the Govt. of India till the 22nd of October. On the 1st of October the Govr. Genl. of India published his Proclamation, declaratory of the object of the expedition into Afghanistan. When Dost Muhammad Khan heard of the retreat of the Persians, he was absorbed in thought and speculation; always engaged in holding consultations. He was engaged with the chief Kothooloo. At one time he stopped the march of his troops to Jelalabad; and then he recalled his son and party from Bokhara.

(72) A village was, I believe, assigned for his support.
(73) Whence he, or his instructor, might have conveyed intelligence, which the jealousy of many Courts, desires to conceal.
(74) Major Leah and Dr. Lord accompanied him.
On the 10th Dec., 1838, the "Army of the Indus" marched from Ferozpoor.

1839.—On the 26th of April, 1839, Shah Shoojah arrived at Candahar. On the 8th of May he was installed in that city. On the 26th July the fortress of Ghaznee was carried by assault; on the 6th he arrived at Cabool, which he entered in triumph, on the 7th of August, 1839. (75)

Thus, after having been the ruler of Cabool for 13 years, Dost Mohammed Khan's ambition lost him the power, to attain which he had occupied so many years; and which he might have retained, had he possessed the prudence of his brother Nwah Jubbar Khan, who advised him "to cultivate friendly relations with the British Govt." (76)

Afghanistan was governed by the kings for about 62 out of the 92 years since the foundation of the empire by Ahmed Shah in 1747; (77) so that there have been 30 years ofarchy; a longer period that falls to the fate of other empires. To new host the shadow of its former greatness—But time and good Govt. will, i hope, restore it to tranquillity and prosperity.

30. Character of Dost Mohammed Khan.—Dost Mahommed Khan came to power in troubled times, when each man's hand was raised up against his neighbour. He tried to propitiate the soldier more than the citizen—a course which can never last beyond a time of warfare. Though liberal in his commercial policy, his exigencies made him

(75) The first time on the 13th July, 1803.

(76) Ameer Khan (brother-in-law of the Dost) a Ghiljee chief, wrote in October, 1828, that Dost Mahommert requested of having dismissed Capt. Burnes. He preferred the policy of Capt. Fielding. I am very incredulous as to this gentleman having consulted wisely, because his acts were sanctioned by his Govt. My belief is that he was only civil and diplomatic death; and that he enjoys a pension under some other cognomen. I am no politician; but the very diplomatic is anti-social; and one of its members can enjoy a pension under a change of name.

(77) Ahmed Shah 1747 to 1773. Timoor Shah 1773 to 1793. Shah Zemal from 1793 to 1801. Shik Soojhan 1801 to 1809. 1809 to 1839 anarchy, rebellion and confusion.
exact more from the merchants than was consistent with good policy, or was beneficial to trade. His revenue did not admit of his keeping up an army equal to the accomplishment of his views of external policy, and conquest. History should have instructed him to view a Persian alliance, as that kingdom was then subdued, as the forerunner of his ultimate subjugation. He provided in the court of justices, and added its emoluments to his own treasury. When in want, he borrowed money from the wealthy, which he often neglected to repay, though from time to time called upon to redeem his pledge, and bond. His failure to keep his promise, but at times, caused a rebuke from the lowest dignitary; when he would renew his promise, which was not confined in. He is about 45 years of age, 5 ft. 9 inches in height, with a fair complexion, and intelligent countenance. When pressed upon any scheme, he would observe his company by sly and wily glances, as if desirous of penetrating into their character, unknown to themselves. When relating his past deeds of arms (which he delighted to make known) his large black eyes would first dilate to an unusual size, the sockets reddened; the eye-balls revealed, exhibiting but a small portion of the eyes, with a glare most piercing, but its unpleasant as extraordinary. The frankness of Dost Mohammed was, probably, natural; but he was too familiar for the dignity of his situation; or to command the respect of his inferiors. He owed much to the chiefs of his own tribe (Birrukkeyes); but he had no control over them. His mother was, by birth, a Persian; so that he might have secured the attachment of the Kuralshakes. He is connected, by marriage, with Shah Shoja; both having married sisters. The Birrukkeyes were not more numerous than the Sudder-eyes; therefore, there was no pretence to pre-eminence, in esteem of the importance of his tribe. He placed but little confidence in his eldest son, who is said to possess most talent. He placed two of his sons in the courts of Ghuznee and Zelhbadak, of whose fidelity he was secure; but he effect- ed his object by the unreasonable removal of others, and
thereby lost the confidence of those, whose merits gave them claim to retain appointments, which had been the rewards of their services.

His Military character partook more of the partizan than of a skilful general. The battle of Chack (1811) proved his bravery; but he should not have left the field on the report of Puteh Khan's defeat. At the battle of Nowahera (1823) he evinced no desire to renew the action next day; but he never liked to act under the command of another.

He might have retired with honour, had he accepted a liberal provision, instead of being, now, a prisoner at Bokhara; and he should have learnt from the Emperor Baher, the dignity of submission when resistance was hopeless.

"If you are fettered by your situation, submit to circumstances. If you are independent, follow your own fancy." (79)

31. Shah Shoojah's claim to the throne, and character.—

As to the claim of Shah Shoojah to the throne, it is sufficient to state that he was its last legal possessor. He succeeded Shah Zeman, who was declared king, his father (Timoor) not having nominated a successor. The usurpation of Shah Mahmood (the half-brother who stood between Zeman and Shoojah) must be set aside. Shoojah, therefore, was the next brother, (79) and I have the best authority for saying that, Shah Zeman declared him to have the best right to the throne.

The character of Shah Shoojah has been already given by the Hist. Mr. M. Elphinston, so that it were most presumptuous to add to what he has pronounced in such favourable terms. When he came to the throne in 1803, he was about 25 years of age, (80) so that much allowance was to


(73) Shah Zeman being blind could not, according to Mahomedan Law, reign. His son Kyser attempted to displace Shah Shoojah; so did Khuran (Mahmood's son) but he is the son of an usurper.

(80) When Mr. Elphinston says about 25 years old, I understand him to refer to 1800, when he proclaimed himself king. He entered Caboul in triumph, in 1802.
be made for his inexperience in the art of Govt., and for his placing too much confidence in his minister (Akrum Khan). Rose at that time, during the absence of Akrum Khan, he took the field in person; and his two several attempts to recover his throne, show much energy of character.

I have endeavoured to continue the state of affairs since 1809, to explain the state of anarchy and disorder in Affghanistan for the 32 years preceding the Shah's restoration. I have only given, in an abstract form, as much of the Durrani dynasty of the former period, as was necessary to give a connected series of events for 92 years, the whole period of its duration; for Baburzyes being Dominants as well as the Suddozyes, the role of the former, though an usurpation, is mentioned in the history of its dynasty. I trust that, with the rising generation, the Shah's kingdom will continue to prosper; it must be the work of time; the old learning of action must die away, and "good measures and men," must take the places of disorder, ambition and habits of plunder.

The chief defect in Shah Shoojii's character, is the exhibition of a certain hauteur, which is no element of greatness of mind, or even a symbol of royalty. Let him but recompense his true friends, and requite the services of all, whether Suddozyes or Baburzyes, who by their allegiance, or by the performance of any service to the state in any civil or military office; have claims to his consideration, without partiality, or favor. (B1)

(61) Juter said, Memoir, p. 165, referring to his capture of Cabool in 1647: "I always regarded and provided for those Negroes and soldiers who were strangers and guests, in the best part, and in a superior manner, to the Baburzyes, and those who were of Afghan stock." By strangers and guests, he means to designate the Caboolites, or people of the country. They were strangers to him.

At present there are about 20 British officers employed in his service. It has been a necessary measure, though it is said to be viewed with jealousy. Those who serve a Lord will have reasons to preferment, which is a return due from the state as an act of gratitude to a
The Shah is about 60 years of age. His personal appearance is commanding. His demeanor is that of a nobleman of high birth, accompanied with much dignity, and his manners are affable. Of all the kings of the Suddhoy race, once he is the most humane. (82)

From having found an asylum under the British Govt. for 24 years, gratitude is, I believe, his predominant feeling. The residence of a British Envoy and Minister at his court, is well calculated to give a superior tone to his Govt., and to guard His Majesty from any act, which might be likely to weaken the moral effect of the change. His restoration may be viewed both in the light of justice and policy. Those who are admirers of a democracy, may exclaim with Baber (83) in favor of Dost Mohamed Khan.

"Ambition admits not of shackles; The world is his who convicts himself." (82)

Those who are in favor of kindly power; will hope, as I do, that Shah Noshir may never experience the Emperor's picture of a king.

"In wisdom's eye, every condition may find repose; But royalty alone." (84)

Owing subject: and is never esteemed as a personal favor conferred; it is a reward to stimulate others to action, and not to please the solicitations of private individuals. (82)

Some Ghillie chiefs are said to have been executed lately, after their surrender; if true, the Shah is not, I am convinced, to blame. As Zoro said, "You cannot shut the mouth of an enemy." (82)

Meinorah, p. 231.

(84) I must not omit to mention his literary acquirements. During his residence at Loudounia, Sir C. M. Wade (the Pol. Agent, through whom he corresponded) induced the Shah to write his own "Life and Adventures," in Persian. A translation was made by Larot, Bals, and N. I. I hope to see the publication of this work, which is said to be written in elegant Persian. The life and adventures of the King, of which I have given a full outline, are interesting. We sought to take such an interest in the cause of legitimacy, as to free us from the imputation of a mere selfish policy. Our object should be to increase the prosperity and happiness of all nations, from motives of good will to all men, and a desire to enlighten them, without doing violence to their prejudices.
### CHAPTER XVIII.

**TABLES OF ROUTES.**

Reference to the Tables of Routes, marched by the "Army of the Indus," from 8th Nov. 1839, to 31st Dec. 1840.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Route Description</th>
<th>Miles per March</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>From Kumal to Ludhiana</td>
<td>240 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same to Ferozepore</td>
<td>59 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ferozepore to Bhirwul</td>
<td>236 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bhirwul to Lower Sindh and back to Sindh</td>
<td>145 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bhattar to Candahar</td>
<td>236 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Candahar to Bihur</td>
<td>236 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Bihur to Peshawer</td>
<td>142 1 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Peshawer to Ferozepore</td>
<td>447 1 40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total number of miles marched by Bengal columns, nearly by 113 miles per march, 2,931 60

In the direct Route, 1,726 60

| No. 10 | Route of Bombay Army from Bombay to Bhiwul | 472 0 |
| No. 11 | Bhiwul to Calcutta | 484 0 |
| No. 12 | Bhiwul to Kattee (Sind) | 123 21 |

Add from Bhiwul to Calcutta, 1,103 71
Add from Kattee to the Sea Coast, 40 0

Total march of Bombay column, miles, 9,907 0

So that the two columns marched nearly the same distance during the campaign, in a little more than a year.

N. B. The distance of Calcutta from Calbal is via Meerut and Kanpur, by the Prayag route (Nos. 1, 2, and 3). The mile from Calcutta to Lucknow through the Bolan Pass by. 1713. The miles via Ferozepore, Punja, and Calbal, 2031.
### Tables of Routes.

#### No. 1.—From Kurual to Lodianaah.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disc. No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>V.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Road good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do. Stage bunglow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Cross the river Gumbar on leaving Shahbal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(A large town—plenty of provisions and water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Go to Leelokherce, cross the Kuggur river 9; feet water, bad ford for guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Road good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do. A large town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>124</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### No. 2.—From Lodianaah to Ferozpoor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disc. No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>V.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Road good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>114</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### No. 3.—Route from Ferozpoor to Bhawalpoor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disc. No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>V.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Road rather heavy—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The road being described in the days' marches in chapters I. to XVI. the reader is referred to them for particulars.
No. 3.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Good—plenty of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>200 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>From now W. across the river is very fine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>130 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>120 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>110 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>80 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>70 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>60 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10 feet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 4.—Route from Bhaisuipoor to Rohree on the Indus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Camp 1 mile beyond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>1 mile beyond: water abundant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>2 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>3 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>4 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>5 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>6 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>8 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>9 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>10 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>11 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>12 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>13 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>14 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>15 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>16 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>17 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>21 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>23 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>24 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>25 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>26 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>27 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>28 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>30 miles S. of the town.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A great improvement in the country on entering Sind. The river 30 miles 40.
### No. 4.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Oobowr,</td>
<td>to Bagoodmlr,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Surhud,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Gothee,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>Micollee,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Chuongit,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Uzeerpoor,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Itorfnm, (Bukkur,)</td>
<td>Total,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Ditto do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Ditto do., but country more open. A Lake hT. of Camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>On the left bank of the Indus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### No. 5.—Routa from Rohree to Lower Sindh and back to Sukkur, in Upper Sind.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Mahomed Latha,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Peer Gote,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Dera Wohobut,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Nova Gote,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Nova District,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Khansemore,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Bara Mathur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Nova Gote,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>Lahol bat,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Peer ke Gote,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Recreol,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Sukkur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Total,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Enclosed country—cross water courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Country more open, but jungly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Do, more open than last march—cross water-courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Road through jungly country. Cross water-courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Ditto do. do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Ditto do., but country more open—then through an open country. Cross water-courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>At 1 miles cross a dry nullah; move up the bank for 2 miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Did not encamp on our old ground, marching back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>To the old ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Cossed the bridge of boats to Sukkur, on the right bank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Total,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Sindh Rouths describes the water of the river Indus for irrigation.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Distance (mi)</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jani</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>First part, bad road in rainy season, cross a dry marsh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3 miles from it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Road through a jangly country.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Bad little water. The country from this to Numbers, a desert for 80 miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Over the desert. In Beloochistan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>No water, 1,600 feet, for the entrance to the Pass. —No little forage between this and Shikarpur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Desert for 96 miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Ditto. —Was cleared.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
No. 6.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Aramburah</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Road good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Qualla Abdoolah</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The fort a miles N. of Camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Kandahar Pass, the summit of 7,421 feet</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The fall in the Kajak Pass—foot of the main summit, 8,948 feet; see Chapter V. The valley of Candahar at Chaman Choice 1,877.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Dandar Goolah, 4,036 feet</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>At part road stony—an open plain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Quilla Pattoolah, 3,218 feet</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Road over undulating stony ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Mohab Mandah</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Thro' a pass, and thence over very stony and rocky ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Near the Daur river, 3,200 feet</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>First 3 miles over undulating ground—then over good road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Dau Ullah</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The road stony, but good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Quillah Akhoond</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Road good—country open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Candahar, 3,466 feet</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The grand total is 1,002 miles from Kurnal, but we went 14.76 miles down to lower Sindh, (see No. 5) out of our direct route.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grand Total | 1,475 | 50 | 0  | 0  |

No. 7.—Route from Candahar to Ghazn ease and Cabool.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Country open, and barren.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Quilla Azeroon</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The road good—Camp 2 miles E. of the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Quilla Akhoond, 8,515 feet</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Road good, rather stony. Camp 1 mile S. E. on right bank of the Torani river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Mohab Mandah</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Road good, rather stony. Cross various sources. Camp 1 mile N. of the fort—Torani river to the rear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sl. No.</td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>M.</td>
<td>rv.</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>At 3 miles water-courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to cross—some very steep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ascents. The Ternuk S. of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>camp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>At 2 miles a defile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At 6 bed of a nullah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Ternuk S. of camp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Road good. Camp near the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Half-way cross a nullah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp near the nulla of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>foot, and country below it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>The river 1½ mile off.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>At 3 miles a wet nullah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At 3, another wet nullah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp near the river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>61</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cross a broad water-course,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ascents and descents—Camp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>near the river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp near the ruins of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fort, and country below it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>51</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>The river 1 mile off.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cross 3 ascents and descents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp near to the Ternuk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cross a nullah. At 9 miles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>road along the brow of a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>hillside—water-courses;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ascents and descents. Camp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>near the river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Cross 2 ascents and descents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp near the river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Half-way cross a nullah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp near the river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>At 2½ miles a nullah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At 4 miles a water-course.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The river near N. of camp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>At 6 miles a deep ravine,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and several sources, but</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for goose. At 7 miles a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nullah (Javaus.) Springs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of water. The river</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1½ miles off.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp near the river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp north of nullah.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cross 3 ascents and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>descents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp near to the Ternuk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>At 10 miles 30 or 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>kilometers; cross ravines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Here is the source of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ternuk. Camp N. of the river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Camp near the river.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>At 12 miles 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or 20 kilometers; cross</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ravines. At 10 miles the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nullah, the first with steep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>banks. Springs of water.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**J k**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stages</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>P. V.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17 Jemneh, (Kurnaugh district), 7,406 feet.
18 Mashakeke, 7,505 feet.
19 Askistan, 7,902 feet.
20 Nonno, 7,120 feet.
21 Surndhe, 7,734 feet.
22 Shoolgaon, 9,005 feet.
23 Hiltiansa, 8,688 feet.
24 Hyder Khel, 7,037 feet.
25 Shukahmed, 7,123 feet.
26 Mahon, 7,713 feet.
27 Moolgras.

17 Cross various and dry nullahs 2 or 3 times—read heavy for guns. Half-way kareres, and some near camp.
18 Road heavy first 2 miles—several water-courses. Camp S. of the heights—springs of water.
22 At 6 miles pass between two low ranges of hills.
23 Road muddy, heavy and stony. At 8 miles pass between two low ranges of hills.
24 Road muddy. At 8 miles a Dam, (9,000 feet.) Camp rear to the hills. A stream of water.
25 0.4 miles and 3 and 5 miles defiles—road very muddy. Camp rear to the hills. Streams of water.
26 Half-way across dry nullahs—cross water-courses. 2.4 miles and camp.
27 0.5 miles and particularly last part. Cross the river. 2.4 last half rather heavy, and confined. Cross 3 times.
28 The river second to the rear of camp.
29 1.1 The road bad and confined. Camp, cultivation and water to the front; hills to the rear.
No. 7.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>P.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Camp, 6,250 feet.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Camp W. of Cabool—first camp 22 miles from it at Numabel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>From Ghazni.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>De Candals.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Grand Total.</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>March to lower Swat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>From Kurnal to Cabool.</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No. 8.—Route from Cabool to Peshawar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>P.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Boot Khak, 6,517 feet.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Cross the Laglar and Khwird Cabool rivers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Kharoo Cabool, 7,466 feet.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Through a pass 2 miles long. Cross the stream 21 times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Pass, 4,722 feet; Valley, 5,888 feet.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The road crosses over 1 Battle (Ponca). Cross in the valley. Water from the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Arghand, or the Ghulam tomb.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Off road a valley of stones. Water not good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Road to Katta Bung</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Ascending and descending, and over stream. Cross the Barakzai 5,315 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Janghak, 5,772 feet.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>A contracted pass for 21 miles, crossing the stream often.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Bosak, 6,323 feet.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Ascending and descending. Last part very difficult road. Cross near the swamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Haided Bung (on dam, 6,815 ft.)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Ascending and descending. Koter valley of Gujranwala (small holding place). Last 2 miles bad road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Pattahshad, 5,106 feet.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The valley of Neen organize to the right. Ascending and descending. Cross the river Neen. Ascending and descending (difficult).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station</td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Mile</td>
<td>F.</td>
<td>V.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>118 Sultampur, 2,016 feet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>443 Eastckot, 1,012 feet</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>118 Alma Beckan, 1,012 feet</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>140 Chandee (Bhirok-shab, 1,079 feet)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>710 Hawarow, (Ben., 1,079 feet)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>117 Dukkan (Deepurer, 1,079 feet)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>146 Kotwar Pass, London Khan, 3,454 feet, Summit of Pass 3,573 feet</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>140 Ali Mogul, W. 2,833 feet</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>159 Ruddhnout of the Pass, (Drom. 3,340 feet)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>123 Luckott</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>122 Dexamoon, 1,005 feet</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From Dukkan</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From Cabool to Peshawur.

No. 8.—Continued.

1. Road over a low flat and stony desert.
2. Road over a sandy tract. The Cabool river 2 mile to S. of the town.
3. First part sandy. Last 3 miles very stony road. A jumble of rubbish 3 miles from camp.
4. First part an ascent, thence enter a wide valley, where the stream percolate to the last season. At 9 miles village of Borkasht. Cross the Road—Batter Kat.
5. There are 2 roads which join at Reasul. The nearest is on E. direction, the other S. E.
6. At 6 miles the small Rohkot Pass, Daliks on right. Left, nears on the left bank of Cabool river.
7. At 1 mile from Dukkan, enters the Pass.
8. In the Pass, 32 mile, we encamped 12 beyond it.
9. Road through and out of the Pass.
10. A Pass left the foot of Peshawur. The very sandy and stony.
No. 9.—Route from Peshawar to Attock, and through the Punjab to Ferozepore.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mile</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>2 On the road and stone, cross the Ghoul river. Camp 25 miles beyond B. of village.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3 At 6 miles the narrow Gonder. Unfindable from the top as there is a bridge of (old) in the stream. Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>4 At 6 miles the narrow Gonder. Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>5 At 6 miles the narrow Gonder. Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>6 Cross the Ghoul river. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>7 At 8 miles the narrow Gonder. Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>8 At 10 miles the narrow Gonder. Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>9 At 10 miles the narrow Gonder. Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10 Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>11 Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>12 Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>13 Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>14 Cross the Ghoul river bridge. Camp beyond the fort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The road narrow at first, Country then open, direction E. Half-way is a heavy brush, hence need to take great care. At 6 miles a bridge of stone. At 10 miles a stone monastery. Last 4 miles thick jungle. Camp near the river. Cross the river. Camp near the village.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Manooyala</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Extensive ravines for 2 or 3 miles; thence country open. At 6 miles Robot is Smera in rain. At 8 miles ravines, Camp S. of Manooyala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Svaro Pukke,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At 11 miles, a deep ravine. Then a village; 5 or 4 miles, Camp E. of Svaro, Pukke. The Kouser river close to it.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tomeshali</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cross the Kouser river near camp. Road along the bank of it. At 1 mile, a dangerous ravine; then descends into the bed of the river—an accident. Camp S. W. of Tomeshali.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bakwala</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Half road to the river; the road through the bed. Camp E. of the village. The best water in the Fungah from a well basin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ullokan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Road along the bed of the river. Camp close to it and S. E. of the village.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>However, on right hand of the Jumuna</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>First 3 miles through the bed of the river; thence good road across the country. The river runs from E. to W. The town on N. and right bank. The foamy ap- proaches the town; but it is nearly a mile up the river, and is a dangerous one, and steep. Cross and Camp on left or S. bank.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Khana</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The road creases 7 or 8 beds of sand, (1st Entrement is in the ruin.) Halfway across and descends a ridge of hills. At 7 miles a large pulpka well. Camp 1 mile N. of Khana.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
178. Dhingee, 15 115 For 5 or 6 miles over a sandy road. Pass through a thick jangle. Camp 3 miles S.

179. Rannaghur, left bank of the Ghut

180. Nokanath, 15 12 For 5 or 6 miles through a thick jangle. A native thole-boat

181. Thikad, 10 16 4 Road crosses a dry nullah, then sandy. Half-way is the town of Akhlaunghur. Camp 2 miles S. of the village. Country open this month. Camp 5 miles S. W.

182. Matti, 8 4 Road and camp over a very extensive plain. Low jungle on parts of the road. Camp N. W. a mile distant. Camp S. W.

183. Maalpan, 17 10 Over a large plain. Camp S. W.

184. Dilligarh, 18 12 Camp a wet nullah near the village. Camp S. W. of it mile.

185. Surrakhau, 3 13 At 10 miles a village where we encamped. Misted and at 1½ mile crossed a wet nullah. Crossed the river Beaver ; 2½ miles to the Ghut. There is a ferry and the latter good. Camp on the left bank.

186. Gungote, 11 4 First part very dry nullahs. Half-way, great expanse of plain, or dunes; low jangle. A cross road half-way to Lahore. Camp 2 miles E.

187. Balloko, 15 13 Half-way village of Alpeer. A cross road here to Lahore. At 15 miles Nuddapur. Camp 1 mile W. of the vil-

Through the Punjab.
From the Sea coast through Sind.

No. 9.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>Y.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>First half of road journey. Camp &amp; close to the town.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Road first part over the ruins of Kusawar. 9 miles to the right bank of the river. Camp 2 miles from the Ghat, and 3 miles from Ferangippore.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From Parklow, 337 3 40
From Cawool, 341 3 70

No. 10.—Route of the Bombay Army from Bombay to Dacca.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>A small village 2 miles from Vikarabad and Gohalewla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>A small village, crossed the river on Pandurn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>A large village on N. H. of Sengur river; reached the Rangpur branch of the Indus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>A small village, Camp on S. W. of the city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>No village, cross tanks, and Peer on small hilts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>A large village, 3 miles from the Indus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>A large village, on bank of the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A large village on do. do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>A large village on do. do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>A large village on do. do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>A large village on the bank of the Indus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>A large village, and close of the river.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 No. village, crossed the river on Gobban. 
13 Small village on bank of the river. 
15 Village in Pathan.
Ven-Lucknow.—Dudur.

No. 10.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>A large town. Arrival and branch of the Indian Army, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>17 Sivar,</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1. One mile south, two small villages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>18 Benero and Belimb,</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2. A large village, 12 mile from the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>19 Boudia, Jullar,</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3. A large town, well, and standing waste.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>20 Amravati</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4. A large village of the bank of the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>21 Gyan,</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5. A moderate village, a small lake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>23 Chittr,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7. A moderate village, on a branch of the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>24 Kuttepuri</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>A large village, and fine sheet of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>26 Lasikah</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>3. A large town, and Lucknow river now dry. (The Slave river not fordable on the 26th and 27th Oct.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>28 Dust Ali,</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>5. A large town, with good wells.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>30 Masulupoor,</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>7. Do near the town, or desert—lately deserted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>31 Kasheer,</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>8. Cross the Cutch Guntla desert.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>32 Jhutta,</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>9. Village near the hills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>33 Lasikah,</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>10. A large town, the principal one of the Maneswar Beloochis, and fine gardens of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>34 Purjik,</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>11. Do, village of the Maneswar Beloochis, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>35 Goor,</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12. A large town, etc. Do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>38 Nunnara,</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>15. Do, do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>40 Dood,</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>17. Do, do.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total miles, 3-4.
From Cabool to Momber.

Route of the Bombay Column from Cabool to Glacoe, and Quettin (leaving Candahar on the right) to Keshat.

Sheet No. 11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sep. 19</td>
<td>Ugly lavender</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>(Reckoned from 0 miles E. of C[h.].) Several killahs, and a good stream on the right of the road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mylas</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>An extensive cultivated valley, with many killahs, and a fine river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bouni Badar</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>A killah on right, and a small stream of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Shohabad</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A large plain, fine river, and cultivated valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Hydra-Abol</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>A killah on left, and a killah and river 1 mile on right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tabas</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several populous killahs, a vast cultivated ground, and good streams of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Shinga</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A killah on right, subject of water, and considerable cultivated ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Guropee</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>A forest, important bazaar, fine river, and many populous killahs, and villages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Srinuma</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several killahs, fine cultivated plains, and subject of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Naree</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>The town 12 mile on left, a small river with good stream crosses the road from the falls on right; the plain on left highly cultivated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 1</td>
<td>Mound to (Road turns off from the Candahar road.)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Several populous killahs and villages in a cultivated plain. The road runs to the left of the Candahar road from this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bashkho</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Several populous killahs, cultivated plains, and streams of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Outub</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A large killah, many villages near, and subject of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Momber</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Many killahs and villages in an extensively cultivated plain, the road diverges to the left here, a killahly from the Candahar road, and the valley of the Tennes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tigh</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A killah and village 3 miles on right, and subject of water.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
near C&lr.

No. 11.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-No.</th>
<th>Stage.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>S.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Munster Kurr,</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A small village on the banks of the Adaita lake, which is salt, and some aquatic plants of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Bari khel,</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Several large villages in the cultivated plain, and aquatic of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Jumnaet,</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>A small village in the same plain, and aquatic of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Kishinwar,</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>A small village in the same plain, and small stream of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Ghosdent,</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>An aquatic stream, and some cultivated ground at Ghosdent, several villages 2 or 3 miles to the right, the road across a low range of hills very difficult for guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Messan-khel,</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>A small village, and small stream of water, the road crosses near the low range of hills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Queenwara,</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A few huts and places of native encampment near the bed of the Soorli river, which winds through a range of hills; road difficult for guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Soorli-ab,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A few huts on the banks of the river Soorli-ab, which winds through a range of hills; road difficult for guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Soorli-ab,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A few huts and places of native encampment near the bed of the Soorli-ab river, the road winding by the river bed through the same range of hills, labours and difficult for guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Khandor Chasun,</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some cultivated ground (the native encamp) on the banks of a small river; at the foot of another range of hills, the road crosses the summit of the Soorli-ab range half-way; then descending, crosses an unbuilding valley, in general very difficult for guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Kudher,</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A few huts on the bank of a small river, the road winding by the river bed; and crosses another range of hills, also difficult for guns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 92      | Kotobak,    | 22 | 11 | A few huts and places of native encampment on the banks of the Soorli river, the road crosses another range of hills, mid-way.
Oct. 26 Cutch Toba, 10 3 Several hills and several plains of native cultivation, and cultivated ground on the banks of a small river. The road winds by the river bed, through a very hilly country, nearly all the way.

29 Fort, see the Map and direction leaving Cantonment to right.

30 Shahur Galler, 10 6 Several small villages on the banks of a small river, in a very hilly country. The road winds over another range of hills.

31 Borlukhun, 8 2 Several small villages along the Barchun river. The road along the river bed, nearly all the way.

32 Moorchuk Pata, the Khun Killah, 16 4 A large hillous, open village, and several villages and small streams of water. The road winds through the hills along the river bed, and several villages and small streams of water.

39 Hydzuze, 14 2 A large village, river and cultivated plains.

40 Kashtikha, 9 Several small villages and small streams of water.

41 Quetta (or Kot) as province of Snafl 16 1 Several villages and hillous, cultivated plains and small streams of water.

N. B. By this Route the Bombay Column swept 65 miles of march to Quetta. The Bengal Column made 63 marches from Quetta to Quetta.

39 SpongDallas, 8 4 A large village, and small streams of water.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Boraj Kere</td>
<td>37-9</td>
<td>An aqueduct of water, 1 or 2 small villages at 3 or 4 miles distant on right, towards the hills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Komur Kere</td>
<td>38-10</td>
<td>An aqueduct of water, some huts, a slow cultivated ground; the village of Komur, 4 miles on R. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Monkonpol</td>
<td>39-11</td>
<td>A large walled-town, many villages near, in an extensive cultivated plain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sheeran-ab</td>
<td>40-13</td>
<td>The bank of Sheeran-ab river, a small but good stream, no village near.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Diet Maland Kove</td>
<td>41-14</td>
<td>A small village, and aqueduct of water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Zod</td>
<td>42-16</td>
<td>About 2 small villages and aqueduct of water, in an extensive cultivated valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Burtan Chinor</td>
<td>43-17</td>
<td>An aqueduct stream and much cultivated ground, in an extensive plain, 9 or 10 small villages from 1 to 2 miles distant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Ghermali</td>
<td>44-19</td>
<td>A small village and aqueduct stream; about 9 miles short of the large villages of Zyrat; there is now water on the road from Bumen Chinor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Kitani</td>
<td>46-21</td>
<td>A strong fortress and lofty citadel, a considerable town, outside of the right; and another on the left, with many villages, in a cultivated valley.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By this route the Bombay Column passed 63 miles of march to Quetta.

No. 12.—Route of Bombay Column from Kokat to Kotree in Sindh via the Moolah Pass 7 miles from Gudawana.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Miles from Kokat to Kotree</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Adilpura</td>
<td>62-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Soora Singh</td>
<td>64-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Sahur</td>
<td>66-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
No. 12.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stages</th>
<th>M. F.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 or 4 houses, and a stream of water. The Somassar must turn off to the right from this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A moderate village 4 mile south of N., and the road runs along the bed of the Moolm river, which runs through the Pass. Water in pools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No village, but means an opening in the valley. At 165 miles the river enters a canal once a mile wide, suddenly closes and approaches to within 20 to 21 feet, and at least 200 feet high, almost perpendicular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>No village, but at 1 mile the deserted village of Mooltan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>No village near. The first 5 miles very hilly, having to cross the river several times, and is very swampy. The hills from this point to a large plain, with a good mud. The river meets another stream from the N. from Paudar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3 miles pass the village of Paolet, a Falder's tomb. Cross the river several times in the first part of the march. Another stream joins here from the right, by which a road commences from Khanpur and Zarbeck. A few tents, some supplies were brought in here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>From Bamboo to Naur the direction is S. E. when it changes to N. E., with considerable descent. At 9 miles pass the tomb of Sahib, near the adopted son of Shah Abbas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 mile from the village of Jang, the road passes the river to the right. A village here and some supplies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The valley is very confined here.

The river is left to the right the first part of the way, but is crossed second time in the last 2 miles, passing the halting place, called Patrewan, about mid-way.

The first mile of road very bad, where it ascend some elevated ground, descending into the river bed again at 2 miles, and enters the pass of Northage, this is a ruined village and the end of the Pass.

Left the river which runs E. into the plain at Khanian Pass, Pengenchati at 2 miles where there are open for crowded cultivation, with a fine stream of water, or small river, which runs to Katere. For a short distance from Pengenchati, the road is indistinct and steep where it crosses the river. Passing half way from Chantaa the town (in handsome building) of Maha- med Khatoon. Katere a large place, with a good mosque principally inhabited by Hindoes from Shiknappoo. It is 7 miles from Goundcr, and the 7th Camp from Loodhoo, of the (Deoxy) army in its advance in March, 1799. See Route No. 10, chart No. 25, from Nos. 33 to No. 1.
No. I.

Proclamation.

1. The Right Hon'ble the Gov'r Gen'l of India, having, with the concurrence of the Supreme Council, directed the assembling of a British force for service across the Indus, His Lordship deems it proper to publish the following exposition of the reasons which have led to this important measure.

2. It is a matter of notoriety that the treaties entered into by the British Govt. in the year 1832, with the Amirs of Sinde, the Norgol of Behawulpore, and Mahd Rajah Runjeet Singh, had for their object, by opening the navigation of the Indus, to facilitate the extension of commerce, and to gain for the British Nation, in Central Asia, that legitimate influence which an interchange of benefits would naturally produce.

3. With a view to invite the aid of the de facto ruler of Afghanistan to the measures necessary for giving full effect to those Treaties, Capt. Burnes was deputed, towards the close of the year 1836, on a mission to Dost Muhammad Khan, the Chief of Cabul. The original objects of that officer's mission were purely of a commercial nature.

4. Whilst Capt. Burnes, however, was on his journey to Cabul, information was received by the Gov'r Gen'l that the troops of Dost Muhammad Khan had made a sudden and unprovoked attack on those of our ancient Ally, Mahd Rajah Runjeet Singh. It was naturally to be apprehended that His Highness the Mahd Rajah would not be slow to avenge this aggression; and it was to be feared that the flame of war being once kindled in the very region into which we were endeavouring to extend our commerce, the peaceful and beneficial purposes of the British Govt. would be altogether frustrated. In order to avert a result so calamitous, the Gov'r Gen'l resolved on authorizing Capt. Burnes to intimate to...
Dost Mahomed Khan that, if he should evince a disposition to come to just and reasonable terms with the Maha Rajah, His Lordship would exert his good offices for the restoration of an amicable understanding between the two powers. The Maha Rajah, with the characteristic confidence which he has uniformly placed in the faith and friendship of the British nation, at once assented to the proposition of the Govr. Genl. to the effect that, in the meantime, hostilities on his part should be suspended.

5. It subsequently came to the knowledge of the Govr. Genl., that a Persian Army was besieging Herat; that intrigues were actively prosecuted throughout Afghanistan, for the purpose of extending Persian influence and authority to the banks of, and even beyond, the Indus; and that the Court of Persia had not only commenced a course of injury and insult to the officers of Her Majesty's mission in the Persian territory, but had afforded evidence of being engaged in designs wholly at variance with the principles and objects of its alliance with Great Britain.

6. After much time spent by Capt. Burnes in fruitless negotiation at Cabul, it appeared, that Dost Mahomed Khan, chiefly in consequence of his reliance upon Persian encouragement and assistance, persisted, as respected his misunderstanding with the Sikhs, in using the most unreasonable pretensions, such as the Govr. Genl. could not, consistently with justice and his regard for the friendship of Maha Rajah Ranjers Singh, be the channel of submitting to the consideration of His Highness; that he avowed schemes of aggression and ambition, injurious to the security and peace of the frontiers of India; and that he openly threatened, in furtherance of those schemes, to call in every foreign aid which he could command. Ultimately he gave his undisguised support to the Persian designs in Afghanistan, of the unfriendly and injurious character of which, he was well apprised, and by his utter disregard of the views and interests of the British Govt., compelled Capt. Burnes to leave Cabul without having effected any of the objects of his mission.

7. It was now evident that no further interference could be exercised by the British Govt. to bring about a good understanding between the Sikh Ruler and Dost Mahomed Khan, and the hostile policy of the latter Chief showed too plainly that, so long as Cabul remained under his Govt., we could never hope that the tranquillity of our neighbourhord would be secured, or that the interests of our Indian Empire would be preserved inviolate.
8. The Govr. Genl. deems it in this place necessary to revert to the siege of Herat, and the conduct of the Persian nation. The siege of that city has now been carried on by the Persian Army for many months. The attack upon it was a most unprovoked, unpardonable, and cruel aggression, perpetrated and continued, notwithstanding the solemn and repeated remonstrances of the British Envoy at the Court of Persia, and after every just and becoming offer of accommodation had been made and rejected. The besieged have behaved with gallantry and fortitude worthy of the justice of their cause, and the Govr. Genl. would yet indulge the hope that their heroism may enable them to maintain a successful defence, until succours shall reach them from British India. In the meantime, the interior districts of Persia, affecting the interests of the British Court, have been, by a succession of events, more and more openly manifest. The Govr. Genl. has recently ascertained by an official despatch from Mr. McNeill, His Majesty's Envoy, that His Excellency has been compelled, by the refusal of his just demands, and by a ceremonious course of contemptuous treatment adopted towards him by the Persian Court, to quit the Court of the Shah, and to make a public declaration of the cessation of all intercourse between the two Courts. The necessity under which Great Britain is placed, of regarding the present advance of the Persian Arms into Afghanistan as an act of hostility towards herself, has also been officially communicated to the Shah, under the express order of His Majesty's Govt.

9. The Chiefs of Candahar (brothers of Dost Mohammad Khan of Cabul) have avowed their adherence to the Persian Policy, with the same full knowledge of its opposition to the rights and interests of the British Nation in India, and have been openly assisting in the operations against Herat.

10. In the crisis of affairs consequent upon the retirement of our Envoy from Cabul, the Govr. Genl. felt the importance of taking immediate measures, for arresting the rapid progress of foreign intrigue and aggression towards our own territories.

11. His attention was naturally directed to the position and claims of Shah Soojah-Ad-Daulah, a monarch who, in power, had cordially acceded to the measures of united resistance to external enemy, which were at that time judged necessary by the British Court, and who, on his empire being usurped by its present Rulers, had found an honourable asylum in the British Dominions.
Appendix.

12. It had been clearly ascertained, from the information furnished by the various officers who have visited Afghanistan, that the Harakrye Chief, from their dissension and unpatriotism, were ill fitted, under any circumstances, to be useful Allies to the British Govt., and to aid us in our just and necessary measures of national defence. Yet so long as they refrained from proceedings injurious to our interest and security, the British Govt. acknowledged and respected their authority. But a different policy appeared to be now more than justified by the conduct of these chiefs, and to be indispensable to our own safety. The welfare of our possessions in the East requires that we should have on our Western Frontier, an ally who is interested in resisting aggression, and establishing tranquility, in the place of chiefs ranging themselves in subservience to the hostile power, and soliciting to promote schemes of conquest and aggrandizement.

13. After a serious and mature deliberation, the Govr. Genl. was satisfied that a pressing necessity, as well as every consideration of policy and justice, warranted us in suspending the cause of Shah Soojeh-ool-Moolk, whose popularity throughout Afghanistan had been proved to His Lordship by the strong and unanimous testimony of the best authorities. Having arrived at this determination, the Govr. Genl. was further of opinion, that it was just and proper, no less from the position of Maha Rajah Ranjeet Singh, than from his undeviating friendship towards the British Government, that His Highness should have the offer of becoming a party to the contemplated operations.

Mr. Marnagh by was accordingly deputed in June last to the Court of His Highness, and the result of his mission has been the conclusion of a Tripartite Treaty by the British Government, the Maha Rajah, and Shah Soojeh-ool-Moolk, whereby His Highness is guaranteed in his present possessions, and is bound himself to co-operate for the restoration of the Shah to the throne of his ancestors. The friends and enemies of any one of the contracting parties, have been deterred to be the friends and enemies of all. Various points have been adjusted, which had been the subjects of discussion between the British Govt. and His Highness the Maha Rajah, the identity of whose interests with those of the Hon'ble Company, has now been made apparent to all the surrounding states. A guaranteed independence will, upon favourable conditions, be tendered to the Annexes of Sinde; and the integrity of
His Majesty Shah Soojall-001-Noor, will enter Afghanistan surrounded by his own troops, and will be supported against foreign interference, and factional opposition, by a British Army. The Gov. Genl. confidently hopes that the Shah will be speedily restored on his throne by his own subjects and adherents, and when once he shall be secured in power, and the independence and integrity of Afghanistan established, the British Army will be withdrawn. The Gov. Genl. has been led to these measures by the duty which is imposed upon him of providing for the security of the possessions of the British crown; but he regrets that, in the discharge of this duty, he will be enabled to assist in restoring the union and prosperity of the Afghan people. Throughout the approaching operations, British influence will be sedulously employed to further every measure of general benefit; to reconcile differences; to secure oblivion of injuries; and to put an end to the distractions by which, for so many years, the welfare and happiness of the Afghans have been impaired. Even to the Chiefs, whose hostile proceedings have given just cause of offence to the British Govt., it will seek to secure liberal and honourable treatment, on their tendering early submission; and censuring from opposition to that course of measures, which may be judged the most suitable for the general advantage of their country.

By Order of the Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. of India,
(Signed) W. H. MACNAUGHTON,
Secy. to the Govt. of India, with the Govr. Genl.

NOTIFICATION.

With reference to the preceding declaration, the following appointees are made.

Mr. W. H. Macnaughten, Secretary to Govt., will assume the functions of Envoy and Minister on the part of the Government of
India at the court of Shah Soojah-ool-Moolk. Mr. Macnaghten will be assisted by the following officers.

Capt. Alexander Burnes, of the Bombay establishment, who will be employed under Mr. Macnaghten's directions as Envoy to the chief of Kela, or other states.

Lieut. E. D'Arcy Todd, of the Bengal Artillery, to be Political Assistant and Military Secretary to the Envoy and Minister.

Lieut. Eldred Pottinger, of the Bombay Artillery; Lieut. R. Leech, of the Bombay Engineers; Mr. P. U. Lord, of the Bombay Medical Establishment, to be Political Assistants to do. do.

Lieut. E. B. Conolly, of the 5th Regt. Bengal Cavalry, to command the Escort of the Envoy and Minister, and to be Military Assistant to do. do.

Mr. G. J. Harwick of the Bengal Medical Establishment, to be Surgeon to do. do.

(Signed) W. H. MACNAGHTEN,
Secy. to the Govt. of India,

Oct. 1st, 1838.

No. II.

To T. H. Maddock, Esq. Offr. Secy. to the Govt. of India,

with the Govr. Genl. (1)

Sir,

In my letter to your address of the 12th instant, I ventured to record an opinion to the effect, that the lapse of a few days would suffice to show the high estimation in which H. M. Shah Soojah-ool-Moolk is held by his countrymen, as well as the wisdom of the policy pursued by the British Govt., throughout the whole of the proceedings in which we are now engaged.

Yesterday the Shah, with his disciplined troops, made a march of 22 miles to Deh Hadje, where we had the satisfaction of learning that the Sirdars were about to despatch. We have since ascertained that they actually set out about 3 o'clock yesterday evening, attended by about 200 followers. Their conduct to the last was marked by meanness and rapacity. Whilst with one hand they were selling their stores of grain to the merchants of the city, they

(1) Political Dept. (Simla.)
were practising every species of extortion and violence towards the peaceable inhabitants, and they departed amidst the execrations of all classes.

3. This morning we marched upon Candahar, a distance of about 16 miles, and we are now encamped within 2 miles of the city. The spectacle which presented itself to us on the road, was the most interesting one it ever fall to my lot to witness. H. E. Lt.-Col. Sir J. Keane, with the army of the Indus, was one march in our rear, our advance having been made on an erroneous calculation of the distance, which, owing to the heat of the weather, was too great to be performed by the European troops. The Shah’s disciplined troops were behind us, and H. M. advanced, attended only by the officers of the Mission and his own immediate retainers. At every 100 yards of our progress, we were met by bands of well-mounted and well-armed men all tendering their allegiance to His Majesty, while the peaceable inhabitants of the country assembled in crowds, and manifested their joy at the Shah’s restoration in the most unqualified terms.

4. Tranquillity is restored—the people flock to our Camp with the greatest confidence. There is no longer any apprehension of scarcity, and even the confidential servants of the Sirdars, several of whom have visited me, declare their satisfaction at the change of Govt., and state that they would sooner have joined the Shah, but for the dread that some evil would have been inflicted on their families, whom they must have left in the city.

5. H. M. proposed to send out a party in the hope of overtaking the fugitive Sirdars, and they certainly appear deserving of little consideration after the wickedness and folly which they have displayed, in spite of repeated and solemn warnings. It doubtless would be dangerous to allow them to remain at large and excite disturbances in the country; but I was apprehensive that in the present excited state of men’s minds, they might be seized by the Shah’s party, and be subjected to unnecessary cruelty; I therefore prevailed upon H. M. to permit me to make the Sirdars one more offer, which, if accepted, will enable them to retire to our territories in safety. Any provision which His Lordship the Gouv. Genl. may please to assign to them will, of course, fall far short of what they would have received had they at once come into our arms; and I am of opinion that 500 Rs. per mensem for each of them, would be an ample provision.

(9) £50.
6. It is my intention, therefore, to write to the Sirdars, through Moodlik Nunnis, their confidential adviser, and I am not without hope that they will come into my terms—described as they are by nearly all the followers who left the city with them, and surrounded as they must be by dangers and difficulties of every description.

7. I now proceed to detail the progress of events from the date of my last communication.

8. Since the despatch of my letter to your address, dated the 12th instant, giving the substance of my communication with the Sirdars, nothing of sufficient importance occurred to require a separate report.

9. In the Bigli Pass, we found a natural obstacle of a much more formidable nature than we anticipated; it was speedily surmounted by the energy of the British troops. Brig. Arnold, who went to reconnoitre the Pass, suddenly came upon a small party detached by the Sirdars, and was fired upon; the party however made a precipitate retreat; and it was evident that the Sirdars had been surprised by the rapidity of our advance.

10. In the same Pass, letters were intercepted from the Sirdars, addressed to the authorities in Susee and the eastern provinces, stating that they intended to advance and oppose us in Peshaw, and calling upon all true Mahomedans to join in a religious warfare against the invading infidels. We further learnt that the Sirdars were still unremitting in their endeavours to excite the same feelings of animosity, against us at Codaabar.

11. It subsequently came to our knowledge, that Rahim Dil Khan, with a number of other chiefs, and a body of between 2 and 3,000 Cavalry, had quitted Codaabar with a view of annoying us in every possible way. leaving Kohlu Dil Khan to guard their interests in the city. This main body advanced as far as Killa Futtoollah, whence they detached parties to the vicinity of Dandu-goolna. These parties succeeded in killing several of our followers who had incautiously strayed; and in carrying off two of my elephants, which had been, against orders, taken for the purpose of procuring fodder, to a great distance from the Camp. They also put us to considerable inconvenience, for a short time, by diverting the streams which supplied our Camp with water.

12. On the morning of the 22nd instant, Hejre Khan, Kahar, who had accompanied the Sirdars from Codaabar, and who is deputed the most powerful chief in those parts, reported his arrival, with about 200 horsemen, to pay his respects to the 1sth.
Appendix.

11

He was escorted into Camp, and received with all honor both by H. M. and myself. This reception, it was obvious, would at once prove fatal to the hopes of the Sirdars. 13. On the same day, two other persons of considerable influence came in, namely, Abdul Majid Khan, the son of Shah Passarwul Khan, Govr. of Lash and Ghulam Akbaruddin, a mufti, who, I have good grounds for believing, was one of those who were most violent in stirring up the population to oppose us. 14. The succession of these individuals, and the near approach of our troops, filled the Sirdars with consternation; and they fell back rapidly on Candahar. 15. The resident nobles of the land have been nearly exterminated by the rigorous tyranny of the Emirzye usurpers; but it was gratifying to feel that the advent of the Shah, was cordially welcomed in every stage of his progress, by every man of respectability who has been left in the country; and H. M.'s reception at Candahar, as above detailed, has fully justified the opinions that have been pronounced, as to his popularity with all classes of his subjects. 16. I shall report further proceedings in the course of to-morrow. I have, &c. (Signed) W. H. Macnaghten, Envoy and Minister.

Camp at Candahar, the 24th April, 1839.

By order of the Hon'ble the President in Council.

(Signed) H. T. Prinsep, Secy. to Govt.

Political Dept. 3rd June, 1839, (Calcutta.)

No. III.

G. O. by H. E. Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Keane, K. C. B. and

Hq. Qrs. Camp, Candahar, 4th May, 1839.

The combined forces of Bengal and Bombay being now assembled at Candahar, the Comr.-in-Chief congratulates all ranks on the triumphant march which they have accomplished, from distant and distinct parts of India, with a regularity and discipline.
which is much appreciated by him, and reflects upon themselves the highest credit. The difficulties which have been surmounted have been of no ordinary nature, and the recollection of what has been overcome, must hereafter be a pleasing reflection to those concerned who have so zealously, and in so soldier-like a manner, contributed to effect them, so as to arrive at the desired end. The engineers had to make roads, and, occasionally, in some extraordinary steep mountain passes, over which no wheeled carriage had ever passed. This was a work requiring science and much severe labor; but so well has it been done, that the progress of the Army was in no manner impeded. The heavy and light ordnance were alike taken over in safety, by the exertions and good spirit of the Artillery, in which they were most cheerfully and skilfully assisted by the troops, both European and Native, and in a manner which gave the whole proceeding the appearance, that each man was working for a favorite object of his own.

2. H. E. shares in the satisfaction which those troops must feel (after the difficult task they have accomplished, and the trying circumstances under which they have been placed, the nature of which is well known to themselves, and therefore unnecessary for him to detail), at knowing the enthusiasm with which the population of Connaught have received and welcomed the return of their lawful sovereign, Shah Shaikah-ul-Mulk, to the throne of his ancestors in Afghanistan. Sir J. Keane will not fail to report to the Rt. Hon. Lord Auckland, Govr. Genl. of India, his admiration of the conduct and discipline of the troops, by which means it has been easy to effect, and to fulfil the plans of his Lordship, in the operations of the campaign hitherto.

3. The Comr.-in-Chief has already, in a G. O. dated the 6th ultimo, expressed his acknowledgment to Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton for the creditable and judicious manner in which he conducted the Bengal column to the valley of Shârâwli. H. E. has now a pleasing duty to perform in requisitioning Maj.-Genl. Willsliare, Comg. the Bengal column, to accept his best thanks for his successful exertions in bringing the troops of that Presidency to this ground, in the most efficient and soldier-like state.

4. The Comr.-in-Chief entertains a confident expectation, that the same orderly conduct which has gained for the troops the good-will of the inhabitants, of the states and countries through which they have passed, will continue to be observed by them during their advance upon Cabool, when the proper time for the
adoption of that step shall have been decided upon, by H. R. in
concert with H. M. Shah Shoojah-ul-Moolk, and the Envoy and
Minister, W. H. Macnaghten, Esq. representing British interests
at the Court of the King of Afghanistan.
G. O. 5th May, 1839.
On the occasion of H. M. Shah Shoojah-ul-Moolk taking pos-
session of his throne and receiving the homage of his people of
Candahar, the following ceremonial will be observed—
The whole of the troops now at Head Quarters will be formed
in order of Review at day-light on the morning of the 8th inst.
on ground which will be pointed out to Asst. Adjts. Genl. of Divi-
sions to-morrow afternoon at 5 o'clock, by the D. Adjt. Genl. of
the Bengal Army.
2. The troops will take up their ground in the following order
from the right.
3. Bengal Horse Artillery; Cavalry Brigade; 1st Brigade of Infantry; 4th Brigade of Infantry.
Bombay Horse Artillery; Cavalry Brigade; Infantry Brigade.
4. The 4th (Bengal) Local Horse will take up a position in front
of the right flank, and the Poona Auxiliary Horse in front of the
left flank, for the purpose of keeping the space in advance of the
troops, clear of the populace.
5. A platform will be erected for H. M. Shah Shoojah-ul-
Moolk, in front of the centre of the Line, on either flank of which
detachments of H. M.'s Cavalry will take post, to prevent the intru-
sion of the populace.
6. The troops of H. M. Shah Shoojah will be drawn up in
a street in the most convenient situation, between the gate and the
British Army, and will salute H. M. as he passes. The king's
Artillery will be formed near the palace, and will fire a royal salute
on the departure, and return of His Majesty.
7. On His Majesty approaching the platform, a royal salute
is to be fired from one of the batteries in the line; and on his
appearing in front of the troops, he will be received with a Generall
Salute from the whole line—the colors being lowered in the manner
that is usual to crowned heads; and as soon as the infantry have
shouldered, 101 guns are to be fired from the batteries in line,
under directions from Brig. Stevenson.
8. The Envoy and Minister, and officers attached to the
mission, the Comr.-in-Chief and his personal stafl, and the officers
at the heads of departments, and Afghan Sirdars, are to be station-
ed on the right of the throne; and Syeds and Moollahs on the left—the populace on both sides and in rear of the Shah, restrained by H. M.'s Cavalry, 4th Local Horse, and Poona Auxiliary Horse.

10. The Envoy, and the Comr.-in-Chief will present Nuzzurs,—as representatives of Govt.

11. The officers of the Shah's force will also present Nuzzurs, having their troops for that purpose, after the Shah has passed, and returning to receive His Majesty.

12. The Shah's subjects will then present Nuzzurs. At the close of the ceremony, the troops will march past, the cavalry in columns of squadrons,—the infantry in columns of companies, in slow time; the columns will move up to the wheeling point in quick time. The columns having passed, will continue their route towards the encampment, the 4th Brigade of Bengal Infantry moving on to the Cabool gateway, at which His Majesty will enter the city, where it will form a street, and salute His Majesty as he passes.

13. The troops are to appear in white trousers and gold lace.

14. Corps will parade on the occasion as strong as possible, and the encampments will be protected by the cavalry, and by Quarter and Rear guards; such extra-guards as may be considered essentially necessary, to be placed over treasure, at the discretion of Brigadiers Commanding. Brigades.

15. Officers Commanding divisions are to be supplied with field states, showing the actual number of troops there are under arms in their respective commands, so be delivered when called for.

16. His Majesty having expressed a wish that H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief should be near his person during the ceremony, Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton will command the troops in line.

C. O. 5th May, 1829.

Lieut.-Genl. Sir J. Kane has received the gracious commands of H. M. Shah Shoja-ool-Moolk, to convey to Major-General, Wills- shire, Comg. in the field, (3) to the Generals and other officers, and the M. G. O. and soldiers who were present and assisted at the splendid spectacle of the king taking possession of his throne this day, the deep sense His Majesty entertain of the obligations he owes to them, and to the British nation. The king added, that he would request W. H. Macnaghten, Esq., Envoy and Minister at

(3) Sir W. Cotton was sick.

Appendix.
H. M.'s Court, to convey these his sentiments, to the Rt. Hon.
Lord Auckland, Govr. Genl. of India.

No. IV.

Fort William, 6th Sept. 1839, Political Dept.—The Hon'ble
the President in Council has much satisfaction in publishing, for
general information, the following official papers received, by ex-
press, from the Head Qrs. of the Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl., announce-
ing the desertion of Dost Mohamed Khan by his Army on the
3rd August, and the possession obtained, in consequence, of all his
guns; also the subsequent advance of the Army under H. E. Sir J.
Keane to Cooch, which city was entered in triumph by H. M.
Shah Shoojehool-Moolk on the 7th ultimo. (4)

A Royal salute will be fired from the Rangpurts of Port William
in honor of this important event; and a feu de joie will be fired in
the afternoon, upon the occasion of the intelligence being com-
miniminated to the troops in garrison.

By order of the Hon'ble the President in Council,
(Signed) H. T. PRINSEP,
Secy. to the Govr. of India.

NOTIFICATION.

Secret Dept. Simla, 26th August, 1839.—The Govr. Genl. of
India publishes for general information, the subjoined copy and
extracts of despatches from H. E. the Comr.-in-Chief of the
Army of the Indus, and from the Secretary and Minister at the Court
of H. M. Shah Shoojehool-Moolk, announcing the triumphant entry
of the Shah into Cooch on the 7th instant.

In issuing this notification, the Govr. Genl. cannot omit the
opportunity of offering to the officers and men composing the
Army of the Indus and to the distinguished leader by whom they
have been commanded, the cordial congratulations of the Govr.
upon the happy result of a campaign, which, on the 7th occasion

(4) The last time he entered in triumph was on the 31st July, last.
when resistance was opposed to them, has been gloriously marked by victory, and in all the many difficulties of which, the character of a British Army for gallantry, good conduct and discipline has been nobly maintained.

A salute of 21 guns will be fired on the receipt of this intelligence at all the principal stations of the Army in the 3 Presidencies.

By order of the Rt. Honble the Govr. Genl. of India,

(Signed) T. H. MAHONEY,

Offic. Secy. to the Govt. of India,

with the Govr. Genl.

(True copy.)

(Signed) H. T. PRINSEP, Secy. to Govt.

(Copy.)

To the Rt. Hon’ble Lord Auckland, G. C. B.

MY LORD,

We have the honor to acquaint your Lordship, that the Army marched from Ghuznee on route to Cabool, in two columns, on the 30th and 31st ultimo, H. M. Shah Shooseja-ud-Moolk, with his own troops, forming part of the second column.

2. On the arrival of the Comr.-in-Chief with the 1st column at Hyde- Khail, (3) on the 1st instant, information reached him, and the same reached the Secretary and Minister at Hafizayar, (6) that Dost Mahomed with his Army and Artillery were advancing from Cabool, and would probably take up a position at Hydro Khail, (5) on the 1st column, and advance together, to attack Dost Mahomed, whose son, Mahomed, Aliche had been recalled from Jellolubad, with the troops guarding the Khyber Pass, and had formed a junction with his father, their joint forces, according to our information, amounting to about 13,000 men.

3. Every arrangement was made for the king and the army marching in a body from hence to-morrow, but in the course of the night messengers arrived, and since (this morning) a great many chiefs, and their followers, announcing the dissolution of Dost

(3) Four marches from Ghuznee.
(4) Five marches from Cabool.
Mahomed's army by the refusal of the greater part to advance against us with him, and that he had, in consequence, fled with a party of 200 horsemen, (7) in the direction of Iremcctt; leaving his guns behind him; in position as they were placed at Unjhundee.

4. H. M. Shah Shooljah has sent forward a confidential officer, with whom has been associated Major Carrette, of H. M.'s 15th Lancers, taking with him a party of 200 men and an officer of Artillery, to proceed direct to take possession of those guns, and afterwards such other guns, and public stores, as may be found in Cabool and the Bala Hisar, in the name of, and for H. M. Shah Shooljah-Moolk; and the king's orders will be carried by his own officer with this party, for preserving the tranquillity of the city of Cabool.

5. A strong party has been detached in pursuit of Dost Mahomed under some of our most active officers. We continue our march upon Cabool, to-morrow, and will reach it in the 3rd day.

We have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN KEANE,
Lt.-Genl. Cbr.-in-Chief.

W. H. MAHOUGTHEN,
Envoy and Minister.

---


It gives me infinite pleasure to be able to address my despatch to your Lordship from this capital, the vicinity of which, H. M. Shah Shooljah-Moolk, and the Army under my command, reached the day before yesterday. The king entered his capital yesterday afternoon, accompanied by the British Secretary and Minister, and the gentlemen of the mission, and by myself, the generals and staff officers of this army, and escorted by a squadron of H. M.'s 4th L. D. and one of H. M.'s 10th Lancers, with Capt. Martin's troop of Horse Artillery. H. M. had expressed a wish that British troops should be present on the occasion, and a very small party only of his own Hindostanee and Afghan troops. After the animating scene of traversing the streets, and reaching the Palace in the Bala Hisar, a Royal salute was fired, and an additional Salvo, in the Afghan style, from small guns resembling wall-pieces, named Jjinjals.

(7) Major Ootujin makes them much more, etc.
and carried on camels. We heartily congratulated His Majesty on his being in possession of the throne and kingdom of his ancestors; and after taking leave of His Majesty, we returned to our camp.

I trust we have thus accomplished all the objects which your Lordship had in contemplation, when you planned and formed the Army of the Indies, and the expedition into Afghanistan.

The conduct of the army, both European and Native, which your Lordship did me the honor to place under my orders, has been admirable throughout, and, notwithstanding the severe marching and privations they have gone through, their appearance and discipline have suffered nothing; and the opportunity offered them at Ghuznee of meeting and conquering their enemy, had added greatly to their good spirits.

The joint despatch addressed by Mr. Macnaghten and myself to your Lordship on the 3rd instant, from Shakkabad, (8) will have informed you, that at the moment we had made every preparation to attack (on the following day) Dust Mohamed in his position at Urghundee, where, after his son Mahomed Abder had joined him from Jellalnbad, he had an army amounting to 15,000 men, well armed and appointed, and 32 pieces of Artillery, (9) we suddenly learnt that he abandoned them all, and fled with a party of horsemen on the road to Bannooee; leaving his guns in position as he had placed them to receive our attack.

It appears that a great part of his army, which was hourly becoming disorganized, refused to stand by him in the position, to receive our attack, and that it soon became in a state of dissolution. The great bulk immediately came over to Shah Shoojah, tendering their allegiance, and I believe H. M. will take most of them into his pay.

It seems, that the news of the quick and determined manner in which we took their stronghold, Ghuznee, had such an effect upon the population of Cabool, and perhaps also upon the enemy's army, that Dust Mohamed, from that moment, began to lose hopes of retaining his rule for even a short time longer, and sent off his family and valuable property towards Bannooee, but marched out of Cabool with his army and artillery, keeping a bold front towards us, until the evening of the second, when all his hopes were at an end, by a division in his own camp, and one part of his army abandoning him.
So precipitate was his flight, that he left in position his guns with their ammunition and wagons, and the greater part of the entit by which they were drawn. Major Cowling, of H. M.'s 16th Lancers, with his party of 200 men, pushed forward on the third, and took possession of those guns, &c. There were 23 brass guns in position and loaded, two more at a little distance, which they attempted to take away, and since then, three more abandoned still farther off on the Bannuzz road. Thus leaving in our possession 28 pieces of cannon, with all the material belonging to them, which are now handed over to Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk.

(True Extract)
(Signed) T. H. MAcDONNELL
Off. Secr. to Govt. of India, with the Govr. Genl.
(True Copy)
(Signed) H. T. PAKERS,
Secr. to the Govr.


By a letter signed jointly by H. E. Light-Govr. Sir J. Kane and myself, dated the 3rd instant, the Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. was apprized of the flight of Dost Mohamed Khan. The ex-chief was not accompanied by any person of consequence, and his followers are said to have been reduced to below the number of 100 on the day of his departure. In the progress of Shah Shoojah-ool-Moolk towards Cabool, H. M. was joined by every person of rank and influence in the country: and he made his triumphant entry into the city on the evening of the 7th instant.
H. M. has taken up his residence in the Bads Howz, where he has required the British Mission to remain for the present.

(True Extract)
(Signed) T. H. MAcDONNELL
Off. Secr. to Govt. of India, with the Govr. Genl.

(True Copy)
(Signed) H. T. PAKERS,
Secr. to Govt. of India.
Appendix.

By order of the Cmtr. of the Forces.

In obedience to the above notification, a salute of 21 guns, to be fired at all the principal stations of this Presidency, on receipt of this order.

(Signed) J. B. LUMLEY, Maj.-Genl. Adj.-Genl. of the Army.

No. V.

General Orders by the Commander of the Forces: Head Quarters, Meerut, 22nd Nov. 1839. By the Right Hon'ble the Governor General, Camp Soumbly, 19th Nov. 1839.

The following General Orders, issued by the Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. in the Secret Department, under date the 18th instant, are published for general information to the army:

General Orders by the Right Hon'ble the Governor General of India. Secret Department: Camp Prinsep, the 18th November, 1839.

1. Intelligence was this day received of the arrival, within the Pathaner territory, of His Excellency Lt.-Genl. Sir John Kenne, C. B. and G. C. B. Commander-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus, with a portion of that force on its return to the British provinces. The military operations under the direction of His Excellency having now been brought to a close, the Right Honorable the Governor General has, on the part of the Government of India, to acquit himself of the gratifying duty of offering publicly his warmest thanks to His Excellency, and to the officers and men who have served under his command, for the soldier-like spirit and conduct of all ranks throughout the late campaign, and he again cordially congratulates them on the attainment of the great objects of national security and honor, for which the expedition was undertaken.

2. The plans of aggression, by which the British empire in India was dangerously threatened, have, under Providence, been arrested. The Chiefs of Cabool and Candar, who had joined in hostile designs against us, have been deprived of power, and the territories which they held, have been restored to the government in friendly manner. The Arzoums of Scinde have acknowledged the supremacy of the British Government, and ranged themselves...
Appendix,

under its protection; their country will now be an outwork of defence, and the navigation of the Indus within their dominions, except from all duties, has been opened to commercial enterprise. With the allied government of the Sikhs, the closest harmony has been maintained; and on the side of Herat, the British alliance has been courted, and a good understanding, with a view to common safety, has been established with that power.

3. For these important results, the Governor General is proud to express the acknowledgments of the Government to the Army of the Indus, which, alike by its valor, its discipline, and cheerfulness under hardships and privations, and its conciliatory conduct to the inhabitants of the countries through which it passed, has earned respect for the British name, and has confirmed in central Asia a just impression of British energy and resources.

4. The Native and European soldier have vied with each other in effort and endurance. A march of extraordinary length, 

(10) through difficult and untried countries, has been within a few months successfully accomplished; and in the capture of the one stronghold where resistance was attempted, a trophy of victory has been won, which will add a fresh lustre to the reputation of the armies of India.

5. To Lieut.-Genl. Sir John Keane, the Comr.-in-Chief of the army, the Gove. Genl. would particularly declare his thanks for his direction of these honorable achievements. He would especially acknowledge the marked perseverance and just appreciation of the views of the Govt., which guided his Excellency in his intercourse with the Amirs of Scinde. He feels the Govt. to be under the deepest obligations to His Excellency, for the unshaken firmness of purpose with which throughout the whole course of the operations, obstacles and disarrangements were disregarded, and the preconceived objects of policy were pursued; and above all, he would warmly applaud the decisive judgment with which the attack upon the Fortress of Glacanor was planned, and the siege effected; nor would he omit to remark upon that spirit of perfect co-operation with which His Excellency gave all support to the political authorities with whom he was associated. Mr. Macnaghten, the Envoy and Minister at the Court of Sháh Shujáh-ád-Dowleh, and Col. Pottinger, the Resident in Scinde, have been chiefly enabled by the cordial good understanding which has throughout subsisted between them and His Excellency, to

(10) More than 1,740 miles; on seeking of Fortresses 2,010 miles.
render the important services by which they have entitled themselves to the high appreciation of the Government: and his Excellency has much pleasure in noticing the feelings of satisfaction with which his Excellency regarded the valuable services of Lieut.-Col. Sir A. Barrow, who was politically attached to him in the advance upon Ghuznee.

6. The Govr. Genl. would follow his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, in acknowledging the manner in which Maj.-Genl. Sir William B. Cotton, K. G., and K. C. H., exercised his command of the Bengal division throughout the campaign, and supported the honor of his country on the 23rd July; and his Excellency would also offer the thanks of the Government to Maj.-Genl. Sir Henry Willshire, C. B., commanding the 2nd Division; to Maj.-Genl. Thackwell, C. B. and K. H., commanding the Cavalry Division; to Brig. Roberts, commanding the 4th Infantry brigade; to Brig. Stevenson, commanding the artillery of the army; to Brig. Scott, commanding the Bombay Cavalry brigade; and to Brig. Persse, upon whom, on the lamented death of the late Brig. Arnold, devolved the command of the Bengal Cavalry brigade; as well as to the Commandants of corps and detachments, with the officers and men under their respective commands; and to the officers at the head of the several departments with all of whom his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief has expressed his highest satisfaction.

7. To Brig. Sale, C. B. already honorably distinguished in the annals of Indian warfare, who commanded the storming party at Ghuznee; to Lieut.-Col. Denny, C. B. who led the advance on the same occasion; and to Capt. George Thomas, of the Bengal Engineers, whose services in the capture of that fortress have been noticed in marked terms of commendation by his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief; and to Capt. Pout, of the Bombay Engineers, and Lieuts. Durand and Moodey, of the Bengal Engineers, and the other officers and men of the Bengal and Bombay Engineers under their command, the Governor General would especially tender the expression of his admiration of the gallantry and science which they respectively displayed in the execution of the important duties confided to them in that memorable operation.

8. In testimony of the services of the army of the Indus, the Governor General is pleased to resolve, that all the corps, European and Natives, in the service of the East India Company, which proceeded beyond the Bolan Pass, shall have on their regimental colors the word "Afghanistan," and such of them as were employed...
ed in the reduction of the fortress of that name, the word "Glacce" in addition.

In behalf of the Queen's regiments, the Governor General will recommend to Her Majesty, through the proper channel, that the same distinction may be granted to them.

9.-The Govr. Genl. would lose no motion with approbation, the praiseworthy conduct, during this expedition, of the officers and men attached to the disciplined force of His Majesty Shahr Shojah-oddoul-Molash. This force was newly raised, and opportunities had not been afforded for its perfect organization and instruction; but it shared honourably in the labors and difficulties of the campaign, and it had the good fortune, in repelling an attack made by the enemy in force, on the day prior to the storming of Glacce, to be enabled to give promise of the excellent service which may hereafter be expected from it.

10.-His Lordship has also felt satisfaction in adding, that the best acknowledgments of the Govt. are due to Lieut.-Col. Wade who was employed upon thePinkman frontier, and who, gallantly supported by the officers and men of all ranks under his command, and seconded by the cordial aid of the Sikh Govt., an aid the more honourable because rendered at a painful crisis of its affairs, opened the "Inder Pass," and overthrew the authority of the enemy in that quarter, at the moment when the advance of the forces of the Shahr Zadullah could most conduce to the success of the general operations.

By command, &c.

(Sgd.) T. H. Maddock, Lieut.-Col.
Offr. Scn'y, to Govr. of India. Step, to the Govr. of India Military Dept. with the Gent. Govr.

By order of the Qmtr. of the Forces,

(Signed) J. H. LeHane, Major-Gent.
Adjt.-Genl. of the Army.

No. VI.

G. O. by the Qmtr. of the Forces; Head Quarter, Almora, 12th December, 1859.

The following General Orders, issued by the Lt. Govr. in the Govt. of the Secret Department, under date the 4th instant, are published for general information to the army:
G. O. by the Right Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. of India.

Secret Department; Camp Deothancc, the 4th December, 1839.

The many outrages and murders committed, in attacks on the followers of the army of the Indus, by the plundering tribes in the neighbourhood of the "Bolan Pass," at the instigation of their chiefs, Mosh Moshah Khan, of Kelat, at a time when he was professing friendship for the British Government, and negotiating a treaty with its representatives, having compelled the Govt. to direct a detachment of the army to proceed to Kelat, for the exaction of retribution from that chief, and for the execution of such arrangements as would establish future security in that quarter, a force under the orders of Maj.-Genl. Willshire, C. B. was employed on this service; and the Rt. Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. of India having this day received that Officer's report of the successful accomplishment of the objects entrusted to him, has been pleased to direct that the following copy of his dispatch, dated 14th ultimo, be published for general information.

The Rt. Hon'ble the Govr. Genl. is happy to avail himself of this opportunity to record his high admiration of the signal gallantry and spirit of the troops engaged on this occasion, and offers on the part of the Govt. his best thanks to Maj.-Genl. Willshire, and to the officers and men who served under him.

Signed, &c.

(T. H. Maddock, Offy. Secy. to Govt. of India, with the Govr. Genl.)

Despatch.

Camp near Kelat, 14th Nov. 1839.

To the Rt. Hon'ble Lord Auckland, G. C. B. Govr. Genl. of India, &c.

Mr. Lord,

1. In obedience to the joint instructions furnished me by H. E. the Curr-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus, and Envoy and Minis-
ter to H. M. Shah Shoojah, under date Cabool, the 17th Sept. 1839, deputing to me the duty of depositing Moshah Khan of Kelat, in conse-
quence of the avowed hostility of that chief to the British nation during the present campaign, I have the honor to report, that on
my arrival at Quetta, on the 31st ultimo, I communiated with

Captain Bean, the Political Agent in Shahal, and arranged with him

the best means of giving effect to the orders I had received.
2 Gums Bombay Horse Artillery.

3 Gums Shill's Artillery.

4 Bengal Native Infantry.

5 Bombay Engineers.

6 the whole of the cavalry and the greater portion of the Artillery, taking with me only the troops noted in the margin, leaving Quetta on the 3rd instant.

7. During the march the communications received from Miran Khan were so far from according to the terms offered, that he threatened resistance if the troops approached his capital. We therefore proceeded, and arrived at the village of Gressen within eight miles of Quetta, on the 12th instant.

8. Marching from hence the following morning a body of horse were perceived on the right of the road, which commenced firing on the advanced guard commanded by Maj. Pennycuick, H. M. 17th Regt., as the column advanced; and skirmishing between them continued until we came in sight of Quetta, rather less than a mile distant.

I now discovered that three heights on the N. W. face of the fort, and parallel to the north, were covered with infantry, 6th five guns in position, protected by small parapet walls. Capt. Pennycuick, Chief Engineer, immediately reconnoitred, and having reported that nothing could be done until those heights were in our possession, I decided upon at once storming them simultaneously, and if practicable, entering the fort with the fugitives, as the gate in the northern face was occasionally opened to keep up the communication between the fort and the heights.

10. To effect this object, I detached a company from each of the European regiments, from the advanced guard with Maj. Pennycuick H. M.'s 17th Regt., for the purpose of occupying the gardens and enclosures to the N. E. of the town, and two more companies in the plain midway between them and the column; at the same time I ordered three columns of attack to be formed, composed of four Cos. from each corps under their respective commanding officers, Maj. Carruthers, of the Queen's; Lt.-Col. Croker, H. M.'s 17th Regt., and Major Weston, 31st Bengal N. I., the whole under the command of Brigs. Lammerdorff, the remainder of the regiments
forming three columns of reserve under my own direction, to move in support.

6. A hill being allotted to each column, Brig. Stevenson, commanding the artillery, moved quickly forward in front towards the base of the heights, and when within the required range opened fire upon the infantry and guns, under cover of which the columns moved steadily on and commenced the ascent, for the purpose of carrying the heights, exposed to the fire of the enemy's guns, which had commenced while the columns of attack were forming.

7. Before the columns reached their respective summits of the hills, the enemy, overpowered by the superior and well-directed fire of our artillery, had abandoned them, attempting to carry off their guns, but which they were unable to do; at this moment it appeared to me the opportunity offered for the troops to get in with the fugitives, and if possible gain possession of the gate of the fortress. I dispatched orders to the Queen's Royal, and H. M.'s 17th Regt. to make a rush from the heights for that purpose, following myself to the summit of the nearest to observe the result; at this moment the four companies on my left, which had been detached to the garden and plain, seeing the chance that offered of entering the fort, moved rapidly forward from their respective points towards the gate-way, under a heavy and well-directed fire from the walls of the fort and citadel, which were traversed by the enemy.

8. The gate having been closed before the troops moving towards it could effect the desired object, and the garrison strengthened by the enemy driven from the heights, they were compelled to cover themselves, as far as practicable, behind some walls and ruined buildings, to the right and left of it, while Brig. Stevenson having ascended the heights with the artillery, opened 2 guns under the command of Lt. Forster, Bombay H. A. upon the defences above the gate and its vicinity, while the fire of two other commands by Lt. Compry, Rash's artillery, was directed against the gate itself, the remaining 2, with Lt. Creed, being sent round to the road on the left leading direct up to the gate, and when within 200 yards to cease fire for the purpose of completing the blowing up; and after a few rounds they succeeded in knocking in one half of it; on observing this, I rode down the hill towards the gate shouting to the troops it was open, they instantly ran from their cover and rushed in, those under the command of Maj. Fannywlock, being the first to gain
the gate, headed by that officer, the whole of the storming column from the three Regts., rapidly following and gaining an entrance as quickly as it was possible to do so, under a heavy fire from the works and from the interior, the enemy making a most gallant and determined resistance, dispatching every inch of ground up to the walls of the inner circuit.

9. At this time I directed the marines to be brought near the gate, and detached one company of the 17th Rgt. under Capt. Darby, to the western side of the fort, followed by a portion of the 31st Bengel N. I. commanded by Maj. Weston, conducted by Capt. Osborne, acting as my colonel of the guard, for the purpose of seizing this height, under which the eastern angle is situated, and intercepting any of the garrison coming from that side; having driven off the enemy from the heights above, the united detachments then descended to the gate of the inner circuit, and forced its entry before the garrison (who closed as they saw the troops approach) had time to return it.

10. When the party was detached by the rear, the enemy fired, I also sent 2 companies from the reserve of the 17th under Maj. Deshort, and a gun of the Isam's artillery, under the command of Lt. O'neill, Bombay artillery, by the eastern to the western face, for the purpose of blowing up the gate above already to, had it been necessary, as well as the gate of the inner circuit; the infantry joining the other detachments, making their way through the town in the direction of the citadel.

11. After some delay, the troops that had possession of the town at length succeeded in forcing an entrance into the citadel, where a desperate resistance was made by Mehtab Khan at the head of his people, he himself with many of his principal chiefs being killed around in battle; personal errors forever kept up a fire upon our troops from detached buildings, in the thick of action, and it was not until late in the afternoon that the success was induced to give themselves up as prisoners of war being engaged.

12. From every account I have every reason to believe the garrison consisted of about 4,000 fighting men, and that the son of Mehtab Khan had been expected to join him from Nasirabad with a further reenforcement. The original return will show the strength of the garrison under my command present at the citadel.

13. The deliverance of the Port, as in the case of Ghuzur, far exceeded in strength what I had been led to suppose from previous d
report, and the towering height of the inner citadel was most formidable both in appearance and reality.

14. I lament to say, that the loss of killed and wounded on our side has been severe, as will be seen by the accompanying return; but on the part of the enemy must have been great, but the exact number I have not been able to ascertain; several hundreds of prisoners were taken, from whom the Political Agent has selected those he considers it necessary for the present to retain in confinement; the remainder have been liberated.

15. It is quite impossible for me sufficiently to express my admiration of the gallant and steady conduct of the officers and men upon this occasion; but the fact of less than an hour having elapsed from the formation of the columns for the attack, to the period of the troops being within the fort, and the performed in the open day, and in the face of an enemy so very superior in numbers, and so perfectly prepared for resistance will, I trust, convince your Lordship how deserving the officers and troops are of my warmest thanks, and of the highest praise that can be bestowed.

16. To Brig. Baumgardt, commanding the storming columns, my best thanks are due, and his reports that Capt. Wyllie, acting A. A. C., and Capt. Gilman, his A. D. C., ably assisted him and zealously performed their duties; also to Brig. Stevenson, commanding the artillery, and Lt. Forster and Cowper, respectively in charge of the Bombay and Shol's artillery, I feel greatly indebted for the steady and scientific manner in which the service of dislodging the enemy from the heights, and afterward effecting an entrance into the fort, was performed; the Brig. has brought to my notice the assistance he received from Capt. Coghlan, his Brigade Major, Lt. Woosnam, his A. D. C., and Lt. Creed, when in battery yesterday.

17. To Lt.-Col. Croker, commanding H. M.'s 17th Regt., Major Carruthers, commanding Queen's Royal, Maj. Weston, commanding the Bengal 31st N. I., I find highly indebted for the manner in which they conducted their respective columns to the attack of the heights, and afterwards to the assault of the town, as well as to Maj. Pennock, of the 12th, who led the advanced guard companies to the same point.

18. To Capt. Pett, Chief Engineer, and to the officers and men of the engineer corps, my acknowledgments are due; to Maj. Neil Campbell, acting Qr. M't. Genl. of the Bombay army; to Capt. Young, acting D. A. G.; and to Lt. Ramsay, acting A. Q.
Mr. Goul, my best thanks are due for the able assistance afforded me by their services.

19. It is with much pleasure I take this opportunity of acknowledging my obligations to Maj. Cunniplle, for relieving me from the necessity of returning by the route by which the army advanced to Cabool, which, being entirely abandoned, must have subjected the troops to great privations, and the horses to absolute starvation. The Q. M. G. took upon himself the responsibility of leading my column through the heart of the Ghilji and Karen countries, never hitherto traversed by Europeans, by which our route was considerably shortened, a deficiency obtained, and great additions made to our geographical knowledge of the country, besides great political advantages obtained by positively settling those districts.

20. To my Alder-camps, Capt. Robinson and Lt. Halker, as well as to Capt. Outram, who volunteered his services for my personal staff, I received the utmost assistance, and to the latter officer I feel greatly indebted for the zeal and ability with which he has performed various duties that I have required of him upon other occasions as well as the present.

21. It is with much satisfaction I am able to state that the utmost cordiality has existed between the political authorities and myself, and the great assistance I have derived from Capt. Bean in obtaining supplies.

22. After allowing time to make the necessary arrangements for continuing my march, I shall descend into "Cabul Guzand" by the "Munza Pass," having received a favorable report of the practicability of taking guns that way.

23. I have deputed Capt. Outram to take a duplicate of this dispatch to the Hon'ble the Govr. of Bombay, by the direct route from hence to "Sassonkee Reader," the practicability of which, for the passage of troops, I consider it an object of importance to ascertain.

I have, &c.

(Signed.)
Return of Casualties in the army under the command of Maj.-Genl. Wiltshire, C. B., employed at the Storming of Kelat on the 13th November, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Casualties</th>
<th>Killed</th>
<th>Wounded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2nd troop of Horse Artillery,</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st troop of Cavalry Artillery,</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd or Queen's Royal Regt.,</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st Bengal Native Infantry,</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corps.</td>
<td>Rank and Name</td>
<td>Corps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 1st or Queen's Royal Regt.,</td>
<td>Lieut. T. Granatt,</td>
<td>H. M.'s 2nd or Qn's Royal Regt.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 1st or Queen's Royal Regt.,</td>
<td>Lieut. T. Granatt,</td>
<td>H. M.'s 2nd or Qn's Royal Regt.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* One Corporal since died.

Names of Officers killed and wounded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corps.</th>
<th>Rank and Name</th>
<th>Corps.</th>
<th>Rank and Name</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 1st or Queen's Royal Regt.,</td>
<td>Lieut. T. Granatt,</td>
<td>H. M.'s 2nd or Qn's Royal Regt.,</td>
<td>Capt. W. M. Lytton,</td>
<td>Severely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F. Bury,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lieut. W. T. E. Holdsworth,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Capt. L. C. Browning,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Captn. R. Hoppey,</td>
<td>Severely.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix.

State of the corps engaged in the storming of Zela, on the 18th November, 1859, under the command of
Major-General Frith, C. B.

Camp at Zela, 18th November, 1859.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>32nd Regt.</th>
<th>48th Regt.</th>
<th>50th Regt.</th>
<th>35th Regt.</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note.—The Report of the Bengal Native Forces engaged in the storming of the Battery during the attack.
C. Huxley, Capt., Bengal Native Infantry.

(Signed)
Appendix.

List of Balouch Sirdars killed in the assault of Kohat, on the 13th November, 1839.

Names.

Meer Mehrab Khan, ......... Chief of Kohat.
Meer Wallace Mohammed, .... The Meeングal Sirdar of Wadd.
Audoll Kureem, ............. Rastjee Sirdar.
Dud Kureem, ............... Shakhwana Sirdar.
Mahomed Ruza, ............. Nephew of the Wazeeer Mahomed Hooseen.
Khysar Khan, ............... Absalot Sirdar.
Dewan Buchab Mull, ......... Financial Minister.
Nour Mahomed, and Tojoo Mahomed, .......... Shogheer Sirdars.
Prisoners.

Mahomed Hooseen, ........... Wuzzeer.
Moola Saheem Dada, ......... El-Nails of Shawl.

With several others of inferior rank.

(Signed) J. D. D. Bean, Political Agent.
(Signed) J. Stewart, Lieut.-Col., Secy. to the Govt. of India, Milt. Dept. with the Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl.

By order of the Conw. of the Forces.
(Signed) J. R. Lutley, Major-Genl. Adj.-Genl. of the Army.

No. VII.

London Gazette.

Downing street, 12th August, 1839.

The Queen has been graciously pleased to nominate and appoint Lt.-Genl. Sir John, Ken, K. G. B. of the most Hon'ble Order of the Bath; to be a G. C. B.

Whitehall, 11th Dec. 1839.

The Queen has been pleased to direct Lettres Patent to be pass-ed under the great seal, granting the dignities of Baron and Earl of the united kingdom of Gt. Britain and Ireland, unto the Rt. Hon. George, Auckland, G. C. B. and ths bres male of his body lawfully begotten; by the names, styles, and titles of Baron Eden, of Nor-wood, in the county of Surrey, and Earl of Auckland.”
The Queen has also been pleased to direct Letters Patent, an
granting the dignity of a Baron of the U. K. of Great Britain and
Ireland, unto Lt.-Genl. Sir J. Coke, G. C. B., and the heirs male
of his body lawfully begotten, by the name, style, and title of Baron
Coke, of Chatham, in Afghanistan, and of Capponi, in the county
of Waterford.

The Queen has also been pleased to direct Letters Patent, an
granting the dignity of a Baronet of the U. K. of Great Britain and
Ireland, unto the following gentlemen, and the heirs male of their
bodies lawfully begotten, viz.

- Wm. Macnaghten, Fsq. of the Civil Service of the E. I. C., on the Bombay establishment, Political Resident in Cutch.
- Col. Henry Pottinger, in the service of the E. I. C., on the Bombay establishment, Political Resident in Oudh.

The Queen has also been pleased to direct Letters Patent, an
enfeoffing the honor of knighthood upon Lt.-Col. Civil Service of
M. Kingdon, in Afghanistan.

To be Lieut.-Col. in the Army:
- Majr. C. H. Curton, 18th L. D.
- Lt.-Col. Pennington, 17th Foot.
- E. Y. Trounce, 15th L. D.

To be Majors in the Army:
- Capt. T. S. Powell, 6th Foot.
- Capt. J. E. Kershaw, 5th Foot.

To be Lieut.-Col. in the Kent Infantry only:
- Majr. Jno. Keith, Bombay

To be Captains in the Army:
- Majr. Jno. Pennycuick, 16th L. D.
- E. T. Troidon, 13th L. D.
- J. J. McDowell, 16th L. D.

To be Majors in the Bengal Artillery:
- Capt. C. M. Wede, Bengal N. I.
- J. S. Powel, Bengal N. I.
- Jas. Keith, Bengal N. I.

To be Majors in the Bengal Army:
- Capt. N. Campbell, Bombay
- Capt. C. G. Pat. Craigie, Bengal.
- Geo. Thomson, Bengal

To be Captains in the Bengal Artillery:
- Capt. C. G. Pat. Craigie, Bengal N. I.
- A. C. Pest, Bombay Rgts.
- A. C. Pest, Bombay Rgts.
Cqls, W. Garden, Bengal N. I. W. Alexander, Bengal Cary. (2d. Q. M. G.)
Jno. Hay, Bengal N. I.
To have the local rank of Major in Afghanistan:
Lient. Elisha Pottinger, Bombay Art'y.

Drawing street, 30th Dec. 1835.
The General has been graciously pleased to nominate and appoint—
Col. T. Weildrake, Comg. the Bombay troops, and serving with the rank of Maj.-Genl. in India;
Col. J. Buckwell, Comg. the Cary, and serving with the rank of Maj.-Genl. in India; and Col. W. E. Side (11) Comg. 12th Lt. Infy.

(1) Entered the Army as Ensign in 36th Foot, 24th Feb. 1795. Lt. 1797. Exchanged into 12th Foot in Feb. 1798, served with it at the battle of Malavclly 27th March, 1799. At siege and storm of Seringapatam 4th May, 1799, and served throughout the campaigns in the W. part of country in 1801. Received a medal for Seringapatam, and promoted to a company without purchase, 6th March, 1804. At the storming of the Tirunelvelly lines in 1802, and the capture of the Mysore in 1809. On 31st Dec. 1813, in Majorcy, without purchase. In Dec., 1819, placed on Half Pay, by the reduction of the 2nd. In June 1822, received a Majority in 15th Lt. Infy., paying the difference. At the capture of Rangoon in 1824 (in the command of his Regt.) drove the enemy from the vicinity of Rangoon, 14th May, 1824. Stormed the stockades near "Sasserai," 20th June, 1824, for which "distinguished conduct," he received the thanks of Sir A. Campbell, on the field of battle. Stormed the stockades, on 20th July, 1824, and thanked for his "gallant conduct," as noticed in G. O. On 1st Dec. 1824, stormed the enemy's lines with the 12th Lt. Infy. and 200 Sepoys; on 5th Dec., commanded 100 men, and drove the enemy from every position. On 16th Dec. 1824, commanded 89 men in an attack on the rear of the enemy's lines, in front of the great Pyramids, near Rangoon, and received the very severe wound in the hand, and national in G. O. On the action of the 5th and 15th Dec., as also for the capture of the intrenchments, at Holleran. Commanded a brigade employed in the reduction of Bassein, and subsequent operations from 10th Feb. to 2nd May, 1825. Lt.-Colonel, 13th Lt. Infy., without purchase, 30th June, 1825. On 1st Dec. 1825, commanded 1st Brigade, and repulsed the Bhons and Burmese at Prome. With same Brigade, stormed the heights and lines near Prome, next day; and stormed Mawlamyine, where he received a severe wound. For his "gallant conduct," and "dis-tinguished services," medal, c. R.
On 10th June, 1826, promoted to Colonel. In October, 1826, appointed to the command of the 1st (Bengal) Brigade of the Army of the Indies, which served for "Ashmore," throughout the campaigns, in Afghanistan. Com-
Appendix.

nntl serving with the rank of Maj.-Genl. in Affghanistan to be Kts. Comrs. of the most Hon. Mly. Order of the Bath.

H. M. has also been pleased to nominate and appoint the follow-
ing officers, in H. M.'s Service, to be companions of the said most Hon. Mly. Order of the Bath:

W. Parsons, 16th Lancers. F. MacDonald, 4th Foot, D. A.
G. (Q. T.) Bumby.

H. M. has also, following officers, in the service of the E. I. C. to be companions of the said most Hon. Mly. Order of the Bath:

Lt.-Cols. A. Roberts, Bengal N. I. H. M. &c.
T. Stroome, Bombay Art. F. Stalker, 4th Foot. H. M.
T. Mewson, Bengal N. I.
C. M. Wade, Bengal Do.
H. M. Whelan, Do. Do.
Geo. H. Stanmore, Do. Engineers.
C. C. Slade, Do. Cavy.
E. Pottinger, Bombay Do.

The Queen has been pleased, 4th Maj.-Genl. Sir W. Cotton, K. C. B. to be a G. C. B. to be Lieut.-Col. in the Army: Major Clasr.
John Drabon, 17th Foot.


To be Lieut.-Col. in the East Indies only: Majors J. S. H. Wea-
ton, 3rd Regt. Bengal N. I.


The only officer who has not been noticed, is Lieut.-Col. W. H. A. Dungavle, 32nd L. I. who led the "Advance," at the storm of Ghuznee, who was wounded in the Burmese War, and for his services there was made a companion of the Bath. He has been in the Army since the 28th Oct. 1803.

He was in the storm of Ghuznee, where he received a saber-cuts on the cheek and shoulder, from a muschet ball.

(12) Since made a C. B. I hate.
I do myself the honor to forward copies of the despatches noted in the margin, (12) relative to the assault and capture of the Port of Iclat.

2. The decision, the great military skill, and excellent dispositions of Maj.-Genl. Willshire, in conducting the operations against Kotal, appear to me deserving of the highest commendation. The gallantry, steadiness, and soldier-like bearing of the troops under his command, rendered his plans of action completely successful, thereby again crowning our arms across the Indus with signal victory.

3. I need not excurate on the importance of this achievement, from which the best effects must be derived, not only in the vindication of our national honor, but also in confirming the security of intercourse between Sind and Afghaniats, and in promoting the safety and tranquillity of the restored monarchy; but I would not omit to point out that the conduct on this occasion of Major-Genl. Willshire, and of the officers and men under his command (including the 31st Regt. of Bengal N. I., which had not been employed in the previous active operations of the campaign), have entitled them to more prominent notice than I was able to give them in my General Order of Nov. 18th, 1839; and in recommending these valuable services to the applause of the Committee, I trust that I shall not be considered as going beyond my proper province, in stating an earnest hope that the conduct of Maj.-Genl. Willshire in the direction of the operations, will not fail to elicit the approba-

I have, &c.

(Signed) AUCKLAND

(12) India Board, 13th Feb. 1840.—London GRAND.
No. IX.


H. Qrs. Bombay, 29th Feb. 1840. (14) (Ret.) I have perused with the deepest interest the particulars, as detailed by you, of the capture by storm, of the important fortress of Gwalior, together with its citadel, by the army under your command, and I have the greatest satisfaction in conveying to you the sense I entertain of your conduct upon that occasion, marked and distinguished as it was, by a display of skill, judgment and valor; and most gallantly supported throughout every part of the difficult and dangerous operations, by the admirable courage and discipline of all the troops.

In submitting these important dispatches to the Queen, I did not fail to solicit Her Majesty's attention, not only to the undaunted spirit and gallantry of the troops under your command; but likewise, to the exemplary behaviour immediately subsequent to this during so successful achievement, behaviour which could only have resulted, as you have justly observed, from the maintenance of a high state of discipline, combined with British courage, and British character; and you will be so good as to avow yourself of an early opportunity to make known to the army under your command, that the Queen has been pleased to express her most gracious approbation of their brilliant and important services.

(Signed) HILL.

By Order of H. E. the Courr.-in-Chief, (Signed) R. Macdonald, Esq.-Col.

No. X.

Head Quarters, Calcutta, 22nd April, 1840.

No. 36. G. O.—H. E. the Courr.-in-Chief in India has been honored by receiving the command of Her Majesty, contained in


Appendix.
letter from Genl. Lord Hill, commanding the army in Chief, dated 4th March, 1840, to express Her Majesty's high satisfaction at the judgment, skill, gallantry and discipline, displayed by Majr.-Genl. Sir Thomas Williams, K. C. B. and by the Officers and Men of His M.'s 2nd and 17th Regts. of Foot, in the glorious and successful assault upon the Fortresses of Kelat.

His Excellency is aware that these most gracious expressions of the Queen's approbation, are equally intended to be conveyed to the Detachment of the Bombay Horse Artillery, to the 31st Regt. Bengal Native Infantry, and to the other Detachments engaged; and he is quite certain that Her Majesty's Officers and Men will freely and liberally share with them, the applause thus bestowed, upon their united, and gallant exertions, and upon their splendid, mounday achievement.

No. XI.

To Major P. Craigie.

Dy. A. G. of the Army, with the Army of the Indus.

Mil'y. Dept.

SIR,

It has been brought to the notice of the Ht. Hon. the Govr. Genl., that the wives and families of officers attached to the Bengal Column of the Army of the Indus, have been, in some instances, subjected to much inconvenience, by the delay, or interruption, of the remittances on which they are dependent for support, occasioned by the irregularity, or interruption by robbers, of the Direct Communication between the Army and the Company's Provinces.

2. (Est.) The Govr. Genl. has been pleased to determine, that such portion of their pay and allowances as officers of the Bengal Column of that army may authorize the deduction of, by the field Pay Master, shall be paid to their wives, or families, in the provinces; under such arrangements as shall be made for that purpose, in the Pay Dept. to which the necessary reference will be made.

3. In the mean time, to obviate delay, I am directed to request H. E. the Cont.-in-Chief of the Army of the Indus, will cause Rolls to be prepared, of the officers wishing to avail themselves of this indulgence, specifying the amount to be deducted from each,
and the month from the pay of which the first deduction has been made.

4. These Rolls may be sent in the first instance, by the Pay Master, to the Dept. Pay Mr. of the district in which the Payee, the officers’ wives or families, are residing; and full instructions will be furnished, hereafter, for Capt. Bygrave’s guidance, by the Accounts in the Mily. Dept.

(Signed) Jam. Square, Lt.-Col.
Offr. Secr. to Govr. of India Mily. Dept.
with the Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl.

Sind, 4th June, 1832.

---

No. XH.

Doorneec Order. (15)

Serve Dept. 2nd August, 1840.

The Rt. Hon. the Govr. Genl. in Council is pleased to publish the following list of officers who have been invested with the Order of the Doorneec Empire, by permission of Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen.

Members of the 1st Class of the Order of the Doorneec Empire.

Sir W. H. Marnightly, Bart.
Hervey and Minster at the Court of Cabool.

Lt.-Col. Sir Alex. Baynne, Kt.
Survey to Kebel and other states.

Members of the 2nd Class.

Maj.-Genl. Bingham, Lt.-Col.
Shah Shooja’s Force.
Captain Bingham, C. R. Hon.
Shah Shooja’s Force.

Lt.-Col. Parsons, Capt. Comp.
Gent. Bengal Army.

(15) The names given at p. 933 are correct, but Capt. Anderson’s is added to this List. Lord Auckland has accepted the Order, though not detailed in the present List.

Members of the 3rd Class.

Lt.-Col. Orchard, C. B. Bengal European Regt.
Lt.-Col. Wester, C. B. 48th Bengal N. I.
Lt.-Col. Warren, Bengal European Regt.
Lt.-Col. Pow, Bengal Artillery.
Lt.-Col. McLeod, Bengal Artillery.
Major (now Lt.-Col.) Weston, 31st Bengal N. I.
Major Thomson, Bengal N. I.
Major Hancock, 19th Bombay N. I.

N. B. The following Members of the Order have died since its institution.

Brig. Arnold, Lt.-Col. H. M.'s 16th Infantry, 2nd class.

Capt. (now Major) J. Osborne, Pol. Agent Lower Sind.

Major G. J. Cunningham, 1st Bombay Lt. Cavy.
Major Alexander, Comg. 4th Local Horse.
Major McSherry, late Major of Brigade, Shah Shorob's Forces.
Major Magwort, Bombay Artillery.

Major Leech, Pol. Agent, Cashmir.

Major R. Pattinger, C. B. Bombay Artillery.

Capt. Davidson, 17th Bombay N. I.

Capt. Sanders, Bengal Engineers.

Capt. Johnson, Pay Mr. and Comdant, S. S. Force.
Capt. Macgregor, Pol. Agent at Jellalabad.
Lt. F. Mackeson, Pol. Agent, Peshawer.
Mr. P. B. Lord, Pol. Agent, Bannoon.

(Lt.-Col. H. Turner, Officer, 2nd class, in the Govt. of India.)
No. XIII.

List of Officers of the 13th Army of the Indies, dying from 1st November, 1838, to 1840.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Rank and Names</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Where and how died, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Lt. Halliday</td>
<td>S. S. O. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 1, 1839</td>
<td>Loudonhill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Lt. Lawrey</td>
<td>R. A. Q. M.</td>
<td>Nov. 5</td>
<td>Kurnool, Suicide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>Lt. T. A. Nixon</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th</td>
<td>Capt. H. J. Keith</td>
<td>Lt. Q's Foot</td>
<td>March 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th</td>
<td>Capt. Bond</td>
<td>Lt. Ramay</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th</td>
<td>Lt. Inversarity</td>
<td>Lancers</td>
<td>May 8</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th</td>
<td>Lt. J. H. Carey</td>
<td>11th Foot</td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th</td>
<td>Asst. Surgeon J. Hallinan</td>
<td>Bombay Foot</td>
<td>Aug.</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th</td>
<td>Lt. Claneours</td>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>Sept.</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th</td>
<td>Ensign Beaumont</td>
<td>Bengal N. I.</td>
<td>Sept. 29, 1838</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th</td>
<td>Dr. Hamilton</td>
<td>11th Foot</td>
<td>Sept. 3</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th</td>
<td>Lt. Baynes</td>
<td>Bombay Artillery</td>
<td>Sept. 4</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th</td>
<td>Capt. Merk</td>
<td>N. I.</td>
<td>Sept. 7</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th</td>
<td>Brigr. Arnold</td>
<td>H. M's 16th</td>
<td>Sept. 16</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th</td>
<td>Lt. Col. J. Harries</td>
<td>Bengal N. I.</td>
<td>Sept. 30</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st</td>
<td>Capt. Fethergill</td>
<td>12th Foot</td>
<td>Sept. 30, 1838</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd</td>
<td>Capt. Gould</td>
<td>Bengal N. I.</td>
<td>Sept. 6</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>Capt. Tunings</td>
<td>Bengal N. I.</td>
<td>Sept. 19</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th</td>
<td>Lt. Major Black</td>
<td>Bengal N. I.</td>
<td>Oct. 11</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25th</td>
<td>Capt. J. Hay</td>
<td>50th Foot</td>
<td>Oct. 12</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lochiel, burned to death.
Kurnool, murdered by the Bunchonos.
Proceeding to join.
Ditto, died.
Bago, died.
Ditto, died.
Ditto, died.
Quetta.
At Hyderabad Creek, near Bombay, murdered by the Bunchonos.
Quetta.
Cobbold, worn out.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank and Names</th>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Where and how died, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Capt. Hezekiel | 11th Foot | Ditto | Between Cabul and Jalalabad, 
| Lt. T. Grunville | 8th Foot | Nov. 13 | Killed at the storm of Sherat. |
| Capt. Hilton  | H. M.'s 10th Lancers | Dec. 2 | Drowned fording the Jumna, in the Punjáb. |
| Dr. Forbes     | L. L. | Dec. | Drowned fording the Jumna, in the Punjáb. |
| Dr. Walker     | Lt. Col. & Bengal N. L. | Dec. 2 | Ditto. |
| Lt. Colman     | 37th Foot | Jan. 10, 1840 | Ditto. |
| Capt. Sutherland | 12th Foot | April | Calcutta. Drowned fording the Jumna, in the Punjáb. |
No. I.

Return of all Death Casualties (Killed, &c.) in the Bengal Column of the Army of the Indus, from 10th Dec. 1838 to the 31st Dec. 1839.

1st. Qr. Camp at Bawapoon, 1st Jan. 1840.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix.

K. B. The 11. A. arrived with 209, 1st Line 453, 2nd Cavalry 488, 3rd Lines 55, 2nd, 1st Line Horse 144, and 1st Line Horse with 757. Total 1,075 Horses. The loss of 11, in sep., 19, 2nd Line Horse, 1st Line Horse, and 9th Horse, 2nd Lines. Total 23. Total 11,094 horses in K. B. Total 911, 2nd Line Horse and 117, 2nd Lines. Total 1,028, 1st Line Horse, and 2nd Line Horse, 1st Lines. The loss of 1,074 horses, including 1,028, 2nd Line Horse, and 117, 2nd Lines, is calculated by 11,000, equivalent to 11. The loss of 1,074 horses, including 1,028, 2nd Line Horse, and 117, 2nd Lines, is calculated by 11,000, equivalent to 11. The loss of 1,074 horses, including 1,028, 2nd Line Horse, and 117, 2nd Lines, is calculated by 11,000, equivalent to 11. The loss of 1,074 horses, including 1,028, 2nd Line Horse, and 117, 2nd Lines, is calculated by 11,000, equivalent to 11.

(1) Total of each.
The sickness in the 35th and 42nd Regts. N. I. is to be ascribed more to the fatigue and privations they underwent before their arrival in Shkarpur by Detts. in charge of Convoy, during the months of April, May, June and part of July; and suffered greatly from incessant fatigue, hourly exposure to intense heat, (the thermometer one day stood at 135° in a tent,) and severe privations arising from want of water; which, when procurable, was for the most part very bad.

On these parties reaching Shkarpur, they were in a comparatively cold climate, and incapable of protecting themselves against its chilling effects, in consequence of many of them, the whole of the 31st N. I. certainly, having been compelled to throw away all their bedding and warm clothing, such as nawars (quilted jackets) and rawuts (quilts) from want of carriage, arising from casualties among their camels.

The men not being able to procure vegetables, milk, and other articles of diet considered necessary by them, most none had an injurious effect; more particularly at for some time they had no chool. (split peas.)

The 43rd N. I. arrived at Quetta in March, 1839, consequently continued healthy.

The climate of Shkarpur is variable, the changes of temperature sudden, and the range of the thermometer great, viz. about 45° within the 24 hours in tents, and about 90° in the open air. Nevertheless, if the sepoys arrived there in good health, had sufficient clothing (extra to what is customary in Hindostan during the cold season) abundance of warm bedding; good houses, and wholesome food, & it is the opinion of medical men, that they would remain as healthy as Native troops generally are in India.
Around the town of Queltu, the water lies near the surface, and forces itself upwards by many springs which stagnate, and cause numerous small morasses. These and the constant irrigation of the fields, may account for the intermittent fevers which always prevailed at Queltu in autumn.

This part of the valley, however, is capable of being drained, which operation would, it is said, decidedly add much to the salubrity of the place, and probably would free it altogether from fevers.

The Bolan Pass is open for travellers during the whole year. The difficulty and danger lies between Duker and Shilarpour in the hot weather.

The cold this winter at Queltu has stood at 10°, and 50° in a tent with a fire.
## Appendix

### Table: Monthly Numerical Returns showing the number of Admissions and Deaths in the European and Native Troops of the Army of the Indies, from 1st Jan. 1839 to 31st Dec. 1839, inclusive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Further details regarding the operations and casualties can be found in Table No. 2.
## No. 2.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Left at Cowlitz when the Army marched on 30th June, 1863.  (2) Left at Cowlitz the whole winter.
### No. 2.—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months</th>
<th>1919.</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Total Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Other Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Other Deaths</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Total Deaths</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>317</strong></td>
<td><strong>135</strong></td>
<td><strong>72</strong></td>
<td><strong>417</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>14</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>161</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ratio per 1,000,000:** 89.8

(4) Mentioned from Calcutta in October 1919 for Jhelum. The Ewos, Sept. 9 at Jhelum (now), 25 miles from Jhelum.

**Note:** The data includes admissions, deaths, and other admissions for the months of January to December in 1919. The table shows the total number of admissions, deaths, and other deaths for each month, as well as the total admissions, deaths, and other deaths for the year. The ratio per 1,000,000 is also provided.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>1959 Admissions</th>
<th></th>
<th>1959 Deaths</th>
<th></th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th></th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Ratio p.c. per annum | 29 | 21 | 46 | 105 | 1 | 1 | 15 | 31 | 57 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

(4) Marched from Cabool on 16th October, 1939, and returned to York.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Left on February 6, 1921, and returned same.
### No. 2—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Total Admissions</th>
<th>Other Deaths</th>
<th>Total Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fem.</td>
<td>Males</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Fem.</td>
<td>Males</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arabia p. c. per annum:**

|         | 75   | 375   | 450   | 5    | 25    | 30    | 5    | 25    | 30    | 5    | 25    | 30    |

(1) Arrived at Quetta in May and left it for Khartoum in Nov., 1899. Now in India.  
(2) Left at Cawston the whole winter.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ratio per 1,000,000

(10) Moved from Canada to United States, 1893—returned to Canada in April, 1894.
(11) Received quota in March, 1893, went to Canada in October, 1893, and is now here.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
<th>Admissions</th>
<th>Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1830, Months</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rain, in.</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(12) Arrived at Quira in March, and went to Gandhara in September, 1599.
(13) Left Calcutta in October, 1599—and now vein with the Bombay. Hay, at Kedarnath unfinished.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>123.45</td>
<td>234.56</td>
<td>345.67</td>
<td>456.78</td>
<td>567.89</td>
<td>678.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profit</td>
<td>123.44</td>
<td>234.55</td>
<td>345.66</td>
<td>456.77</td>
<td>567.88</td>
<td>678.91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Figures are in thousands.*
### Administration and Deaths:

#### 1899 Months

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
<th>Total Deaths</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Rate per 6 per annum | 34 | 19 | 10 | 8 | 8 |

(10) Left Caled on 16th October, 1899, and returned to India.
## Admissions into the Hospital of the 35th Bengal N. I., at Cachar, during the months of January, February, March, and April, 1840.—About 700 men.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Admitted in January</th>
<th>Discharged in January</th>
<th>Died in January</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1840, January</td>
<td>Cutaneous Diseases</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocations and opiums</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enteric fevers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gonorrhoea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Throat Inflammation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rheumatism</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syphilis-affections</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulcers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wounds</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other diseases</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840, February</td>
<td>Disease</td>
<td>Admitted in February</td>
<td>Discharged in February</td>
<td>Died in February</td>
<td>Remaining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diarrhoea</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cutaneous Diseases</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FEVERS (Remittent)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thorna Inflammation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syphilis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulcers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wounds</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other diseases</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix

#### 1845

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Diseases</th>
<th>Remaining on 2d in April</th>
<th>Died in April</th>
<th>Died in March</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cattle diseases</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbuncles</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erysipelas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fever, intermittent</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inflammation,</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Influenza,</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulcers,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wounds,</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other diseases</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 1846

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Diseases</th>
<th>Remaining on 2d in April</th>
<th>Died in April</th>
<th>Died in March</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cattle diseases</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbuncles</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erysipelas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fever, intermittent</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inflammation,</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Influenza,</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulcers,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wounds,</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other diseases</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
<td><strong>2</strong></td>
<td><strong>22</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. B. About 130 of this Regt. were on duty on an average, during the winter. H. H. H. B. Sixth, it is said, had about 40 men, on duty. This says of the 95th N. Y. about the cold admirably well; though the thermometer was often 6 and 8 degrees below zero, and though exposed as sentries day and night. They had buckets, and fires were kept up in them. The men had shingles (laths), but were covered, and the line is said to have been damp. Out of 570 men 12 died in 4 months; about 1/4 p. c. They lost 2 men in all 1846.
Appendix.

No. 3.—Range of the Thermometer during 1839-39. For the Month of Dec. 1838.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>1838</th>
<th>1839</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>Remarks. (1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>41</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>51</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>-27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>-29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>53</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>-32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>52</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The range of the Thermometer was kept inside a small 10 feet square hill-tent, with 2 sides (roofs) but only one set of sides (walls). The difference between this tent and a Subaltern's single-poled tent (14 feet square) gave a lower temperature of about 6 to 8 degrees.

At Candahar we used Tutties in the months of May and June, 1839. The tents of the sick were about 5 degrees hotter than the hill-tents; but the European sick were quartered in mud houses, in which the temperature was reduced to 10 to 12 degrees below that in a hill-tent.

At Bombay on the 2nd June, the heat was extreme, being 10° below zero, for several mornings, and the maximum temperature at noon was 13° to 16° of the thermometer in the shade. In the tents, however, with a good fire raised to the roof, the Thermometer had lost 30 min since their arrival there. But Jalalabad, between Cabul and Khyber, offered this year the most extreme facts as to temperature. On the 4th January, 1839, the thermometer stood at 28° of zero, and at 2° at 11 a.m. in the open air, being a difference of 31 degrees, a variation greater than reported from any other station in Afghanistan. Jalalabad and Khyber are the most trying situations for troops, European or native. Their relief would, consequently, be desirable.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Barometer</th>
<th>Rainfall</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1845</td>
<td>1846</td>
<td>1847</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1845</td>
<td>1846</td>
<td>1847</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum 84°. Minimum 34°. Mean 50°.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>1 &amp; 2 Feb.</th>
<th>3 Feb.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower Shus</td>
<td>7 68 78 80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 47 76 79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 55 78 73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 58 83 78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 70 80 70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 71 80 70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 55 78 73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 74 72 73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 63 72 67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 55 70 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14 60 72 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 60 80 82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16 56 72 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17 56 76 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 46 76 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19 40 74 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 45 74 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21 55 76 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22 46 70 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23 44 78 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 74 70 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25 70 70 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26 40 60 45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27 35 90 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper Shus</th>
<th>1 &amp; 2 Feb.</th>
<th>3 Feb.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 68 78 80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 47 76 79</td>
<td></td>
<td>Threatened min. Thunder and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 55 78 73</td>
<td></td>
<td>large drops fell by showers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 58 83 78</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rain fell heavily 8:30 a. m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 70 80 70</td>
<td></td>
<td>Attitude above the sea 220 feet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 71 80 70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 55 78 73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 74 72 73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 63 72 67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 55 70 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 60 72 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 60 80 82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14 56 72 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 56 76 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16 46 76 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17 40 74 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 45 74 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19 55 76 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 46 70 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21 44 78 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22 74 70 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23 70 70 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 40 60 45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25 35 90 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum 52°. Minimum 30°. Mean 40°.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Places</th>
<th>April, May &amp; June, 1839</th>
<th>July &amp; August</th>
<th>September &amp; October</th>
<th>Differ.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upper South</td>
<td>18 30 44</td>
<td>19 00 44</td>
<td>20 40 44</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very cold and cloudy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rates</td>
<td>21 00 50</td>
<td>21 40 50</td>
<td>22 00 50</td>
<td>1 40</td>
<td>Rain passed all night, and so fine this morning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker,</td>
<td>3 36</td>
<td>2 30</td>
<td>4 00</td>
<td>1 30</td>
<td>A gate of wind, and some heavy showers during the night. Cold considerable, many trees blown down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffer</td>
<td>2 00 40</td>
<td>3 00 40</td>
<td>3 30 40</td>
<td>0 30</td>
<td>Wind N. W., and cold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Biltmore</td>
<td>2 00 16</td>
<td>2 30 16</td>
<td>3 00 16</td>
<td>0 30</td>
<td>Heavy clouds threatening snow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>2 00 16</td>
<td>2 30 16</td>
<td>3 00 16</td>
<td>0 30</td>
<td>Snow clouds threatening snow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quirina</td>
<td>2 00 16</td>
<td>2 30 16</td>
<td>3 00 16</td>
<td>0 30</td>
<td>Snow clouds threatening snow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum 45°</td>
<td>Minimum 34°</td>
<td>Mean 40°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### No. 3.—Continued.

For the Month of April, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Places</th>
<th>Altitudes</th>
<th>Rainfall</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Luton</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>Heavy rain at night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy rain at night. The weather cleared up in the morning. In the evening a strong gale, with heavy rain. Cold clear sky and wind. Strong wind.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close sandy morning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table of Rainfall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Places</th>
<th>Altitudes</th>
<th>Rainfall</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heavy rain at night. The weather cleared up in the morning. In the evening a strong gale, with heavy rain. Cold clear sky and wind. Strong wind.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The summit of the Pass 7,152.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum 100°. Minimum 366. Mean 70°.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
For the Month of May, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Places</th>
<th>Altitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cambr.</td>
<td>3,588</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Days</th>
<th>A.M.</th>
<th>P.M.</th>
<th>A. M.</th>
<th>P. M.</th>
<th>E. M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A close heavy atmosphere.
At night a gale of hot wind.

A very cloudy hot day.
A gale of hot wind all day
with clouds.

A very cloudy hot day.
A gale of hot wind all day
with clouds.

"A very cloudy day.
A gale of hot wind all day
with clouds.

Very chilly early in the morning.
Hot wind at night.

Noon 90°.

10 a.m. 100°.

10 a.m. 90°. Noon 90°. In the sun 100°. Hot wind at night.

10 a.m. 80°. 90°.

10 a.m. 70°. 80°.

10 a.m. 60°. 70°.

10 a.m. 50°. 60°.

10 a.m. 40°. 50°.

10 a.m. 30°. 40°.

10 a.m. 20°. 30°.

10 a.m. 10°. 20°.

10 a.m. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.

10 a.m. A.M. 0°. 10°.
---


Great change in the temperature which increased much towards dawn.

A gale of hot wind blew all night. A hot march.

A cold, cutting, breeze sprung up on the march.

29° mean. Thunder, cooled atmosphere.

Heavy clouds and wind.

Strong gales of wind, heavy clouds—coming cool.

In the mean 12° 50' N., 11° 40'.

After 3 p.m. heavy gale of wind and clouds.

Heavy rain in the middle of the night.

Close day, with distant thunder.

The wind cold, and chilling.

The wind cold, and chilling.

Ditto ditto, lightning and rain in the evening.

A furious wind all day, with heavy weather.

At 4 a.m. in open air 47°, Cold N. wind and cool night.

Maximum 109°, Minimum 29°, Mean 77°.

(2) Gudi Shere Pass, estimated 9,000 feet.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Altitude</th>
<th>1933 July</th>
<th>4 &amp; 6</th>
<th>4 &amp; 3</th>
<th>Differ</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teerundaz</td>
<td>4,920</td>
<td>1 78°</td>
<td>100°</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td></td>
<td>Great change in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>temperature which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>increased much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>towards dawn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jogtlulk</td>
<td>3,590</td>
<td>3 74°</td>
<td>100°</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td></td>
<td>A gale of hot wind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>blew all night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A hot march.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ihelat-i-Ghibie</td>
<td>3,772</td>
<td>4 62°</td>
<td>100°</td>
<td>38°</td>
<td></td>
<td>A cold, cutting,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>breeze sprung up on the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir-i-uss</td>
<td>3,875</td>
<td>6 72°</td>
<td>98°</td>
<td>36°</td>
<td></td>
<td>march.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'nee Nou</td>
<td>6,130</td>
<td>7 72°</td>
<td>93°</td>
<td>21°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tame</td>
<td>6,281</td>
<td>9 70°</td>
<td>89°</td>
<td>28°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shuftnl</td>
<td>6,216</td>
<td>10 60°</td>
<td>90°</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chansma-I-Sllndee</td>
<td>6,298</td>
<td>11 58°</td>
<td>87°</td>
<td>23°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punguk</td>
<td>6,410</td>
<td>12 70°</td>
<td>90°</td>
<td>32°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghojan</td>
<td>7,046</td>
<td>13 62°</td>
<td>95°</td>
<td>27°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nhokor</td>
<td>7,091</td>
<td>14 64°</td>
<td>97°</td>
<td>25°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bha</td>
<td>7,265</td>
<td>15 62°</td>
<td>97°</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anuradapura</td>
<td>7,480</td>
<td>17 62°</td>
<td>92°</td>
<td>31°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnebuke</td>
<td>7,200</td>
<td>18 61°</td>
<td>91°</td>
<td>32°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arghistan</td>
<td>7,300</td>
<td>18 65°</td>
<td>92°</td>
<td>27°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namanu</td>
<td>7,240</td>
<td>20 64°</td>
<td>94°</td>
<td>36°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghonee</td>
<td>7,730</td>
<td>21 60°</td>
<td>92°</td>
<td>34°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shundgus</td>
<td>8,657</td>
<td>30 62°</td>
<td>90°</td>
<td>34°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hafnesan</td>
<td>9,420</td>
<td>32 62°</td>
<td>88°</td>
<td>34°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Appendix.

No. 3.—Continued.

For the Month of July, 1880.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Places</th>
<th>Agns.</th>
<th>1839</th>
<th>1840</th>
<th>1841</th>
<th>1842</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydantahl,</td>
<td>1.637</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Thundersstorm after 3 p. m., which reduced it to 65°.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackdown,</td>
<td>1.676</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>A gale of wind in the evening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mylond,</td>
<td>1.241</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>A gale of wind all night, preceding temperature rising next morning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uglfordon,</td>
<td>2.058</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Cloudy and windy night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calhow,</td>
<td>0.386</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Heavy gale of wind till 11 p. m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>The thermometer often 50° in a single point at Caudetor, during this month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Maximum 90°. Minimum 49°. Mean 79°.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place</td>
<td>Altitude</td>
<td>Max.</td>
<td>Min.</td>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabool</td>
<td>1,390 ft</td>
<td>83° 4'</td>
<td>68° 6'</td>
<td>70° 7'</td>
<td>Clouds and strong gales.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>00 June</td>
<td>83° 21'</td>
<td>68° 12'</td>
<td>70° 12'</td>
<td>Heavy clouds, with a gale of wind. Snow fell on the summits, lowering temperatures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>02 July</td>
<td>83° 23'</td>
<td>68° 23'</td>
<td>70° 23'</td>
<td>Heavy clouds, with a gale of wind.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06 July</td>
<td>83° 23'</td>
<td>68° 23'</td>
<td>70° 23'</td>
<td>Winds from S. with sultry lulls; during night gale of wind and thunder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>07 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>The gale all night, cooled the atmosphere.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>09 July</td>
<td>83° 22'</td>
<td>68° 22'</td>
<td>70° 22'</td>
<td>Heavy rain, and strong gales from E. and W.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 July</td>
<td>83° 26'</td>
<td>68° 26'</td>
<td>70° 26'</td>
<td>Heavy winds, with deep fall of snow in mountains.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 July</td>
<td>83° 26'</td>
<td>68° 26'</td>
<td>70° 26'</td>
<td>The snow disappeared. The wind vanished the integrals caused by the change of moon.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>A gale of wind with the setting sun, and lasted best part of the night.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>Heavy gale of wind from S. E. after S. W.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14 July</td>
<td>83° 23'</td>
<td>68° 23'</td>
<td>70° 23'</td>
<td>A gale of wind and clouds in the evening.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 July</td>
<td>83° 23'</td>
<td>68° 23'</td>
<td>70° 23'</td>
<td>A cool, moisture breeze.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>Strong wind at night.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>Blocked and high winds.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>Heavy clouds, wind, and slight rain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>Strong gale of wind at night.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>Deteriorated and strong gale of wind all night.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>Deteriorated and wind. Has. cyst fall of snow on the mountains obscuring the sun. The highest peaks covered with snow; all darkness below.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>Strong wind in the evening, and night.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>The Autumn arrived.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 July</td>
<td>83° 24'</td>
<td>68° 24'</td>
<td>70° 24'</td>
<td>A gale of wind from S. W.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The thermometer often froze in a single-poled tent at Canfield, during the month.
No. 3.—Continued.

For the Month of October, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cawood</td>
<td>2398</td>
<td>2395</td>
<td>2394</td>
<td>2393</td>
<td>2392</td>
<td>2391</td>
<td>2390</td>
<td>2389</td>
<td>2388</td>
<td>2387</td>
<td>2386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks.

1. By far the most violent storm of wind, half the night.
2. Fine consistent weather.
3. Fine weather, freezing cold.
4. Fine weather, bracing cold.
5. Icenag clouds in evening; a change of wind, dispersing the cold.
6. During the march the wind changed from S. to N., and froze the water.
7. A change of wind dispersed the frost.
8. A violent violence, preceded by a rolling noise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Places</th>
<th>Altitudes</th>
<th>1829 Nov.</th>
<th>4 &amp; 5 Nov.</th>
<th>3 Nov.</th>
<th>Differ.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daha</td>
<td>1,654</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Londelhuma</td>
<td>7,400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-najif</td>
<td>2,435</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy clouds; atmosphere close and hazy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jomrad</td>
<td>1,976</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fodavar</td>
<td>1,988</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ziarat</td>
<td></td>
<td>82</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attok</td>
<td></td>
<td>92</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,654</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change partly owing to elevation, and partly to damp ground encharged with Sada. A charged wind.

Heavy clouds; atmosphere close and hazy.

Heavy clouds and slight rain—no clouds at night.

A fine close morning.

Heavy clouds threaten rain. Heavy clouds all night.

Heavy wind from W.

Maximum 96°. Minimum 35°.

(4) The summit of the Pass, 3,373. Mean 96°.
For the Month of December, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Places</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ravel Pinoney</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>The cold severe, weather rather cloudy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nalleen,</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy clouds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rlotos,</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A cold N. W. wind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jhoelurn,</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chennb,</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rnvce,</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kphul,</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhadnot,</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloudy and threatening rain.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In open air 35° 5' a.m.; 39° at 9</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloudy morning.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very cold on the march.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy clouds threatening rain.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum 82°. Minimum 30°. Mean 54°.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Min.</td>
<td>Max.</td>
<td>Wind</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>S.E.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>S.E.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S.E.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>S.E.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>S.E.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>N.W.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum 100. Minimum 49. Mean 74.5.


Appendix.

No. 3.—Continued.

Register of Thermometer at Quetta.

For the Months of May and June, 1839.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Weather</th>
<th>Wind Speed</th>
<th>Wind Angle</th>
<th>Wind</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Weather</th>
<th>Wind Speed</th>
<th>Wind Angle</th>
<th>Wind</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-01</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-02</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-02</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>1839-07-03</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-03</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-04</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-04</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-05</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-05</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-06</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-06</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-07</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-07</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-08</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-08</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-09</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-09</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-10</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-10</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-11</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839-07-11</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1839-07-12</td>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum 56. Minimum 56. Mean 74.

Maximum 53. Minimum 23. Mean 73.


No. 3.—Continued.
Register of Thermometer at Quetta.
For the Month of September, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Max.</th>
<th>Min.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. B. The Table for October was lost at Khelat. It would give a lower temperature than that in September.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Elevation 1</th>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Elevation 2</th>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Elevation 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jumri</td>
<td>6,286</td>
<td>Khwa (Ist Baloch Trib.)</td>
<td>6,855</td>
<td>Tez (Hindu Kush)</td>
<td>5,333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (1st)</td>
<td>6,147</td>
<td>Lass (Khow Chit)</td>
<td>7,442</td>
<td>Don (Tez)</td>
<td>5,812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (2nd)</td>
<td>6,083</td>
<td>Rama (Lass)</td>
<td>7,663</td>
<td>Dab (Don)</td>
<td>5,883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (3rd)</td>
<td>5,985</td>
<td>Sur (Rama)</td>
<td>7,743</td>
<td>Allah (Dab)</td>
<td>5,633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (4th)</td>
<td>5,925</td>
<td>Maro (Sur)</td>
<td>7,826</td>
<td>Mum (Allah)</td>
<td>5,515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (5th)</td>
<td>5,826</td>
<td>Menu (Maro)</td>
<td>7,907</td>
<td>Allah Abad (Mum)</td>
<td>5,485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (6th)</td>
<td>5,785</td>
<td>Sooktun (Menu)</td>
<td>7,987</td>
<td>Naka (Allah Abad)</td>
<td>5,455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (7th)</td>
<td>5,716</td>
<td>Quilla (Sooktun)</td>
<td>7,983</td>
<td>Panjshir (Naka)</td>
<td>5,435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (8th)</td>
<td>5,673</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,967</td>
<td>Tez (Panjshir)</td>
<td>5,415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (9th)</td>
<td>5,623</td>
<td>Tez (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,948</td>
<td>Dev (Tez)</td>
<td>5,395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (10th)</td>
<td>5,595</td>
<td>Dev (Tez)</td>
<td>7,929</td>
<td>Quilla (Dev)</td>
<td>5,375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (11th)</td>
<td>5,545</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,914</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (12th)</td>
<td>5,504</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,898</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (13th)</td>
<td>5,465</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,883</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (14th)</td>
<td>5,425</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,868</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (15th)</td>
<td>5,385</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,853</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (16th)</td>
<td>5,345</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,837</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (17th)</td>
<td>5,305</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,822</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (18th)</td>
<td>5,265</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,807</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (19th)</td>
<td>5,225</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,792</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilla (20th)</td>
<td>5,185</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>7,777</td>
<td>Quilla (Quilla)</td>
<td>5,175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) By Dr. G. Griffith. Modern establishment.
There were 39 horses selected for the public service by a committee, for the H. A. and Depresive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carriages and limbers—the large gun, a carriage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Rolls London Marketry of sizes 6.1.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shorel 62 ; Pipes 14 ; Yokes 50 ; Cylinders 12 ; Copper Guilt-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doves 2 ; Fellow, wheel, mouch 10 ; Salted 50 ; Lashing (pieces up)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yards 99 ; Linen-Cotton 1000 white 60 lbs. ; Oil (ounces) 4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallons 12 ; Steel-yard 1 ; Wheels 7 ; Wood for chassis 90 cwt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>; from 56 lbs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix.

No. 5.—Continued.

Grain Captured at Ghurwin and taken by the Commissioner
for the use of the army.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9,008</td>
<td>332,780</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lbs.</td>
<td>lbs.</td>
<td>lbs.</td>
<td>lbs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guns, &c. taken at Argulondan on the 4th August, 1839.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5/12 Pr.</td>
<td>10 Pr.</td>
<td>24 Pr.</td>
<td>10 lbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/12 Pr.</td>
<td>10 Pr.</td>
<td>24 Pr.</td>
<td>10 lbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/12 Pr.</td>
<td>10 Pr.</td>
<td>24 Pr.</td>
<td>10 lbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/12 Pr.</td>
<td>10 Pr.</td>
<td>24 Pr.</td>
<td>10 lbs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total.

Guns, &c. taken at Cabool on the 4th August, 1839.

Guns, Brass &c., Carriages, &c., 4

Guns taken near Jellalabad.

By Lieut.-Colonel Wagh, 14

(1) Rice 280 lbs.; Salt 20 lbs.; Bread 100 lbs.
No. 6.—Return of Month's supply for the Army of the Indies.

Condore, 1st June, 1839.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Columns</th>
<th>Fighting Men and mounted Cavalry.</th>
<th>Miscellaneous Followers.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benegal Coveniers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6,410 17,474 17,527 17,500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brocy cheerful.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,960 3,147 1,180 1,230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10,460 Fighting men,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14,621 Mounted horse,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10,044 Musicians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1240 Horses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020 Bullocks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>92 Gun canons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54,031 M. p. per canons,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. &amp; S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7,905 27,23 30,330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. &amp; S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20,307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3,205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020 M. p.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11,120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>816</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020 M. p.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14,277</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12,433</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39,636</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,138</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14,277</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11,120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. p. per canons,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>914</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020 M. p.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11,120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. p. per canons,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2,120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>816</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020 M. p.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11,120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. p. per canons,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>914</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,020 M. p.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11,120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. B. Thus for an Army of 10,000 men it requires 1,020 men per canons to carry provisions for one month. A Cavalry soldier requires 7 lbs. as much as an Infantry soldier. The latter only wants him easy, the former requires one for his animals, one for the gun, and 1 for his horse. Let those who think an Invasion of India as easy operation, study this Table.

(1) A manad is 80 lbs.
No. 7.—Return of Ordnance (1) and ordnance stores belonging to the Bengal Park with the Army of the Indus.

Kurnool, 31st October, 1898.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordnance</th>
<th>Light Shells, &amp;c.</th>
<th>Ballèd Ammunition,</th>
<th>Granade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shot, Shells, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Boat shot</td>
<td>Spherical Case</td>
<td>Canister, or grays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12-pdr.</td>
<td>7-pdr.</td>
<td>12-pdr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-pdr.</td>
<td>1-pdr.</td>
<td>2-pdr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>6,509</td>
<td>1,428</td>
<td>920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Depot at</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kurnool</td>
<td>5,893</td>
<td>1,868</td>
<td>870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


(2) I have been obliged to insert the Gren., &c. in this form, owing to the number of Colonea. The expenditure of Amm. was not great, being chiefly used at Uluberia, and the greatest part unconserved was lost in deficiencies. See also in the Report two p. 99.
No. 8.—Loss of Public and hired Catale in the Bengal Column
"Army of the Indies."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In 4 Months</th>
<th>Public camels,</th>
<th>Public camels,</th>
<th>Total public</th>
<th>Camels,</th>
<th>Horses,</th>
<th>Bullocks,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>abnormal,</td>
<td>abnormal,</td>
<td></td>
<td>R. H.</td>
<td>R. H.</td>
<td>R. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>strayed,</td>
<td>strayed,</td>
<td></td>
<td>H.</td>
<td>H.</td>
<td>H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stolen,</td>
<td>stolen,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Nov. 1838 to Dec. 1829 both included</td>
<td>6,109</td>
<td>2,843</td>
<td>8,952</td>
<td>1,116</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add for loss of horses and hired</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add for loss of horses or hired camels</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6,109</td>
<td>7,643</td>
<td>13,752</td>
<td>1,140</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. B. I cannot estimate the loss of hired camels at less than 10,000. The Dy. Comr. General said, the loss of camels by Government, including the hired camels, could not be less than from 25 to 30,000, (all the returns not yet collected) but I believe he included both the Bombay as well as Bengal Column. The Bombay Column was supplied with 7,000 camels by the Bengal Commissariat up to the time of their leaving Cabool. (1)

The value of the public camels at 70 rupees, (2) 63,119
Ditto Horses (3) ditto, ditto 25, (2) 27,457
Ditto Horses at medium value 425 rupees, 48,293
Ditto 320 Train Bullocks, at 30 rupees, 585
Ditto 220 (3) Hackery Bullocks, at 30 rupees, 693

For Bengal Column, #140,918

(1) Grains of sorts, more than 40,000 measures (3,200,000 lbs.) and 6,439 gallons of Rum.
(2) Government paid a monthly hire, and on proof of the death of a camel 25 rupees were paid to the owner.
(3) Hired by Government.
Loss of cattle, &c., by officers and men in the Bengal Column from Nov. 1838 to Oct. 1839, (4) Army of the Indian Corps and Departments. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corps and Departments</th>
<th>Elephants</th>
<th>Camel</th>
<th>Oxen</th>
<th>Horses</th>
<th>Prias</th>
<th>Buffaloes</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Staff</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavalry Brigades</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infantry line &amp; infantry depot</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd T. 2nd B. H. A.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.'s 10th Lancers, (5)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Light Cavalry</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Light Cavalry</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Light Horse</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men, (5)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Light Infantry</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Bengal European Regiments</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27th Native Infantry</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42nd Native Infantry, (6)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43rd Native Infantry, (7)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48th Native Infantry</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the men,</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total, ... 3 (8) 1285 465 20 178 53 531 
Total, ... 2,050 ... ... ... ... ...

(4) Up to October, 1839.
(5) Only obtained from one squadron and estimated for the other 3.
(6) Only 3 out of 9 elephants.
(7) They lost the greater part of their bedding; and nearly all their provisions were carried in their knapsacks.
(8) Killed in action, Sir W. H. Macnaghten's two elephants were carried off; Lieut.-Colonel Wheeler had two elephants; we lost with the army only five elephants.
(9) Did not march beyond Quettah till September, 1839.
Appendix.

No. 8.—Continued.

N. B. I have no return from the Engineers, 31st N. I., nor from the Shah’s force, and the losses of the men in 4 corps are not given. If we allow for these omissions, I should estimate the loss of Camels, at 2,500 for the Bengal Column and Shah’s force.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Value (rupees)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,500 Camels at 70 rupees each</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>£17,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 Horses at 400 rupees each</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Fowls or Vultures at 40 rupees each</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83 Bullocks at 30 rupees each</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>2,490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254 Tusks (large and small) at 230 rupees each</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>58,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add 3 Elephants at 1,000 rupees each</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

£21,092

But, as before explained, the full return has not been furnished me. There are 3 months more to be included, (Oct. Nov. and Dec. 1839.) Many Officers lost property of value, not included in the estimates; the losses of the clothes, &c. of the men are to be added:

Hence, including the Shah’s force, I estimate our loss at £50,000.
### Appendix.

#### No. 8.—Continued.

**Loss of Cattle, 
by Officers and Men in the Bombay Column of the Army of the Indies.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corps</th>
<th>Camels</th>
<th>Horses</th>
<th>Yaks</th>
<th>Bullocks</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Staff</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff 1st Infantry Brigade,</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artillery</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wgl, Lt. Col. and L. Col.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Queen's Royal Regiment of Dragoons</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the Men</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Mo's 1st Foot</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% Native Infantry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the Men</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total                         | 23     | 32     | 37   | 12       | 86    |

**Value of 800 Camels, 90 rupees, (11), £7,200**

**Value of 11 Horses, 40 rupees each, £440**

**Value of 18 Tents, 250 rupees each, £450**

---

N.B. There is no return for the 1st Light Cavalry or Pulaski Horse. The losses in several corps not stated. I should, therefore, estimate the loss of Camels as 200.

**Value of 800 Camels, at 90 rupees, (11), £7,200**

For the same reason as urged in regard to the Bengal Column, I would estimate the loss of, £20,000.

(10) Only up to middle of September, 1830.

(11) Some Officers gave 150 rupees for each camel.
Appendix.

No. 8.—Continued.

Recapitulation of the loss of animals, and their value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Government loss in both Columns,</td>
<td>50,766</td>
<td>1,464</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>9,600</td>
<td>15,375</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers and men in the Bengal Column, and Shah's Force,</td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>6,300</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ditto Bombay Column,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total,</td>
<td>52,066</td>
<td>1,844</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>12,600</td>
<td>16,875</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. B. Making a total loss of 35,483 animals, which may be called in round numbers 35,000 in an army of about 13,000 men including the corps left at Quetta; and actual including any of the corps left in Sindh.

The value lay by Government, £140,515.

Add 418 Horses, (Table No. 1.) Bombay Column, medium price 450 rupees, (12) £17,810

Loss of officers and men, Bengal Column, 50,000

Ditto ditto Bombay Column, 20,000

Aggregative amount, £226,328

Which in round numbers is, £229,000

This is one branch of the expense of the expedition. The rest is comprised in the notes, or full basis to the Native Troops, the money rations to them while serving beyond the Indus; (see p. 9,) and the difference between the feeding, &c, troops in a cantonment and on a march in a distant foreign country.

(12) i.e. 20,000 for the Bengal Column; 6,000 for the Bombay Column; and our Commissioner actually furnished them with 7,005 carts.

(13) 1,460 Bengal Column; and 274 (Table No. 1.) Bombay Column, up to 15th September, 1839.

(14) No return of. Some were lost.

(15) No return of the Bombay public Buffaloes; many died, &c.

(16) At Bombay they give 500 and 450 rupees per horse.
G.
~ ; ~ f l l . ~ l Shall
l . ~ . w ~ t l snlonc.y to.
Hefuse it. to bc consiilerctl
enemies. 120 129. 141.
COIIICin lo [he k i ~ ~ g 151.
.
131.
i\lililary cliaracter of.
G n o n l n ~ near
.
Ilcml.
ti I I I ~ S Ipmparnlions
~ .
to rcccivc us.
Enemy said to be i ~ force.
i
f'rcparations for [lie 111;lrcll on.
3Iarcli on.
Operations Irefnrc.
A ltack o n Shah's camp.
153.
Ortlcrs for thc slorni.
'1'11~storm ol' Gl~uzoee.
Orders al'lcr thc storm.
Ordcrs of thanks.
Report of Cliicf Engtnccr
Observations of Uombiiy Cliicf
Engineer.
D c s p a k h of Sir J I<ennc.
Killed a n d wounded at.
Ordcrs consequent.
lJrisoncrs captured.
Prizc Agents
Depbt for sick and rvounderl.
Yorce lcft al.
221
O ~ d e r sfor ~narchfrom.
Uogt iCli~I~orncd's
brollier arrives
at to aaccrtoi~iterms.
Dcseriptioo ol' the place.
Supplicn found in.
hlc~lalspoposetl for
Sick and wot~ndeddie at.
'I'roops ultiniatcl y left tlicrc.
G~nisrtr;.D e l t .sent tl~cre.
Uescription of,
llclurn I'rom.
G o ~ l n o ~D. r . procures grain for the
ilrniy.
Joins H d . Qrs a t Peshawer
Gnaw. tlillicult to collect Inrgc
.T.
quantms.
From D4ooItan.
.8.
Prom t h e Punjab.
A t Sl~ikarpoor.
Plenty thew
Little bctwecn Sliikarpoor and
Canilnliar.
A little a t UBag.
Ditto a t Quetta.
Sent to Moosl~tungvalley for.
Cor~voysarriecnt Cantlnlrar. 104
Lcli a t Cantlahnr.
When dearest.
Ganss. order against burning.43,352,
G u n n ~ a\lvancc
.
duly of.
Rear. rncreascd.
Dnty o n
Qr a n d Rchr or Regi~nents.
G u a n n e reducccl at Cabool.
G U N fired a t noon.
Carried on Blepl~ants.
Fired beforc n1arc11of troops.

I'llgc

..

......

........

............

....
..................
..........
..

........
......
......

.............
.....
................
. ......
....

..........
..........
.................
..
................

....
......
......
............
..........
....
..
........
..............
................
....................
.
...
.............
...........
............
..............
.................
................
............
............

..........
..............

.

........
.....
.
.
.......
.....................
..

......
..............
........

B

.

..

P I ~ n a e o001.r.hll KIIAX.tcnlporary
rule of.

..................

)lo

1 1 . 4 ~ ~I(llr\~.
~.
~ < ~ l l i l l[.uIIIP.R
.
i l l 10
the king ; his cl~arwler.

....
........
....................

I~itcrccpteillcllcr of.
Sent in pursuit of n o s 1 AIxl~o149
n~ed.
222
Iiis treaelierous c o ~ ~ d n c ~ .
:El
Relurn to Cal~l~ol
and confined
131
lhnught to I d i a .
12 I
I58 IIRDOES. llOt 10 bc dl3tl'0)'etl.
IIKLI.. vulley~o:'(p.~&).
IS0
163 1-1wur. Pcrxtns retire fronl. .. 2.
II' tl~rcatc~ied.
Ilow to act. .. 6.
165
Gallant dcfence 1)y Yottiugcr.
2013
Kepnrt ol'advnnce on.
17.1
AIission sent to.
177
Party ilillo.
119.
183
'r'crsians no dasigns on.
190
Money sent to.
193
Mission reacl~csit.
H o o ~ r n ~ o orebels
~ . agai~islS l ~ a h
196
%eman.
202
H o s s ~ s fulling
.
on'in condition of.
2 12
Want of glass. kurl)cc iss~~erl.
21 5
2 1a
Want of kurbcc. extra barley.
219
Green barley how used.
Additional lo g u n horses.
221)
O n 11ulf rations.
221
Hcgls purchase forage for.
336
I<nocketl up by over-work. 67.
232
76.
Shot nn;rlrlc to ~narclr.
1-1 A Uonibay begin to hnoak
224
up.
228
Lost 011 a march.
257
261
Various a~odesor feeding.
Commitless
to buy.
100.
27 I
Ditlicult to procure.
lo7
107
Nurtiber lost.
1 or.
I 19
Grain issucd again.
lteduced rations again.
8
Led. to march in rear.
lron piny to picket.
337
Extra bli~nkctfor. in winter.
II
Casting Coalmitlces.
35 Holtslc An.rr~r.snu.reviewed.
11
Uctaclrrnc~rtxysle~nbest.
34
Sec A r.fillery.
3 6 Hos1.1~hr.s. builtlings for sick. i ~ t
I 06.
Cantlaliar.
36 H u z z A n ~ ~origin
s . of thu~n.
41
Come into t t a king.

....
............
......
..........

........
..............
............

......
..............
..........

..................

......

..........;....

.

....
. .......................
............

....
......
..........
............
..........
......
........
..........
..
........
....
....

............
....

..........

63

.

67

1
I n i r ~ ~in\wion
.
tlireatened by the
Atiql~nns
.17.1.
Slli~li Slioojid~ crossed in
355 INDUS.
14.
bonk in scvcn clays.
33:s
British troops. by the bridgc of
I so
I10alq
I 60
of troops beforc a
I 1 8 INSPIICTION.
127
1.13
I 08

.............
..

252

....................
..................

111~1.~I1.

.

109

J
?:I;>
245 J ~ ~ . r . , u a n , ~ oDost
.

roe

Mnltorncd's
lroops winlerctl tlicre.
Troops to be lcft there.
1.ld . Qrs arrive at.

.

......

......
..........


Zed.
ERRATA AND ADDENDA.

Page 3—the number of troops carrying grain were nearly 15,000.
40—note (37) "Rohet" not "Rohien."
40—"the" "Rohien," read "Rohet." Pha "Consilly" read "Consthe."
46—"for" "Kadde," read "Kadde."
54—note (19) line 15—before "Staff." edit "Defence."
66—note (17) line 2—"L."
79—"in the" for "in the" read "in the."
80—"in" for "in the" read "in the."
90—"on the" for "on the" read "on the."
109—not (27) for "omission." read "omission."
112—note (5) for 18th Battalion, should be "withdrawn from this frontier, on the 1st July." No.
120—line 17, for "coming." read "coming."
125—line 2, should be "up to the left."
126—line 3, and the "" line 6, after "succession," a comma.
128—line 6, after "potency," add "king."
130—before "every generation," add "a."
159—note (18) line 10, game "or.
161—line 6, should be "there are evidently."
170—note (22) line 4, "show" read "evidently."
220—note (19) line 3, "showed" read "showed."
222—line 19, for "the 3rd Battalion and 18th Bengal, read, "Regiment Tenasser, and 18th Bengal."
221—line 25, for "against," read "against."
226—line 9, for "City," read "Cove."
312—note (15) line 2, fill after "same." a comma.
318—line 16, for "100,000,000," read "2,000,000."
504—note (96) line 1, should be 220 Cart.
521—note (20) cap line, should be "longest," not "largest."
533—note (94) line 1, should be "Fables else."
400—line 6, after "kingdom," read the 4th line from the bottom. "Their year (1819) in a" marked with a dot, page 39—then, line 6, page 40.
"Pandit Kyan, etc.---and the writing the letter, etc. may have been before he was blinded; through in the same year."
Appendix, page 35, line 14, Major 1st Land-Colonel George Thomson, Bengal Engineers.
Major H. Paullinger, Bombay Artillery.
ADDENDA.

Downing Street, June 6th, 13th, and 16th, 1840.

Major General Sir Thomas Willshire, to the dignity of a Baronet of the United Kingdom, for the Capture of Chunar.

Col. J. G. Bungard, of the 2nd (Queen's Royal) Bnrt. of Foot; and Lieut.-Col. J. Penneyseck, of the 7th Foot; and Lieut.-Col. R. Carruthers, 2nd Regt. of Foot, to be Companions of the most Honorable Milit. Order of the Bath.

Major Alexander C. Fost, Bombay Engineers, and St. Major Sir Alexander Burnet, Knt., Humby N. 1, to be Companions of the Bath.

ON THE INVASION OF INDIA.

The new edition (1840) of the work (On the British Empire in India) of Lieut.-General Count Bjornstjern, Swedish Ambassador at the Court of London, was received by me in Calcutta, some days after the article I had written on the invasion of India was printed. The Count points to the route via Herat, Candahar, Ghazneet, Cabool, Peshawar, and the India for an invading Army. The route, therefore, of the Army from Candahar to Cabool, and of the Head Quarters from Cabool to India, will be a subject of interest to all. I give a few extracts from the work.

Bosan. "That which leads from the province of Rory and Kassam (1) along the Eastern Coast of the Persian Gulf, through Beloochistanc, to Sirdh, at the mouth of the Indus." P. 217. "There is only one example on record of an Army having followed it, that of Alexander the Great." Page 218.

"Alexander was, however, master of the Persian Gulf, and was accompanied on the left bank by his fleet, under the command of Nearchus, conveying water and other necessaries. This assistance could not be enjoyed by an army marching the same route now to India, the English being, by means of their naval force stationed at Bombay, sole masters of the Persian Gulf, and without such support an enterprise in that quarter would be quite impossible: we see thus that India is perfectly safe on that side." P. 219.

(1) It was marching through this desert that Alexander questioned (as it is said) the chief of his army, by throwing away the water brought to him by a soldier in his helmet.
"What has been said of the roads to India seems sufficient to show that the only possible route, for an army organized in the European manner, is that which passes through Herat, Kandahar, Ghaznea, Cabul, and Persepolis to Arach, on the Indus. It is the road taken by all former conquerors of India, by Alexander, Tamerlane, and Nadir Shah.

"Every military expedition, however, undertaken on this road, presupposes, as an indispensable condition, the co-operation of Persia. I say cooperation, for Persia alone is unable to undertake any thing of importance against the British power in India. Its Infantry and Artillery are insconsiderable, its Cavalry undisciplined, and its treasury empty; consequently, it could only be in conjunction with some greater power, and in its capacity, that Persia could possibly contribute to an expedition against British India; that this power can be no other than Russia is scarcely necessary to repeat here." 1. 227.

"After having crossed the Indus at the upper part, it enters the Panjub, (the kingdom of Lahore,) a marshy country, intersected by five great rivers of very difficult access; crossing the Indus at the middle part, it finds the sandy desert of Bherat, with want of water and of supplies; and if the passage be made at the lower Indus, the country of Sind presents equally difficult obstacles: it is but after having surmounted all these difficulties, that the conqueror would arrive at the real British Dominions, where the burning sun of India would be equally fatal to the soldiers of a Northern people as the Ice and cold of Russia, was in 1619 to those of France and Italy.

"From these various data it may be concluded how very large that army must be, which, after having secured its communications with the necessary corps of reserve along the whole distance of 2,000 English miles, which separates the Araxes (Arany) from the Indus, could arrive in sufficient strength at the latter, to engage there with the Anglo-Indian Army, armed supplied with all the necessaries of war, &c. &c." 1. 232.

N. B. I must not omit my thanks to Capt. De Bucat, Engineer, Offg. Secy. to the (Hussul) Military Board, for Table No. 9, at page 75 of the Appendix.